

black blue brown
green grey orange pink purple
violet indigo copper gold platinum silver
alloys animals racial

The English Language, a Colour Word Compendium

colour classes , shades, degradation
paint pigment -chrom- pattern
appearance

**John B Hutchings
Richard F Gavitt
Michael R Pointer**

**THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,
A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM**

colour word use in everyday language

JOHN B HUTCHINGS, RICHARD F GAVITT, MICHAEL R POINTER

Compiler, John B Hutchings, Visiting Professor, School of Design, University of Leeds

Co-compiler, Richard F Gavitt

Editor, Michael R Pointer PhD, Visiting Professor, School of Design, University of Leeds

Published by The Colour Group (Great Britain)
www.colour.org.uk/

ISBN 978-0-901623-04-1

Second Edition 2019

© 2019 John B Hutchings

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the copyright holder, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Principles of colour word use.....	2
BLACK	5
black, introduction	6
black, alcohol	6
black, books.....	7
black, colorants	8
black, colours	9
black, crime	10
black, days.....	11
black, domestic and education	13
black, dress.....	14
black, drugs	15
black, fauna	15
black, financial and currency.....	17
black, flags.....	18
black, flora.....	19
black, flora disease.....	20
black, foods	21
black, geography	25
black, geology.....	27
black, industrial	28
black, legal and police	31
black, medical and veterinary	32
black, mela- combining forms.....	33
black, mourning	34
black, movements and organizations	34
black, pastimes and sport	37
black, people	38
black, political	40
black, print	41
black, religion	42
black, sayings	44
black, science	45
black, similes	46
black, transport.....	47
black, war	47
black, weather.....	50
BLUE	51
blue, introduction	52
blue, alcohol.....	52
blue, books.....	53
blue, colorants	54
blue, colours.....	56

blue, crime	58
blue, days	59
blue dress, military.....	59
blue dress, non-military	61
blue, drugs terms	62
blue, education	63
blue, fauna	63
blue, finance.....	64
blue, flora	65
blue, food	66
blue, geography	67
blue, geology	68
blue, industry and science	69
blue, maritime.....	70
blue, medical and veterinary	72
blue, movements and organizations.....	73
blue, obscenity	73
blue, oral tradition	74
blue, people	75
blue, police related	76
blue, political and legal	76
blue, religious belief.....	77
blue, sadness and music	77
blue, sayings.....	78
blue similes.....	81
blue, pastimes and sports	81
blue, transport and communication	81
blue, war	83
blue, weather	84
BROWN	85
brown, introduction	86
brown, alcohol	86
brown, anal related.....	87
brown, colorants	87
brown, colours	88
brown, currency, legal and political.....	91
brown, dress and uniforms	91
brown, education	92
brown, fauna	92
brown, flora and plant disease	93
brown, food.....	94
brown, geography and geology	95
brown, medical and drugs	96
brown, movements and organisations	96
brown, pastimes and sport	97
brown, people.....	97
brown, sayings and similes	97
brown, science, industry, domestic and folklore.....	98
brown, war.....	99
GREEN	101

green, introduction	102
green, alcohol.....	102
green, climate	103
green colorants	103
green colours	104
green, conservation	107
green, financial and currency.....	109
green, dress, military	109
green, dress, non-military	110
green, drugs	111
green, fauna	111
green, flora.....	112
green, food.....	115
green, geography	116
green, geology.....	117
green, industry	118
green, Ireland.....	119
green, law and politics	119
green, medical.....	121
green, movements and organisations	121
green, newness	122
green, pastimes and sport	122
green, people	123
green, religious belief.....	124
green sayings.....	125
green, signals	127
green similes	127
green, symbolism and oral tradition.....	127
green, theatrical.....	129
green, transport	130
green, war	130
GREY	133
grey, introduction	134
grey, colours and colorants.....	134
grey, dress	135
grey, finance and currency.....	136
grey, fauna and flora	137
grey, food and alcohol	138
grey, geography, geology and weather	138
grey, industry, technology and transport	139
grey, medical and age related.....	140
grey, movements and organizations.....	140
grey, sayings and similes.....	141
grey, symbolism and oral tradition	141
grey, war	142
ORANGE	143
orange, introduction	144
orange, colours and colorants	144
orange, dress.....	145
orange, flora and fauna.....	145

orange, oral tradition and politics.....	146
orange, food and alcohol	146
orange, geography	146
orange, medical and drugs.....	147
orange, military	147
orange, Northern Ireland	147
PINK.....	149
pink, introduction.....	150
pink, alcohol	150
pink, colours and colorants	151
pink, dress	151
pink, finance.....	151
pink, flora and fauna	152
pink, food	152
pink, geography and geology	152
pink, medical and drugs	153
pink, organizations and movements.....	154
pink, sayings.....	154
pink, industry and science.....	155
PURPLE INCLUDING VIOLET, INDIGO	157
purple, introduction	158
purple, colours and colorants	158
purple, dress, movements and organizations.....	160
purple, fauna and flora	160
purple, geography, geology and industry	161
purple, medical	161
purple, sayings	161
INDIGO	161
VIOLET	162
RED	165
red, introduction	166
red, alcohol	167
red, anger	167
red, books and publishing.....	168
red, buildings.....	169
red, colorants	169
red, colours	173
red, crime and police	176
red, dress including military.....	176
red, fauna	179
red, finance and currency	180
red, flora.....	181
red, food.....	183
red, geography	185
red, geology.....	186
red, industry science and technology	187
red, medical	188
red, movements and organisations	191

red, oral tradition	194
red, pastimes and sport	195
red, people	196
red, ribbons	197
red, sayings	198
red, similes	200
red, transport and communication	200
red, war	201
WHITE	205
white, introduction	206
white, alcohol	207
white, books, printing and publishing	208
white, buildings	209
white, colorants	210
white, colours	211
white, crime and police	211
white, domestic and education	212
white, dress, military and non-military	213
white, drugs	215
white, fauna	215
white, finance and currency	217
white, flora	217
white, food terms	218
white, geography	221
white, geology	222
white, industry, science and technology	223
white, law and politics	225
white, maritime and naval	226
white, medical	226
white, movements and organisations	228
white, oral tradition	229
white, pastimes and sport	231
white, people	233
white, religious belief	234
white, sayings	235
white, similes	237
white, transport and communication	238
white, veterinary	238
white, war	238
white, weather	240
YELLOW	241
yellow, introduction	242
yellow, colorants	243
yellow, colours	245
yellow, crime and police	246
yellow, dress	247
yellow, fauna	247
yellow, flora	248
yellow, food and drink	249
yellow, geography and geology	250

yellow, gold and currency	251
yellow, industry	251
yellow, medical and drugs	252
yellow, movements and organizations	253
yellow, oral tradition	253
yellow, pastimes and sport	254
yellow, people	254
yellow, publishing	255
yellow, sayings and similes	256
yellow, transport and communication	256
yellow, war and naval	257
ANIMAL COLOURS AND PATTERNS	259
animal colours and patterns, introduction	260
animal colours and patterns, horses	262
animal, colours and patterns, dogs	262
animal, colours and patterns, cats	263
RACIAL TERMS	265
METAL COLOURS	273
metal colours, introduction	274
COPPER	274
GOLD	274
gold, introduction	275
gold, awards and finance	275
gold, colours and colorants	276
gold, fauna	276
gold, flora	277
gold, food and alcohol	278
gold, geography and geology	278
gold, sayings	279
gold, uniforms and war	279
PLATINUM	280
SILVER	280
silver, introduction	280
silver, alcohol	281
silver, crime	281
silver, fauna	281
silver, flora	282
silver, miscellaneous	282
METAL ALLOYS	283
TERMS LINKED WITH THE COLOUR AND APPEARANCE OF METALS	284
APPEARANCE WORDS	285
OTHER COLOUR WORDS AND PATTERNS	289
the word 'colour'	290
broadly 'classes' of colour	291
broadly 'shades' of colour	293
colour degradation words	295

the words 'paint' and 'pigment'	296
-chrom- combining forms	297
pattern words	298
COLOUR ORDERS.....	303
colour order systems	304
identification colours	304
national identification.....	304
sporting identification.....	308
safety colours, national safety	313
safety, personal safety	313
safety, specialist safety	318
medical codes	320
science and technology.....	321
miscellaneous codings	322
BIBLIOGRAPHY	327
INDEX	335

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

INTRODUCTION

Colour words are so descriptive and evocative that they are extremely useful in bringing language to life. The whole subject has been of seemingly endless fascination and many scholars have approached the topic from a number of directions. For example, Biggam of the University of Glasgow has discussed the basic principles of modern colour semantics within an international anthropological framework. Sandford argues that the relationship of colour-emotion constructions are well entrenched for English speakers and conceptions have roots embodied in physical and psychological experiences. Steinvall of Umeå University Sweden has carried out studies of colour word frequency in English dictionaries. He also considers the interpretation of and meanings attributed to colour words very much in context within the sentences they are constructed. He divides his considerations using the eleven basic perceptual colour categories derived from Berlin and Kay - black, blue, brown, green, grey, orange, pink, purple, red, white, and yellow.

The Compendium devotes sections to each Berlin and Kay category, including violet and indigo with purple. There are also sections devoted to animal colours, metallic colours and racial terms, as well as appearance terms, and a section on patterns and other colour words. There are few colour words upon which we all agree therefore use is wide and there are many examples of situations for each. Sections other than the already mentioned list, for example on colour word order structures and words describing technical and scientific terms, and visual and colour process words may be included in the Compendium when appropriate. This Compendium demonstrates uses to which colour words have been put and seeks to bring together terms that have been used in the past and those still current. Most of the terms included will at one time or another have been used in everyday speech among relevant sections of the population. Such words are used for different purposes, most commonly as general descriptors of colour appearance, as immediate identifiers recognisable to a specific population, and as symbolic descriptors.

The result is not a formal dictionary; the aim has been to produce a text that is readable and interesting bringing together each set of colour terms in themes. These may include fauna, flora, food, medical, similes, dress and oral tradition. For example, the section devoted to blue presently consists of 20,000 words containing some 600 blue terms in 34 such sections. Each theme may, if necessary to complete a story, contain references to the place occupied by other colours within the theme. Each colour chapter contains a section on colours that approximate to the selected colour, so for example, *snow* when used as a colour will be included under white, and *sooty*, included under black. Although presented in themes access to individual terms within each theme is available through the index.

An attempt has been made to include as many examples of the ever expanding uses of colour words in everyday language. There are exceptions. For generations colorants and colour names have been invented for different purposes, such as to describe a 'new' paint colour. Their inclusion would demand a co-publication of a colour reference chart, such as that published by Maertz and Paul. This is not the purpose of the present approach. Sufficient examples have been included to demonstrate principles of approach however.

Also, no attempt has been made to include an exhaustive list of names attached to flora and fauna. As there are numerous specialist dictionaries in the very many different fields of natural life forms, included here are sufficient examples to illustrate principles of animal and vegetation coloration words.

Most names for animals and plants are probably those used first by communities when describing local fauna and flora. Examples of a colour name used to describe the whole animal include the Newfoundland name *white bear* for the polar bear; this is also the Chinese name for the panda. Not only are the colour names listed above included. The *scarlet tanager* and the *snow goose* are North American birds, and the *sooty tern*, is from the tropics, all adjectives denoting colour. Colour names applying to specific parts of the animal include the *white-tailed deer* and the *black browed albatross*. Geographical isolation of communities leads to the same animal being called different names. In parts of Africa the *white-tailed gnu* is also called the *black wildebeest* after the colour of its body. The same name can be given to different animals. The *snow mouse* is applied to *Arvicola nivalis* as well as to the American arctic lemming *Cuniculus torquatus* which is white in winter. Sometimes the wrong name becomes applied to an animal by mistake. The *white rhinoceros* is brownish-grey not white. The Boer in South Africa called it the wide-nosed one (*wijd*), but the English mistook this for white.

Some readers may disagree with some of the entries. Obviously this may occur with flower and animal names from their inevitable local bias, as outlined above. Some may have different ideas over colour names just as producers of colours use the same colour name to describe different colours. As Maerz and Paul point out not only are all colours derived from nature subject to wide differences in shade, but colour name and usage change with time, and also change from the attributive to the specific to becoming generic. However, this difficulty ought not to be encountered too frequently in this volume as there is no colour atlas included.

A complete bibliography is included. Items from both formal and slang publications have been included with those from many non-fiction sources together with items as they have occurred in the press, broadcast media and internet. Not included are book, play or film titles, except possibly where they have become colloquial in nature or where they offer an explanation as to the origin of a particular term or phrase.

The comprehensive colour chart based *A dictionary of color*, by John Aloys Maertz and Morris Rea Paul which contains detailed notes on colours and pigments was published in 1930 and republished in 1950. This work is geared closely to the artist and colorant user. Augustine Welch and Margaret Hope in 1990 edited a very broadly based *The compendium of colour*, which attempts to survey the whole of colour in a single volume. *A dictionary of colour* by Ian Paterson was published in 2003. This was compiled from eight standard dictionaries and the web and the result reinforced my view that a more comprehensive and different approach was required. For example, Paterson includes approximately 70 entries under blue: in the present work there may be 600.

Colour terms themselves may be individually interpreted. For example, the term *purple patch* is given to an individual who is doing very well. This arises from the equating of purple with royalty and richness. To others the opposite applies, that is to someone who is doing very badly, from the equating of purple with the colours produced by bruising and physical harm. Another example arises in Australia where red haired individuals are called *blue*. The *blue doe*, also *blue flier*, is the female of the *red kangaroo*, said to be so called from the colour of its greyish pelt. Rather more extremely perhaps, the Australian *Virgin Red* airline which has red planes is known colloquially as *Virgin Blue*.

Principles of colour word use

The traditional function of a flag is to reinforce a sense of purpose, to act as a focus, and to inflate emotions. When feelings and emotions are symbolised in writing and speech, colours act like flags to reinforce association. Within the context of daily life and the use of vernacular English we are

comfortable with the understanding of the sensation – colour words act as adjectives, less often as nouns, sometimes as verbs and rarely as adverbs. These describe our physical and emotional worlds. These forms are also used for different purposes:

The adjective is used as a general descriptor of colour appearance and may be used with modifiers, for example, ‘the dark red wall’. A full understanding requires some agreement in colour vision capability of user and receiver. Few problems arise with the use of colour words as adjectives as long as only basic colour words are used, that is, the Berlin and Kay colours. Confusion may occur when other colour words are used because of disagreement over their definition. Tarrant has described the categories into which colour names fall. He termed these as basic (e.g. green), modified basic (e.g. light green), basic-basic (e.g. reddish-orange), qualified basic (e.g. vivid green), elaborate (e.g. jade green), and idiosyncratic (e.g. river bottom green). The more complex the term the more confusion there may be because of disagreement over definition.

Colour nouns may on occasion take modifiers, for example, when referring to ‘the Oxford Blues’. Normally the noun is used as an immediate identifier to a specific population, for example, in relation to association football clubs. ‘The Blues’ in London may be Chelsea, in Glasgow the term likely refers to Rangers. Qualifiers are rarely used with colour nouns because they make the verbal expression of the colour over complex. For example, the Coventry City team wears the official ‘Sky Blue’ strip, but they are still ‘The Blues’ when out on the pitch. Here the modifier would be superfluous anyway because the opposing team would not also be wearing blue. Normal colour vision or even vision is not demanded for understanding the noun because the team is called ‘the Blues’ whether or not the supporter recognises the colour as ‘blue’.

The verb, for example, ‘to green’ can be used in the intransitive form ‘the plants have greened already this spring’ as well as in the transitive form, ‘I blueed the washing’. Normally colour verbs, such as ‘to black’ or ‘to blacken’ are not used with modifiers. This verb may describe a task, which, if you are an C18 sailor means to cover the sides of the ship with tar for waterproofing, or, if you are a C19 kitchen maid it refers to cleaning the boots or blacking the stove. This applies also when used in its slang form meaning to blackmail or to ostracise. That is, use is population dependent and no colour vision is demanded.

The adverb is rarely used – ‘in spring the tree grew greenly’

The interjection – ‘by all that’s blue!’ instead of an expression containing words that may be deemed unacceptable to those in the vicinity.

The final category is use of the colour word as an arbitrary symbolic descriptor - ‘he is green with envy’.

Although we may be able to distinguish millions of colours when they are adjacent, there are very few colours upon which we are all agreed and which therefore can be used as safe descriptors in general conversation. But, care is needed when interpreting the sense of colour words within the context of the sentence. In all categories except the last interpretations are safe and meaning for the qualifying population is usually not in doubt. However, when colour is used as a symbol we are on more dangerous ground. The word *green* means the colour *green*; it does not mean anything else. Hence, we can attribute to the word *green* whatever emotions, beliefs, feelings, associations, symbols we want to attribute to it. These may be contradictory. For example, Shakespeare used *green* to emphasise freshness and fertility, ignorance, immortality, expectation and hope, envy and melancholy, and also observes it as a symptom of sickness. The Bard used *green* because he liked the way it helps his words flow and no doubt appreciated the way his words sounded when spoken.

Such uses are usually linked to commonly held colour associations. For example, green is associated with the bright green of springtime growth, hence with new life and happiness and the innocence that comes with new life, but it is also the colour of decaying flesh, and hence with death and misery. Red is associated with the colour of blood and fire, hence with victory and also with defeat. Blue is associated with the clear blue sky, hence with peace and tranquillity, but also with the blue of the black eye, hence with violence and hurt. Purple is associated with royalty and power through the use of expensive colorants used in dress and paintings of kings and the Virgin Mary, but also with bruising, hence with battle and injury. Yellow is associated with sunshine, hence with warmth and life, but, since medieval North Africa, the Spanish inquisition, then later with Fascism yellow has also been associated with brutality, cowardice and treachery. All colour words have both positive and negative connotations – as a symbol a colour word means just what the user wants it to mean.

Colour words are richly used in language because they can be immediately visualised. Not only do colour words describe in an evocative and recognisable manner, they can be given any ‘meaning’ defined only by the user.

The Compendium utilises data amassed since the mid-1950s. Its assemblage and coordination has been underway for 40 years, albeit intermittently, sometimes with considerable gaps. The initial intention was to compile the data into standard dictionary form but that proved much less interesting an approach (at least to the compiler) than that eventually taken. My grateful thanks are due to all involved in the creation of all sources of reference consulted. Thanks also for the cooperation and encouragement of the staff at numerous libraries including the British Library, Bedford and St Neots, Cambridgeshire Libraries, as well as to the Brian and Doreen Goldsmith Library, and the numerous individuals who have volunteered data.

I have had valuable advice, input and encouragement from many including Professors M Ronnier Luo, Tien-Rein Lee, John Widdowson and Jin-Sook Lee, also from Doreen and Brian Goldsmith and my long suffering wife Jenny. I am most grateful for guidance on the racial colour words section from Professors Ian Law, Uvanney Maylor, and Dr Robert Carter. For a number of years in the early 1990s I received great help from family friend Dick Gavitt who was responsible for transferring early hand written data into digital form. Alas, this clarinet playing ex GI, later radio news anchorman in Chicago, passed away in 1999. For the past two or three years I have been extremely grateful for the editorial input and web savvy of long-time colleague and friend Dr Mike Pointer. Dimitris Mylonis, very kindly included the first view of the Compendium on the web site of the International Colour Association (AIC) Language Study Group, of which he is Chairman. Professor Tien-Rein Lee of the Chinese Culture University in Taipei has very generously organized the printing of this somewhat restructured and updated version of the Compendium.

Introduction to the first printed edition

We are very grateful to Professor Tien-Rien Lee for arranging to print drafts of the original Compendium. Unfortunately further printing was prevented by unforeseen circumstances. In 2018, through the kind suggestion of Dr Vien Chung, the Colour Group (GB) very kindly offered to go to print on condition that the volume was extended and updated, and that it was also published as an open access, freely downloadable, resource on their website. To this end, this first printed edition contains an additional section that outlines where specific colour orders are used in everyday life, perhaps for information, or identification or safety.

john.hutchings@physics.org

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

BLACK

introduction

alcohol

books

colorants

colours

crime

days

domestic and education

dress

drugs

fauna

financial and currency

flags

flora

flora disease

food

geography

geology

industrial

legal and police

medical and veterinary

mela- combining forms

mourning

movements and organisations

oral tradition

pastimes and sport

people

political

print

religion

sayings

science

similes

transport

war

weather

black, introduction

black. C9. Old English *blaec*, from Old Saxon *blak* ink. *Blaec* was mainly used in reference to brightness but also meant hue in, for example, ravens. In Middle English *blak* black still had both brightness and hue senses, for example it referred to the darkness of night as well as the hue of, soot, beards, pitch, hair and species of animals and plants.

Other roots indicating black colour include:

Greek, *melas*, black, as in, for example, **melancholia**, black bile, C14, see under **black, mela-combining forms**.

Polish, *sobol*, **sable**, the heraldic black, C15.

Latin, *niger*, black of skin, **negro**, C16, hence **nigrescent**, black or dark; **nigritude**, blackness or darkness; **nigrify**, to blacken. The root is used for example in the **black mulberry** tree, *Morus nigra*.

Latin *denigrare*, to blacken or darken as in **denigrate**, C16.

Origin unknown, **char**, C14, also **chark**, early C18, to blacken the surface by burning or scorching, as in the making of charcoal.

German, *swarz*, black, swart as in **swarthy**, of black or dark colour.

Very dark, being without discernible colour because of the absorption of all or nearly all incident light, or completely dark because of the absence of any light source.

Hence, **blacken** (to make or become black, c1300), **blackening** (the state or quality of being black), **blackness**. Also, **blackened** (made black, mid C16), **blackener**, **blackest**, **blackish** (mid C15), **blackishly** (somewhat black, mid C16), **blackly** (in a dark or gloomy manner, mid C16), **blacksome** (of a black colour nature, late C16 *obs.*), **blacky** (dark, blackish, end C16).

A number of verbs are used implying black in different forms. Examples include: **begrime**, from 1553, to blacken by covering with grime or dirt; **besmirch**, 1602, to blacken or discolour as with soot or smoke, also figuratively to tarnish as a reputation; and **besmut**, 1610, to darken or make black with smut.

Used as a modifier for a colour description, for example, black-blue or blackish-blue and in combination, for example black-clothed or black-eyed.

Scotland dialect words **black**, **bla**, of persons, their complexion or hair often attached to a personal name, dark, or of skin, black, for example, **bla man**. Also, **barken**, **bleck**, **blekin**, blacken, especially the face. **Bleck**, Old Norse, *blek*, black fluid, such as ink. Also **glog** and **mirk** are Scottish dialect words for dark or black.

The heraldic colour black is called **sable**.

black, alcohol

Stout has a very dark colour and since 1920 has been described as **black beer**, a term also used for Guinness and spruce beer, or **black varnish** in the First World War British Navy canteens. **Black and tan**, from the mid-1880s, from its yellowish-brown colour, is porter or stout mixed equally with ale. **Black velvet**, or **blackers** at Oxford University, is champagne and Guinness in equal parts. **Black burnish** was a C19 dark beer produced in Burton on Trent, England. **Black beer** was also used to describe the dark sake used in Shinto religious rites noted by western visitors to Japan in the C17.

Bavarian black is a traditional dark-brown lager. **Black Sheep** is a strong beer brewed by Paul Theakston in the brewery closed by the family many years earlier. Two reasons for the name are circulating. First, that Theakston was the black sheep of the big brewing family, and second that the name derives from the Norse word for a sheep that has fallen on its back and cannot get up, an obvious allusion to the beer's strength.

In Britain, **black strap** or **black stripe** was the C18,19 name for thick, sweet port, but in North America it was rum or whisky or gin mixed with molasses and sometimes vinegar. It was also a rum-based drink, the stripe being formed by the molasses added on top before it was stirred.

Nero vino, (**black wine**), is the Italian term for **red wine**, that is wine made from **black grapes**. Although black or red grapes are used to make red wine, normal champagne is made from black grapes, the skins being excluded from the fermentation process. **Black Cat**, German *Schwartz Katz*, is a proprietary name for a Mosel wine, referring to a legend that the winery's black cat only sits on the cask containing the best wine in the cellar. **Black Tower** is the brand name of a sweetish white German wine popular in Britain in the 1970's; it was relaunched in 2002. It is marketed in a black tower-like bottle.

A number of stronger drinks can be made from black fruit. **Blackberry brandy**, a strong, colourless liqueur made from fresh blackberries. **Blackberry cordial**, also **blackberry liqueur** is a sweet liqueur distilled from blackberries. It is lighter than brandy and may contain added red wine. **Blackberry liqueur** is a cordial made by steeping blackberries in sweetened brandy.

The sophisticated image that black can engender has been transferred to **black russian** a cocktail of vodka and coffee liqueur, in the proportion of 2/1, over ice. **Black vodka** is a fashion drink based on normal vodka but containing catechu, an herb rich in tannin, which is said to have no effect on vodka's flavour. In east USA celebrations, a **black betty** is a bottle of liquor passed among guests at a wedding. Hence, **to kiss black betty** is to drink from the bottle.

Blackpot, also **black pot**, **black-pot** is an obsolete C16 name for a beer or ale mug, and the heavy drinker user between C16-19 was called the same name. From the same period a **blackjack** or bombard was a two-gallon drinking jug made of leather and coated on the outside with tar or wax. In C19 it referred to a large tin can of beer. Illegal liquor, especially whisky, was also **blackjack**. **Black Death** was the popular name for aquavit, a spirit flavoured with caraway seeds and the national drink of Iceland. In the USA, the thick molasses left over after sugar refining when most of the sugar has been removed is called **black strap**. This is used as a raw material in the manufacture of such products as acetone, butanol, citric acid, and ethyl alcohol. In the Caribbean, this residue is used for animal feed and in the rum distillation process.

The gang of swindlers who victimised wine merchants in all parts of France around 1886, was called **bandè noire**, or **black band**. **Black boy** was the general name for black tobacco in the 1890s.

black, books

Black Book of the Admiralty, so called from its black leather binding contained the English version of a code of maritime law enacted by Eleanor of Aquitaine who married Henry II of England in 1152. It was introduced into England by their son Richard I and was formally adopted in 1336. The **Black Book of the Exchequer** compiled in the second half of the C12 contains details of the Sheriffs' accounts. The Exchequer is named after the black cloth chalked into squares that covered the table where auditing took place. The sums of money involved were entered into the squares each

representing a numerical value of pounds, shillings and pence according to its position. Amounts received, paid out and the remainder were entered. The auditing acted as a court of law, settling what was legally due to the king. Other entries in the Book contain calendars, an almanac and various notes dating from C13 to C19. The equivalent book for Ireland is the **Red Book of the Exchequer**.

The Black Diaries were allegedly written by the Irish patriot Sir Roger Casement who was executed as a traitor in 1916 at the height of the First World War for trying to win German backing for the Irish Independence movement. The diaries, detailing homosexual encounters, were used to prevent his becoming a martyr to the Irish cause in the eyes of the Americans. Authorship is still disputed.

The former traditional form of the bible that was sold in religious book stores was known as a **black book** from its black cover, thus distinguishing it from other stock. **The Black Book** is one of two sacred books of the Yezidi ("worshippers of God") religion in Kurdistan. It is said to have originated when the lord descended the **Black Mountain** but their authenticity has been questioned. A mid C19 book of **black magic** or necromancy charms was also called the **Black Book**. Necromancy refers to communication with the dead, but the Medieval Latin spelling used **niger**, black, referring to the **black arts**.

There are several black books listing misdemeanours of one kind or another. A **black book** compiled on the order of Henry VIII was a report of the visitors to monasteries containing lists of the scandals and abuses found there. A **black book**, common to most Army regiments during the C16, in which were entered names of malefactors and their punishments. It was also a late C16 general term for a record of those who are out of favour or who have committed some form of actual or perceived offence upon entering prison. Such a book was maintained by approximately 60 firms employing weavers in the Bolton area of Lancashire in 1799. Names of weavers, who had taken part in organized demonstrations and strikes aimed at producing better working conditions, were entered into the book. As a result they became unemployable. Hence, from the late C18 the phrase **to be in one's black books** still means to have lost favour with someone.

black, colorants - see also black, colours

Blackening concerns the action of applying material that blackens, a process which had many domestic uses. It is also a material that blackens and a **blackening mill** is used to grind graphite or other carbon material to make **blackening**. A **black wash** is any liquid used for washing over and blackening a surface, hence to **blackwash**. To **black-down** is to use tar and lampblack to blacken rigging or the ship's side, preserving hemp and timbers against the actions of salt water. During C18 some captains blacked down the entire hull in the belief that the ship would look smaller than she actually was, so deceiving the enemy and tempting them within range of his guns. It is also blackening for leather as distinct from the lacquer finishing used for patent leather. **Blackening brush, ball or bottle** is used for the application of blackening as in electrotyping and the **black shop** is part of an electrotyping plant where **black leading** is carried out. The saying to shine like the bristles of a **blackening brush** is to be a very glossy black.

The initial demand for a **black dye** came particularly from members of the monastic orders but the production of black caused considerable problems before the advent of synthetic dyes. Galls or gallnuts, which are found on oak trees attacked by the gall wasp yielded the first true black colour. However, the most common method of producing black was to use three primary colours. An example was to first dye the fibre blue, using **woad**, then cross-dyeing with yellow (**weld**), and then red (**madder**). Later on, after the discovery of America, logwood became the major means of

producing a good natural black. Logwood, obtained from the tree, *Haematoxylon campechianum*, also campeachy wood, **blackwood**, boise d'inde and **bois bleu** (French) and **das Blauholz** (German). **Black catechu**, from the Malay *kachu*, or **black cutch** is a natural dyestuff being a heartwood extract from the *Acacia catechu* and used for tanning leather and hide.

Quercitron, also called **black** or **dyers' oak**, or **yellow oak**, late C18, Latin *quer(cus)* oak, plus *citrus*, is obtained from the north American oak *Quercus velutina*, *Quercus tinctoria*, the inner bark of which is used in tanning and for the manufacture of the yellow crystalline dyestuff **quercetin**. The dye yields yellow when mordanted with aluminium, dull yellow- brown with chrome, orange with tin, and green-yellow with iron.

The black pigments produced from burning of natural materials range from the reddish-black from bone and bluish-black from plants and woods such as vine. A **blacklet** is a small speck of soot and **lamp black** is a crude form of carbon originally derived from a candle or oil lamp. **Vegetable black** is a very light **lamp black** that contains 99% carbon. **Smoke black**, is a **lamp black** containing 99.75% carbon, obtained by the combustion of resins and **vine black**, also blue-black is a pigment obtained from the carbonization of vine twigs. **Ivory black** was a pigment first known use C17 containing ground calcined ivory in oil but later made from charred bones. **Animal black** is a pigment prepared from carbonization of animal refuse. **Bone black**, also bone charcoal is made by calcining bones but **bone brown** is a brown pigment made by roasting bones to a uniform colour. **Black spodium** or **Turner's black** is animal charcoal. **Velvet black** is a type of gas carbon black and **Brunswick Black** is a type of varnish containing turpentine and a black component such as lamp black or asphalt. **Reekie** in the Scottish dialect means blackened by smoke.

Black gip is Indian (India in USA) ink (also China, Chinese ink), a pigment made with **lampblack** and a carrier such as gelatin. **Black varnish** was based on asphalt, stearin pitch or, cheaper, coal-tar pitch. **Black japan** is a type of varnish noted for the quality of drying quickly to a semi-transparent finish or a paint containing asphalt or glossy varnish or lacquer. Japan originally came from the orient.

Many of these pigments were supplanted by the synthetic colour **chrome diamond black** after its discovery in 1901. **Black iron oxide** is an inorganic pigment, comprising mainly natural or artificial iron oxide, used in the manufacture of anticorrosive paints. **Aniline black**, 1860 is the colour produced by oxidation of aniline onto cotton fibre. The term aniline was used to describe early synthetic dyes made from this colourless oil. Grey-black colorants prepared from aniline include **nigrosine**, late C19. **Manganese black** is manganese dioxide and **black liquor** is an iron acetate mordant used in dyeing. Berlin was the former capital of Prussia; combining forms included **Berlin black**, a varnish for ironware, and **Berlin blue**, a colour also called **Prussian blue**.

black, colours – see also black, colorants

To **black** is to colour black, possibly as shoes, or black(en) someone's eye. **Night black**, Old English from Sanskrit, *nakta*, is the dark or darkness of night. Hence, as **black** or **dark as night**, hence **nighted**, made as black as night. **Olive black** is a dark grayish olive to olive-green colour and **blue black** or **navy blue** a dark bluish black. **Pitch**, C13, Latin *pix* pitch is a black or dark brown resinous material used for water-proofing wood. The colour is expressed in the terms **pitch black** or **pitch dark** which mean an extreme intensity of blackness or darkness. Hence **pitchy**, also **piceous** is of the black, brownish- or reddish-black colour of pitch. **Pitch black**, or **pick black** in Scotland, is as black as pitch or the night. **Dusky** is of a dark brown or blackish colour. **Ebony** is an intense black colour, as of the hard wood of that name. **Bitumen black**, 1460, is a pigment made from asphalt.

Charcoal black is normally a dark grey black, also a black pigment derived from charcoal. The word **char**, C14, has an unknown origin but means to blacken the surface by burning or scorching, as in the making of charcoal. **Jet**, also **jet-black**, is a deep, glossy black colour, as of lignite, a type of hard, black coal that takes a fine polish. In Scotland **black-broun** is dark brown and **keir** is black or dark coloured. **Raven-black** is the intense glossy black colour of a raven's plumage. Also in Scotland, **black-gray**, is dark grey, as the colour of cloth. **Blackbrown** in C19 slang refers to a dark-haired person, a brunette. **Mechlin black** is a black cloth manufactured in the community of Mechlin, in Belgium. **Black red heat** occurs at a temperature of c 540 degrees C at which the red glow of a hot metal first becomes visible in dim daylight. **Black on black** in the USA is a slang term for a car having a black exterior and interior finish. Black powdered lead or antimony sulphide used as an eyebrow and eyelid cosmetic by women in India is called **surma**, also **soorma**. This is related to the Persian *kohl*, from Arabic meaning blue. Black puke is a C17 word applied to a quality woollen cloth. In the C18 it was a colour, probably dark blue to black, applied at one time to woollen goods.

black, crime

A **black** was someone liable to receive censure or punishment, and from the mid C19 a **black mark** was one placed beside the name of a person as an indication of some form of censure or penalty. Used figuratively, **black mark** symbolizes recognition that a person has committed some act that merits general disapproval. In the early C17 a **black list** is generally a list containing names of offenders, defaulters or those who have incurred suspicion. For example, that compiled in the McCarthy era and used to deny work to people refusing to cooperate with the USA House Un-American Activities Committee during the early 1950's.

A constable or an informer in C18 slang is **black spy** and **black bracelets** are handcuffs. From the same period slang terms for lawyers included **black knob** or **black nob** or **black neb**, or **black shark**, used mostly among sailors. In the late C20 the **black watch** is the name given to a group of police officers operating in the Notting Hill area of London. A **black maria**, also **black annie**, **black betsy**, or in Australia **bluebird**, is a police vehicle used to convey prisoners. The name is said to derive from a black woman of prodigious strength who ran a boarding house for sailors in Boston. The police often asked for her help in handling difficult drunkards and she reputedly could drag any man to jail single-handedly without the slightest difficulty. Another story is that the term derived from the fact that prisoners in the van were married together with handcuffs. Alternatively, prisoner slaves were marinated, that is, transported by ship. In France the vehicle is called *un panier à salade*, a salad basket using *salade* in its other French meaning of 'bad business'. Green is used in Germany and such a vehicle is called **die grüne minna** or **der grüne heinrich**. In Jamaica it is a **John-Crow Jacket**, from the colour of the van and the bird. In the C20 USA **black maria** often applied to any police patrol wagon. The **black raven** in the former USSR was the name used, from the mid 1930s, for vans used by Stalin's NKVD; they were usually used at night for the arrest of suspects.

The **Black Dahlia Murder** is one of Los Angeles most notorious killings which occurred in 1947 and still has not been solved. A young actress Betty Short was cut in half and dumped in a vacant lot. She was wearing a black dahlia flower in her hair when she was found. The murder was linked with another less than a month later. That was called the **Red Lipstick Murder** because lipstick was used to write 'BD', a possible reference to the Black Dahlia, on the body. **The Black Dahlia**, the best-selling novel by James Ellroy, grew out of the nightmares he had about the case when he was a child.

A **black-face** is convicts' slang for an infamous or disgraceful person. A **black-faced job** is C19 slang for burglary or housebreaking, hence a **black-faced mob** a term for an often violent gang of burglars

who blackened their faces as a disguise. From C16 **black art** has been a popular term for the practice of lock-picking and burglary and a **blacksmith** is C20 slang for a safe-burglar.

Black plaster was a term for a guide-mark used by burglars, C19. The **black-spice racket** was the practice of stealing tools or soot-bags from chimney-sweeps, early C19 slang. **Black vault** or simply **black v** was a C20 term for a black, fireproof iron vault. **Blackballing** is a C19 nautical term for stealing. This originated among employees of the **Black Ball** steamers line, which operated regular sailings between New York and Liverpool. The line became infamous for the cruelty of their officers and the pilfering habits of the crews. A **black bitch** in Scotland is a bag for fraudulently catching meal from a mill spout.

The term **blackleg**, also **black-leg** dating from mid C18 is a swindler in horse-racing, billiards or at cards, possibly from the black boots they often wore, or a reference to the black legs of game-cocks. Into the C19 it was also a slang adjective to describe swindling. Hence, **black-leggery**, **blacklegism** is cheating or swindling and **black-legged family**, refers to gamblers at horse races, C19. A **black** is an early C18 now obsolete term for a game or deer poacher who blacked his face and **black fishing** in Scotland is illegal fishing for salmon by night using torches. A **black** is short for **blackleg**, also **blackmail**, and **blackie** is a blackmailer.

To **blacken** is to injure a reputation perhaps by slander or libel. A **black mouth** was at end C16 a term for slanderous or a slanderer but it also refers to a person noted for using foul language. A **blackguard** is a villain, criminal or rogue, a man of rough speech and offensive of manner, especially in public. Hence **to blackguard**, is early C18 meaning to insult. In the mid C17 **blackguard** also referred to a member of the roughly behaved or criminal class or a group of such individuals.

A **black-bitch** in Northumbria is a gun and in the USA gangland a **black hole** is its muzzle. In end C19 USA the slang term **blackjack** was a short leather-covered club that can be hidden up the sleeve. A **blackthorn** is a club or walking stick made from blackthorn, hence in the north of England **to rub down with a blackthorn towel** means to beat with a stick or club.

Black house was a C19 term for a prison. At the same time a **black hole** was a place of solitary confinement for soldiers in some of the large ships or any military or naval establishment. **Black hole** was the official name for a prison punishment cell or military guardroom until 1868, hence, **to black-hole**. Also in C20 Australian slang, a prison cell used for solitary confinement was a **blackhole** or a **black peter**. During the late C18 to midC19 a **black cove dubber** was a prison turnkey.

The **Black Museum** is the museum devoted to exhibits of criminal activities at Scotland Yard, the headquarters of the London Metropolitan Police Force.

black, days

Events seen to be sufficiently calamitous or momentous are noted by the day of the week on which they occur. As might be expected there are many examples using black.

Black Sunday in the Christian calendar is Passion Sunday, the second before Easter, in terms of C19 slang. The term was also used by Walt Disney when referring to the opening of Disneyland in 1955, from the huge crush of people attending.

Black Monday, specifically, Easter Monday 13 April in 1360 was bitterly cold; this caused great suffering to English troops who were with King Edward III in readiness for their siege of Paris. An icy storm blew up unleashing hailstones described as big as pigeons' eggs killing a reported 1,000 men and 6,000 horses. Soon after Edward negotiated a peace but war was resumed after a few years.

Easter Monday in the Christian calendar was also called this. A note from the accounts of the churchwardens of St Martin's, Leicester for the year 1563 read "Paid to the ringers on **Black Monday**, at the command of master Mayor, xii d". Monday 10 May 1886, was similarly called when the bank Overend, Gurney and Company suspended payments. The term also referred to the depressing first day of term, so called by schoolboys who had to deliver work they had been set to complete over the holiday period. On Monday, 19 October 1987, a Wall Street collapse triggered a plunge in share prices on exchanges worldwide; this was described as worse than that of 1929.

Black Tuesday was 29 October 1929, on which 16 million shares were sold on the American market causing the Wall Street crash and triggering the Great Depression.

Black Wednesday was 16 September 1992 when the efforts of the Bank of England to support the pound in the European currency markets failed, the value of Sterling dropped precipitately and the British government pulled out of the European Exchange Rate Mechanism, effectively devaluing the pound sterling. In a shooting incident in Dunblane, Scotland on Wednesday 13 March 1996, seventeen 5 and 6 year olds were massacred with their primary school teacher and 14 children injured. The perpetrator of this tragedy was caught, found guilty and imprisoned.

Black Thursday, on 6 February 1851, bush fires devastated the countryside around Melbourne, Australia. The city was covered by clouds of smoke and ash and is vividly portrayed by William Strutt's painting housed in the State Library of Victoria.

Black Friday was the day London learned of the arrival in Derby of the Young Pretender, 6 December 1745. On **Black Friday**, 11 May 1866 panic ensued in the financial markets following the failure of Overend, Gurney & Co. There was similar financial panic when USA gold prices tumbled affecting speculators on 24 September 1869. On 18 November 1910 a delegation of 300 women suffragettes demonstrated outside the Houses of Parliament only to be met with police violence in which two died and 200 arrested. It was also the UK labour movement term referring to cancellation of plans for a general strike on 15 April 1921. This was also a 17C term for a school examination day and a mid C20 term for the day of posting of university examination results. The **Black Friday effect** describes the time of the worst traffic jams of the year in the UK, the day school half term starts.

Black or Holy Saturday in Christian liturgy is the day before Easter Day when Christ descended into hell before rising on his Resurrection. In Scotland it refers to the day, 4 August 1621, when a Parliament, sitting to enforce the Episcopacy, was interrupted by a violent storm. In Ireland it is one of the Orange Order marching days commemorating the lifting of the three month long siege of Protestant Derry in Northern Ireland on 12 August 1689. From the mid C19 into C20 this was a working man's name for a Saturday, on which no pay was received because of previous deductions or advances. In Yorkshire the first Saturday after the old Twelfth Day was called Black Saturday. This was one of the traditional fair days in Skipton, Yorkshire. The term was also applied when racing was abandoned at Newbury on 12 February 2011 when two horses died from electrocution while in the paddock before racing started.

Black Bartholemew's Day. 24 August 1572 was the day when many Protestant Huguenots were killed during the massacre by Catholic Charles IX in Paris during the 36 years of religious wars in France. It was also the day in 1868 when many clergymen were cast out of their livings for standing out against the Act of Uniformity. The Act deprived dissenting Church of England clergy of their parishes as the parliament was afraid that gatherings of Protestants would give rise to a plot against the recently returned Royalists. This did not stop illegal meetings taking place.

Black Tot Day. A daily tot of rum was served up to British sailors from 1655 onwards and continued until 31 July 1970, when it was discontinued. Because it was under his control on board ship it was called Purser's Rum, later corrupted to Pusser's Rum which is now a commercial brand name for a dark rum.

Black September. The effects of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attack on the World Trade Centre twin towers building in New York led to this term being used in connection with the number of lives

lost and the predicted cost to insurance companies of £40 billion. In September 1970 King Hussein of Jordan sent the regiments of the Arab Legion to evict Palestinian guerrillas who were setting up a state within Jordan's borders. The well-trained Bedouin infantry routed the poorly armed Palestinians.

Black Week occurred when the British lost 2,800 men during three battles against the Boers in South Africa, 10-15 December 1899.

Black days, French *journées noires*, are peak travel days on the French motorways when more than 4,000 vehicles an hour attempt to travel on Fridays and Saturdays through July and August every year.

Black Year. The year 1879 was characterized by extremely hard times for British agriculture because of bad weather coming on top of several poor seasons. The year 2001 was *annis horribilis* for Queen Elizabeth II from the events and behaviours concerning members of her family.

black, domestic and education

In the early C16 **blackguards** were servants who guarded household utensils, such as pots and pans, on journeys of wealthy households. Alternatively they were scullions who performed the menial tasks of the kitchen. Otherwise it was the name given to attendants, or those who bore torches at funerals, or who were the boys responsible for lighting the street lamps in the city. The verb **black guard** means to insult.

Blackening concerns application of a material that blackens (early C17) and it is the name of a number of mixtures used for household blackening tasks, such as cleaning boots, fire irons and stoves. Preparing, attending and cleaning the kitchen stove was a very dirty business. Hence **blacks** were coals and the Scottish dialect word **blackpot** described someone who was very black or as black as the pot, or in the Caribbean someone who had soot on the face and hands from cooking. To **black lead** was to colour or clean or brush over with black lead.

A **black iron** in the southern USA was a heavy metal flatiron that was heated and used to press clothes. In Caithness, Scotland a **black-neb**, where neb means beak, was a lamp with two beak-shaped reservoirs, in which fish liver oil fed rush wicks. From the mid C17 a **black lead** was a pencil made of black lead. A **black knot** is a tied knot that is not a running knot. A **blacksmith's daughter** is a C19 key or lock generally on a door, hence, **to put the blacksmith on** means to lock out. In New Zealand **black wire**, also **black iron**, is the name given to non-galvanised fence wire used on farms.

The colour in **blackguard** from the mid C16 referred to those who are black of skin, black from their work, black of character or black and shabby of appearance, also a guard who is black is some respect, say, in appearance or character. Alternatively, the origin may have been from the existence of a **Black Guard** in the city of London, for example, in Morocco the **Black Guard** was a corps of African slave soldiers. In the early C18 **blackguards** were children who were destitute, lived on the streets and ran errands and performed menial tasks for others. Obsolete forms are **blackguardism**, **blackguardly**, **blackguardize**, **blackguardry**. **Blackshoes**, also **black-shoes** or **shoeblacks** were shoe or bootblacks, from the early C18. During the C19 **black diamonds** were talented persons of poor or rough appearance.

A common C19 term was **blackberry swagger** who was a person selling small items, such as bootlaces and tapes, on the street or door to door. **Irish Blackguard** was a specific snuff mixture first prepared by accident but which became a successful product at the end C18.

From the early C19 the **blackboard** has been a board, often a wall panel, of black or other dark colour, with a surface suitable for writing with chalk. Hence, a **blackboard eraser** is a duster or pad for cleaning blackboards. Alternatively, in the eastern USA it is a child who curries favour with a teacher, from the traditional practice of cleaning the schoolroom blackboard in order to make a good impression. The **blackboard jungle** is a school or school system characterized by disorder and lack of discipline, from the 1954 novel *The Blackboard Jungle* by Evan Hunter.

The **black stone** in a Scottish university was a dark-coloured stone, later part of a chair, on which students sat during an annual public examination. A **black pimp** is a slang name for a telephone operated free of charge on a party line. This was current in the 1960s at southern USA black colleges.

black, dress

In the early C16 a **blackjack** was a jerkin made from black leather. Later in C16 a **black feathers** was a wearer of those men's hats sporting the large black feathers then popular. Among end C19 tailors to **blackleg** was to ignore or make life so uncomfortable for a person that he is forced to leave the district. A **black-cap** is someone who wears a black cap, hence **black-capped**, from early C20. A **black-coat** is a black coated worker, i.e. a clerk or office worker or, in Australia, a waiter. He is also in south USA a man at a costume ball who is not masked. During the C17-18 **black muns** were thin black silk hoods or scarves that partially covered the face. The C20 UK slang term for a woman wearing a **black burka** which covers and conceals the body is **black box**.

Black is a colour of mourning and the **black art** or **black work** is the funeral or undertaking business. Many waiters who normally worked at public dinners in the evening were employed as mutes at funerals during the daytime. **Black** is used as a symbol of mourning, for example, as worn by the **Black Sash** the South African women's anti-apartheid organisation.

Black lace was the most well-known type of Chantilly lace made with black silken thread. It was made in Bayeux, France in the C17-19. **Black work** was embroidery involving black thread on a white material. **Black muskrat** was a brown or black fur or pelt from the muskrat.

The **little black dress**, also **lbd**, is the simple black dress suitable for most social occasions. These have been popular since the 1920s and 30s. The original, a creation of Coco Chanel, fetched £1500 at auction in 1978. In the UK Molyneux perfected the dress as ideal cocktail party wear during the years between the First and Second World Wars.

In the late C19 a **black hat** was an immigrant to Australia from the bowler hats commonly worn by Englishmen. The **black hat** in USA Western films was customarily worn by the villain, the hero wore white. Hence the term **white hat** came to mean a good person. A **black hood** is a member of the University of Cambridge senate but not one responsible for settling disputations.

Black tie is a type of men's semi-formal evening dress featuring black dinner jacket and trousers, white shirt, and black bow tie, hence **black-tied**. A pre C20 **black silk barge** was slang name for a large woman who attended dances dressed in black in an effort to make herself appear slimmer. **Blackouts** was naval slang for the bloomer-type undergarments issued to members of the Women's Royal Naval Service (WRNS) in the Second World War; they were also referred to as passion-killers. In C20 USA naval slang **black shoes** referred to any crew member of an aircraft carrier not involved in flying. A **bootblack**, also **shoeblack**, or **shoeshine boy** in early C19 USA, is someone who shines boots and shoes for a living.

The name **Black-Cuffs** was given to the 58th British Regiment of Foot, from the facings of their regimental uniforms which have been black since 1767. The **Black Horse** is the 4th/7th Regiment of the Royal Dragoon Guards, from their regimental facings of black on red. This has also been the logo of Lloyds Bank UK since the late 1990s. The **Black Brunswickers** is a black-uniformed volunteer unit formed by Frederick William, Duke of Brunswick, in the C18-19. **Black skulls** were soldiers wearing skull caps, C19 slang. The **Black Berets** was the name given to internal troops of the Soviet Union under the authority of the Ministry of the Interior used against demonstrators, for example in Lithuania and Latvia. Peoples there were campaigning for independence in 1991 during the breakup of the Soviet Union.

In more recent times the **blackshirts**, Italian *camicia nero*, were members of the Italian Fascist party under Benito Mussolini in the 1920s and 1930s, because of their identifying dress. When he came to power they were formed into a voluntary national security militia, used to break the general strike in 1920 and in 1936 fought on the side of the Nationalists in the Spanish Civil War. For the same reason during the Second World War this name was also given to members of the SS storm troopers under Heinrich Himmler in Hitler's Germany of the same period. In 2009 a neo-Fascist group was formed in Milan with the stated aim of starting anti-crime foot patrols. Their uniform is similar to that used by the original organisation and involves use of Nazi symbols such as the **Black Sun**. They are also called the **Black Patrols**.

A **black doll** was a figure resembling a Chinese idol formerly displayed outside certain London shops selling Oriental goods.

black, drugs

Names now given to opium derivatives, such as heroin and morphine, are for opium, **black pill**, **black marijuana**, **black silk** (from its colour and smoothness) and **black smoke** (hence **black smoker**, a person who smokes opium). **Black stuff** may be heroin or opium, and **black eagle**, **black pearl** and **black tar**, heroin. **Black stuff** also refers to the poisonous ashes of smoked opium. **Black drop** contains vinegar, opium and spices. Marijuana, cannabis and hashish, prepared from hemp, include **black bart**, **black gunion** (marijuana), **black ganga** (marijuana resin), **black gungi** (marijuana from India), **black gold** and **black moat** (high potency marijuana), and **black mote** (marijuana mixed with honey). **Black russian** and **black hash** is opium mixed with hashish. **Black cocaine**, Spanish *coca negra*, is a mixture of pure cocaine, cobalt and ferric chloride. This preparation is made for exporting cocaine from Colombia because sniffer dogs cannot detect it at border crossings. It can be reverted to the pure white product using chemical treatment. **Black rock** is the processed cocaine, crack.

Synthetic amphetamines are **blacks**, **black and whites**, **black beauties**, **black birds**, **black cadillacs**, **black mollies** and **black widows** (amphetamine), **black beauties** and **black marijuana**, (methamphetamine). A **black bomber** is a capsule containing the drug durophet, used legally to treat alcoholism and obesity. This term is derived from the colour of the capsule jacket. PCPs and depressants are **black acid**, **black dust**, **black whack**, **black beauties** and **black hole**. LSDs are **black acid**, **black star**, **black sunshine** and **black tabs**.

black, fauna

Black cattle is a slang term for any of the horned cattle, a C19 or archaic word for beef cattle of any colour. Cattle were the mainstay of the Scottish Highland economy before sheep were introduced at

the end of the 18th century. Black cattle were reddish brown but so called to distinguish them from **white cattle**. There are two species of **black bear**. The American, *Ursus (Euarctos) americanus*, native to wooded North America, which is grey-black and second, also called **brown bear**, the Asiatic, *Selenarctos thibetanus*, of central and east Asia, characterized by a black coat with a v-shaped chest marking. The endangered spirit bear or **Kermode black bear**, a rare variant of the North American black bear, survive on two islands off British Columbia. Approximately one in ten of their cubs is born white. A **black panther** is a colour morph of either a jaguar or a leopard. The **black-buck** is the antelope, *Antelope cervicapra*, native to India, males of which are characterized by dark black and spiral horns. The common rat, *Rattus rattus*, is known as **black rat** originally a native of Asia but having since spread throughout the world. **Blacktail**, also **black-tailed deer**, is a mule deer, *Odocoileus hemionus colombianus*, characterized by its black tail, native to the western Rocky Mountains, USA. In Scotland a **black switch** is a deer with few points on its antlers which has been rolling in the peat. **Black Spanish** are glossy black domestic fowls with blue legs and white faces, an old Mediterranean breed. **Black snake** may refer to any one of several types of USA snake, for example, the *Coluber constrictor* and *Coluber alleghaniensis*. A bull's eye is called a **black strippet** in Scotland. The **black and tan terrier**, also the Patterdale or Manchester terrier, is a rough haired, black and brown, non-Kennel Club variety of dog, the breed dating from the mid C19. The **black and tan coon hound** is the name for a breed of large, droop-eared hounds with short, black and tan coat, used in America for hunting raccoons and opossums.

Blackbird, also ousel, also **black mack** (early C16) is the common name given to several species of birds with black plumage, for example, crows, ravens and rooks. More specifically it refers to *Turdus merula*, the male of which is black, the female brown. The Scots term for blackbird is **blackie**, and one that nests on the ground is a **grund blackie**. The **black-ousel** is a general name given to birds of the *Icteridae* family; males of these species are totally or nearly totally black. In the Bahamas the unrelated **blackbird** that looks like a parrot is the *Crotophaga ani*. In Scotland, the **water blackbird** is the dipper. The **black vulture**, *Coragyps atratus*, common in the Americas, has black plumage and a bald, black head. **Black woodpecker**, also called **grey woodpecker** is the greater spotted woodpecker, *Picus major*, from north Europe. The **black partridge**, is the name popular in India for the bird native to southeast Europe and western Asia.

The **black guillemot** is the bird, *Cephus grylle*, having black plumage with white wing-spots in summer and white with grayish wings in winter. The **black-back** or **black-backed gull** is one of two black and white gulls common in coastal areas of Europe, the lesser *Larus fuscus* or the greater *Larus marinus*. The **black swan** is the swan, *Cygnus atratus*, having black feathers and a red bill. Convicts after transportation to Australia on sighting black swans on the river at Fremantle thought they had landed in Hell. The term has come to mean anything rare, odd, or unusual.

Birds named after specific body parts include the **black polled warbler**, where poll means head, *Dendroica striata*, of North America, the male of which has a black head. The **black-headed bunting**, is an Old World songbird, *Emberiza schoeniclus*, and the **black-headed gull** is, *Larus ridibundus*. The **black-backed gull**, *Larus marinus* is also called **swartback**. **Black-headed peggy** is the Leicestershire UK term for the reed bunting while **blackcap** is a provincial slang term for various birds, for example, the bullfinch in Lancashire, the sedge bird in Cumberland and the greater titmouse in Northamptonshire. Neb means beak, and the **black-neb** was early C19 slang for the carrion crow and other black-billed birds. The **black woodpecker**, also **grey woodpecker**, Wiltshire, is the greater spotted woodpecker, *Picus major*.

The **black perch**, also **black bass**, is a fish of the species *Centropomus*. The **black crappie**, also **calico bass**, is the large black and silver sunfish, *Pomoxis nigromaculatus*, found in Eastern and Midwestern USA. Some types of perch fish are called **blacktails**. **Black-barred garfish** is a mid-sized fish of the

halfbeak group, found in the southern hemisphere. It is also known as the needlefish or candlefish in South Africa. The **black-bar soldier fish** in the Bahamas is the fish, *Myripristis jacobus*, from the colour of a mark behind its head. The fins and tail of the **black-tipped sharks** are tipped with black; they are not dangerous to humans. **Black-bar soldier fish**, *Myripristis jacobus*, from the Bahamas, is so-called from the colour of a mark behind its head. The **black-mouthed dogfish** is the popular name for *Pristiurus melanostomus*.

Black pearl oysters, *Pinctada margaritifera*, grow in the Tuamotu Archipelago in French Polynesia. The pearls are rarer, thicker and bigger than the common Japanese akoya pearl oyster. They can be black, silver grey, obsidian white and green. The **green pearls** are raised in the cooler waters of the Gambier Islands. The legend is that these pearls come from the fiery sun. The **blackfish** is a salmon soon after spawning; hence a **black-fisher** is one who catches such fish. **Blackfish** was also an C18 term for a species of whale and **blackfish oil** is also called malon oil. **Black sponge** is commercial sponge not yet cleaned or trimmed.

In the USA **black** is a name given to any of the species *Geometrid lepidopteran*, an insect of the genus *Echoeca*. The **black bee** is a dark-coloured, ill-tempered honeybee supposedly of German origin. The **black beetle** is the insect, *Blatta orientalis*, or any large and black insect having hard wing-cases. It is a household pest and the name sometimes given to the cockroach. In Cornwall it is known as a **blackworm** and in C19 north England as **black clock**: in Berkshire in the C18 term used was **Black Bob**. The **darkling beetle**, early C19, USA is a name used for all beetles of the family *Tenebrionidae* which are brown or black. **Black fly** is the buffalo gnat, a small, blood-sucking fly of the *Simuliidae* family. The **black widow** is a poisonous spider of the Americas, *Latrodectus mactans*. The female is black with an hourglass-shaped red marking on the under side. The term **blackjack** is variously given to the caterpillar of the turnip fly, the mustard beetle and in the northeast England the cockroach.

Black bee, also **black bug**, is the coconut bug or palm weevil, *Rhynchophorus cruentatus*, which affects coconut palms in the Bahamas by boring into the heart. **Black fly** is the name from the same period given to several plant-destroying pests, e.g. aphids. The scale insect, *Lecanium oleae* that affects olive and citrus plants results in **black scale** while **black fly** is a general name from the early C17 for dark-coloured flying insects.

A **black gnat** is the name of a fisherman's artificial fly, used mainly for catching salmon or trout. **Black men**, also **black devils**, **blacky-tops**, **black-a-tops**, **blackie caps**, is given to crows in bird scaring rhymes. A **black helmet** is the shell of a mollusc used for carving in relief.

black, financial and currency

Blackmail, also **black mail**, **black-mail** is the extortion of payment by intimidation or by the threat to reveal something which the victim wishes to conceal. Hence, **to blackmail** or **to put the black on**; also **at the black**, is to engage in blackmail; to **wear the black**, is to permit oneself to be blackmailed. The term blackmail originates from mid C16 Scotland and comes from the early Scottish word mail meaning rent, and refers to payments of **black rent** by farmers along the Scottish-English border as protection from raids by brigands. Blackmail is also an obsolete legal term, being rent to be paid in labour, tithes or produce as distinct from **white rents** or **redditus albi** to be paid in **white money** or **silver**. These were **white farms**, or **blanche firme**, Latin, possibly from **redditus nigri**, black rents. The **Black Club** in the early C20 was an underworld name for a London organization of **blackmailers**, **black** being in criminal parlance an abbreviation of blackmail.

The **black market** refers to the illegal sale or exchange of goods or to illegally sell or exchange. The term originated in early 1930s in connection with currency exchange and used extensively during World War II in Britain to describe the undercover sale of items that were officially rationed. Hence, someone who sells illegally on the black market is a **black marketeer** or a **blacketeer** from black market plus racketeer. In Australia a black marketeer is sportsmen's slang for an illegal bookmaker. The **black bourse** is World War II services slang for the illegal sale of goods. Closely related to the black market in a price-controlled economy are **black exchange rates**, the use of unauthorized rates in an economy where exchange rates are subject to control.

In 1339 circulation of counterfeit **black** or counterfeit money made by the Irish was permitted as there was a shortage of the genuine coin. Hence, it referred to coins issued as silver but containing a base metal alloy, current in England C14. **Black money** in C16 Spain involved the debasing of silver currency with copper and by 1599 it was virtually all copper. This was so-called because copper when mixed with a little silver blackens quickly. **Black money** in the early C18 meant counterfeit coin, especially a silver shilling as the adjective black had long been applied to base money. For example, black rent was rent paid in grain, meat or the lowest coin, as opposed to white rent which is payable in silver. **Black money**, also **black cash** is money in C20 USA obtained illegally, especially by politicians or organized crime, and not laundered. The economy of the Black sector of the USA population is also described as the **black economy**.

Black money, also **black economy**, is an international term used for income that goes unreported for tax purposes often in the form of income derived from payment in kind. The same expression is also used in India to describe money not disclosed for tax assessment. In Spain it was widespread in connection with the transfer and sale of property. The name **black money** was also given to money hidden from the taxman's scrutiny as the Spanish tried to spend their pesetas before the introduction of the new Euro currency. The Spanish terms were **dinero negro** or dinero sucio, dirty money. In Italy a distinction is made between **denaro nero** money, obtained by evading tax, and **denaro sborco** money which is acquired through the sale of drugs.

Blackamoor's teeth were cowrie shells used as currency in Africa, the Americas, Asia and Australia, named after the colour of white teeth. A **black dog** in the C18 West Indies was a probably silver coin of low value. The **penny black** was the world's first adhesive postage stamp of value one old penny (1d.) denomination printed in black ink in 1840 which bore the image of Queen Victoria. It was printed only in black. **Black diamonds** was the C19-C20 name for unpolished jewels.

black, flags

The **black standard** or flag represented the religion of Muhammad, a custom followed more recently by Osama bin Laden to represent al-Qaida. It was also flown by Tamerlane, the late C14 military leader from Central Asia, to warn a city under siege that the time for surrender had expired. In the late C16 the **black flag** indicated no mercy will be shown or looked for and, in the same vein, in the early C19 it was flown at a prison following an execution indicating that no mercy had been given. A black flag was used by some of the American Civil War Confederate army units to denote that they would never give in – the opposite to the meaning of the **white flag** of surrender.

In the early C18, the **black jack**, or the Jolly Roger, was the flag traditionally flown by pirate ships, although there is no evidence that they used a black flag with white skull and crossbones. The pirate flag has been reported to be a black skeleton on a yellow field but it is more likely that each pirate captain designed their own – if any were flown at all. The **black flag** was also associated with China Sea pirates.

A solid black flag was flown by Afghanistan between 1880 and 1901 and in the 1880s it came to represent anarchy and anarchists. The **black flag** is also used in some sports such as motor racing when display is a signal for the driver to stop at the pit.

The **black saltire** is the flag of the *Seed of the Gael*, a Scottish nationalist organization; it displays the cross of St. Andrew against a black background, late C20.

The **black, green and gold** colours are synonymous with the African National Congress (ANC). The flag of the Republic of South Africa combines the colours of the country's main political and racial groupings. Black, green and yellow for the ANC, the red, white, blue and green for the old white Afrikaner republics flags, black, green, yellow, red and white for the Zulu Inkatha Freedom Party. The flag replaces the former orange, white and blue flag in use since 1928. Sportsmen and women representing the country are presented with the colours green and gold.

black, flora

Black ash is a North America ash tree, *Fraxinus nigra*. The **black bean** is the Australian tree, *Castanospermum australe*, with a hard straight grain, it is dark brown with pale yellow and dark streaks and mottles. Used for general cabinet work and in quality furniture because of its resistance to rotting and termites. **Black-butt**, also **blackbut**, **black butt**, is an oily hardwood from a type of eucalyptus tree, *E. pilularis*, used in the manufacture of flooring, panelling, and cabinetry. The **black birch** is any of the species of black birch trees especially *Betula lenta* and *B. occidentalis*. **Black cherry**, *Prunus serotina*, indigenous to the British Isles is one of the fruit woods used for furniture making in C17-18, often for turned members of chairs and tables. **Black gum**, also the pepperidge, is the North America hardwood tree, genus *Nyssa*. The **black larch** is a variety of the tree that grows in USA. The **black locust** is a native tree of North America, *Robinia pseudoacacia*, having fragrant, white flowers. **Black oak** is a very dark colour oak wood obtained after the timber has been buried in a peat bog. Occasionally it was used in furniture making in the late C16 and 17 for applied and inlaid decoration. The **black poplar**, *Populus nigra*, has grey bark and wide-spreading branches. It has a twisted gnarled appearance. **Black sally**, the great round-leaved willow, *Salix caprea*, from its dark bark was used for making clothes pegs in C19 Wiltshire, UK. The **black spruce** is the North American, *Picea mariana*, with blue-green leaves and a greyish brown bark. A **black willow** is a name that applies to various willow tree types of North America, especially *Salix nigra*. The **black mulberry** is the tree, *Morus nigra*, and the **black sally** used for making clothes pegs, is the great round-leaved willow, *Salix caprea*, from its dark bark.

The term **black wood** is used for any of several types of dark dense wood, e.g. ebony, often used in the manufacture of furniture and musical instruments. Also **blackwood**, **black-wood**, the name refers to types of acacia, *A. melanoxylon*, and *A. penninervis*, growing in Australia, that yield valuable dark coloured timber, the *Dalbergia latifolia* from the East Indies, and the *Melhania melanoxylon*, from St Helena. **Black Virginia**, also **black walnut** is the North American black walnut tree, *Juglans nigra*, from eastern states. It is darker than European walnut and was recognized in C17 and 18 as an excellent solid wood for furniture. Mahogany overtook it in popularity with the new wave of fashionable American design in the first half of the C19. The **black walnut period**, between 1820 and 1850 described the then fashionable furniture made from American black walnut. **Black boy** is also a term used for the grass tree, an Australian plant of the genus *Xanthorrhoea*. Hence, **black-boy gum**, also acaroid balsam, is a yellow resin from the *X. hastile* tree. There is also a **red balsam**, also called **black-boy gum**, which is obtained from the *X. australis*. Both are used in the manufacture of sealing wax and lacquers.

Black poles is a Herefordshire term used for trees remaining after the clearing of a copse, while in Newfoundland a charred tree remaining after a forest fire is called a **black boy**, C20.

Blackthorn, also sloe, is a thorned shrub, *Prunus spinosa*, with black thorns, white flowers and small blue-black fruit similar to plums, which are used for making sloe gin. **Blackthorn chats** are stubs of young shoots of the blackthorn that appear after cutting back. **Blackthorn** is also pear-thorn, a North American type of hawthorn, *Crataegus tomentosa*. **Black bearberry** is the creeping shrub, *Arctostaphylos alpina*, from central Europe, from the colour of its berries. **Black horehound** is a mainly Mediterranean plant, *Ballota nigra*, having purple flowers. **Black-hull wheat** is a variety of red winter wheat grown in the central USA, especially in Kansas. **Black medick**, is a European trifoliate plant, *Medicago lupulina*, with small yellow flowers and black pods. **Black nightshade**, *Solanum nigrum*, has white flowers and black berries. **Black-grass** is a slang USA term for the foxtail grass weed, *Alopecurus agrestis*, as well as the salt-marsh rush, *Juncus Gerardi*. **Black-seed** is the **black medick**, a plant of the Lucerne family. **Black-wort** is the popular name for the plant comfrey, *Symphytum officinale*. **Black-eyed Susan** is a name given to any of the North American plants of the genus *Rudbeckia*, but principally *Rudbeckia hirta*, having yellow-orange flowers with dark centres. A climbing plant of tropical Africa, *Thunbergia alata*, which has yellow flowers with purple centres, is also given the same name. In the USA **blackjack** is a type of small scrub oak tree, *Quercus nigra*, and also the South African plant, *Bidens pilosa*, which has barbed seeds. **Blackberry lily** is a Chinese plant, *Belamcanda chinensis*, ornamental and iridaceous, having orange flowers spotted with red and seed clusters resembling blackberries. **Black mustard**, Middle English, also **brown mustard**, is the cruciferous plant *Brassica nigra*. Ripe vanilla pods are called **black flowers**, Aztec *tlilxochitl*, after their colour.

Black bindweed, is the twining, scrambling plant, *Polygonum convolvulus*. Other bindweeds are the **white bindweed**, genus *Convolvulus*, and **blue bindweed**, the bittersweet or woody nightshade, *Solanum dulcamara*. **Black bryony**, *Tamus communis*, is native to Europe and western Asia. Its red berries are said to be poisonous, but its young shoots are edible when properly prepared. **Black couch**, a form of *Agrostis stolonifera*, having small black roots.

The herb plant *Prunella vulgaris*, is also known as **black man flower** in Yorkshire, UK. **Blackman's bread**, also **blackman's cap**, is a possibly harmful mushroom found in Newfoundland. **Black tree fungus** is the name given to any of three types of mushroom (cloud ear, tree ear, wood ear) that grow on trees in China. A similar fungus, called Jew's ear, is found in the USA. **Black tang** is bladder wrack, the common black rockweed, *Fucus vesiculosus*, used in the preparation of kelp and as manure. **Black sugar** is a New Zealand term for poor quality fossil resin gum produced by kauri pine trees. **Black blob of Florida** occurs in an area of sea off Florida's southern tip, possibly caused by an intense growth of algae. Fish avoid the area possibly because of the decrease in oxygen caused by the algae.

black, flora disease

It is appropriate that many diseases of plants incorporate the adjective because diseases often kill growing vegetation which then turns black. **Black-heart** is a disease of plants characterized by the blackening of central tissues, for example, it is a darkening of the heartwood in some timbers which may or may not be associated with decay. **Black leg** is one of a number of diseases that affect plants and vegetables and **black spot** is a general term for any plant disease, particularly of roses, that causes black spots on some part of the affected vegetation.

Black rot is a general name for plant diseases in which any part of the plant blackens and decays. More specifically it is a vine disease of North American origin. **Black stem** is a general term for any of several plant diseases caused by fungi and resulting in blackening. **Black goo** occurs when the normally clear sap of grape vines turn amber or pitch black, which chokes the plant. In extreme environments, e.g. Australia and California, this can kill the plant within hours. It is a response to a fungal pathogen that is possibly associated with *Erca* (also called **black measles**) which may date from Roman times. **Black tip** is a general term for plant diseases that cause a darkening of the tips of the seed or fruit, for example, **black point** a disease of cereals, notably wheat, in which the embryo ends of the grains become black, **blacknose** is a disease affecting dates, in which the distal end of the fruit darkens and shrivels, and **black end** is a disease of pears in which the skin and flesh of the fruit darken. **Black scab**, also **black wart**, is a disease of potatoes. Dark lesions on the stem and leaves of cotton plants are termed **blackarm**. **Black shank** is a disease of tobacco characterized by a black rot and **black rust** produces a black discoloration in many plants. **Black line** is a disease affecting walnut trees, particularly those in which English and black varieties have been grafted, and characterised by a dark line at the site of the graft. **Black streak** refers to the black colour that occurs as a streaked pattern in the red-pigmented (or **blush**) area of the peach skin. It may take the form of speckles or spots and may possibly be purple or tan in colour.

Black end is also a disease affecting bananas, caused by fungi and resulting in dark or black stems. Also **banana black death**, or **black sigatoka**, is a fungal disease of banana plantations. In 1994 2.9 million boxes of the fruit were lost because of it. The virus once threatened the Cavendish the most internationally traded banana variety. **Blackhead disease** is either of two diseases of bananas, one caused by an eelworm Parasite, the other by a fungus.

Bacteria, viruses and insects also affect plants. **Black blight** is a general term applied to a number of diseases of tropical plants caused by black moulds. **Black mould** is a dark fungus of the order *Mucorales* and a disease in which a fungal mould blackens rose grafts and onion bulbs. Black mould is also the name given to fungus, especially *Rhizopus nigricans*, which grows on mouldy foodstuffs. **Black kernel** is a fungal disease affecting rice resulting in black or dark kernels. **Black root**, also **black root rot**, is the plant fungus, *Thielaviopsis basicola*, which produces blackness of the roots, a disease especially of tobacco. A number of fungal diseases known as **black knot**, a general term in USA, afflict plum, cherry, gooseberry, filbert and hazel; this is characterized by black excrescences on the bark. **Black pod** is also a fungal disease, *Phytophthora faberi*, that causes rotting of the pods in cacao plants and **black patch** is a fungus affecting red clover in which groups of plants simultaneously become black. **Black ring** is a virus disease affecting cabbage; it is marked by dark rings on the leaf. **Black stripe** is also a fungal disease, *Alternaria solani*, of the tomato plant and **black stripe**, or **black thread**, is a disease of the para rubber tree in which a fungus causes black stripes to form.

Blackfire is a bacterial disease affecting tobacco, causing leaf spots that darken and fall out. **Black chaff** is a bacterial disease of wheat, in which dark stripes are produced on the chaff. **Black pit** is a disease of citrus especially lemon fruit that results in spots and is caused by the bacterium *Erwinia citrimaculans*. In the Netherlands it is also the name of a disease of peas that causes spots on the seeds. **Black knot** is an infection of the grape cane caused by the crown-gall bacterium. **Black currant gall** infects gooseberry bushes producing the disease 'big bud'.

black, foods

Black foods, such as **black soybeans**, **black vinegar**, **black sesame seeds** and **black rice**, are said to contain more anthocyanin, isoflavones and minerals than their counterparts and have more health benefits as antioxidants and anticoagulants.

Black broth, or **black soup**, was the diet of the Spartans of Ancient Greece; this was reputedly made from pork stock, vinegar and salt, or pigs blood and molasses. **Black sop** is a type of ham gravy in south USA. The nursery rhyme "Four and twenty **blackbirds** baked in a pie" refers to the C17 method of creating a diversion at the dinner table. The pie was blind baked and consisted of a real meat pie inside an empty pie crust. Live frogs or blackbirds inserted into the cooled pie through holes in the base were released when it was cut open. The west US logger's name for stew is **black mike**. **Black tripe** is the unbleached stomach lining of the ox, cow or other ruminant. **Black game**, especially **black grouse**, *Tetreo tetrix*, found in northern Europe, are species of heath fowl, the male being the **black cock**. The female is called **grey hen**. Called after the colour of their feathers are the breeds of turkey, the **Black Norfolk**, the **White** and the **Cambridge Bronze**. **Black meat** is an East Anglia term for bacon but **black rock** is used to describe hard, dried pork, a food favoured by canal boatmen in eastern USA. The **black pudding** or blood sausage, or the mid C17 **blackening** or **blackpot**, originally a peasant dish made in France, Scotland, north of England and Italy is a savoury sausage made by stuffing pig or sheep intestine with combination of suet and blood or, in Scotland, oatmeal and flour with suet, seasoning and blood usually of a pig. The French version, **boudin noir**, contains pig's blood, pork fat, cream, onion and spices, but there are many regional variations. In the Caribbean, pig intestines are stuffed with highly seasoned boiled rice, or grated sweet potato, breadcrumbs and cow's blood. The dish gives rise to the sayings **you come of good black pudding**, meaning you are of good breeding, and **hot as a black pudding**. The Lancashire area incorporating Blackburn, Burnley and Bolton have been nicknamed the **Black Pudding triangle**.

Black fish is a general term given to a number of dark-skinned fishes, also in Scotland to salmon after spawning. The **black grouper** is a large, dark coloured fish found throughout most of the Western Atlantic and prized for food and as a sport fish. **Black bass** is a fresh water sunfish, genus *Micropterus*, native to eastern and central North America or a perch, *Perca huro*, found in Lake Huron, USA. **Black bream**, also called **black fish**, is an Australian sport and food fish, a member of the rudderfish family *Kyphosidae*, while **black sea bream** is a small edible fish of the eastern Atlantic, found throughout most of the temperate zone. The freshwater Australian fish, *Gadopsis marmoratus*, is also called **black fish**. Members of the **black drum** or croaker or salt-water drumfish family, found in many parts of the world, require careful cooking with highly flavoured ingredients. **Black bonito**, also **black salmon** is the salt-water food fish *Cobia*. **Black amur** is a large, fresh-water fish found in the rivers of China and Taiwan. In Scotland the halibut is known as the **blacksmith**. **Blackjack** is a name given variously to the colesay or rock salmon in Northumberland, the Jamaican jack-fish and to a North American Atlantic fish celoria. Black is also applied in certain cases to white fish. Hence, **blackfin** is a type of whitefish found in Great Lakes of USA. **Black lugs** are quantities or "lugs" of cod that have been discoloured by improper bleeding, thereby losing quality and value. The term **black gold** has been applied to caviar, the unfertilized eggs of the sturgeon and uncontrolled overfishing has led to a rapid decline in stocks and very high prices.

A crop of peas or beans grown to be harvested as seeds for animal fodder as opposed to a golden crop of corn is called a **black crop**. **Black victual** and **black crap** are C19 Scottish terms for peas and beans. **Black eyed peas** or **blackassd peas** are terms used by black Americans are beans, a popular food in the American South. Also called cowpeas, they are one ingredient of a dish known as Hopping John, along with chopped ham and rice, cooked in ham broth. In England **blackjack** was a type of greens. **Black bean** or **black kidney bean** is a haricot-type bean, widely eaten in Latin America where **black bean soup** is made. **Black gram** is the tropical Asian curd bean which is ground into meal and used to make the thin Indian pancakes called poppadoms. **Black soybeans**, fermented and preserved by salting, have a strong flavour but the pureed sauce has a delicate taste. This has been an important relish to Chinese cuisine since C2BC. **Black salsify**, or scorzonera, is a member of the daisy family cultivated for its roots. **Black rice** is used as a kidney tonic in China. **Shetland Black** is

a variety of potato marked by a black circle when the tuber is cut across. **Blackfellow's bread** is the edible part of an Australian fungus *Polyporus mylittae*. **Black mustard**, also **brown mustard**, is the ripe seed of the cruciferous plant *Brassica nigra*. It is also a preparation of black mustard seeds and squid ink with miso and black bean paste and oils. **Black truffle** is one of the world's most revered delicacies and the most expensive type and is another food known as **black diamonds**. It is more vulnerable to extinction because it has almost zero genetic variation to prevent it from disease. It derives from less than 100 ancestors which survived the last Ice Age. The **black winter truffle**, *Tuber melanosporum*, is the most prized being fuller of flavour than the less expensive summer black truffle which is picked before full maturity. **Black butter** is the edible seaweed laver farmed in Japan, the green and purple varieties are popular.

Blackberry is a dark, edible berry of the bramble shrub, *Rubus fruticosus*, which grows wild in northern temperate regions. Unripe berries are green or red, but when ripe are a shiny black. They are cultivated widely in the USA. They have many uses in the kitchen and can be eaten raw, preserved as jams and jelly, used in tarts and crumbles, to make ice cream and sorbet, and crushed in vodka they make an excellent liqueur. Blackberries are picked from the wild in the UK, hence the mid C19 term **blackberrying**, the act of gathering blackberries. In the north of England blackberries was known as **blackbowwowers**, **black spice** or **black blegs**, **bramblerry**, **bilberry**, Danish ballberry, and **blueberry**. The related **black raspberry**, *R. occidentalis*, native to eastern USA, where it is known as **blackcap**, is also characterised by its black berries. **Black currants**, known in Cumbria as **blackberries**, come from the shrub *Ribes nigrum* of the saxifrage family. The small, black, edible fruit cultivated in Europe, but grows wild in the US, is mainly used in making jelly, jam or pie filling. It is versatile being used also to make wine and tea, and has been popular as a winter cordial drink rich in vitamin C. The **black haw** is a small, sweet fruit often used in the USA to make jelly.

There are two varieties of **black cherry** sometimes called **black heart**. Sweet fruit is produced by the tree *Prunus avium* while the sour but edible fruit comes from *P. serotina*, which grows wild in north America. The Australian plum, known as the **black plum of Illawarra**, *Cargillia australis*, is a tree that yields fruit resembling that from the genus *Prunus*. **Black gamboges** are small, oval, orange-skinned fruit native to Malaysia. **Black sapote** is a type of persimmon found in Central America, Mexico, and tropical Asia; when ripe, the skin is black. **White figs** can be white to dark brown while **black figs** are black or dark purple and include the Mission variety. The **Black Sea walnut** grows on the tree, *Juglans regia*, from the Black Sea area. **Black coated workers** or prunes are plums, *Prunus domestica*, which have been partially dried without fermentation and used as a mild laxative as well as a food.

In the West Indies **black ginger** is the unscrapped ginger root that has been cooked and dried. **Black cumin**, also called nigella, nutmeg flower and Roman coriander, is a Mediterranean and Asian herb, *Nigella sativa*, its black, aromatic seeds are used as a spice in India. It resembles and is occasionally substituted for black pepper. It is not related to cumin. **Black carroway** is an African herb, resembling anise; its seeds are used to flavour food. **Black peppercorns** are berries from the plant *Piper nigrum* picked when green and dried in the sun until they turn black. When ground they are used for seasoning. **White peppercorns** are allowed to ripen on the vine, the berry is fermented and its red-brown skin is removed. **Green peppercorns** are picked while green before ripening. They are then freeze-dried, dehydrated or packed in brine or vinegar. **Pink peppercorns** are the dried berries of the shrub, *Schinus molle* or *Baies rose*.

Black sauce is a mixture of soy sauce and molasses or a dark brown sauce made with beer. The spicy Chinese vinegar *Jit cho* is known as **black vinegar**. **Blackcurrent wine vinegar** is just one of the exotic fruit vinegars available today. **Black butter**, French **buerre noir**, is a butter sauce made with butter

cooked until it is black, or apple-butter, or a sauce made with browned butter then strained and mixed with parsley and vinegar, or a edible seaweed farmed in Japan.

The **black bun** is a traditional Scottish very rich spiced cake containing dried fruit baked in a savoury pastry crust and eaten at Hogmanay. It was originally made with bread dough containing spices, brandy, dried fruit and eggs then wrapped in a plain dough casing. Once eaten at Twelfth Night but moved to the secular New Year when Christmas festivities were banned during the Reformation. The name only came into use in the early C20. **Black eyed Susan**, C18 Sussex, **spotted Dick** (or **spotted Richard** in some politically correct supermarkets) is a traditional UK pudding made with plums or raisins and eaten with equally traditional custard. **Black-cap pudding** is a dish of boiled batter that has had raisins added prior to boiling and moulding. This also the name of the pudding consisting of a halved apple baked with a cap of sugar in a hot oven. The **black man in a shirt** (Austrian *Mohr in Hemd*) is a dark chocolate and nut pudding covered in thick hot chocolate sauce, sometimes with vanilla stripes. **Black cake**, also **bara brith** Welsh, or **speckled bread**, or **torta negra** Argentina, is a fruit loaf made with self-raising flour, dried fruit and candied peel. It was taken to Argentina in the midC19 by settlers from Wales. In C19 and early C20 the fruit plum cake of Britain was called **black cake** in the USA. This was less dominant there than the pound or angel or **white cake**, which had been used for festive occasions, such as Christmas, since the late C18. The white cake, which has a finish of soft white icing or frosting, was known as the bride's cake, and the black cake, which has a hard white icing, was called the wedding cake. There is no white cake equivalent in the UK. In the Caribbean black cake is a heavy-textured, dark, rich, rum-soaked fruit-cake. It is dark from the use of burnt brown sugar. **Black bread** is dark-coloured coarse rye bread. **Black on black** is chocolate sauce on chocolate sponge pudding in C21 UK naval slang.

Blackball is a boiled sweet containing treacle as well as being the New Zealand name for a peppermint humbug. **Black man** in UK is a general name for dark-coloured sweets, particularly a sweet, heavy toffee made with black molasses. In Scotland it is an ice cream with a plain wafer on one side and a marshmallow-filled wafer with chocolate edges on the other. **Black jam** is a senna confection. Sticks of liquorice root extract are known as **black sugar**, also the name of Italian or Spanish liquorice juice. **Black ball** is a hard round boiled sweet that has black with white stripes, similar to a bull's eye sweet, New Zealand. **Black treacle** is another term for treacle, a syrup obtained in sugar refining. **Blackjack** refers to a colouring, made of burnt sugar and caramel, used to colour the batter for wedding cakes, also in USA to liquorice flavouring for candy and chewing gum, and a variety of molasses originating in the West Indies. **Black strap** is C19 nautical slang term for molasses. **Colorado blackie** is a USA cheese marketed in a black rind. The **black soldier fly**, *Hermetia illucens*, produces larvae that feed on food waste and this is proving to be a highly efficient way of producing animal protein for human and animal consumption.

Black coffee, or French, **café noir** is generally descriptive of brewed coffee without milk or cream. In Jamaica **blackwash** is coffee and in south USA weak coffee is **black water**. The USA drink **black cow** may be root beer or a dark carbonated soft drink consisting of root beer in which is floated a measure of vanilla ice cream. However, **black cow's milk** is water from a pump or tap. **Black tea**, as opposed to **green** China tea, is tea processed by exposing the leaf to sun and air; this leads to oxidation, enzyme action and drying. It is drunk as an infusion with or without milk or lemon. **Black dragon** is a type of red tea of Chinese origin. **Black monster tea** is a drink made from the infusion of various herbs and used as a tonic in the south USA. **Blackjack** is very strong black coffee USA. **Black wash** is sugar and water, possibly from its dark colour, or from it being a common drink among blacks in Jamaica. **Black drink** is made from the **blue flag** plant, *Iris versicolor*, sacred to the Creek Indians of North America. It is also a medicinal and ceremonial drink of the Indians of southeast USA made from yaupon leaves. Appalachian tea or Carolina tea, also called **black drink**, is an infusion of leaves from *Prinos glaber* and *Viburnum cassinoides*. **Black wash** in Jamaica is either coffee, from its

colour, or sugar and water, possibly from its dark colour, or from its being a common drink among the Black population.

Black plate includes the various dishes favoured by southern US black people and a style of cooking also known as soul food, e.g. backbone and dumplings, corn bread, fried catfish. This is a pun on **blue plate**, USA restaurant food. **Blackened** food describes Cajun dishes, especially fish that has been spiced and charred by rapid cooking over high heat. On ocean liners the **black pan** contains the remains of cabin food that is traditionally reserved for the stokers, or **black gang**, coming off watch at 8 bells (evening). Terms describing smoke-blackened utensils include **black sal**, also **black suke**, the kettle or more generally the **black dish** any cooking pot or pan, as contrasted with china or glass (19C USA). **Blacksmith** is a term for an incompetent cook on a station in rural Australia and New Zealand, from the burned appearance of the food produced. The name given to the covering of the basket containing leftovers from the grand dinners or suppers in the palaces or late-night restaurants is the **black flag**. These meals were then served up and sold cheaply in lower class eating houses in Paris during C19.

Black mould is **black fungus** especially *Rhizopus nigricans*, which grows on mouldy foodstuffs.

black, geography

Black is useful for many place names because it records some association with tradition, industry or land colour. The **Black Mountains** occur as part of the Appalachian range in western North Carolina and is the name of the northern mountains that cause night to fall by covering the earth according to Navaho Indian mythology. It is the **Blue Mountains** that the Navaho believe are the southern celestial mountains that give rise to the dawn. The **Black Mountaineers** are members of a school of poetry founded by Charles Olson (1910-70) at Black Mountain College, North Carolina. The **Black Hills** is the mountain range in South Dakota and Wyoming, USA that includes Mount Rushmore, the site of the rock sculptures of four American presidents. In the Scottish Highlands the **Black Isle** is a peninsula between the Cromarty and Moray Firths, which, until the late C18, consisted mainly of black moorland. **Black Cullin** is the seven mile mountain chain in the Isle of Skye. The **Black Canyon** is on the Colorado River bordering Arizona and Nevada USA and site of the Hoover (formerly Boulder) Dam. The name is also given to a deep, narrow chasm formed by the Gunnison River in the Rocky Mountains of western Colorado USA, so-called from the colour of its dark, gloomy walls.

Black Russia is that area of central and southern Russia, so-called because of its dark soil and perhaps oil. **The Black Garden**, is a translation of the Karabakh part of Nagorny Karabakh, an enclave in the south of the old Soviet Union. *Kara* means black in Turkish. **Black Jaws**, Turkmen *Karabogaz*, is the bay that 'ate' the waters of the Caspian Sea. Under the Soviet Union in 1980 a dam was built across it and in three years the water had evaporated being replaced by a great salt desert causing huge economic losses to the villages around the lake. The dam was then partially demolished, the waters flooded in and all along the coast line villages were destroyed. The **black belt** is given to a section of south USA, e.g. Mississippi, Alabama, where the soil is black and fertile.

In the Middle Ages coal used in London came from Newcastle-upon-Tyne and nearby coal ports. This trade was so profitable it was compared with colonial ventures, hence, the mines of Northumberland were known as the **Black Indies**. The **Black Country** is a district of the English Midlands UK between Birmingham and Wolverhampton. The coalfields of south Staffordshire and north Worcestershire were notable for their 9 metre deep seams and in the C19 the region was a leader in iron-production. It was so called from the dust and grime produced by the coal and iron trades. The **Black Square Mile** is the Manchester UK district north of Wellington Street, a heartland

of Orthodox Jews. **Blackminster**, Worcestershire, has a place name that implies the existence of a religious foundation, but no historical or archaeological evidence for such has been found.

The **Black Forest**, German *Schwarzwald*, is a hilly, forested resort area in southwest Germany and from there is obtained **Black Forest Water** a naturally effervescent mineral water with a high mineral content. There are two mountain ranges called **Black Mountains** in South Wales, one in East Dyfed and West Powys, the other in East Gwent. These are associated with the presence of coal. The **Black Triangle** is the uranium mining area along the border between Czechoslovakia and eastern Germany, so-called because of the incidence of radioactive air pollution, said to be some of the worst in the world. Montenegro means **Black Mountain** after the dark forests and rocky slopes of the Denaric Alps. **Noir Perigord** is the south eastern part of Perigord, France, from the dark foliage of oak trees covering much of the area.

Black Africa is that part of Africa south of the Sahara inhabited mainly by blacks, as opposed to Arabs, or governed by blacks as opposed to whites. The name also has applied to one of the upper tributaries of the Volta River bordering Ghana, Burkina-Faso, and the Ivory Coast, West Africa. In Malibo, the capital of Equatorial Guinea the **Black Beach** is apparently so-called from the sewage that flows down the river and onto the beach. It is the name given to one of the most notorious prisons in the world there. The **Black Desert** is an area in Egypt so-called from its covering of black volcanic lava.

The Nosu region was the last part of China to be subdued by the Communists in 1955, six years after the revolution. The **Black Bone**, who made up 10% of the population, was the noble class and slave owners. The remainder, the **White Bone**, were farmers (serfs), servants/labourers and cattle, bought and sold as the lowest slaves. Slavery has been abolished and production of opium, formerly the staple crop, banned. On the other hand, in inner Asia among the Mongols the **Black Bones** were the commoners and the **White Bones** the nobles.

The **Black Sea** is an inland sea bordered by Turkey, Bulgaria, Romania and parts of the former USSR and there are many theories for the origin of the name. Black may have been used anciently deriving from the Scythian Iranic *axšaina*, meaning unlit or dark. Later, in Greek and Roman times it was known as the Hospitable Sea, replacing the earlier Inhospitable Sea after the Greeks had settled the southern shoreline. Alternatively, it is said that sounding leads used by old ships turned black on contact with the hydrogen sulphide that can be found in the depths of the sea and this was how it got its name. Perhaps it is due to the black sea shells washed onto the beaches or to the black rocks that line parts of the coastline. Black may have been used because of the frequent fogs and storms occurring there, because although the waters are not black they are darker than the inland rivers. It may however refer to the medieval Turkish word *kara* (black) denoting north. The Turkish *kizil* (red) means south, the **Red Sea** being to the South of Anatolia while white denotes west. The old name for the Aegean and Mediterranean seas combined in old Turkish is Akdeniz the **White Sea**.

Black Cart Water and **White Cart Water** are two rivers that meet at Renfrew. The **Black Cart Turret** of milecastle 29, along Hadrian's Wall is named probably from the colour of the terrain carts, Old English, *ceart*, rocky and rough.

The **black tide** was caused by an oil spill of the Galician coast in 1993 which badly affected the area's seafood that is distributed throughout Spain. Whitney Houston and some of her band fell ill after a seafood meal and were forced to cancel a concert. The deep pool that forms at the back of a waterfall is known as a **black hole**. The Hindu term for the sea is **black water**. The **black blob** is an area of sea off Florida's southern tip, possibly caused by an intense growth of algae. Fish avoid the area possibly because of the decrease in oxygen caused by the algae.

Black and white architecture is a style of domestic architecture of black timber frame infilled with white plaster material, constructed in the Tudor period of the early C17, or, if later, termed Mock Tudor. A **black house**, also **black hut**, is an obsolete term for a Hebridean or West Highland, Scotland house of turf and rough stones having a turf or thatched roof with no smoke-hole and a central fireplace on an earthen floor. It has been largely replaced by a **white house**, that is, one made with stone.

Black Rock is the name given to the black granite headquarters of Columbia Broadcasting System in New York City.

The term **black spot** originated from the social map of London produced in the early 1900's by Charles Booth on which he recorded living conditions of London's inhabitants. On his map, yellow was used to represent areas where the wealthy upper classes live, dark red the well-to-do middle classes, paler red the "fairly comfortable", dark blue the very poor in chronic want, and black where the "lowest class, vicious semi-criminal" lived.

black, geology

For economically valuable materials and ores the adjective is applied to precious materials. Examples include **black gold** and **black diamonds** used to describe coal in the C19, **black gold** for petroleum, especially crude oil, and for maldonite, a natural alloy of bismuth and gold, found at Maldon, Australia. **Black diamonds** is also used to describe the extremely hard Brazilian mineral carbonado, resembling a diamond but not in crystal form, used as an abrasive and in the crowns of rock drills. Rocks that are dark in colour, for example, the dark brown, dark green or black biotite, mica hornblende and pyroxenes are described as **melanocratic**. In contrast, **leucocratic rocks** contain lighter coloured minerals, for example, feldspar, quartz and muscovite mica. **Melaconite** is a mineral consisting of a black oxide of copper.

Black coal is a Scottish term for coal that has been slightly burned by igneous rock. Dry powdered ground coal is used to make the pigment **mineral black**, a naturally occurring shale containing silica and carbonaceous material. **Black bass** is a Shropshire term for a coal measure. **Black lignite** is a carbonaceous rock of high carbon content with a higher heat rating than **brown lignite**. **Black durain** is the name given to bands occurring in bituminous coal, these have high hydrogen, spore and volatile matter concentrations. **Black shale**, also biopelite, is a thinly bedded shale containing a high concentration of pyrite and organic sulphides. Seacoaling is the practice of collecting the harvest of coal sediment that washes up on the **black sands** or beaches of Hartlepool, north England. **Blackdamp** describes air in a mine, following an explosion or fire when the oxygen content has been severely reduced and carbon dioxide greatly increased. It is also used to describe choke damp, a gas which issues from soils into mines; this contains 85-95% nitrogen and 5-15% carbon dioxide.

Many naturally found materials are described by their colours. **Blackmorite** is a yellow form of mineral opal, and **black rouge**, also black ferric oxide, is magnetic iron oxide. **Black-wad** is a Derbyshire slang term for natural manganese and **black sulphur** is impure native sulphur. **Black antimony**, also **iron black**, and **grey** or **glance** (meaning to shine briefly or glint) **antimony** is mainly native antimony trisulphide, purified stibnite, used in pharmacy. The C18 Cornish miner's term blackjack is false lead, zinc blende or zinc sulphide. **Black cobalt** or **black earthy cobalt**, asbalane, is a manganese dioxide mineral containing cobalt oxides. **Black-band ironstone** is Lanarkshire iron ore that consists mainly of ferrous carbonate, coaly matter and approximately 30% iron. The mineral potassium manganate whose solution changes colour in air is called **black chameleon**. **Black chalk** is

a carbon-containing chalk from Carnarvonshire and also crayon or chalk made from dry carbonaceous clay, shale or slate. **Belgium black** is a type of Belgian marble which is black when polished.

Black lead, also **blacklead**, **black-lead** is a black ore of lead, sometimes used to describe lead *plumbum nigrum* as opposed to white lead, basic lead carbonate *plumbum album*. **Black lead** is also the mineral plumbago, also graphite, a form of carbon, used for pencils and as a polish for iron. So-called from before the real composition was known, mid C16. It is the name given to the mineral crystalline carbon used for making electrodes, crucibles and also used as a lubricant.

Black coral is concentrically-ringed coral having black horny axial skeletons found at depths greater than 200 feet that takes a high polish and is regarded as a semi-precious stone. **Black sand** is dark sand containing gold found on the beaches of the west coast of South Island, New Zealand. The dark sands of the North Island contain iron. Hence **blacksander**, **blacksanding** are concerned with the extraction of gold, end C18. **Black sand** also describes dark, heavy minerals, e.g. magnetite and limonite, found on beaches and stream beds. **Black alkali** is sodium carbonate deposited on the surface of deserts or other dry areas. **Black water** is brownish stream water that has flowed through peat, mid C17.

Black earth, Brazilian *terra prater*, is the fertile bacterium and fungus filled soil that regenerates itself. It is also a humus-rich soil, chernozem, developed in fairly dry, grassland regions where there is little leaching. **Black mud** has been coloured by organic matter and iron sulphides and occurs in bays or inlets where wave action is light. **Black prairie** is USA prairie land having rich black soil while in Australia **black spring** is an area of rich dark soil. The **Black Sea** may be named from the **black sand** lining the Turkish shore. The dark, waxy soil and sticky mud found in the south west USA is called **black wax**. **Black lava** consists of carbonate minerals produced by Indonesian volcanoes. Lavas from eruptions in other areas are paler and silicate based. **Black lava glass** is a vitreous substance produced by volcanic activity and **black smokers** are active volcanic eruptions occurring beneath the sea.

In New Mexico, volcanic **black lava** contains much black carbon, producing white deposits when washed with rain. Carbonatite is another black-rock volcanically-produced mineral consisting of more than 50% carbonate minerals, possibly formed from molten limestone. The resulting rock is black with white inclusions. Mokolea Rock is an Hawaiian island known locally as **Birdshit Island** from its black lava surface coated with much bird droppings. **Black lava salt** is sea salt mixed with activated carbon, used as a decorative condiment.

black, industrial

Black is used to describe forgings and castings unfinished by machining; these have a dark coating of iron oxide. Impure carbon particles formed when carbon compounds are not completely burned are also simply called **black**. **Blackening** is the rendering of an object black. It is also the dark deposit on the inside of an electric light bulb, caused by particles given off by disintegration of the filament. The surface discoloration caused by the calendaring of paper with high moisture content is also described as **blackening**. The term **blackener** is an early C17 term applying to one who or which **blackens**. Also a **blackener** or a **blackier** is a leather worker who brushes **blackening** compound onto the grain side of tanned hide.

Black cattle were the mainstay of the Scottish Highland economy before sheep were introduced at the end of the 18th century. They were not black but reddish brown but were so called to distinguish

them from white cattle. A **black doll** was a figure resembling a Chinese idol formerly displayed outside certain London shops selling Oriental goods.

The remaining terms in this industrial section can be classified either under the process or the product. The process class can be divided broadly into items concerning organic, inorganic materials.

Black expressions are used in food and other organics based industries. In the New Zealand fishing industry **black oil** is the dark oil produced from rancid blubber as compared with the whitish oil from the fresh southern right whale, *Balaena glacialis*, and the gold tinged oil from the sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*. **Black oil** is oil derived from livers of fish such as cod, haddock and ling. In C20 Newfoundland **blackjack** was felt or tar paper used for waterproofing.

Black albumen is low quality blood serum albumin, used in refining of sugar and **black dammar** is a turpentine- and benzene-soluble resin from South India, Borneo and Sumatra. **Black hypo**, also burnt hypo, is a lead thiosulphate, lead sulphide and sulphur mixture used in the rubber vulcanization process. **Black tung oil**, is a drying oil used in the paints and varnish industries, produced by a hot pressing method using seed of the tung tree *Vernicia fordii*. The **black hole** is the exit point of an old threshing mill in New Zealand. In paper manufacture, **black liquor** is waste liquid remaining after raw materials such as rags and straw are digested.

Blackdamp, German *dampf* vapour, or choke damp, is air in a mine, possibly following an explosion, containing much carbon dioxide and nitrogen but little oxygen. **Whitedamp** is the toxic and explosive carbon monoxide.

Processes involving inorganic materials include **black phosphorus** which is prepared in a sealed tube by heating **yellow phosphorus** with lead. The yellow form is a poisonous element that causes dangerous wounds when in contact with skin. When heated out of contact with oxygen the amorphous **red phosphorus** is formed. **Violet phosphorus** is formed by dissolving the yellow form in lead at high temperature and pressure.

Black arsenic is arsenic sublimated in hydrogen while **black flux** is a carbon and potassium carbonate mixture, used for reducing in the testing for arsenic. A by-product of industry are **black acids** which are sulphonates formed when sulphuric acid is used in the treatment of petroleum products. **Black ash** is soda ash, sodium carbonate with impurities such as calcium sulphide. It is obtained by the Leblanc soda process, from heating together salt cake, limestone and powdered coal. **Black salt**, crystals of sodium carbonate, is also obtained. **Black ash** and also a type of carbon product obtained when **black liquor** from the papermaking process is heated.

Black glass is glass containing an excess of colorants such as manganese, cobalt or iron. **Green glass** is coloured with one or more of the oxides of chromium, iron cobalt, and copper. **Purple glass** contains manganese dioxide. **Red glass**, also **ruby glass**, contains copper, gold or selenium while **blue glass** contains copper or cobalt compounds. **Grey glass**, also **London Smoke Glass**, is one in which complementary colours are produced.

A **blacksmith** forges articles from black metal such as wrought iron and mild steel. Almost every community in Europe had one by mid C19. Hence, **blacksmithing**, **blacksmithery**. A **brownsmith** worked in copper and brass, while a **greensmith** worked in copper, a **redsmith** in red gold and a **whitesmith** in tin, light metals and enamelled goods. **Blackwork** is work performed by a blacksmith as distinct from the **bright-work** of the silver or whitesmith.

Black tin is tinstone that is ready to be smelted, after the removal of sand, iron and copper. **Black oxide** can refer to any of the oxides of bismuth, cobalt, copper, iron and manganese. **Black salts** are impure potassium salts left from a former potash producing process. Hence **black-salter**, is a person who makes black salts, end C19. **Black onyx** is chalcedony that is artificially coloured black.

Black nickel is an electro-deposited mixture of nickel, sulphur and zinc and **black annealing** is a type of annealing used in tin plating to produce a black surface on metal. **Black gold** is used in New Zealand to describe the dark-coloured gold that forms as a residue during the electrolytic de-silvering process.

During the process of forging, **black sand** is sand mixed with powdered coal and used on the iron foundry floor. **Black wash** is a blacking coating used to prevent foundry moulds and cores from being burned by molten metal. **Blackwork** was used in the mid C16 to describe metal forgings or rolled work that has not undergone pickling or machining to produce a bright finish. **Blacking** is a mixture of crushed charcoal and black lead applied to the inside of a mould to produce a better finish on cast iron products.

Black oil is any of the dark-coloured, relatively cheap, low-grade lubricating oils suitable for certain types of machinery for which finer grades are unnecessary. The **blackjack** a special tool in the aerospace industry for working sheet metal is named after the weapon it resembles.

The other broad group of industrial colour terms includes products resulting from a number of processes. **Black tools** are tools **left in the black** and, as opposed to **bright tools**, have not been polished after manufacture and **black plate** is sheet steel or iron not coated with tin. **Black bronze** is an alloy used in the cutlery trade, containing 50% lead, 40% tin, and 10% antimony. **Black copper** is blister copper, a refined copper metal containing 90-95% copper, 1-2.5% iron and 0.5-2.5% sulphur as well as a form of impure copper produced in blast furnaces when running on oxide ores. It is also called **melaconite**, a mineral copper oxide, CuO. **Black solder** is an alloy, normally of 58% zinc, 40% copper and 2% tin and **black metal** is an electrolytic deposit of metals such as platinum and palladium.

Black bellite is an explosive, containing 61% ammonium nitrate, 12% trinitro-toluene, 24% sodium chloride, and 3% plumbago. **Black mortar** is a low-strength mortar in which ashes have been introduced to produce a dark colour. **Blackball**, also **black ball** or heelball is a wax material used for brass rubbings and by shoemakers.

Black figure, also **black-figured** is the style of ceramic painting practiced by the Greeks, cC6BC, in which vase decoration is in black with added details in white on the red body clay. It may feature black silhouettes on a red background. The subjects drawn are usually from mythology, athletics or the hunt. The design in slip applied to the unglazed surface becomes black on firing. After 525 BC, when **red figure** technique was adopted the slip was used instead for details and background fill in. Hence **black (or red)-figured vase or ware**.

Black pottery is a fine thin black burnished Chinese wheel-made pottery, characteristic of the ancient Ch'eng-tzu-yai culture. **Blackpot** an end C19 term is unglazed pottery that has been exposed to dense black smoke during baking.

In the early C18 the coarse Egyptian **black ware** made by coating earthenware with iron oxide was well known. However, by 1766 Wedgwood had developed a solid porcelain **black biscuit** described as having the appearance of antique bronze that could be shaped into Etruscan vases and finely detailed busts and small statues. It was a mixture of local Staffordshire clay, calcined ochre, ground

glass slag and manganese dioxide, fused at a high temperature to produce a uniform dull black fine grained dense body that was then coated with varnish and refired. While still warm he polished it with a soft cloth dipped in milk to produce a permanent semi-gloss sheen. The exact date of introduction is debateable. Josiah first advertised it in 1774. He is said to have built the new Etruria factory, originally known as the **Black Works** specifically to produce the newly perfected **Egyptian Black**.

Some industrial terms use **mela-** to indicate blackness. Hence, **melaconite** is a black oxide of copper, and **melange** is vari-coloured wool yarn.

black, legal and police

During the C17 to mid C18 a **black box** was slang for a lawyer, from the tin boxes used to hold their legal papers. Dating from the early C19 a **blackcap** was a square of black cloth worn by a judge in Britain when pronouncing sentence of death, said to signify sorrow. The Oxford **Black Assize** of 1577 was so-called because during it the Sheriff and many others died of a type of plague. **Blackacre** was a hypothetical name used in legal arguments for a tract of land. When necessary other tracts are called **whiteacre** and **greenacre**. These colours may once have represented the different crops of the three-field system of farming. **Black shark** is the slang term for a lawyer used mostly among sailors in the early C19. A **black angel** was a slang term, popular around 1925 for a fugitive from justice.

The Circuit Court of 1812 which tried Cape farmers in South Africa for ill-treating their black workers was called the **Black Circuit**. The charges were brought by missionaries. The **Black Code**, French **Code Noir**, were the laws put forward in Louisiana defining the status of the Blacks, the code adopted by some southern states after the Civil War limiting the rights of black people.

A **black knight** is a firm or person making an unwelcome takeover bid for a company. On the other hand, a **white knight** is one who rescues a company from such a takeover or from other financial difficulty. A **black list**, now a more general term, was a privately circulated list of bankrupts for use by business firms. **Black information** covers details of customer debts released by the clearing banks to credit reference agencies. Other financial institutions release **white information**, i.e. details of store card accounts or finance house loans even though the customer is not in arrears. A **black bag** is money diverted from an official budget to cover other expenses; hence, a **black-bag job** is an illegal, covert operation, such as a break-in, conducted by government agents in the USA. **Black mist** in C20 Japan means government corruption.

In the C19 a **black house** was a business establishment in which employees worked for long hours at very low pay. A **blackfish market** involves the selling of fish caught in contravention of the European Community regulations that allocate quotas for different catches and specify the number of days each vessel is permitted to spend at sea.

Black beetle was a mid C19 slang term for the Thames police. The list used by police and publicans containing the names of habitual drunkards as defined by the 1902 Licensing Act was also named **black list**. Hence a **black-lister** is someone whose name was on the list.

Black and Tans were temporary special armed police recruited from First World War veterans sent to Ireland in 1921 to oppose Sinn Fein and known for their harsh methods. From the colours of the mixed uniforms they wore, police black and army brown. Hence **black-and-tannery**, referred to their often brutal activities. **Blackjack** was a derisive term for a South African municipal policeman, from

the colour of the uniform. Similarly **flying blackjacks** are members of the flying squad of the South African police.

black, medical and veterinary

A **black eye** is a bruise or skin discolouration around the eye, often the result of a blow; this expression dates from the early C17. The term also applies to a black or dark coloured iris, hence **black-eyed**, and in the late C16 an injured reputation. A **blackout** is a momentary loss of consciousness and to that caused by decreased blood flow to the brain of a flyer as a result of centrifugal acceleration when pulling out of a dive. The visual field becomes black, red or grey, hence **redout** or **greyout**.

The **Black Death** was the great plague of medieval Europe which first appeared in C14 and killed at least 24 million people, a quarter of the entire population, over a period of 300 years. Traditionally thought to have been caused by bubonic plague it is now considered to have been haemorrhagic fever from an Ebola-like virus transmitted directly from person to person. Anthrax has been cited as an alternative explanation. **Blackjack** was the name given by sailors to the bubonic plague whose victims were said to turn black.

Black vomit contains broken down blood cells and is seen in cases of yellow fever and cancer of the stomach. This was also a name for **yellow fever**, or **bronze john**, itself. **Blackwater fever**, the tropical disease haemoglobinuric fever is characterized by high fever, vomiting, and the passing of dark urine. **Black measles** is the virulent form of the disease in which bleeding beneath the skin causes the typical eruptions to be black or dark. **Blacksap** is an east England name for the advanced stages of jaundice. **Black tongue** is hyperkeratosis, a disease of the tongue characterized by dark patches and a symptom of vitamin B deficiency. A **blackhead** is a small, black-tipped eruption in a follicle, of the skin, particularly when occurring on the face. **Melanuria** is a medical condition characterized by dark or black urine while a patient having **melasma** has excessive black pigment in the skin. **Black bone disease** is a rare genetic disease that leads to darkening of the urine and osteoarthritis. **Black-back** is a nickname for a coal miner in Scotland while the lung disease pneumonocosis formerly common among them was **black-spit** or **black lung** from the colour of the coal dust laden sputum.

Calomel, Greek, *kalos*, fair or beautiful; *melas*, black, is mercurous chloride, a dull white powder used as a purgative. The name, it is said, was given to the substance as a joke by Sir Theodore Mayerne in honour of a favourite black servant whom he employed to prepare it. The name possibly arises from the fact that black powder was turned to white in its preparation.

Black means angry, gloomy, threatening, or of bad, wicked behaviour, thought or intentions as in **black planning**, or malicious, slanderous as in **black gossip**. In C17, of the bodily humours, **black bile**, or *atrabilie*, was thought to control melancholy, and **yellow bile** responsible for anger. Bile, 1665, French *bile*, Latin *bilis*, a yellow-green secretion of the liver. In analytical psychology the shadow, or **man in black**, is the hero who has normal instincts and creative impulses, in contrast to the ego which contains unfavourable and destructible attitudes.

Black baired, is an obsolete Scottish term for depression. The **black dog**, also **black boogaloo**, is the feeling of blackness, depression or ill humour, or melancholy while a **black look** is a facial expression denoting anger, displeasure or disgust. A **black dog** and her pups were once considered to be evil omens. Similarly, **black-browed** is having a dark or menacing look, frowning. The **Black Dog Institute** is an Australian educational and clinical facility offering expertise in disorders such as depression and bipolar disorder. **Black-dogged** is a euphemism for damned or similar expletive in south USA.

The **black draught** was the name of a purgative made from an infusion of senna with magnesium sulphate. An infusion that also has medicinal properties can be brewed from **black sassafras**, the bark of the small North America tree, *Sassafras officinale*. **Black ointment** is late C19 USA slang for a piece of raw meat, referring to its use as a poultice for a **black eye**. **Blackamoor's beauty**, a Somerset term for the herb *scabious*, once thought to be a cure for skin diseases.

Black wash was a black mercurial lotion, *lotio hydrargyri nigra* B P, and another mercury-based compound called **black precipitate** was used in medicine. **Black wash**, also **blackwash**, **black-wash** was an early C19 lotion comprising calomel and lime-water used for syphilitic sores. **Black draught**, also **black jack** was a compound mixture of senna, *Mistura sennae composita* BP. **To give the black draught**, was to administer the coup-de-grace to a dangerously ill sailor; seen as giving a **black medicine**. Similarly, a saying among vagrants was **to be given the black bottle**, expressing the belief that sick people in hospitals were sometimes given a fatal dose of poison. Timea Faludi, a Budapest nurse accused for murdering 30-35 patients by administering lethal doses of drugs, said that she had not wanted to kill the patients but to relieve their pain. She was known as the **Black Angel**.

The C14 plague or the “great pestilence” became known as the **Black Death** not from the visual description of the later stages of the disease but possibly from a mistranslation of the Latin *atra mors*, meaning dark or gloomy or terrible death. This occurred in a German medical text published in 1832.

Some medical terms use **mela-** to indicate blackness. Examples include: **melaena** which are symptoms of disease consisting of the discharge of black matter, for example, vomit or faeces; **melanuria** a condition characterized by dark or black urine; and **melasma** the excessive black pigmentation of the skin.

Black spauld is a Scots term for a form of anthrax which affects the quarters of cattle. A disease of pigs in which they develop black teeth is called **black tooth**. The liver infection, *necrotic hepatitis*, affecting sheep is called **black disease**. Diseases of sheep also include **black bag**, or **blue bag**, gangrenous mastitis and **black water** characterised by **black bile**. **Black scour** or haemorrhagic diarrhoea is a Yorkshire term for a type of enteritis affecting sheep, swine, and cattle. **Black fly**, the buffalo gnat, is a small, blood-sucking fly of the *Simuliidae* family that affects cattle. **Blackhead** is a disease, infectious entero-hepatitis of turkeys and sometimes of other fowl, caused by an infection of the liver causing a blackish discoloration on the head. **Black leg**, also **blackquarter** is a disease affecting the legs of cattle or sheep. **Black cattle** is late C18 slang for lice.

Black plaster is a mixture of tar and medications used to treat injured cattle and horses in east USA. A charm used to cure sick animals was the Lee Penny or Lockerby Penny or **black penny**. This was dipped in south-running water, and the water given to the animal to drink. This was a C19 Scotland and north England remedy.

black, mela- combining forms

Melan- or **mela-**, Greek, *melas*, black, in the combining form have many uses including the following.

A **melanocyte** is an epidermal cell that produces **melanin**, end C19. The term **melanin** covers any of a number of black or dark brown pigments responsible for the colouring of eyes, hair and skin of man and animals, C19; hence **melanous** and **melanosity**. **Melanism**, also **melanosis** is the condition of having black or dark brown skin caused by a high melanin content. Hence **melanistic**, **melanotic**,

melanic, adj. The condition of **melasma** occurs when there is excessive black pigment in the skin. **Melanoid** means dark, resembling melanin, also of or resembling **melanosis**, mid C19. **Melatonin** is a hormone secreted from the pineal gland in inverse relation to the amount of light falling onto the retina. It is involved in the regulation of biorhythms, and responsible for skin colour changes in some animals, mid C20. A **melanophore** is a melanin-containing cell which is responsible for colour changes in some fish and reptiles, early C20.

Melaena covers symptoms of disease consisting of the discharge of black matter, for example, vomit and faeces; also the discharged matter. **Melanuria** is a medical condition characterized by dark or black urine. **Melanoma** covers any skin tumour resulting from the malignant growth of melanocytes, early C19. **Melancholy**, Latin, plus *bilis*, bile, the condition of having excess 'black bile', C14. From C17 this was used to describe the mental disease **melancholia**.

Melanesia, or **Black Island**, Greek, plus *nesos*, island, referring to the dark skins of the inhabitants. One of the three principal groups of islands comprising Oceania. The SW group lying NE of Australia. Hence **Melanesian**, adj. C19. **Melanochoi**, Greek, plus *ochros*, pale, is a subdivision of the Huxley Leiotrichi or smooth-haired class of mankind, those having dark hair and a pale complexion. Hence **melanchroic**, **melanchroid**, **melanochrous**, adj. mid C19. The subdivision of the Huxley Leiotrichi or smooth-haired class of mankind, those having dark hair and a dark complexion was given the term **Melanoi**, from Greek *melas*, dark, black.

Melaleuca, Greek, plus *leucos*, white includes any of the tropical and subtropical trees genus *Melaleuca*, from Australia. They can have a swamp or sandy habitat and are named from the colour of the black trunk and white branches.

Melaconite is a mineral consisting of a black oxide of copper, while **melanite** is a variety of black andradite garnet, early C19.

black, mourning

Shades of white, grey and black have been associated with death in the UK from at least Tudor times, although purple and red are associated with royal funerals. The shroud, the winding sheet in which a dead body is laid out for burial is usually white but it has also been referred to as a **sable shroud** by association with the use of black as the traditional colour of mourning. **White coffins** are used at the funerals of children. Other colours at one time associated with mourning are lilac and purple. This perhaps arose from the folk belief that lilac blossom in the house foretold death. The black garments worn as a symbol of mourning were called widow's weeds. Sad of colour means dark, dull and of mournful appearance, hence to **sadden** in dyeing is to use chemicals to reduce the tone of a colour. Similarly, **stygian** indicates black, gloomy and resembling the river Styx.

black, movements and organizations

The Hospital of Saint Cross together with the Almshouse of Noble Poverty in Hampshire is the oldest charitable foundation still current in Britain being founded in the mid C12. Members of the hospital wear black when attending daily church service and are called **black brothers**; members of the Almshouse are the **Red Brothers** also after the colour of their robes. The latter is for the poor well born. A **black veil** represents the marriage of a nun to God which is accompanied by the changing of her habit from the white veil, received on her betrothal, to the black. The **Black Messiah** is a

replacement for Jesus Christ, regarded by some African Christian movements as their founder. The **black mass** is the blasphemous parody of the Christian mass, the supposedly distinctive rite performed by Satanists during which black candles are used.

In the mid C18 the **Black Power** movement in Jamaica was a Christian brotherhood supported by black preachers and white missionaries. In the USA this term emerged among black radicals following disappointments at the results of the civil rights movement led by Martin Luther King Jr., the Civil Rights Act and the assassination of Malcolm X in 1965. It became the popular slogan of the civil rights movement there, expressing black people's determination to act together in the exercise of political and economic power. Its activity peaked in 1968. **Black justice** was used principally by Afro-Americans in the US civil rights movement to signify the principle of self-determination for blacks. Civil disorder and looting from this period of black militancy when uprisings in city ghettos occurred was called the **Black Power Dance**. **Black Nationalism** is a USA movement that regards all black people as a distinct group or nation separate from whites and white influence, hence the term **Black Nationalist**. The **Black Arts Movement** is a separatist black cultural movement developed by poets, dramatists and critics in urban areas of the USA in the mid-late 1960s. It was committed to propagating black cultural nationalism. The proposition was that black people in the USA share a unique set of aesthetic and cultural values that should be developed separately from the surrounding white culture.

A more militant approach was taken by the black activist organization the **Black Panther and Self Defense Party** which was founded in the USA in 1966 as part of the US civil rights movement, seeking to establish greater political power for black people. They took a different route from the Nation of Islam, who embraced the cause of Islam and the **Black Hebrews**. Its armed patrols, set up to monitor police activity on the streets, led to conflict and during 1968-9 reported 28 members had been shot by police. Its activities broadened and with the support of white radicals opened health clinics, classes and a breakfast programme for the ghetto youth. This was weakened through a coordinated state campaign. In 1994 former members founded the **Black Panther Collective** or the **New Black Panther Party** with the aim of reviving the revolutionary legacy of the old organization. They believe that members of the black community should carry arms to defend themselves against attacks of the Ku Klux Klan. Members of the Nation of Islam, or **Black Muslims**, formed a black group established in Detroit in 1931. It is unorthodox in its relation to Islam but has similar beliefs and appearing to have more social than religious aims. It advocates segregation; the leader Wallace D Fard, Ford or Farad hailed black people as founders of civilization and predicted the destruction of Caucasians and Christianity. A **Black Panther Movement** was formed in Britain but this was renamed the **Black Workers' Movement** in the 1970s. Movements for affirmative action, giving preference to minority groups, gave rise to **Blacklash**, a pressure group against such moves, in the 1980s-90s in the USA. The militant religious movement **Black Messiah** was also associated with US civil rights campaign. Established in the 1960s and led by the Rev. Albert Cleague, it asserted that the Messiah could have been black. Its main purpose was to urge greater recognition for black clergy in the structure of Christian churches. The term **Black Messiah** was also used as a replacement for Jesus Christ, regarded by some African Christian movements as their founder. From the late 1960s, especially in the USA **black theology** was an interpretation of those aspects of Christian doctrine seen relevant to the needs and hopes of black people under white domination.

Black Jews are blacks who profess Judaism as opposed to other members of the race who do not so profess. These include the Falasha black Jews who were airlifted by the Israeli government from war torn Ethiopia in 1986. The term Black Jews is also applied to members of the Negro Christian sect called the Church of God and Saints of Christ who believe the Negro race to be descended from the ten lost tribes of Israel. It is also the name popularly applied to black-skinned Jews to distinguish them from **White Jews** as well as to Jews of southern India. Dimona on the edge of the Negev Desert is home to 1,200 **Black Hebrews**. These are black Americans who have left the ghettos of Chicago

and Detroit to live in Israel. The settlement was founded in 1969 when Ben Carter a steelworker was said to have had a vision that Afro-Americans were descended from early Israelites and must return to the Promised Land. The women wear a blue thread and a fringe around the bottom of their skirts as dictated in the Book of Leviticus. They live by an intricate set of rules which include veganism. Also, men can have up to seven wives, and cigarettes and alcohol are banned. They were part of the black awareness that swept the USA in the 1960s. The **Black Caucus** was a group of black members of the USA Congress concerned with the economic, social and educational needs of black Americans. It became a true political force after the elections of 1972, in which 16 blacks were elected to Congress. In British politics **black section** was the unofficial designation of constituency groups within the Labour party working in the interests of black people.

The African National Congress was formed in 1912 as a non-racialist organization with the aim of uniting South Africa. Although later banned it encouraged strikes and carried out armed sabotage from the 1950s. With world opinion growing against the repressive tactics of the establishment it was unbanned in 1990 and this started the irrevocable movement towards the first democratic elections there in 1994. The President of the organization, Nelson Mandela, the **Black Pimpernel**, then became president of the country. The South African **Black People's Convention** founded in 1972 was influenced by black power ideas from the USA. Their aim was the emancipation of black people from psychological and physical oppression. It was banned by the white government in 1973 and after the murder of its leader Steve Biko in 1976 was considerably weakened. The **South African Black Alliance** was formed after the Soweto uprising that year. Their objective was to make preparation for drawing up a non-racial constitution for the country. Its influence was weakened when proposals excluding black South Africans from the Parliament on the grounds that they were citizens of the homelands were tabled. **Black Sash** was a South African women's anti-apartheid political organization founded in 1955. Members wear broad black diagonal sashes during demonstrations. The organization sponsors research into racial questions. **Black** was used as a symbol of mourning. The **White Sash** ultra conservative right wing women's political organization was set up to counter the influence of the **Black Sash**.

The first **Black Freemasons** Lodge was founded in 1784 by Prince Hall. He had become a mason while serving with the British Army during the American Civil War but afterwards was unable to find a lodge that would accept him. **Black Freemasonry** is now known as Prince Hall Masonry but is not recognized by the official movement.

The **Black One** is Kālī, the Hindu goddess popular particularly in eastern India. She is the mother goddess and the fierce destroyer of evil. The **Black One** is also Macardit, a powerful spirit of the Dinka people of southern Sudan. She is bad, and oxen sacrificed to her must be black. The **black-painted priests**, C14-16 are those priests (Teopixque) responsible in late pre-Hispanic central Mexico for transmission of historical and religious traditions. They were painted black.

To **black** is to ostracise or ignore people or machinery as in a Trades Union dispute. **Blackleg** is a still current term from the C19 of opprobrium for a worker who continues to work during a strike, or one, not a union member, who works for less than union rates and more generally is someone refusing to join in with a particular group activity or who breaks the rules of that group. To **blackleg it**, is for trades' union members to return to work before the causes of the strike have been removed or settled to their leaders' satisfaction. From the same period a **black neb** is slang for a non-union worker, one who works when others are on strike and **black sheep** is a workman who has refused to join a strike. To **blacklist** is to place a name on a list of offenders or defaulters. For example, on lists created by employers of potential employees considered unworthy of employment, or created by trades unions of employers for whom their members should not work.

The **Anarchist Black Cross Federation** is a prisoner solidarity international network supporting those in jail and supplying them with political literature. The organisation started in Russia as the **Anarchist Red Cross** as a support organization for prisoners of the Civil War (1919-1920). During the Revolution it changed its name to avoid confusion with the **Red Cross**. It was reformed in UK in 1960s and from there spread to North America. It believes that all, not just political, prisoners should be freed. The **Black Cross Health Collective** is an organization based in Portland Oregon, devoted to the health education of demonstrators and activists.

The **Women in Black** is a women's peace group which started in Israel in 1988 and later spread to Yugoslavia. **The Southall Black Sisters** is a small secular, largely Asian, voluntary organization in London devoted to helping women. **Black and Tam** is the slang term for a woman undergraduate, a pun on the **black and tan** drink and a reference to the black cap worn by them.

The **Black Hand** was a secret society of Slavs mainly responsible for the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand in Sarajevo in 1914. There was also an anarchist revolutionary society of the same name in Spain. In the USA the **Black Hand Society** is a criminal organization, a branch of the Sicilian Mafia hence a **black-hander** is a criminal often practicing extortion and probably referring to membership of the Society. The **black hand** is the tattoo motif of a killer within the Mexican Mafia. A **blackfoot** was a member of a C19 secret agrarian society in Ireland. Anti-Maoist intellectuals, as termed by official Chinese Communist propaganda, were **black gangsters**. The **bandè noire**, French black band, was also given to a gang of swindlers who victimized wine merchants in all parts of France around 1886.

To **blackball** is to turn down an applicant for membership of a group, originally in the mid C19, by placing a black ball made from wood or ivory into a secret voting box, later by any means of secret voting. In some instances a black bean was used instead of the ball.

black, pastimes and sport

The **black** is used to describe the black ring around the **white**, that is, the bull's eye of an archery target, also the area of black on the table at which roulette is played. **Black wash** is a term applied in cricket when a West Indian team defeats a white team in every match of a Test Series. Coined in 1984 when England lost 5-0 to the West Indies. It is a pun on **whitewash**. The most difficult category of clearly defined trails in downhill skiing is called a **black run**, which is marked throughout its length by posts bearing circular **black discs** in Europe or **black diamonds** in the USA and Canada.

Black belt is the colour term used to mark the grade of proficiency of the wearer in the martial arts. In judo, in Japan and US, of the six *kyu* (student) grades the first three are represented by a **white belt**, the second three by a brown belt. In other countries each grade has a colour in sequence **white, yellow, orange, green, blue** and **brown**. The twelve *dan* (leader) grades have a further system of belts; black (1st to 5th *dan*), either **black** or **red and white** (6th to 8th *dan*) and **red** (9th and above *dan*).

The **All Blacks** is the nickname of the New Zealand Rugby Union football team, from the colour of the players' strip. Likewise, **Black Caps** is the name given to the New Zealand cricket team. **Wheel Blacks** is the name of the New Zealand wheelchair rugby team. This sport, nicknamed murderball, is an event in paraplegic games. The **Black Cats** is the fans name for Sunderland football club, from their black and white striped strip. The **Black and Tans** is a particular pack of hunting hounds in County Limerick, Ireland. A **blackout** in North America is a ban on local broadcasts of sports event for which tickets are still available.

Black describes a black playing card as opposed to a **red**, and **blackjack** is a name for the ace of spades. **Blackjack** is also the casino form of pontoon, in which the cards are dealt from a **black box**. To children **blackjack** is a game of throwing a knife to make it stick in the ground. **Black and white**, also **black on white** is a children's game of tag in the USA. In east USA **Black Tom** is also played by children. This is a game of tag, initiated with the cry of 'Black Tom!'.

Black describes dramatic or film performances. A **black comedy**, also **black humour**, French *comédie noire* is a style of humour essentially grotesque which treats dark or morbid subjects with humour, often biting or satiric, i.e. with black humour using **black jokes**. During C19 to mid C20 a **black cutter** was a street artist who cut human profile silhouettes from black paper.

During the early C20 the **black top** was a darkened tent, usually at a circus or carnival, in which motion pictures were shown. **Blackout** refers to switching lights off or ringing down the curtain at a theatrical performance, leading to **blacking out** or the prevention of the spread of news or information, as in early C20 Russia. A **black disc** was a black vinyl gramophone record, as contrasted with a compact disc.

The **black bottom** was a popular free-style dance of the mid 1920s, revived with changes in the 1960s. The **black boogaloo** was a dance based on Afro-American rhythms while the **black and white dance** was an Afro-Jamaican dance organised by a family in memory of one of its deceased members. It was so called from the colours of the emblems worn. A **black comedy**, also **comédie noire** or **humour noir**, French, is a genre of play or film that treats a serious topic light heartedly.

black, people

Individuals are given the name black usually because of their black skin or hair or because of their reputation. The **Black Prince** is the popular name given to Edward of Woodstock, Prince of Wales, the eldest son of Edward III, 1330-1376. He is traditionally thought to have worn black armour but the idea lacks factual support. Apparently the name was not generally used until 200 years after his death. It is more likely that the reputation was gained in France from the scorched earth strategy he employed there. The Apocalypse tapestries commissioned by Louis of Angers in 1373 depict Edward III and his sons as devils.

The **Black Prince's ruby** is one of the jewels in the Imperial State Crown. Originally it was given to Edward, in 1367 by Pedro the Cruel of Castile. **Black Prince** was the name given to Joseph a black brought up in England and became a convert to the Christian faith in 1686. His height, nearly seven feet, is marked in the porch of Clifton Church, Nottingham, England. Also given the name was a dwarf, 3 feet and 32 years of age, exhibited in 1712 at the Duke of Marlborough's Head, Fleet Street, London. Lou Adams was dubbed **The Black Prince** when he was in charge of the trade union representing railway train drivers. He had a Virgin locomotive named after him. The devil was also given the name **Black Prince**.

Black Agnes, Countess of Dunbar, from her olive skin and black hair, became a folk hero after she forced the English Earl of Salisbury to lift the siege of her Castle in 1337. **Black Knight** was the nickname given to Keith Hallawell the former chief constable and UK Government drugs tsar. He gained the name from his dark suits, stony face and black Porsche said to give him an uncompromising image as a crime fighter. Dulip Singh the last maharaja of the Punjab and deposed by the British, went to live at Elvedon Hall, on the Norfolk/Suffolk border was also known locally as the **Black Prince**. Sir Walter Scott's novel **Black Dwarf** was based on the life of David Ritchie a 3 feet 6 inches high, a native of Tweeddale where Scott visited in 1797.

At the start of the sixteenth century, Sir Duncan Campbell built the **Black Castle of Benderloch** as described in the **Black Book of Taymouth**. He was called **Black Campbell of the Cowl**. After the building of another of his castles at Edinample, he threw the mason from the battlements to avoid paying the bill. At Finlarig Castle he built a beheading block and pit. He was also known for extending his lands from east to west coasts forcing many smaller clans into near extinction.

Black Tom was the nickname for the Lord High Treasurer of Ireland, the 10th Earl of Ormonde (1532-1614), from his black looks and disagreeable manner. **Black Tom Tyrant**, was the nickname for Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford (1593-1641), and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, because of his policies supporting Charles I. Charles II himself was called **Black Boy**, because of his swarthy complexion. Bartholomew Roberts, or **Black Bart**, was a notorious C17 pirate said to have plundered 400 ships in just 4 years. Sir Thomas Fairfax, **Black Tom** because of his dark complexion, born in 1618, fought with Cromwell and the Roundheads in the Civil War. He was victorious in a string of important battles with the Cavaliers. Although a commissioner of the High Court he refused to attend the trial of Charles I and was “detained at prayer” at the time of the king’s execution. Richard (**Black Dick**), Earl Howe (1726-1799), the British Admiral also had a dark complexion.

Blackfoot, plural **Blackfeet**, a member of either of two North American Plains Algonquin Indian tribes, the Silksika and Sihasapa, inhabiting the northwest US and southwest Canada in C19. They formed one of the strongest Indian federations in early C19. The name was taken from the colour of their moccasins. **Blackfoot** is also the name of their Algonquian language. **Black Kettle** was Chief of the Indian Arapaho tribe who made a peace treaty with the USA Government. This was broken by the Colorado Volunteers and 200 Cheyenne were slaughtered. He was murdered by a Methodist minister soldier at the Sand Creek massacre on the 29 November 1864. **Black Elk** was a medicine man of the Ogalala Sioux, author of *Black Elk Speaks*. **John Black Feather** was the great grandson of Long Wolf whose body he had exhumed from Brompton Cemetery in London and returned it to USA. Long Wolf was a Sioux warrior who had died in 1892 while taking part in Buffalo Bill Cody’s Wild West Show in London.

Sir Michael Hicks-Beach, or **Black Michael** was a long serving Chancellor of the Exchequer in the late C19 presenting a record number of seven budgets. He was so-called because of his austere manner and the way he dealt with his opponents. **Black Jack** was the nickname given to two American generals, J.A. Logan during the C19 USA Civil War and John Pershing during WWI. The name given to the Zulu chief Shaka (d.1828) was **Black Napoleon** because he was an excellent military strategist and a fearsome opponent and conqueror. **Black Moses** was the name given to Harriet Tutman (1823-1913) because of her role as participant in the Underground Railway, the escape route for many slaves from the south US to the north before the abolition of slavery in 1865. She helped 300 people in 19 missions.

Black Sam Bellamy was one of England's richest and most notorious pirates who died on April 26th 1770 when his ship, the Whydah Galley, was driven onto a sandbank at Cape Cod. He was so called because he tied his hair with a black ribbon.

Black Madonna was the neo-fascist Italian Alessandra Mussolini, from fascism’s colour of black. She is the granddaughter of Benito Mussolini the former dictator of Italy. Nelson Mandela, the leader of the African National Congress, was nicknamed **Black Pimpernel** in 1962 because of his continual evasion of the South African police before his eventual incarceration in prison. He was so-called after the Baroness Orczy’s fictional **Scarlet Pimpernel**, named after the flower. The Argentinean footballer Pele was called **The Black Pearl** in the 1970's. **The Black Baron of Paris** was the French eccentric Albert Maltret, known for stunt flying over Paris and touching down briefly on the Champs-Élysées in

the summer of 1988. He was heavily fined and spent 70 days in detention. The **Black Flash** was Pat Barratt, the European light welter weight boxing champion in 1990. The **Prince of Darkness**, C16, was the devil, Satan; darkness alludes to that of Hell as opposed to the lightness and enlightenment of Heaven. Viktor Alksnis, a USSR people's deputy was called the **Black Colonel** for his shadowy conspiracies against President Mikhail Gorbachev. **Black Flower** was the name given to Pasquale Belsito, an Italian said to be a right wing mercenary who was on the run for 21 years before capture in Madrid in 2001. **Black Panther** was the name given to Donald Neilson who kidnapped and killed heiress Lesley Whittle, committed two other murders and many robberies. He was given the name because the black-hooded Neilson "fought like a cornered animal" as he was arrested by two policemen. He was guilty of kidnapping and multiple murders and died in 2011 after spending 35 years in prison.

There have been a number of **Black Widows**. It was the name given to Elfriede Blauensteiner, the woman found guilty of poisoning a pensioner in one of the most notorious trials in Austria's history. **The Black Widow of the Cote d'Azur** is the name given to Patricia Daghorn who over a number of years allegedly preyed on lonely men, moving in before separating them from their money. She went on trial in 2018, was found guilty and imprisoned. The name was also given to a Japanese woman, Chisako Kakehi who allegedly poisoned a number of rich men.

Black Nell was the name of the horse ridden by Wild Bill Hickock, famous outlaw of the American West, C19, while **Black Bess** was the name of horse that belonged to Dick Turpin as well as that given to the Bugatti 5 litre, 4 cylinder engine car built in 1914. The **Black Prince** and the **Black Knight** were motorcycles made by Vincent in Stevenage between 1936 and 1955.

Black mammy is an obsolete early C16 term for a black woman hired to look after the family children in the south USA. **Blackie** is a nickname given to people surnamed Bird. In the West Indies, **black backra** is a term of respect for a black man, and **black nayga** is a black person who is darker and purely African.

Black peter in Dutch tradition, the name (*Zwarte Piet*) given to any of the Moorish boys attending Saint Nikolaas, patron saint of ships, and who is linked with the figure of Father Christmas. His feast day is celebrated on December 5 when, it is said, he travels from his home in Spain in a great white steamship to pay his annual visit to The Netherlands. He rides a white stallion over the rooftops with Saint Nicholas while his assistants go down chimneys delivering presents.

Timea Faludi, the **Black Angel**, was a Budapest nurse accused for murdering 30-35 patients by administering lethal doses of drugs; she said that she had not wanted to kill the patients but to relieve their pain.

black, political

One of the foremost officials in the UK Parliament is **Black Rod**, a shortened version of the official title **Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod**, whose duties include the maintenance of order in the UK House of Lords. He is also an officer of the Order of the Garter. From 1700 he has been able to appoint a **Yeoman Usher of the Black Rod**. The name derives from the black staff surmounted by a gold lion, which is his staff of office. **Black**, as **Black Act** is used in connection with law making in three ways. It is the common term for an Act of Parliament, in effect between 1722 and 1827, prescribing the death penalty for specific Game Law offences. The Act was aimed at deer-stealers in Epping Forest who blackened their faces and were known as **Blacks**. It was also the familiar name given by Europeans in India to an act of the Indian Legislature in 1836 subjecting them in civil cases

to the jurisdiction of native courts. The third meaning belongs to those Scottish Parliamentary Acts printed between C13-17, from the colour of the print characters. The **Black Parliament**, 1529-1536, is a slang reference to that which brought about the official break with the Roman church. In Scottish law, a **black ward** was a holding in ward by a sub vassal who also held in ward of his superior. A **black budget** is one that is strongly deflationary and which increases taxes, especially those of 1930 and 1958 in New Zealand. A **black paper** is a document critical of existing policy or practice of government or other institution, as opposed to a **white paper**, which outlines such official policy. In modern British politics, the **black section** is the unofficial designation of constituency groups within the Labour party working in the interests of black people.

A term used in Florence, Italy from the early C14 was **Blacks and Whites** which referred to members of the political group **Neri**, Blacks, supporters of the Pope, as opposed to the **Bianchi**, Whites, who were opposed. **Black-neb** is a person who sympathised with France during and after the revolution; it also generally applied to any democratic sympathizer during the late C18. **To the gentleman in black velvet** is a toast made by Jacobites in C18, in honour of the mole that made the hole that is said to have led to the death of William III by causing his horse to stumble. During election campaigns in C20 US, a **black advance** is disinformation issued by a political candidate in advance of his appearance and designed to confuse the opposition campaigners and supporters; a **dirty tricks** stratagem. Contrast with **white advance** which contains only information favourable to the issuing candidate. The **Black Papers** was a series on education inspired by Brian Cox and written between 1969 and 1977. These attacked permissiveness in the classroom and lack of parental guidance and discipline.

Black spider memos is the slang term applied to letters written by Prince Charles to politicians on subjects of current interest, from the spidery handwriting.

Operation Black Vote was the name of a campaign designed to counter apathy and increase voter turnout among ethnic minorities in the local elections of 2002. This was aimed at decreasing the influence of the right wing British National Party after Jean-Marie Le Pen's success in France. Images were shown of the shadow of a grasping black hand against a red, white and blue background and titled "Insecurity. France loses its bearings". This **black hand** campaign was used by Jacques Chirac to represent a menace and the loss of traditional family values – it was not intended as a subliminal racist message. It is reminiscent of the techniques used by Jean Marie Le Pen far right National Front party.

black, print

Unsurprisingly the printing trade was called the **black art**. **Black** in typography is a mark on the printed page caused when a lead spacer is equal in height to the type. **Black and white** also **black on white** is a statement dating from the C16 meaning something written, printed or pictured, as opposed to verbal statement, or to preserve in print. The degree of blackness in a typeface is called the weight.

Black print, also bold face, refers to heavy black letters used in printed text for special emphasis, e.g. in auction catalogues to highlight those lots expected to sell for higher prices. At horse sales, the names of horses that have won races of high prestige or value are so printed. Black print refers also to the film or plate containing the black element in the four-colour printing process. **Black letter**, dating from the early C17, is a medieval type face, Gothic or German, common in early printing and characterized by black heavy vertical and angular strokes without curves, as distinct from 'Roman' type. **Black literature** is that printed in black letter. The term **chalcantous**, Greek, *khalkos*, copper,

plus *anthos*, flower, is used to denote dark, as of ink or blacking. **Chalcanthite**, or hydrated copper sulphate, **blue vitriol**, is used in some inks.

In printing and binding, **black-step marks** are the collating marks printed on the fold between the first and last pages of each section. The usual size is 12 points deep by 5 points wide, its position being stepped down for each successive section thus giving an immediate visual check on the gathering.

Black pen manuscripts were paintings mainly of strong brush strokes of black ink. They seem inspired by Buddhist and Manichean culture and probably date from the C14. As well as shamans and dervishes they include scenes from daily life and imply that the artist travelled the Silk Road from Iran possibly to China. They may be the work of Muhammad Siyah Qalam. Siah-Qalam means black pen, hence **Mohammad of the Black Pen**.

black, religion

Many references are made to the **black Genevan** dress, the traditional clergyman's cape or gown dating from the time of the Reformation and originally used by Calvin in Geneva. For example, slang terms for a priest dating from the C17 include **black beetle**, **blackcoat**, **devil-dodger**, **black coat**, and **black boy**. **Black cattle**, was a popular mid C18-20 term for clergymen hence, a **black cattle show** was a meeting of clergymen.

To the North American Indian a **black robe** was a Christian missionary or priest. A **black fly** was an uncomplimentary term for a parson, from the fact that they were during the C18-19 collectors of tithes. The Northumbrian term for a person who condemns everything and accuses everyone is a **black-mouthed Presbyterian**. **Black clergy** are Russian Orthodox Church monks who wear black, as opposed to **white clergy** who are parish or secular priests. **Taking the black veil** signifies the marriage of a nun to God and is accompanied by the changing of her habit from the **white veil**, received as an indication of her betrothal, to the black. **Black socks** is the name given to any of several religious groups who oppose the use of church buildings in north east USA. From the C19 a criminal disguised as a clergyman was a **black-coat blackguard**.

Black Friars, from the Norman French, brother, also Augustine or Austin or **black canons**, are members of the Dominican Order of mendicant, i.e. friars living entirely on alms. The Order was founded in 1215 by St Dominic. The other three orders are the Carmelites, or **White Friars**, the Franciscans, or **Grey Friars** and the Augustinians. **The Black Monastery** in Wittenberg was a home of German Augustinian **black canons**. **Black monks**, i.e. members of communities vowed to poverty, chastity and obedience, are Benedictines, founded by St Benedict around 540AD. Colours refer to that of the dress. **Black Josephs** is the popular name given by Catholics of Australia to the Sisters of St. Joseph, also from the colour of their habit. The **Black Pope** was the name given to the head of the Jesuits, the Roman Catholic Society of Jesus, from the colour of the habit of the order and the great power of its leader during the papacy of Pius IX in the mid C19. Communists labelled the Roman Catholic Church the **Black International**. Jesuit missionaries to the Indians in C19 west US were called **black gowns**, an C18 term for any intellectual or person of superior education.

The **black rubric**, *Rubrike* from *ruber* red ochre, is the statement inserted into the Second Book of Common Prayer of King Edward in 1552 concerning kneeling when receiving communion. Rubrics are instructions for conduct of Christian services and are normally printed in red. However, in the C19 it was considered that this was a declaration rather than a specific instruction and was then printed in black. The expression was first used at this time. In modern prayer books it is again

printed in red. A **black fast** is a medieval custom being a highly austere type of fasting practiced in Lent and before ordination. Hence, **black-fasting**, is a Northumbrian term denoting a particularly rigorous regime of fasting. The same term was used to describe a fast against a person for the purpose of casting spells on or calling for retribution on them from a higher authority. **Black mass** is a popular term for the Roman Catholic requiem mass for the dead at which black vestments are worn by the officiants. **Black mass** is also an anti-Christian parody of a mass, the rite at which **black candles** are used, performed by Satanists in which the Devil is invoked in place of God. The **black saunt**, or **Black Sanctus** is a corrupt form of the hymn that precedes celebration of the Eucharist at a Catholic Mass. The **black psalm** is a text reputed to have sinister power in Newfoundland. The saying **to sing the black psalm** is used about children who are crying, C18-19.

The **Black Rood** of Scotland was an ebony crucifix into which was set what was believed to be a piece of the true cross of Christ. It was given to the Scottish nation by St. Margaret in 1093, taken by the English in 1346, and lost after the Reformation. **Black Virgin statues** date from the C12 and are found mostly in France, Spain, Switzerland and Poland. Statues blackened by age or staining were brought by the Crusaders from the Holy Land back to northern Europe, where they became associated chiefly with Mary Magdalene. The **Black Madonna of Loreto** is a statue made of cedar wood. Her shrine in Italy is said to contain the only earthly relic of Mary, and to be on the site of the house where she lived and received the Annunciation. The **Black Virgin of Guadalupe** legend arose when an Indian peasant visiting an ancient Aztec shrine to the Goddess Tonantzin outside Tenochtitlan (Mexico City) reputedly had a vision of a black virgin with the face of an Indian. This occurred on 12 Dec 1531. The Spanish invaders used this as a catalyst to fuse Indian paganism with the cult of the Virgin Mary. This spread through South America creating the Catholicism with non-Christian undertones that is still in evidence. It has been suggested that this was a confidence trick of the Spanish conquerors. The **black-painted priests** of C14-C16 were those priests (Teopixque), who painted themselves black, responsible in late pre-Hispanic central Mexico for transmission of historical and religious traditions.

A **black-letter day** is one noted for misfortune or bad luck. The Romans used charcoal to mark unlucky days and white chalk for lucky ones. The term may also refer to liturgical calendars, in which only saints' days and other festivals are printed in red, hence **black-lettered**. **Black-Cross Day** is St. Mark's Day, April 25th, in the Christian calendar when crosses are draped in black for those who will die in the coming year.

The stone kissed by pilgrims to Mecca which has been worshipped since before the time of Mohammed is called the **Black Stone**. It is perhaps of meteoric origin, possibly of lava or basalt, polished, reddish-black and 12 inches in diameter and said by Muslims to be one of the white stones of paradise fallen from Heaven and turning black because of man's sins. Also, that it was a gift to Abraham from the angel Gabriel. It is the holiest object in the Ka'ba, the house of Allah in Mecca and is the focus of the hajj pilgrimage. The **Black Stone** is also an emblem of Saturn in Persian legend. The **Black Muslim** religion is a mixture of revivalist Christianity and Islamic theology.

The **Black One**, or Kālī, the mother and the fierce destroyer of evil, is a Hindu goddess popular particularly in eastern India. Her name means black, time and death. The name **Black One** is also given to Macardit, a powerful spirit of the Dinka people of southern Sudan. She is bad and oxen sacrificed to her must be black. The **Black Hat Sect** belongs to Tibetan Buddhism, the *Kagyū*, one of the four ancient schools of Buddhism. The **Black Kafir**, Kalash Kafir or Siah Posh, are the only people of the Hindu Kush to remain unconverted to Islam. The name distinguishes them from the **Red Kafir** of Afghanistan who wore red robes. **Black Thor** was a Norse thunder-god depicted as a giant with a hammer, a god of chaotic energy and great power, god of fertility. In late Northern paganism he was at the head of the enemies of Jesus, the **White Christ**. **Black Bear** is a powerful spirit in the religion

of the Osage Indians of North America. Named Wacabe, he was both a guardian and a symbol of longevity.

black, sayings

Sayings for black fall into five groups – those referring to fauna, to flora, industry, weather, to colour contrast, plus a miscellaneous group.

1. Fauna. Farm and domestic animals form useful reference points for black sayings. There are three groups, those concerning farm animals, dogs and birds. Farm animals involved are sheep, pigs, hens and a donkey. A **black sheep** is a person who has in some way disgraced the group or community of which he is a member, e.g. **black sheep of the family**. This saying derives from the superstition that the black sheep in a flock is marked by the Devil, and from the fact that its market value is less than that of the white. So, **it is a fair flock that has no black sheep** meaning it is a very well-favoured community that does not have at least one bad member. **Bauld as a black faced wether**, to be very bold, a wether is a male sheep. A very black night in Scotland is described in **it would be hard to follow a black doct sow through a burnt muir (moor) this night**. Also, **its hard driving a black pig in the dark**, meaning that the task at hand is very difficult, and **its as dark as black hogs**, from east England. **A black hen can lay a white egg**, means it is possible for a bad person to do some good, a saying from Scotland and Ireland. **To ride the black donkey**, is C19-20 costers' slang for cheating in weight of goods sold, or means to be obstinate and ill-tempered.

To blush like a black dog means not to blush; to be without shame, this dates from the mid C17. **To have a black dog on your back** was to be in a bad temper in C19 Wiltshire. **Like butter in the black dog's hause**, means altogether lost or no good. Hause or halse means throat in Scotland and north England.

All eyes and guts, like a balchin blackbird, was said of a fat child; a balchin is the unfledged young of any bird in north England. In USA **to jabber like a bunch of blackbirds**, means to talk incessantly without making too much sense. **The raven said to the rook 'stand away black coat'** means a criticism from someone to whom an equal criticism applies. In Scotland to **make a blackcock of**, is to shoot someone. A **blackcock** is a male grouse, the female is known as a **grey hen**. Also in the USA, **dark as a stack of black cats** means very dark. A **black swan** is a proverbial expression for something rare or non-existent.

2. Flora. There are many sayings based on the blackberry a common native British hedgerow shrub. This is an unfriendly thorny bush, so, **to leap like a cock at a blackberry**, is to make a great effort without much result and **as friendly as a black-kite bush**, is not very friendly. The latter is a north England saying where **black-kite** is a name for the blackberry. The abundance on the fruit is reflected in Shakespeare's Henry IV, **plentiful as blackberries**, meaning they are so common they are cheap. Also reflecting cheapness is **not worth a blackberry**. Other blackberry sayings have a wide range of meaning. **You'll never get from the bramble but a blackberry**, means that in the natural order of things a plant can only yield what it is meant to yield. **To go a-blackberrying** is to wander away, especially to be missing when needed and **as fast as a maid can eat blackberries**, is doing things quickly. In the USA **blackberry babies** are illegitimate children, from the story to children that babies are found beneath blackberry bushes. **Clear as the inside of a blackberry pie** means confused or obscure, also from the USA. The single non-blackberry saying is **every bean has its black**, or bad things happen to everyone.

3. Industry. The dirt and grime associated with heavy industry yields a group of black sayings. **Necessity is coal-black** means necessity admits no compromise. **The smith and his penny are both black**, or, a person's property and relations give clues to his character. **To have a blacksmith's eye**, is to be a good observer and judge and **to carry the blacksmith**, is said of a horse if the shoe on one hoof hits that on another. The saying from the north and west England **cannot say black's his nail**, means cannot find fault with someone. **The richer the cobbler the blacker his thumb**, is a sign of industry, the more one prospers, the harder one appears to have worked.

4. Weather. **Black clouds** are symbolic of gloom or trouble. Hence the metaphor **after black clouds, clear weather**, meaning peace follows the settling of an argument and clarification follows a misunderstanding. A Yorkshire weather prediction is **when the sun sets black a westerly wind will not lack**. **Black over Will's (Bill's) mothers** refers to the colour of the sky and impending rain.

5. Colour contrast. This combines the use of black with white. Hence, **black and white**, also **black on white** is a symbol of opposites, for example, evil and good, night and day, sleep and wakefulness, defilement and purity. **Black and white** is also a consideration of a complex subject in over-simplified terms. **Two blacks do not make a white**, means two wrong actions do not make a right one and **to swear that black is white** is to maintain unequivocally that something is true when in reality it is not. **A black plum is as sweet as a white** means that a black person is as good as a white. In Ireland **the blackest thorn bears the whitest blossom** is a good action is even more commendable when performed by a bad person. **Lilies are whitest in a blackamoor's hand** refers to a characteristic being more pronounced when contrasted with its opposite. From the Caribbean **spending black is white** is used to describe those spending a lot of money without regard.

6. Miscellaneous. **To paint a black picture** is to be pessimistic and **to put up a black** is to make a serious mistake. Dating from C16, to say **black's your eye**, or **black is his eye** is to find fault with or to accuse. **The way to keep a man out of the mud is to black his boots**, this will provide the incentive to improve his position in life. From the C17 **the pot calling the kettle black**, or **black arse** refers to accusing someone of having a fault which one has oneself or of being guilty of an offence of which they are also guilty. **Black is the whistle of my eye** is a sailor's term indicating a rebuttal of a charge of misdemeanour, insisting that he had told the truth. **To beat black and blue** dates from the early C14 and is a popular description of bruising, especially when severe and extensive; after the colour of the bruise. To **give a bottle a black eye**, to drink all or most of a bottle of spirits. **Like the Black Hole of Calcutta** refers to any hot, humid, suffocating environment. Some sayings are racial in origin. **To work like a black** is a USA reference to slavery, meaning to work very hard, and **to run like a black** is to run very quickly, a reference to slaves escaping. From Australia, if someone **could sell boomerangs to the blacks**, they are very good at persuading and selling. **To wash a blackamoor white** is to work on a task that has no hope of success. This was collected in 1543 in west England, and originates from one of Aesop's fables. **The devil's not as black as he's painted** is a saying meaning a person may not be as bad as his critics say.

black, science

A **blackbody** is a hypothetical surface providing zero reflection by absorbing all the radiant energy that reaches it, and **black-body radiation** is that emitted from the inside of a cavity which permits only non-selective light absorption and scattering processes to occur. Radiation emitted depends only on the cavity temperature. Hence, **black-body temperature**. A **black-surface enclosure** is one from which the interior surfaces emit radiation characteristic of a blackbody. A **black-bulb** is a thermometer, the bulb of which has been blackened to simulate the condition of a blackbody.

Black light is the common term for emissions in the near visible spectrum, i.e. infra-red and ultra-violet. Hence, a **blacklight trap** is one using ultra-violet light to attract insects. **Black heat** a heat just less than dull **red heat** at which iron and steel turn black. Also it describes heat from a low-resistance electric element that does not become red.

A **black hole** is a region in space into which matter collapses when captured in an intense gravitational field. It possibly results from the collapse of a star and no light can escape from it. **Black drop** is an apparent dark elongation of the planets Venus or Mercury when their images in the telescope are at the sun's limb. This is caused by a finite optical resolution of the telescope coupled with the darkening profile of the solar limb. A **black dwarf** is a non-luminous, very dense, cold star.

A **black box** to members of the Royal Air Force in 1942 during WWII was an aircraft navigator's instrument to enhance night vision. It also refers to an instrument to record commercial aircraft in-flight data; it is often painted a high visibility colour such as orange or red. Black box describes a system such as a computer or data processing unit designed to fulfil a particular function without the operator having detailed knowledge of how the system works. A **black carbon counter** is an instrument for radiocarbon dating. After the carbon in a sample has been converted to carbon black, it is placed in a steel cylinder and its radiation measured with a Geiger counter.

A number of black terms are associated with television, video and facsimile. **Black compression**, also **black saturation**, is the reduction in the contrast of dark areas of a television picture caused by a reduction in picture signal gain. The **black peak** is the maximum black direction video signal and **black level** is the amplitude of the television signal that corresponds to the black areas in the transmitted image. **Black crush** is an electronic reduction of the black level in television to produce a greater contrast with white captions. **Black screen** is a method of increasing TV screen contrast by reducing the intensity of ambient light reflected from the screen. This is achieved using a neutral filter or a dark coloured phosphor. **Blacker than black** is a TV or facsimile signal transmission term involving signal levels that control **black transmission**. **Black after white** is a television receiver defect in which a dark line appears beside vertical white edges. **Black recording** is a measure of the maximum received power. In facsimile or **black transmission** the black signal is that arising from the darkest area of the top copy. A **black scope** is a cathode-ray tube operating at the threshold of luminescence when no video signals are being applied.

black, similes

These can be classed under headings.

1. Coal or fire. **Black as a: burnt log, coal, a cob** (lump of coal, north England), **soot**, a **collier's/coalman's sack**, a **crook** (the hook in a fireplace); the **hake** (hook) **up the chimney** (east England), the **habern** or **stock** (the hob of a fire, midlands England), the **aister** (chimney-back, north England), **blacksmith**, a **tinker**, a **tinker's pot**.

2. Natural features or objects. **Black as a: Alaskan sealskin, a bag, blindness, blackberry** or a **bleg** (blackberry, north England), **blackthorn**, a **bullace** (wild damson, north England), a **coot**, a **crow**, **ebony**, a **mazzard** (dark cherry, Ireland, southwest England), **jet**, **midnight**, **night**, a **blackbird** or an **ousel** (blackbird, north England), **pitch**, **thunder**, a **tulgy** (a dark coloured gull, southwest England), **sloes** (especially of eyes), a **bull's backside**, New Zealand, **the inside of a cow**, New Zealand, a **wet Friday**, (meaning to look extremely angry), **black cat**, **black clouds**, **black cock**, **black dog**, **black ox**, **black sheep**.

3. Manufactured objects. **Black as: the ace of spades** (or **the ten of clubs**), **your hat** (the miner's hard hat that has a candle stuck to it), **ink**, **a shoe**, **a well**, **a billy** (cooking pot), New Zealand.

4. Frightening elements or places. **Black as: the devil**, **the Earl of Hell**, **Old Harry**, **Old Nick**, or **Hummer/Humber** north England, or various items belonging to him, such as **his hoof**, his **nutting bag** or **poke** (coal sack, north England), **riding boots**, or **waistcoat**, or where he lives, **Hell** or **Hades**, a **witch**, a **boggart** (poltergeist or ghost), **Newgate**, **sin**.

5. Ironic comment. **Black as: snow in London**, in Canada **Toby's arse**, or **collie's**, **colly's arse**. Who Toby was is not known, but collie and colly refer to coal industry workers.

6. Oddments. **Black as a blackamoor**, **black psalm**, **black pudding**, **a musterer** (one who rounds up cattle

black, transport

A **black snake** was mid C19 USA slang for a long whip-lash used by teamsters and stage-coach drivers. This was named after any one of several types of black snake, for example, the *Coluber constrictor* and *C. alleghaniensis*. Hence, to **blacksnake** means to flog with such a whip. A **black bumper** is a member of a relatively liberal Amish or Mennonite sect in east USA that permits the use of automobiles. Their practice was to paint the bumpers of their cars black for the purpose of identification. In the USA **blacktop**, also **black-top** is a black bituminous road-paving material used as a top layer over a base of crushed rock. To **blacktop** is to so surface a road.

The **black gang** referred to railway firemen and engineers working on the Great Western Railway who had broken some actual or perceived code of behaviour. Such men received a cut in pay and given boring shunting work to do. The **Black Five**, named from its livery, was a Class V two-cylinder 4-6-0 steam locomotive built to a W A Stanier design by Armstrong and Whitworth in the mid-late 1930s for the London Midland and Scottish Railway.

A **blackout** is a period in which discounts especially in airfares are withdrawn. **Blackjack** was a C19 London bag-maker's term for a small black trunk.

In the early 1900's a **black spot** was associated with financially depressed areas. At that time Charles Booth recorded the living conditions of London's inhabitants. On his social map, yellow was used to represent areas where the wealthy upper classes live, dark red the well-to-do middle classes, paler red the fairly comfortable, dark blue the very poor in chronic want, and black a place in which the "lowest class, vicious semi-criminal" lives. More recently in the 1930s the term began to be applied to an area associated with problems, particularly a stretch of road where accidents tend to occur. Now it is also used more generally to denote any particularly difficult or dangerous place.

black, war

During the C16 a **blackguard** was a menial servant, a camp-follower, one who guards the kitchen equipment of the army. By the end of the C17 a blackguard was a soldier's boy, one who blacks boots and shoes on the street or performs other tasks, especially for troops; from their dirty appearance. The **black-guards' pay-off**, was the lowest scale of sailors' pay, reserved for men of low

character and bad conduct. A **swartrutter**, literally **black trooper**, refers to mercenary soldiers who fought in the Netherlands in C16,17. They wore black clothes and armour and had blackened faces.

In C19 Indian Army slang a **blackpot** was a Eurasian apothecary in an army hospital. A light punishment for a minor offence given to soldiers in Gibraltar in C18-early C19 was the **black strap**, the name also given to poor quality local red wine given to sailors. **Black powder**, a term used from the Middle Ages is gunpowder, a relatively low-powered explosive, containing approximately 75% potassium nitrate, 10% sulphur and 15% carbon. On explosion it released thick black sulphurous clouds of smoke. Initially it was used for blasting, then, when refined, for firearms and artillery. It was superseded by the invention of explosives. **Black rain**, was a term used by the French to describe the effects of the first container canister, precursor of the artillery shell, fired from cannon. The device was invented by Lieutenant Shrapnel and the missiles contained a black powder for bursting over enemy troops.

In west USA a **black-eyed Susan**, also **blue lightning**, was a six-shot revolver said to be so-called because it looked like a flower when looking into the barrel.

The **Black Hole of Calcutta** was the common name for the infamous prison at Fort William, the headquarters of the British Army in India where 124 British prisoners died in a small cell. They were put there with 23 others by the Nawab of Bengal in 1756: hence the saying meaning any hot, humid, suffocating environment. The term **black hole** was also used to describe the area in mid Atlantic Ocean that was out of reach to UK and USA aircraft during the Second World War. It is the area in which the battle between allied merchant convoys and German U-boats took place.

The **chambre noir**, also **cabinet noir**, French, black room, was a general name for a place set up to crack enemy coded messages, for example under Queen Elizabeth I in England, also Louis XIII in France. Such establishments were set up in most European countries for the purpose of censoring mail addressed to embassies. **La chambre noir**, French black room, was also the name of the council chamber where Napoleon III received his agents and planned for war. Later, and more generally during WWI, for example, when mail from troops at the front was examined before being sent on. The pretext was to prevent morale being affected at home. The USA equivalent, the Cipher Bureau, was set up in 1919. The **black chamber** was the office of the Cipher Bureau of the US State and War Departments set up to continue code breaking after the First World War. It proved to be of more use economically than militarily and was closed in 1929.

The **Black Watch** is the official title of the 42nd Royal Highland Regiment of the British army. The original Black Watch (1725) consisted of six independent companies of clansmen loyal to the King, posted in small groups to keep watch on highland clans. The name referred to their dark green and black tartan which distinguished them from red-coated English troops performing a similar task. The **Black Legion**, also the **Black Horde**, were German soldiers under the **Black Duke** of Burgundy who fought with the British under Wellington at Quatre Bras against Napoleonic troops during April and June 1815.

The **Black Button Bastards**, also **Black Button Mob** or **Green Jackets** were First World War names given to men of the Rifle Brigade of the British army. They marched with a fast pace and when marching on narrow tracks often caused chaos in the rear ranks of infantry marching in front of them. They were formed in 1800, but the black names date from the Battle of the Somme. The names are derived from the uniform which was a dark **rifle green** with black piping and facings. The **Black Flags** were Chinese bandits and mercenary groups active in Annam and Tongking 1873-5. They were called on by mandarins of Hanoi to oppose the French leading to 10 years of bitter guerrilla war. During the C19 this was also the name given to the forces of the Caliph of Baghdad.

Blackout is the general term for precautions taken against night air attack during the First and Second World Wars involving the extinction of outdoor lights and covering doors and windows with opaque material. A **black-man** during the C19 was slang for a fictitious man, numbered but not present, in the mustering of an army unit. The **black hand gang** was a First World War term for a party of volunteers (when possible) selected for dangerous work, such as a raid on enemy trenches. **Black art** was Forces slang for an instrument of which the method of operation was unknown. **Black bag postings**, always carried in a black briefcase, contained the postings of successful Special Air Service students. The **Black Hand Gang** was a group of Bosnian-Serbs members of which killed Archduke Ferdinand in an attempt to cause an uprising that would lead to Bosnia becoming part of Serbia. Instead it led to the start of the First World War.

Black maria, also **coalbox**, or **Jack Johnson** (the black boxer), or woolly bear, was WWI slang for any big German high explosive howitzer shell, or for its burst of thick black smoke, timed to explode in the air. It was possibly so called from the London police van, although the Germans used ***schwarze Marie*** for a heavy naval gun.

Black propaganda is false information spread through the enemy, information that by implication arises from within enemy sources while **black radio** is a broadcast used in psychological warfare by one side, so disguised as to appear to have originated with the opponent. A **black show** was Royal Air Force slang for a mistake or bad performance. **Black troops** was the nickname given to themselves by Dominion Air Force personnel during the Second World War. They were not coloured troops, and the reference seems to be an ironic one reflecting on British ignorance of living conditions in their homelands. A **blue light** was a gunner in the Navy, C19-20 slang.

Black Cats was the nickname of the USA 13th Airborne Division. It was also given to the guards of Indian Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi because of their black uniforms. The Second World War name given by the Germans to the US Rangers during the invasion of Italy in 1943 was **Black Death** derived from the blackened faces and silent approach used.

The **Black Panthers** was the all-black 761st Tank Battalion of the USA Army formed as a public relations exercise by President Roosevelt during the Second World War. It spearheaded the American advance across Europe in 1945. The name was also the code name for the experimental work into air fighter tactics at night using radar-equipped Avenger torpedo planes. The **Black Bishop** was the Austrian Bishop Alois Hudal who openly supported the Nazis during WWII and was responsible for helping many German soldiers escape to South America. He was so named by Simon Wiesenthal the Nazi hunter.

The **Blackhawk** was the 86th Division, USA infantry named after the bird which is said to be a symbol of tenacity and cunning. This was also the name of the primary division-level transport helicopter manufactured by Sikorsky, USA, first flown in 1974. In 1989 an updated model was introduced incorporating low reflectance paint, invisible smoke and flame generation and increased crash worthiness. The **Blackbird** was the SR-71 Mach 3 plane once used to spy on the Soviet Union and Cuba. It was then used as a test bed for the National Aerospace plane designed to orbit the earth at a speed of Mach 15.

The **Black Arrows** was an RAF aerobatic display team formed in 1956, at one time consisting of 22 members flying in formation. There were, along with other squadron teams such as the **Blue Diamonds**, in 1964 replaced by the **Red Pelicans** and in 1965 by the currently flying professional **Red Arrows**.

Black bag postings were postings brought from London to Staff College in a black briefcase naming the successful SAS Special Air Service students.

Black Widows was the name given to the alleged Chechen Muslim extremist suicide women bombers who were responsible for the 2002 theatre siege in Moscow. Since then they have caused several explosions at many Moscow sites, thought to be avenging the deaths of male Chechen relatives by Kremlin forces. Their activities included the 2004 Beslan school hostage crisis which resulted in the death of 334 civilians including 186 children.

The 31st July 1970, the day sailors of the Royal Navy were issued with the last of their daily tot of rum is known as **Black Tot Day**. This had been a tradition for more than 300 years following the British capture of Jamaica. In the tropics ale went sour quickly.

black, weather

In Jamaica to **black up** is for a sky to become overcast before rain and in the UK the saying “**It’s black over Will’s mothers**” refers to the colour of the sky and impending rain. **Black rain** is that blackened by particles of smoke, dust and fungal spores gathered during its fall. In particular it is caused by **black smoke**, large amounts of fossil fuel smoke containing a heavy proportion of particulates from the inefficient burning of fossil fuels, particularly from the burning of high sulphur content coal. Similarly, **black snow** is discoloured by falling through air that is heavy with particulate matter. The **black south-easter** is a violent wind off the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa in which vapoury clouds called the Devil’s table cloth appear on Table Mountain. A squall accompanied by black clouds is a **black squall** and a **black fog** is a heavy, dense fog at Cape Cod, USA. A **black blizzard**, also **black roller**, **black wind**, is a severe storm characterised by strong winds carrying heavy clouds of soil and dust over a wide area, particularly in the dust bowl area of USA and the Canadian Prairie. **Black frost**, also **black ice**, is a condition of freezing air, but without the presence of white hoar frost. A thin layer of ice is formed from water and silt mixture, especially treacherous on roads because it is virtually invisible to the car driver.

Black is generally descriptive of a sky that is overcast with low, dark cloud. In the south USA a **blackberry storm** is a spring storm, often cold, when blackberries are in bloom. In the UK a **blackberry summer** is a period of particularly good weather in autumn, as late as October and refers to the time when these berries are ripening. A **blackthorn winter** is a cold spell that sometimes accompanies the blossoming of the blackthorn or sloe shrub.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

BLUE

introduction
alcohol
books
colorants
colours
crime
days
dress, military
dress, non-military
drugs
education
fauna
finance
flora
food
geography
geology

industry, science and technology
maritime
medical and veterinary
movements and organisations
obscenity
oral tradition
people
police related
politics and law
religious belief
sadness and music
sayings
similes
pastimes and sports
transport and communication
war
weather

blue, introduction

blue, Old French *bleu*, Old Norse *blár*, dark blue livid. C13. Old English *blaw* was used as a term for brightness as well as a hue term but it did not survive into Middle English. Before 1300 it was replaced by the mainly hue terms *blewe*, *bleu*. The present spelling became common from the early C18, being used with flowers, colorants, cloth and referring to skin colouring affected by the cold or bruising.

Blue is a hue similar to that of a cloudless sky or deep sea. It falls between green and violet in the solar spectrum covering a wavelength span of approximately 445 nm – 490 nm.

Other roots indicating blue colour include:

Greek, *kuanos*, dark blue, hence **cyan**, in combination **cyano-** e.g. **cyanosis**, a bluey skin discoloration. **Cyan**, also **cyan-blue**, is one of the subtractive primary colours that include yellow and magenta. Hence **cyanic**, of a deep, azure blue colour, or blue, especially of flowers. Also **cyaneous** (rare), of a deep blue colour; used by Pliny the Elder to describe the cornflower, midC1. Earlier in Homer's time, cC7-8BCE, **cyaneous** was used to describe the sea and meant dark rather than blue.

Persian, *lāzhuward*, **azure**, deep blue, C14, the heraldic colour blue.

Latin, *caeruleus*, perhaps from *caelum*, sky, **cerulean**, deep blue, C17.

French, **bleu**, blue used, for example, in **bas bleu**, a **bluestocking** and **bleu-jaune**, blue-yellow

Blue, **blueness**, **blueing** (including with respect to laundry), **blues** (including with respect to depression and music) n; **blue**, v; **bluey**, **bluish**, **bluer**, **bluest**, adj; **bluey**, adv; used in combination, e.g. **blue-black**.

Scotland **blae**, Scotland, Ireland **byue** - in bird names, possibly influenced by Irish *liagh*, which covers a colour range from grey to dull blue. Also as in **blaeberry**, blueberry, the bilberry or whortleberry, north UK. Scotland **bew**, blue and **bluachie**, bluish.

For examples of use in Australia where blue is used to describe red for people, animals and objects see the sections headed **crime related**, **fauna**, **sayings**, and **transport and communications**.

Azure is the major heraldic colour blue, this tends to be depicted as darker than **bleu celeste**, French sky blue.

blue, alcohol

Many of the blue terms in respect to alcohol are based on two origins – the tradition of the landlord's dress and the blueness of cheap spirits caused by light scattering from small particles therein.

The apron colour of the inn landlord or tapster (as well as butcher) was blue; hence in C18 slang he was called an **Admiral of the Blue**, after the naval term. Then, **to hoist the blue flag**, was to become a publican in midC18-earlyC19 slang. **Blue-john**, also afterwort, is a term dating from the early C18 referring to the second flow of beer in the fermentation process. **Blue ale** was a slang Somerset term of this period being named after a large ale house **The Blue Vein**, near Bath. Today **blue ale** is fermented in the presence of blueberries. **Blue** is a popular name for beer in Malta, perhaps from the **Blue Label beer** brewed there.

Blue, blue measure is a volume of two thirds of a pint, once used in licensed premises in parts of Wales. It is a measure not recognized by the standards authorities. An obsolete New Zealand term is a **blue peter**, or **bluey**, a stoneware blue jar or square-sided bottle originally holding a half or full gallon for holding draught beer.

Blue or **blue ribbon**, **blue ruin**, **blue stone** or **blue tape**, is C18-19 slang used to describe an inferior gin or whisky. The blue colour arises through light scattering from very fine particles. In late C19 Scotland slang **blue stone** was so inferior that it looked like **blue stone vitriol** or metal sulphate which is naturally blue. **Blue billy** is C20 slang among tramps for raw methylated spirits. **Blue train**, Afrikaans *bloutrein*, also **blue ocean** is a South African term for methylated spirits. **Blue lady** is the New Zealand term for methylated spirits, which is blue from an added emetic designed to discourage drinking.

Blaufrankische, from the German, is a red-wine grape cultivated in Austria, Hungary and elsewhere. **Blue mark** was C19 underworld slang for a bowl of punch. A cocktail made by igniting a mixture of Scotch whisky, sweetening and lemon peel, is known as a **blue blazer** from the blue flame of the burning spirit. **Blue blazes** was C19 slang for any spirits or hard liquor. A **Blue Moon cocktail** is made from the blue curacao, which contains blue food dye, gin and a twist of lemon. **Blue wine** is a type of USA home-made wine produced from Concord grapes, while **Blue Nun** is the brand name of a sweetish German Riesling wine, popular in 1970s UK; in 2002 it was relaunched in USA, Japan and China.

The blue terms for gin led to **blued** or **blewed** meaning drunk or intoxicated from the spirit. In general in early C19 USA **blue** meant to be intoxicated while in New Zealand **blue blind** is a term in which both words mean drunk, hence, is very drunk. The phrase **till all is blue** is to drink until intoxicated to near unconsciousness. **Blue** is also used in Germany to denote being drunk but in France the word **grey** is used. In the West Indies an illegal drinking party, a shebeen, is **blues**.

In Australia a breathalyser, the bag used to measure alcohol content of exhaled breath, is called a **blue balloon**.

blue, books

Blue Cliff Record, Japanese *Hekigan-roku*, is the book that records the teachings of the Zen master Hsüeh-tou Ch'ung-hsian in poetic form. It was written in C12.

In the UK, the **Blue Book**, generally a book with a blue binding, is in particular a blue paper-covered report of Parliament and the Privy Council. It is also the name given to the London taxi driver reference book from which they study to gain "the Knowledge" without which they are not permitted to trade. The **Blue Guide** is the name given to a continuing series of travel guide books first published in 1918. They were given a blue cover which distinguished them from the red of the earlier Baedeker guides.

The **Blue Book** was *Regulations for the order and discipline of the troops of the United States*, written by Friedrich Wilhelm von Steuben, Washington Inspector General in 1778-9. This was a drill manual based on what the author had learned while serving in the Prussian Army. The title is also given to the list of names and other information about all persons holding USA government office. The **Blue Book** is also a North American reference book listing the market value of a number of consumer items.

There are a number of blue books in Canada. One is tabled annually in the House of Commons, Canada, listing estimated Government expenditure, another lists those Canadians considered to be important socially. Also here the **Blue Book** is a university examination booklet.

In publishing, **blues** is the term for a work in progress between the stages of manuscript and final print; so-called because of its resemblance to a blueprint. **Blue** is a television script in final form; from the colour of the paper used; it is also the earliest rewrite of a film script. **Blue pencil** is a symbol of editing, from the pencil traditionally used by editors. Its use is sometimes extended to mean censorship. Hence, **to blue-pencil** is to edit or censor.

blue, colorants, see blue, colours

Woad, pre C11, from Old High German *weit*. Also **pastel** (French), and **der Farber Waid** (German). Plant of the genus *Isatis*, especially *I. tinctoria*, once cultivated for a blue dye that can be extracted from its leaves. Also called **dyer's weed**, the plant was used in the manufacture of other dyes. Woad was used in ancient Egypt and by the ancient Britons who legendarily used it to stain their skin, hence **woaded**, covered with the woad. The latter story arises from the translation of the Latin *vitro* as woad in Julius Caesar's comment referring to the Britons dying their skin blue. However, woad is corrosive to the skin, eyes and cloth, also normally the translation of the word refers to 'glass'. Possibly this is in reference to the colour of the Roman blue glass and that woad was not used. The freshly squeezed plant juice is insoluble in water and does not bind to cloth fibres. It can be converted to the water soluble and binding **leucoindigo** or **white indigo**. Artificial indigo is commonly used on denim with a bleach fixing agent but this is very polluting to rivers.

Woadwaxen is a Eurasian shrub *Genista tinctoria*, whose flowers yield a yellow dye. **Indigo**, also **anil** (French), which supplanted woad, arrived in Europe in the Middle Ages. This is extracted from the *Indigofera tinctoria*. Both dyes contain the same colorant **indigotine**. **Gentian blue**, C14, Latin *gentiana*, is named after the Illyrian King Gentius who reportedly used it for medicinal purposes. This purple-blue colour is extracted from the brightly flowered plant genus *Gentiana*. The root of the European **yellow gentian**, *Gentiana lutea*, is used as a tonic. **Anthocyanin**, Greek, *anthos* flower plus *kuanos* dark-blue, refers to any of the water-soluble pigments of flowers, which yield a wide range of colours from red to blue.

Egyptian blue consists of copper silicate, which is ground calcined sand glass (frit), coloured with copper ore and known in ancient Egypt since 3,000 BC. It gives a deep turquoise blue when used as a glaze for ceramics, as in Egyptian faience glazed earthenware. **Blue verditer**, also **Bremen blue**, or **green verditer**, is basic copper carbonate, a pigment of green, blue-green or blue colour. **Chalcanthite**, C19, Greek *khalkos*, copper, plus *anthos*, flower, is the mineral **blue vitriol**, or hydrated copper sulphate, used in some inks. Hence, **chalcantous**, a term used rarely means dark, as of ink or blacking. **Delft blue** was developed and widely used by Dutch potters in imitation of **oriental blue**, a shade found on Chinese imported pottery in the early C18. **Blue ochre**, or Vivianite is a rare blue earth pigment once occasionally used in medieval paintings in Northern and Central Europe.

The deep blue to blue-green colour of the pigment **cobalt blue** is prepared from mineral cobalt. **Cobalt**, from Middle High German, *kobolt*, means goblin. The pigments **cobalt-blue**, **cobalt ultramarine**, **Thenard's blue**, **Vienna blue**, **Azure blue**, **Hungary blue**, **king's blue** are blue pigments, containing cobalt aluminate, used in oil colour. German miners believed that it was placed in silver ore by malicious goblins. The deep blue pigment used since the Middle Ages was one of the first pigments to be produced synthetically (1802) when it was called Thénard's blue after its French

chemist inventor. Other cobalt pigments include the violet cobalt phosphate, the bright yellow potassium cobaltinitrite **aureolin**, **cobalt-brown**, **cobalt-green**, **cobalt-pink**, **cobalt-red**, and **cobalt-yellow**. **Willow blue**, also **mazarine blue**, **celeste**, **ultramarine blue** and **sky blue**, is a cobalt blue based material used for colouring pottery. **Coventry blue** was a reliable fast dye, hence one explanation for the saying **true blue**.

Alkali blue is an early basic dye dating from 1862. **Paris blue**, also **Prussian blue**, is ferric ferrocyanide while **Turnbull's blue** is ferrous ferricyanide. **Methylene blue**, Greek *methy* wine, plus *hyle* wood, also methylthionine chloride is a dark green crystalline compound which forms a blue solution in water and used as a biological stain. **Trypan blue** is also a biological microscope stain. **Blackley blue** is a dye for paper pulp made from magenta and aniline. **Blue black** can be obtained by burning grape vines and other natural products, today it is made by mixing this **vine black** with **ultramarine**. It is a dark, nearly black pigment.

Genuine **ultramarine blue**, C16, Latin, *ultra*, beyond, *mare*, sea, is made from the highly valuable lapis lazuli stone from China and Tibet, but other cheaper versions were available. These included the much less stable copper carbonate called **azura debilis** or weak, inferior blue as opposed to **azura fin**, or best quality blue, the name given to the more expensive pigment. This was abbreviated to *bis* in medieval Latin manuscripts and colloquially became **bice**. The C16 manufactured version of the pigment was called **blue verditer** from the French *verdâtre*, greenish. Other names for **blue bice** are derived from the ore names **azurite blue** and **chessylite blue**, also **cendre blue** from the French for ashes. **Voronet blue** is a striking blue pigment used in the frescos at a convent at Voronet, west of Suceava in Romania. It may have a base of the pigment **lapis lazuli**. **Ultramarine** is also called **oriental blue** and artificial ultramarine is **bleu de garance**. **Garance** is French for **madder**, the red dye. Ultramarine is a sodium aluminium silicate that contains sulphur. In **brown ultramarine** the sulphur has been replaced by selenium and in **grey ultramarine** the sodium is replaced by manganese. **White ultramarine** is made by heating aluminium silicate, carbon, sodium carbonate and sulphur in the absence of air, this becomes **green ultramarine** on further processing. **Violet ultramarine** is synthesised by heating **ultramarine blue** with ammonium chloride in air and **ultramarine red** can be obtained by heating this with nitric acid. **Yellow ultramarine**, also **silver ultramarine** and **barium yellow**, is ultramarine in which the sodium has been replaced with silver, also **red ultramarine** which has been heated with hydrochloric acid. **Mineral grey** is the ash remaining after the extraction of ultramarine from lapis lazuli.

Blue verdig, also **whitewash**, C16, is a mixture of lime and water, or of **whiting**, which is size and water, used for whitening walls or ceilings. **Whiting** is finely divided chalk, calcium carbonate, a C15 term. **Colour wash** is made from lime, water and pigment mixtures.

Capri blue is a coal tar pigment dating from 1890 and named after the **Blue Grotto** on the island Capri off the coast of Naples. **Chinese blue** is the name dating from C19 given to best quality **Prussian blue** but is now more widely used. Grades of Prussian blue are called **Berlin blue** and **steel blue**.

Smalt or **smalt-blue**, from the Germanic *smalt* smelt, is the deep blue colour of a silica glass coloured with cobalt oxide and is now used as a pigment for enamels This is pulverized for use as an artist's paint, used, for example, by Bellini to extend costlier blue pigments. **Smalt** in C16 was known as **saxe blue** or **saxony blue**, or **saxon blue**, a light blue-grey colour, which in 1753 became the name of a dye made by dissolving **indigo** in sulphuric acid. These names derive from the French for Saxony, where a dye of this colour originated. However, **bleu de Saxe** was the French name for **Prussian blue**.

During C17, **smalt** was with **indigo** the basis of **laundry blue** or **washing blue** used for reducing yellowing when **blu(e)ing** household linen. For use in the laundry it was mixed with starch and formed into lumps known as **stone blue**, **fig blue** or **thumb blue**. Other names included **Mecklenburg blue** and **queens blue**. Various mixtures using **ultramarine**, **indigo**, **Prussian blue**, **methylene blue** or **aniline blue** with a filler are marketed under the name. A **blue bag** is a bag for carrying laundry blueing and **to blue** is to treat fabric with **blue** powder or liquid, **blueing** in USA. **Blue stone** is a material used in laundering, consisting of a combination of indigo and whiting or starch. Until the mid C20 **Reckitts blue** containing synthetic **ultramarine** was sold in small bags. These were also known as **bag blue**, **Paris blue**, **crown blue**, **laundry blue**. Rival brands were **Dolly Blue** in the UK and **Mrs Stewart's Blueing Bags** in the USA. Reckitt owned **Robin Blue** is used on the Indian subcontinent as a post-wash whitener. **Dolly laundry blues** were made in Lancaster UK so it was natural that the local football club used that colour for their strip. **Blue soap** is made from beef and sheep fat with plant ashes, it resembles bluish mottled marble. In the Caribbean this is a cheap kitchen and laundry soap, which is blue and hard.

Litmus is a blue colouring matter obtained from lichens; that obtained from *Rocella tinctoria* turns red in acid and blue again in alkali, and is used as a chemical indicator. **Nigrosine** is a blue-black or dark blue dye obtained from aniline hydrochlorate. **Trypan blue** is a dye used to stain cells in biological research.

blue, colours, see also blue, colorants

Cambridge blue is a shade of light blue used to represent the University in sports. It was adopted in 1836 but had been used as **Eton blue** by Eton scholars since the C15. **Baby blue** is a light, pale pastel colour associated with baby boys in western culture. **Sulphur blue** is the pale blue colour of the flame produced by burning sulphur. **Oxford blue** or **dark blue** is the particular shade associated with Oxford University and rather darker than **Yale blue**. **Gendarme blue** is a darkish colour once used on C19 uniforms of the French police. **Old blue** and **blue passé**, French, old, are very similar darkish colours. **Privy blue** or **loo blue** is the light blue colour paint used for the inside of the privy. The colour was believed to keep flies away.

As with all natural colour sources, the colour of the sky varies considerably but the term **sky-blue** normally applies to a light, bright blue, the colour of the cloudless sky in bright daylight. Synonyms are **sky**, also **azure**, also the poetic **cerulean**, from Latin *caeruleus*, meaning sky blue. **Azure** is also used to describe a deep blue colour, as of a cloudless sky. There is also a pigment **cerulean**, which has a slight greenish tint, made from tin and cobalt oxides. The blue colour in some oils is called **cerulein**, also **azulene**. Sky linked colour terms include **horizon blue** and **zenith blue**, and **skyey**, which is used for a colour that resembles that of the sky. **Midnight blue** is a very dark blue-black colour.

Caesious, Latin *caesius* blue-grey, in botany describes a bluish-grey colour having a waxy coating. The metal caesium is so named from the two blue lines in its spectrum. **Cornflower blue**, also **bluet**, also **ragged sailor**, is a vivid, deep blue colour, resembling that of the cornflower, all three names having been used for a range of colours. **Myosotis blue** is the bright blue associated with carpets of *Myosotis sylvatica* or forget-me-not. **Petunia**, a name derived from a Tupi language *petyn* a variety of tobacco, is the dark deep blue colour of the petunia herbaceous plant, C19. **Orchid**, Latin *orchis* plant, is a blue- or red-purple colour. **Hyacinth** is the blue purple colour of the flower, *Hyacinthus orientalis*, the hyacinth gemstone being red orange. **Lavender** or **lavender blue** is also a light bluish purple colour, as of the flowers of the plant *Lavandura vera*. A **lavender marriage** is a marital contract between two gay persons, mid 1990's, originally enforced by Hollywood studios where "decency" was required to prevent unfolding scandal.

Powder blue (early C18), is a translation of the older French term *poudre blue* which means **blue powder**. This is a pale grey-blue and that of powdered glass used to produce the colouring **smalt**, see **blue**, **colorants**. **Copenhagen blue** is blue-grey. **Brocklesby blue** is a moderate grey-blue colour used on the Brocklesby estate of the Earl of Yorkshire in Lincolnshire UK. **Newby blue** is a pale purple-blue colour used on the Lincolnshire estates of the Compton family at Newby, Yorkshire, England. **Mazarine** or **mazarine blue** is a rich saturated mid blue colour or a cloth or garment of this colour, named after Cardinal Giulio Mazarini (1602-1661) or Duchesse de Mazarini (d 1699). It was also an C18 common name for a councilman of London, from the colour of his gown. **Cobalt** is a deep blue to greenish-blue colour. **Bristol blue** is the characteristically beautiful cobalt blue colour of pottery but mainly of glass made in the city since the C17. Bristol city council forced hackney carriage (taxi) drivers to paint their taxis this colour in 2008. Court action by the drivers has failed to get the regulation overturned. **Saxe blue** is a light blue-grey colour, from the French for Saxony, where a dye of this colour originated.

Duck-egg blue is the light, blue-green colour characteristic of that of duck eggs. **Teal blue** is greenish blue and **robin's egg blue** is the pale green or green-blue of the robin's egg. **Eggshell blue** is the same tone as the USA **robin's egg blue**. **Nile blue**, late C19, is a pale blue colour with a greenish tinge. **Glaucous** used by Ancient Greek and Roman writers was a non-specific greyish blue-green. **Peacock blue** is a lustrous blue to greenish blue colour, as of the feathers on a peacock's neck.

Royal, when used with colours signifies depth and brightness, for example, **royal blue**, **royal red**, and **royal purple**. Royal blue is a deep, bright blue, often tinged with purple. **Blue-black** is a dark, nearly black colour but with a touch of blue, and **willow blue** is the dark blue of the traditional willow tree pattern design first used on domestic pottery crockery in the late C18. **Navy blue** is a dark blackish blue which was first called **marine blue** and became a popular name from its use for uniforms of sailors. **Air Force blue** is a grey-blue colour used for uniforms of the Royal Air Force. **Steel blue** is a dark blue-grey colour. **Electric blue** is a bright blue colour with a metallic appearance. **Livid**, Latin, *livere*, to be livid, early C17 is a dull leaden blue colour that is applied to contusions caused by bruising or clogging of the blood vessels, it is used in the bruised '**black and blue**' sense. **Livid** is also used to imply a medium red or blush colour. **Turquoise blue**, **Venetian blue**, or **venet**, is a blue reportedly used as a medieval camouflage colour for the sails of ships. It is a much weaker colour than the modern turquoise.

Lapis lazuli, also **lapis**, or **lazuli**, C14, is a brilliant deep blue colour, as of the gemstone. **Lazulite** is a blue, crystalline mineral (hydrous phosphate of aluminium and magnesium), hence, **lazuline**, means resembling the blue colour of the mineral lapis lazuli. **Lazurite** is the blue part of the mineral lapis lazuli. **Ultramarine**, C17 Medieval Latin *ultramarinus*, beyond plus sea, is a vivid, deep blue colour. The pigment of this colour was originally made from powdered **lapis lazuli** imported from Afghanistan, but a synthetic version appeared in 1828.

The heraldic colour blue is called **azure**, which poetically indicates deep or purple blue of an unclouded sky blue and but in general use refers to no specific shade. **Azure** is derived from the Arabic *al-lazward* used to describe lapis lazuli, stone of Lazhward, which is used as a semi-precious stone. **Azurine** is a grey pale blue; **azuline**, a shade of blue; while **azury**, is the bluish hue of azure. The mineral **azurite**, also **blue malachite**, also **blue copper** is a copper carbonate mineral, or a gemstone made from it, mid C19. It was used in Egyptian wall painting and for under painting the expensive **Prussian blue**. **Prussian blue**, early C18, is a moderately saturated greenish blue. It is also a deep blue pigment based on mixtures of ferro-and ferricyanides. So-called because the discovery was made in 1704 in Berlin the capital of Prussia. The pigments **Prussian brown** and **Prussian green** are chemically allied thereto. **Prussian Blue** is also the name of a variety of vegetable pea.

Aqua is a light, green-blue or blue-green colour. This is a shortened form of **aquamarine**, Latin, *aqua marina*, C16, the sea-green of sea water and the pale blue-green or green-blue colour of the transparent aquamarine gemstone, a variety of beryl.

Slate, also **slate-colour**, or **slate-blue** is a dark bluish grey colour, as of slate. Hence **slaty**, resembling or having this blue-grey colour. **Slate** also describes the grey pigments prepared from German grey slate, used for colouring putty and priming paint. **Sapphire** is a deep blue colour, one characteristic of the precious stone, while **white sapphire** or **water sapphire** is a clear variety of the gem. **Sapphirine** is the mineral silicate of aluminium or magnesium in the form of blue grains.

The C18 English potter Josiah Wedgwood used two characteristic blues for his products, a **light Wedgwood blue** and a **dark Wedgwood blue**. Modern usages of the name **Wedgwood blue** have little resemblance to the pottery specifications. He also developed **Wedgewood Green**, **Wedgewood Grey** and **Wedgewood Purple**, all colours being strictly controlled during manufacture. **Scale-blue** is a scale-patterned royal blue, characteristic of certain Worcester china.

Among the dialect terms used in the UK is the C15 word **blanket**, a bluish grey colour a term according to SOD to be unlikely to be from Old French *blancquet* blanket. In Northern Ireland **Blunkit** means faded, looking washed out. This is called **bloncat** in Scotland referring to grey or greyish blue cloth of this colour. In Scotland, **haw**, is another word referring to a pale colouring tinged with blue or green. **Pers**, a word still current in France as a colour name, is a medieval word meaning any shade of blue while **perse**, C14 perhaps Latin *Persicus* Persian, was first used to mean blue, or blue-grey to purplish black, and later a darker blue-grey.

Pyocyanin, pyo Greek *puon* pus with Greek *kuanos*, dark blue, is the blue colouring obtained from pus which is blue or lead coloured. **Pyoxanthin** or pyoxanthose, Greek, *xanthos*, yellow, is a yellow colouring which occurs with pyocyanin.

Watchet blue is the pale blue cloth made locally in the Exmoor town of Watchet, certainly up to the mid-17th century. Included in Chaucer and Shakespeare, the cloth so delighted Queen Catherine of Braganza, wife of Charles II of England, she distributed free cakes and cider to local residents. This occasion is now celebrated annually on Queen Caturday's Day, the last Saturday of November. The original dye is said to have been produced possibly from the local whortleberries or from cliff rocks. It is said the Charles I wore a coat of this cloth during his execution. **Merle blue**, also **merle**, from the dialect word *mirly* meaning speckled, is blue-grey speckled and veined with black, especially describing a collie dog. **Blue roan** is black that has been mixed with white, a descriptor of animal colour, especially of horses.

blue, crime

Crime related uses of blue tend to be derived from the association of the colour with service dress, the colour of lead, the colour of the sky and from blue symbolizing puritanical. The mid C19 **to blue** is to steal, as well as to inform the police, also to get rid of stolen property wanted by the police, mid C19 slang, and **to be blue** is to be robbed. **Blue** or **bluey** or **blue pigeon** refers to roofing lead, pigeon perhaps from those perching on the roof tops. These references are from C18-19 slang. Hence, a **blue pigeon flyer**, also **bluey-hunter**, is a person who steals the lead from roofs of houses or churches. Thus, **to fly the blue pigeon** or **bluey-cracking** is to steal such lead. **Blue drag** is stealing or other criminal enterprise involving lead and **blue beans** are bullets. **Blue pigeon** is also C19 slang

for a lead used to take soundings from a ship. From the same period a **blue cat** is a person who causes fires.

It is possible that the association of blue with the theft of lead led to a more general application of the slang word to other crime in the C20. Alternatively, association of blue may derive from **blue label** which describes a safe of the Pinkerton type - probably from the colour of the identifying trade mark. **To blue-line**, means to steal from a goods van on a train; from a marking on these vans. A **blue one** is an attempted crime that failed and also is underworld slang for an undesirable location for a shop or other business. **To get the blue ink** is to be turned over to the police by a pawnbroker.

In early C20 Australian and New Zealand slang a **blue** or **bluey** or **blue paper** is a summons to the courts probably for a traffic offence. A blue is also a public fight or brawl, hence **to blue** is to fight or attack. A **blue paper** is an hotelkeeper's or barman's notice banning an offending customer from admission to the hotel or bar in New Zealand. A **blue ribbon jury** is a special jury called by US courts to deal with unusually complex or important cases and characterized by members with above average education.

For those found guilty in the UK, a **blue goose** is a prison cage or cell with access to individual cells, C20 slang. A **blue dot**, also called a borstal mark or borstal spot, is an Indian ink dot mark tattooed on the left cheek, or later, between the thumb and forefinger of the right hand of someone who has spent a period in prison or borstal in UK or Ireland. **Bluet** or **bluet** or **bluette** is a blue woollen material dating from at least C14 used in prisons for making smocks or overalls. **Blue tab** is convicts' slang for a prison trusty, from the **blue tab** on his uniform. **Blue papers** is UK prison slang for orders calling for the release of a long-term prisoner, from the colour of the paper used. A **blue jacket**, Afrikaans *bloubaadjie*, is a South African convict or habitual criminal serving an indeterminate sentence, also the jacket itself.

In Australia the word **blue** is widely used. It can mean a fight or a dispute, an error or mistake, or can mean to spend wastefully. It also refers to a traffic offence, from the colour of the paper used for the summons. A **blue light(er)** is a highway patrol car and a **bluebird** is a van used for transporting prisoners. **To cop the blue** is to take the blame.

blue, days

A **blue day** in Scotland is any day on which some disturbance takes place. Any Monday that a working person spends absent from their job, perhaps after a weekend of pleasure is called **blue Monday**. Traditionally it was the Monday before Lent referring to the over-indulgence proceeding the Lenten season of abstinence.

Blue Monday for 2012 was calculated to be 16th January which is identified as the most depressing day of the year. Factors included in its calculation are the day Christmas debts fall due, motivation, weather and withdrawal of comfort foods such as chocolate.

Blue Monday in Germany refers to taking the day off work, specifically to men drinking heavily at the weekend and having plenty of urine on Monday mornings. This yielded uric acid used to fix the blue dye made for the textile dying industry.

blue dress, military

The Blues are the Royal Horse Guards. Originally in 1690 they were called the **Oxford Blues** to distinguish it from a Dutch regiment of horse guards who also dressed in blue. The commander was the Earl of Oxford. When fighting in Flanders in the mid C18 it was called the **Blue Guards**. The regiment merged with the Royal Dragoons in 1969 to form the **Blues and Royals**. The **Blue Horse** is the 4th (Royal Irish) Dragoon Guards Regiment, so-called from the colour of its uniform facings. **Blue Caps** was the nickname of the Dublin Fusiliers, dating from the time of the Indian Mutiny in the 1850s. **Bluebonnet**, also **bluecap**, was another name for the round, flat Balmoral cap worn by some Scottish regiments. A **blue pugaree** was a WWI New Zealand military policeman, from his blue helmet.

The colour of the northern Union Army uniform during the American Civil War was blue and hence the troops were called **blues**. A northerner or Yankee was called **blue belly** by southerners. A **blue rag** was used during the war to inform Southern patrols that a Yankee was in the building. The grey uniform of the Confederates led to them being called **boys in grey** and **greybacks**. **Blue and Grey** is the name given to the 29th US Infantry Division. The colours symbolize the uniting of the former Union and Confederate forces of the Civil War. The nickname of the 88th Infantry Division and the 3rd Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry Regiment of the USA army is **Blue Devils**.

A **blue jacket** is an enlisted person in the UK or US Navy. In the UK the blue naval uniform was first introduced in 1794 and the rules for uniform were specified in the Royal Navy List in 1857. Before this the term was 'tar' from the tarpaulin worn by seamen in bad weather. Hence, in the late C18 and early C20 **best blues** was the naval walking out uniform of blue serge. During the same period a **blue light** was a gunner in the Navy. A **blue peter** is a seaman's jacket in Newfoundland and a **blue puttee** was a member of the first contingent of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment to volunteer for service in the First World War in 1914. They were so called from the navy blue colour of the cloth from which they were made, no khaki material being available. A C20 RAF slang term for a naval officer was a **blue type** and a **blue job** was a sailor or member of the Women's Royal Navy Service.

In C18 the British Marines wore red coats with white facings and during the Napoleonic wars they acquired the blue facings of a royal regiment. At this time a contingent of the Royal Marine Artillery was raised to work on gunnery, they wore blue coats with red facings like the gunners in the Royal Artillery. Hence the Royal Marine Artillery became known as the **Blue Marines** and the Royal Marine Light Infantry were the **Red Marines**. They were amalgamated during the First World War.

Air Force blue is a grey-blue colour used for uniforms of the Royal Air Force. Until its introduction on 1st October 1919 the uniform of the airman was khaki. There are two legends for its adoption. Some say that the beautiful comedy actress Lily Elsie suggested the colour while she was having a relationship with one of the members of the Air Force Council. Others say that a million yards of this colour cloth was ordered to make greatcoats for the Russian Tsarist army. Their war effort collapsed in 1917 and was no longer needed. The colour was unsuitable for dyeing khaki or navy blue, and was adopted for the Air Force. **Blue orchid** is a derisory name used during the Second World War by men in the New Zealand Army for members of the Royal New Zealand Air Force and other air force men. The name derived from the colour of the uniform and an allusion to a pampered hot-house plant. At this time the Royal Air Force slang for a member of the Women's Auxiliary Air Force, was a **bluebird**.

Best blues was the late C19-20 term given to the naval "walking out" uniform of blue serge, hence, a **blue type** was the RAF slang term for a naval officer. **Bluebell** was the nickname for any metal polish used for military buttons; it was originally it was a brand name. **Hospital blues** was the forces slang during WWI for the regulation dress of military hospital patients. This normally consisted of a light blue flannel jacket and trousers with white or cream shirt and red tie. Its conspicuousness enabled the military police, the **Red Caps**, to track down absentees from hospital. Such patients could also be

identified by civilians and publicans who might otherwise have treated such wounded heroes to a free drink, this was illegal in wartime. In New Zealand such a convalescing wounded serviceman so dressed was called a **blue boy**.

The **Blue Berets** and **Blue Helmets** are nicknames for members of the United Nations peace-keeping forces, so called after the colour of their pale blue headwear.

blue dress, non-military

Association of the colour blue with boys, hence **blue for a boy**, is believed to have originated in the Middle East, where ancient superstition held that blue, the colour of heaven, was sacred. The colour was thought to repel evil spirits, thus offering protection to male children, considered to be of greater value to the family than females.

From at least C15 those wearing blue-coloured clothing were referred to as **blue**. A **blue-cap** or **blue-bonnet** made from blue material was traditional headwear in Scotland and became a nickname for a Scotsman. A **blue blanket** was mainly a nautical term for an overcoat made from rough and coarse pilot cloth. A pupil at Christ's Hospital was a **blue**. In the C19 a **blue billy** was a handkerchief of blue with white spots, worn by William Mace, the boxer. This was named possibly after his bill or nose. In Jamaica **blue-drawers** were knickers covering the lower part of the trunk and legs.

Blue jeans are blue denim trousers, often strengthened with rivets, once worn solely as work clothes, but now popular as informal street clothing. They were first made by Levi Strauss in 1880 from tough canvas. The word denim is a corruption of *serge de Nîmes*, the original name for the cloth. Most of this was dyed with indigo and most denim is made into jeans which itself is said to be a corruption of the French phrase *bleu de Gênes*, literally the blue of Gênes or Genoa, in Italy where **blue jeans** were first made.

In Australia and New Zealand a **bluey** was the bundle of belongings usually covered by a blue blanket and carried by a bushman. Hence, **to put a know in bluey** is to make final preparations for travelling and **to up bluey** or **hump bluey** is to leave home. A **bluey** is also a rough coat or shirt or its material or refers to blue denim working overalls in New Zealand. A **blue shirt** is C20 Australian slang for a manager or owner and is also used to describe a slacker. The term **blue singlet** used as an adjective described a working class person.

Any team or members of groups sporting a blue uniform will be addressed as a **blue** or **the blues**. This applied to slaves of the Gauls (Farmer quoting Pliny, mid C1 AD). Tertullian writing during the 3C reported that among charioteers the **Blues** were dedicated to the sky and sea or autumn, the **Reds** to Mars, the **Whites** to the Zephyrs and the **Greens** to Mother Earth or spring. In C17 Scotland the term **blues**, as opposed to the **Royalist reds**, referred to the Covenanters who opposed the interference of the English Stuart kings in the affairs of their Presbyterian Church. The **Blue Shirts** was a Fascist group in 1930s Ireland under General Eoin O'Duffy; he led a blue-shirted contingent fighting for General Franco in the Spanish Civil War.

Among current sporting teams the **Blues** applies throughout the English speaking world, for example, to Everton, Chelsea and Glasgow Rangers football teams in the UK, the New South Wales cricket team Australia, the **St Louis Blues** ice hockey team USA and the **Central Blues**, an Australian football team in Toronto, Canada. Variations are the **Bluebags**, the name of the New South Wales Newtown rugby team and the **Bluebirds** of Carlton, the Victoria football club. At major sporting competitions scholars of Oxford University wear uniforms of **dark blue** while scholars of Cambridge

University wear **light blue**. In a minor sport, the title is **half blue**. Similarly, an **old blue** is one who has taken part in such a competition.

Colour was a marker of trade or position applying, for example, to the police, who like any person wearing a blue coat as a distinctive mark of his profession, is often called a **bluecoat**. Hence, the police are known as the **men in blue** or the **boys in blue**. A **blue apron** or a **blue flag** was, specifically an innkeeper, butcher or fishmonger, but the term generally was applied to anyone wearing a blue apron as apparel of their trade, see **blue, alcohol**. The **Blue Army** was a Canadian organization devoted to monitoring the quality of tradesmen's services. Liveried servants and apprentices in UK, also trusted prisoners at Mount Eden Prison, New Zealand were **blues**, and a convict or habitual criminal serving an indeterminate sentence in South Africa was a **blue jacket** from the Afrikaans term *bloubaadjie*.

Blue Gowns, or Bedesmen, was an order of privileged mendicant or beggar who, in return for praying for the souls of others, was clothed in a gown of blue cloth and given alms. The order died out in 1863. In Scotland a **blue gown** was the uniform of a licensed beggar or almoner (one who distributes alms) allowed to assemble in the yard of Holyrood Palace to receive alms from the King; also the person wearing such uniform. A dark blue woollen coat with yellow and black was worn by pupils at Christ's Hospital, a boarding school in Essex. Hence **Bluecoat School** was a popular name for that institution and **bluecoat boy** for one of its pupils. The dress was that of a humble child during the reigns of the Tudors. More generally **bluecoat** refers to any person wearing a blue coat as a distinctive mark of his or her profession, for example from the army, navy or the police. A prostitute or **blue gown** wore a blue dress as a sign of ignominy when serving time in prison. In Hamlet, Shakespeare refers to the beadles of Bridewell, near Blackfriars, as **Bluebottles**. They ran the house of correction for prostitutes and others, and wore blue coats.

Bluette was the name of a blue material used in prisons for making smocks or overalls. **Blaunner** from the German, blue, is a type of fur, perhaps white, used as a lining for hoods. The term **blue velvets**, C20 slang, is applied to leather apparel used in sexual practices of bondage and domination.

blue, drugs terms

Blue mass, also **blue pills**, were anti-depressant cathartic pills. After being prescribed them Abraham Lincoln, renowned for his composure under pressure, recognized that they made him very bad tempered. The pills contained 9,000 times the current safe limit of mercury. Opium derivatives include heroin called **blue bag**. Terms for marijuana are **blue sage**, **blue de hue** from Vietnam, and **blue sky blond** a version of high potency from Colombia. **Blue sage** is a cigarette containing cannabis or marijuana, **blue crack** is cocaine and **blue cap** is the cactus derived hallucinogenic mescaline.

Blue lady is a USA term for synthetic heroin. Synthetic amphetamines are **blue mollies** and **blue boy** (amphetamines), **blue meth** (methamphetamine), **blue kisses** and **blue lips** (methylenedioxymethamphetamine, MDMA). Depressants include **blues**, **blue angels**, **blue birds**, **blue bullets**, **blue devils**, **blue dolls**, **blue heavens** and **blue tips**. Among PCPs is **blue madman**. **Blues**, **blue angel**, **blue cloud** or amytal, amobarbital sodium capsules, is a sedative and hypnotic. Terms for LSD (lysergic acid diethylamide), are **blue acid**, **blue barrels**, **blue chairs**, **blue cheers**, **blue heavens**, **blue microdot**, **blue mist**, **blue moons** and **blue vials** (from its colour in tablet or liquid form). **Blue Nitro Vitality** is a product containing GBL, sold as a relaxant and body builder.

Blue star, also **red pyramid** tattoos containing microdot hallucinatory drugs which can be absorbed by the skin are made for sale to children. In South Africa **blou**, Afrikaans, *blue*, is a name given to

drug users or drugs themselves. Other than an emergency services vehicle a **blue lighter** is someone who is seen to be taking drugs.

blue, education

A **bluestocking**, also **blue stocking**, **blue stocking Lady**, also *femme savante*, or **bas bleu**, the French translation of the English term, was formerly a contemptuous term for a woman with a high degree of learning or one who has or affects literary pretensions. The name comes from a society formed in mid C18 by a Mrs Montagu to hold meetings devoted to literary conversation in place of card-playing. A male member of that society, Benjamin Stillingfleet, who always wore blue worsted stockings rather than the traditional black silk, gave the name to the group. The term **blueism**, the bluestocking characteristics of learning and pedantry became associated with the movement. At that time a **blue** was slang for a highly educated woman.

In C19 USA college slang a **blue fizzle** was an inferior recitation in class. A **blue ruin** was a volume of Bohn's translations of Greek and Latin classics; from the colour of its backing and its effect (like that of gin) on students' scholarship. This was C19 early20 slang in public schools and universities.

blue, fauna

The colour blue tends to be associated with the whole fur coat of animals living in high latitudes. For example, the **blue fox** is an arctic animal, *Alopex lagopus*. It has light grey winter fur but is blue-grey in summer. The glacier or **blue bear** is so-called because of the metallic sheen of its silvery fur and the **blue cat** originating from Siberia, is highly valued for its fur. A **Russian blue** is a breed of domestic cat characterized by a thick bluish-grey coat.

Warmer climate animals can also have blue coats. **Blue grey** of cattle refers to a crossbreed of a Galloway cow and a shorthorn bull (Scotland). The **blue bull**, also *nylghau*, from the Hindustani *nil* blue plus *gāw* cow, is the adult male of the Indian antelope which is a bluish-grey. The **blue racer** is the American snake, *Coluber constrictor flaviventris*, which is slender, blue-black and noted for its quick movement. The **blue tick** is a south USA hound which has bluish spots on a white background. The **Kerry blue terrier** is a dog having a grey-blue or silver-grey coloured coat and is named after the county in south west Ireland. Among names taken from specific body parts are the Australia and New Zealand **blue-tongue lizard**, *Tiliqua scincoides*, which has a bright blue tongue, and the **blue point**, a type of light-coloured Siamese cat with darker points. The German for blue yields **blau** based words. Examples include the **blue buck**, Dutch *blauwbok*, an C18 term for the now extinct large antelope, *Hippotragus leucophaeus*, which lived in southern Africa. These include **blaubok**, Dutch *blaauwbok*, **blue buck**, also **blauwbok**, a large, blue-haired, South African antelope, now extinct.

The **blue doe**, also **blue flier**, is the female of the red kangaroo, so called from the colour of its greyish pelt. Otherwise in Australia and New Zealand blue is used to describe red haired animals and humans. For example, a **blue heeler** or **bluey** is a dog used to control cattle which it does by nipping at their heels, while **bluey** is also used for the draught bullock which has a bluish or perhaps reddish coat.

Blue can also be applied to blue dyed animal fur used for clothing perhaps as a dyed imitation of it, for example using beaver or rabbit.

For birds blue tends to be used to describe those with varicoloured plumage as well as to specific body parts. The **blue goose** is a type of snow goose with a blue-grey body and white head and neck, and the **blue grouse**, is the bluish-grey North American grouse, *Dendragapus obscurus*. The **blue jay** is the common American crested jay, *Cyanocitta cristata*, with bright blue plumage and greyish breast. A **bluestocking** is an American wading bird related to the snipe and the **blue-breast** is a name given to the blue-throated **redstart**, *Luscinia svecica*, so-called for its blue under beak area. There are several blue hawks including the North American **blue darter** or **blue-tailed hawk**, *Accipiter cooperii*, and the more widely occurring peregrine falcon, also called the **blue hawk**, *Falco peregrinus*.

The common sight of members of the tit family in the UK has generated a number of blue terms. The **bluetit**, also **bluecap**, **blue titmouse** or **blue bonnet**, is the small tit, *Parus caeruleus*, common in Europe, characterised by a blue crown, wings, and tail. The **bluebonnet**, also **wee blue bonnet** is the **blue tit**, *Parus caeruleus*. The **cock blue-bonnet**, also **big blue-bonnet** is the great tit, *Parus major*. The coal tit, *Parus ater*, is also called **blue-bonnet**.

Blue-cap is a yearling salmon, characterised by a blue spot on the head. **Bluemouth**, also **blackbelly** is the Atlantic and Mediterranean scorpion fish, *Helicolenus dactylopterus*, with reddish back and sides and blue mouth. The **blue pike** is the fish, *Stizostedion vitreum glaucum*, once found in Lake Erie but now extinct. The **blue pointer** is a large Australian shark, *Isuopsis mako*, with a pointed snout and blue-coloured back. The **blue whale**, also **sulfur-bottom**, from its yellow underparts, *Balaenoptera musculus*, can vary in colour from slate grey to mottled blues and blacks, is the largest of all living mammals. The **blue point** is an Atlantic oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, particularly a type found off **Blue Point**, Long Island USA.

Bluebottle is an Australian and New Zealand name for the poisonous Portuguese man-of-war jellyfish, genus *Physalia*. Also called the **bluebottle**, also **blue-bottle fly** or blowfly, is the large meat fly, *Musca vomitoria*. The **blue head** is a worm used as bait by anglers.

The colour **smoke blue** describes one type of smoke Persian cat; other colours in the breed are **smoke black**, **smoke cream**, **smoke tortoiseshell**, **blue-cream smoke** and **smoke cameo** cats which are reddish.

More blue animal terms can be found under **blue, food**.

blue, finance

Blue chip means having exceptional value and blue chips are market shares of stable corporations with high value and prestige, probably from the fact that blue chips in poker have the greatest value. The same name is given to an exclusive long established Conservative Party supper club in London. In C19 underworld slang the term **blue chip** was applied to coal.

To blue or **blew** or **blow** is mid C19-early 20 slang meaning to spend recklessly or to waste, pawn or spend. Hence, **to blue one's screw** is to squander one's salary, and **to blue a cheque** is to spend without thought for the future. Similarly, in late C19 Australia and New Zealand slang a **blue duck** is a disappointment, failure or an unprofitable venture, or in New Zealand it is a baseless rumour.

A **blue boy** is a New Zealand Health Stamp issued in 1931 at a cost of two pence. A **blue balloon day** is when badges are sold to raise money for the Samaritans, a British help-line charity. **Blue Cross** is a

London animal hospital and registered charity, dedicated to the care and treatment of domestic animals, mainly strays.

A **blue bill** is C19-20 slang for a bill from a tradesman sent to the home of a Winchester College pupil. This was usually sent in a blue envelope.

A **blue blister** is an obsolete New Zealand term for an old local currency in the form of a promissory note on a local businessman, probably from its colour. **Blueback** was paper money issued in 1865 in the Orange Free State. It was worth far less than its face value and was so named from its colour. The **blueback** was also the paper money of Confederates in the American Civil War, the name originating from the **greenback** the currency of the north. The slang name 'shucks' was applied to the worthless currency after the war.

blue, flora

The colour **blue** is applied to a wide range of flora including flowers, leaves, plant stems and trees as well as to fungus and bacterial growth. Flower colour co-evolved with the visual characteristics of the pollinating species and blue flowers tend to be pollinated by bees and sometimes by butterflies. Other groups have evolved by adaptation to their specific environment. Examples of **blue** used as an identifier occur widely.

Because names tend to be identifiers with local origins, the same plant may be given different names in different areas. The **bluebell**, a term dating from C16, is any plant having blue bell-shaped flowers. It is used for the lily family, *Endymion nonscriptus*, also called the wild, or wood hyacinth. Also having a bell-shaped flower is the Scottish hare, or hair bell, *Campanula rotundifolia*. The English bluebell is the wild hyacinth, *Scylla nutans*, found in the south. In the C19 this plant was called the **blue bottle** or **blue goggles**. The **blue-bonnet** is the wild flower harebell, *Campanula rotundifolia*, while in Scotland it is the **bluebottle** or **blue cornflower**. Dating from the mid C16 the name **bluebottle**, also **blue bottle** or **corn bluebottle** or **bluet** is also given to a number of blue flowers, specifically *Centaurea cyanus*, the blue cornflower, also called bachelor's button. This is often found in cultivated fields of grain. The **blue bonnet** is also a name given in Scotland to several flowers specifically the cornflower and the devils bit scabious or sheepsbit. The **bluebonnet**, *Lupinus subcarnosus*, and *L. texensis*, is the state flower of Texas. Also called the **bluet** is the North American plant, *Houstonia caerulea*, which has small blue flowers. In England the field scabious, *Scabiosa arvensis* and the small scabious, *S. columbaria* is called **blue buttons**, a C19 name. The meadow **blue scabious**, *Scabiosa succisa*, is an herbaceous plant and the sweet or **purple scabious** *S. atropurpurea*, plants once believed to cure skin diseases, are known as **blue-cap**. **Blue eyes** is a C19 Wiltshire name for the germander speedwell flower, *Veronica chamaedrys*.

Blue-grass is used to describe any of several species of blue-green grass, genus *Poa*, especially in Kentucky, USA. **Blue stem** is a forage prairie grass, genus *Andropogon*, having bluish leaf sheaths. **Blueweed**, also viper's bugloss, is a weed, genus *Echium*, native to Europe and naturalised in North America. Bugloss does not refer to the colour blue but is derived from the Greek for ox tongue which it resembles in shape and surface texture. **Blue tangles** is a USA plant of long tangled growth, *Vaccinium frondosum*.

The **blue gum** is an Australian tree, the *Eucalyptus globulus*, from its blue-grey bark. This is also called the **red gum** the colour of its flowers. The **blue spruce** is the Rocky Mountain balsam spruce, *Picea pungens glauca*, with needles of blue-green colour. **Blue jack**, also **blue-jack oak**, is a small

American oak tree, *Quercus incana*, with blue-green leaves. In Newfoundland the logging term for a prime stand of conifers is a **blue bunch**.

Cyanin or **anthocyanin** is the blue colouring found in violets and some other flowers. **Blue-green algae, also cyanobacteria** are microorganisms containing a blue pigment in addition to chlorophyll; it was formerly termed algae but now classified as bacteria *Cyanophyta*. **Blue stain** is a bluish colour introduced into sapwood by the presence of fungi. The terms **blue moldiness** and **blue moulding** are applied to various fungal or mossy growths, although in standard English **blue mould** is a fungus that grows on cheese.

blue, food

Blue beef is beef from old screw cows and traditionally used for beef burgers. **Cooking to blue**, French *caisson au bleu*, occurs when fresh water trout is cooked immediately after it is killed; the natural colour in places is blue.

A number of fish are described as blue from the colour of their scales. The **bluefish**, native to the Mediterranean Sea and North Atlantic is prized in Turkey and the USA. **Blue-fish** may be the *Temnodon saliator*, a large, mackerel-type fish, or one of the *Coryphaena* found in Bahaman waters. This name is also given to the skipjack, *Pomatomus saltarix*, a game fish of USA Atlantic coast and is naval slang for the shark. The **blue catfish** is a large freshwater American food fish *Ictalurus furcatus*. There are two species of **blue cod**, the green-blue rock cod food fish, *Parapercis colias*, from New Zealand and the large buffalo cod food fish, *Ophiodon elongates*, of the Pacific Ocean. The **blue runner** is a member of the mackerel family found in the Atlantic, Pacific, Mediterranean and Indian Ocean. The large **bluefin tuna**, *Thunnus thynnus*, is found in temperate waters. The **bluegill** is the fresh-water sunfish, *Lepomis machrocherus*, common to the Great Lakes and southeast USA. The large game fish *Achoerodus gouldi* of Australia is called the **blue groper** although the dominant colour of the male is brownish purple rather than blue. **Blue perch**, also the burgall or cunner, is a North American Atlantic coast fish, the *Ctenolabrus ceruleus* or *adspersus*. **Blue whiting** are small North Atlantic food fish, *Micromesistius poutassou*, related to the whiting. The **bluehead** is a sea fish, *Thalassoma bifasciatum*, of the wrasse type, native of Atlantic waters, the male of which has a bright blue head. **Cuisson au bleu**, refers to cooked fresh water trout immediately after being killed, the natural colour in some areas turn blue.

Blue crab, or **Atlantic blue crab**, named from its blue tinted claws, *Collinectes sapidus*, is soft shelled and highly prized along the eastern seaboard of the USA. **Blue-nose** is a type of clam and **blue point** oysters grow off Long Island USA. The name is now generally used for any Atlantic oyster eaten raw. **Stookey blues** are mussels local to the area of Stiffkey (pronounced Stookey), Norfolk, they are sold at the Red Lion public house there.

The blue-black **blueberries** or huckleberries are obtained in the USA from the wild growing shrub species *Vaccinium*. These are related to bilberries or **blaeberries** in the UK and Iceland. Another name for the aubergine, related to the tomato, potato and capsicum, is **blue tomato**. **Pentland blue** and **blue-nose** are varieties of potato. The **blue hat** or **blewit** is a bluish edible mushroom common in Europe and USA. There are two main varieties, the **wood blewit**, *Lepista nuda*, and the **field blewit**, or **blue-leg**, *L.saeva*. They are found in autumn often growing in 'fairy rings'. The **blue meanie** is a type of magic or hallucinogenic mushroom that grows in New Zealand.

Blue cornmeal is a blue-black variety of cornmeal (maize) that produces a blue meal when ground. This was once a staple food used only by North American Indians but is now widely available within

the USA where it is used for making tortilla. **Blue-drawers** is a Jamaican pudding made from corn or cassava meal, wrapped in a banana leaf, which is bluish, and boiled. **Pentland Blue** is a variety of potato, and a **blue tomato**, is another name for an aubergine, related to tomato, potato and capsicum.

Blue cheese such as Stilton and Roquefort contains an internal growth of the mould *Penicillium roqueforti*. **Blue Cheshire** cheese arises from blue veining of the curd during aging of normal white Cheshire cheese. It is caused by *Penicillium glaucum* or **blue mould**, and the **green mould** that forms on decaying food, leather, or other organic substances. **Danish blue** cheese is also a blue veined product. **Blue vinny**, or **vinnie**, from Old English *vinnie* or mould, results from an accidental mould infection of Dorset cheese. Because of increase in legislation this product has virtually disappeared. **Blue Shropshire** is a lightly veined golden hard cheese made in Leicestershire from pasteurised cows' milk. **Beenleigh blue** is made in Devon from unpasteurised sheep's milk. French *bleu*, is an element in the name of many French **blue cheese**, such as the blue veined cows' milk cheese **bleu de Causses** and **bleu de Bresse**, or one of the most well known **bleu d'Auvergne**. Skimmed milk is naturally blueish when watered down and in C18 UK it was called **blue milk** or **blow milk**. In south USA it is known as **blue john** a name also sometimes applied to milk that is turning sour.

A **blue plate special** is an item on a USA restaurant menu, generally a main course of meat, potatoes and vegetable, offered at an inclusive special price. In the late C19 the original fast food restaurants were mobile food wagons called diners because of their similarity to dining cars in trains. The original plates, disposable and only available in blue, were sectioned with separate wells for meat, starch food and vegetables. They were used to promote daily specials.

The most expensive coffee produced is **Blue Mountain coffee** grown in Jamaica. Introduced into this cool region in 1728, the beans take twice as long for the carbohydrates to convert to sugar, making the coffee smooth and sweet.

Cordon bleu, French, blue ribbon, a sky-blue sash or ribbon worn as an insignia of the highest rank in the order of French knighthood. Also of the highest quality, especially with regard to food and cooking, and the wearer of such an insignia, or any other person of great distinction.

In food analysis the **blue value** refers to the transient blue colour produced during vitamin A determination, also it is the index of free soluble starch in a food.

blue, geography

When mountains are viewed from a distance they often appear blue. The Cairngorms range of mountains in Scotland, otherwise the **Blue Hills** is a name first used in the early C19. It refers to the range traditionally known as Am Monadh Ruadh, or the **Red Hills**, a name which distinguishes it from Am Monadh Liath, the **Grey Hills**, west of the River Spey. Cairngorm is the name given to the **smoky yellow quartz** or **brown quartz** found in these hills. This is silicon dioxide crystal used for jewellery. Other examples of blue hills include the **Blue Mountains**, a range in northeast Oregon and southeast Washington State, USA. The **Blue Ridge States** are the states of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia, and the **Blue Ridge Mountains**, a section of the Appalachian Mountain range in Eastern USA running from Virginia to Georgia. The **Blue Mountains** of east Jamaica give their name to **Blue Mountain coffee**. **Blue Mountains** is the name also of a plateau forming part of the Great Dividing Range in southeast Australia and **Beyond the Blue Mountains** is an Australian children's game named after this area. The **Bluegrass State** is a nickname for the State of Kentucky, USA, where in

the spring several species of normally green grass exhibit purplish buds. These cast a bluish colour on the landscape.

The **Blue (or Indigo) City** is Jodhpur in India, so called from the very many buildings that are painted the colour. It is thought this originated as a caste colour of the Brahmins and taken up by others in the population, or that it is a demonstration of the inhabitants as a contrast to the waterless desert that surrounds the city. **Blue Island** is seamen's slang the Island of Skye. **The blue or bluey** was the name given by Second World War Army and Air Force personnel to the general area of the Middle East in particular to the North African desert from the **blue Mediterranean**. Other slang from the same period and area is **blue light**, which is a wildly exaggerated rumour, from the peculiar blue light in the desert sky at night. The Minches are Atlantic Ocean channels off the Scottish mainland and **blue men of the Minch** are the large blue waves there that have caused many ships to founder. The **Blue Nile** is a tributary of the Nile in East Africa, flowing from Lake Tana in Ethiopia to the Nile at Khartoum. For much of its length the River Danube is muddy coloured but Strauss composed the **Blue Danube waltz**.

Delaware State in the USA is nicknamed the **Blue Hen State** whose inhabitants are **blue hen's chickens**. This was a name originally applied to a Delaware regiment, nicknamed the game-cocks for their bravery in the Revolutionary War. The regiment was so-named because one of their officers, Captain Caldwell, who was fond of cock-fighting, is said to have stated that "no cock could be truly game whose mother was not a **blue hen**." **The Blue Mosque** is one of the defining landmarks of Istanbul; walls on the inside are covered with blue tiles.

The **Blue Eye of Siberia** is a nickname for Lake Baikal, the world's deepest lake, holding 20 per cent of the planet's supply of fresh water. In an ice field, an area of open sea water is called in Newfoundland a **blue drop**. **Ice blue** is used by Canadians for the vivid blue ice that is formed when a body of water freezes quickly. **Blue ice** is crystalline ice from which air has been squeezed out by the weight of ice lying over it. The same name is given to a block of frozen excrement ejected into the atmosphere from an aeroplane, from the colour of the sky.

blue, geology

Blue pennant is a blue-grey sandstone of fine close grain, quarried at Pontypridd, Wales, and **britts blue** is a type of granite mined in South Africa that is grey-black when polished. **Blue schist** is a type of metamorphic rock formed at high pressure and low temperature while **blue lias** is a rock of the Jurassic period consisting of alternate layers of limestone and bluish clay or shale. **Blue ground**, also **blue earth**, **blue Kimberlite**, **maiden blue**, **blue stuff** is a dark greyish-blue hydrated magnesium silicate mineral clay in which diamonds are found. It is formed in volcanic pipes and occurs usually below surface layers of **yellow ground**. This probably consists of blue ground that has been weathered by the sun. **Blue malachite**, also **azurite**, also **blue copper** is a copper carbonate mineral allied to malachite, which is green anhydrous copper carbonate. **Blue metal** is blue clayey shale used in road making. **Blue slipper** is gault clay, a particular sand on the shores of the Isle of Wight UK, so-called because it is dangerously slippery.

The **blue stones** of Stonehenge were included in the inner ring around 2,300 BC during the third building phase; they had been brought 160 miles from their source in Pembrokeshire, Wales. This **bluestone** is a basalt type of mineral. The same name is given to a bluish sandstone from the Hudson River area containing a large proportion of clay and used in building and paving. **Bluestone** is also blue-black basalt and volcanic rock lava used as road aggregate and for building in New Zealand and Australia. **Bluestone**, also **stone blue**, **blue vitriol**, copperas, is copper sulphate, **blue metal** is copper

sulphide, and **blue water** is the copper sulphate solution that leeches from copper earths. Sulphates of other metals include iron (**green vitriol**), cobalt (**red vitriol**), and zinc (**white vitriol**). Another name for nickel sulphate is **blue salts**.

Blue-john is a purple decorative fluorspar, calcium fluoride, found only in Derbyshire, England. Discovered in 1740s it is still used for making ornaments and occasionally for inlaid decoration in cabinet work. Much was exported to France as **bleu-jaune**. **Green john** is also a native fluorspar. **Blue feldspar**, also **blue spar** is the mineral **lazulite** containing hydrous aluminium and magnesium phosphate. **Blue iron earth**, also **blue iron ore** is the mineral hydrated triferrous phosphate, found in North America, while **blue lead** is lead sulphate.

Blue asbestos is mineral crocidolite, a silicate of iron and sodium found in South Africa and Western Australia and marketed as **Cape Blue** or **Transvaal Blue**. Other main types are **brown asbestos** (amosite) and **white asbestos** (chrysotile), all of which are now considered hazardous. The different **pale blue asbestos** found in Bolivia and South Australia is the fibrous soda-amphiboles mineral.

Blue holes that occur in southeast USA refer to the very deep holes in the beds of a river or stream. Alternatively, in Jamaica it is a deeply blue coloured pool of water that is usually purified from filtration through limestone. The **Blue Lagoon**, south of Reykjavik in Iceland, contains naturally hot mineral-rich waters rising from a source one mile beneath the surface; it is the site of a geothermal power station. The name is also given to a chalk pit in Arlesey, UK, where three children drowned after a car plunged into the water-filled pit in 2002. **Blue ice**, also **blue band** is crystalline glacial ice from which air has been squeezed out by the weight of ice lying over it, that is, it is free from air bubbles and hence blue.

blue, industry and science

Blue heat is the temperature at which iron becomes blue, approximately 550 deg F, while **blueing** is the process performed by a **bluer** who makes metals such as iron and steel blue. A **blue pot** is a clay and graphite crucible which can be heated to high temperatures and used for melting and processing metals. **Blue billy** is a mineral residue from the roasting of cupreous pyrites with salt but is also lime residue resulting from gas purification processes. **Blue gold** is an alloy of gold and iron used by jewellers.

Blue vitriol is a copper compound of sulphuric acid and one of several sulphate salts, of which there is **green vitriol** (iron), **red vitriol** (cobalt), and **white vitriol** (zinc). **Blueberries** is the name given to balls of haematite occurring with sulphate deposits covering wide areas of the planet Mars.

Blue gas is also **bleu gas** one used for illumination, made by decomposing and purifying oil and subjecting it to high pressure. **Blue water gas** is a fuel gas containing approximately 50% carbon monoxide, 40% hydrogen, and small amounts of methane, carbon dioxide, and nitrogen, made by passing steam and air over heated coke or coal.

Blue bricks or **railway blues** are acid-resisting bricks which are made from iron oxide rich clay. They are subjected to high temperature firing under reducing conditions which convert ferric oxide to the blue-black ferrous oxide. **Red bricks** are made with clay, perhaps to which ferric oxide has been added, while **white bricks** are made from low-iron clay, mixed sometimes with sand or chalk.

A **blue flash** is the nickname among railwaymen for an electric locomotive, especially of the type operating on 25,000 volts alternating current. In the USA a **blue box** is an electronic signalling device

used to break into long-distance trunk telephone circuits. It is a device incorporating an electronic tone pulsator that prevents the caller being charged when making a call.

In C19 underworld slang coal is called **blue chips**. In the mining industry **blue cap** refers to the haze over the flame of a miner's safety-lamp when fire damp is present in the air.

Scale-blue refers to a scale-patterned royal blue, characteristic of certain Worcester china while **blue and white** is an early C18 description of two coloured china such as willow pattern. **Blue-print** refers to the blue design on china that is covered with clear glaze, hence **blue-printing**.

Blue fining is the process of fining wines using crystals of potassium ferrocyanide which remove excessive amounts of iron and copper. It is potentially dangerous and not permitted in many wine producing countries. **Blue size** is a thin gelatinous filler which has been dyed with logwood using alum or ferrous sulphate. It was once used in shoe manufacture to seal pores in leather.

In Australia, a **blue singlet** is a member of the working class. More universally, a **blue-collar worker** is someone working on the factory floor, as opposed to a **white-collar employee** who works in an office. Hence, a **blue-collar computer** is used on the shop floor in contrast to a **white-collar computer** used only for management data. A **blueprint** is a drawing, such as one made by an architect or engineer, that has been reproduced in white lines on a blue background. More loosely is it the plan or outline of any project or scheme. Plans and maps are copied to produce **blueprints** using sensitized **blue process paper**.

Deep Blue was the name of the 1990 chess-playing IBM computer that has beaten Garry Kasparov. It was developed via the machines called Deep Thought and **Deep Purple**. The first chess computer was The Turk exhibited in Austria in 1770 but this fraud had a small person inside.

In the USA **blue stone** refers to a house having a façade of soft, reddish-brown stone. In South Africa **blue wire**, Afrikaans *blouraad*, is galvanised wire used on farms. **Bluebell** originally was the name of a particular brand but is now a nickname for any metal polish. In Canada a **blue box** is a plastic box for the collection of recyclable household material.

The **blue shift** is a shift in the spectral lines of a star toward the blue end of the visible spectrum; it is caused by the Doppler effect of a star approaching the earth. A **blue straggler** is a star that lives for an abnormally long time. **Blue fire** is a type of stage lighting used to produce startling effects.

The **blue flash** is a rarer version of the **green flash** atmospheric phenomenon. It can be seen only in exceptional circumstances, when the atmosphere is extremely clean and split into a layer of warm air over very cold air on the ground. The layering makes the atmosphere behave like a giant prism bending the light and splitting out the different colours. It only lasts for a few seconds. A **cyanometer** is an instrument used for measuring the intensity of the blue of the sky.

Cyanine or **cyanin** are terms that seem to be interchangeable when referring to a blue dye used in photographic printing and textiles. A **cyanotype** is a blueprint, while **cyanite** is a blue silicate of aluminium.

blue, maritime

Seafarers have described different elements of the sea in terms of blue. In the USA military a **blue feature** is any blue coloured area on maps indicating the presence of water. **Blue water** refers to the open sea, where the depth of the water makes it appear blue and a **blue-water sailor** is one who serves in deep-sea, rather than coastal, waters. **Blue-water Navy** refers to a naval force which contains a balance of attack and supply ships, one which is self-sufficient to fight a campaign away from home waters. The **blue-water school** was a term applied before the First World War to those who believed that Britain's best defence lay in maintaining supremacy in sea power. In Newfoundland a merchant's receipt for fish sold was called a **blue note** which was used to obtain credit for the purchase of goods and provisions.

The phrase **into the blue** is used by skin-divers meaning to be without an horizon. **Blue-washed** as well as meaning covered with a blue paint wash it means washed by the blue sea. **Blue shirt at the masthead** is the nautical term indicating that a vessel is flying a **blue flag** in a call for help. **Blue pigeon** is the name given to the lead used to take depth soundings a sea. Neptune the god of the sea is called the **blue god** in the slang of the seaman. A **blue light** is early C19-20 slang for a seaman who is, or pretends to be, especially pious; this may refer to the Indian Army symbol for temperance.

Blue Peter is the common name for the naval flag that is dark blue with a white central square hoisted as a signal for immediate sailing. The flag represents the letter 'P'. It is also the name given to a medal awarded to Navy personnel for long service with good conduct as well as being the name of a long running children's programme on BBC TV.

The term **blueback** was C19-20 slang for a privately prepared nautical chart used extensively by sailing vessels; from the colour of its back. The **blue ticket** was offered during economy drive of 1922 to a naval officer giving him the choice of retiring on a pension or being made redundant; from the colour of the notice.

A native or resident of the Canadian maritime provinces especially Nova Scotia is a **bluenose**. A theory was that the name originated from the **blue nose potato** which grows there. It is more likely to originate from the runny noses brought on by the extremely cold winters. Originally the term referred to the master or an officer of a Nova Scotia sailing ship. They had a reputation for brutal maintenance of discipline. More C20 concerns the **bluenose certificate** which is a notice on a Service Certificate that a naval rating has served north of the Arctic Circle.

Originally the silk **blue ribbon** was a badge of honour awarded to recipients of the Order of the Garter. Later it generally referred to the first place in any competition. The **Blue Ribbon**, also **Blue Riband** was awarded to the ship crossing the Atlantic Ocean at the fastest average speed. The first race acknowledged as the start of the event took place in 1838 between the steamships *Sirius* and *Great Western* when the latter won taking 14 days 12 hours. The first ship to hold it properly was the *Cunard Arcadia* built in 1840.

Blue water liner was the term used for P&O Lines post First World War passenger services between London and the Colonies. Colour was associated with many passenger ships through the livery. **Black Ball Line** was a shipping company that ran the first regular scheduled service between New York and Liverpool in 1818. Their three-masted sailing packet, the *James Munroe*, took a month. The **White Star Line** a popular name for the Oceanic Steam Navigation Company started in 1845 from the financial ruin of the **Aberdeen White Star Line**. By 1911-12 their ships were the last word in luxury with the *Olympia* and the *Titanic*. The line was taken over by Cunard in 1936 to form **Cunard-White Star Ltd**. The **Blue Funnel**, nickname **Blue Flue**, ships were cargo liners plying the world's trade routes in the 1940's to 1960's. The **Blue Funnel Line** was the Alfred Holt commercial shipping line named from the colour of its vessels' funnels. It was called the Welsh Navy because of a

predominance of Welshmen on its staff. **Blue Star** ships wore a blue star on their black, white and red funnels. **White Empresses** were the all-white passenger liners of the Canadian Pacific Steamship Company, of which examples were Empress of France in the 1930s, and the Empress of Britain in service during the 1930s until it was sunk by a German U-boat in 1940. The **Green Goddess** was the name applied to the Caronia the first big liner built by Cunard after WWII; from her unique colouring. Nothing to do with colour was the **Ocean Greyhound**, the name given to the fastest Cunard Atlantic liners. **Blue boats** are small craft used on the River Dart by cadets at the Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.

blue, medical and veterinary

Since the mid C18 **blue** has been associated with plagues, once believed to have been carried by vapours, smells or miasma. This is possibly due to the blue-black or leaden livid colour of bruised skin, hence the term **blue eye**, or **black eye**, for bruising or blackening around the eye. Also, since C14 there have been references to **turn blue** which is to become blue after a blow, as in **black and blue** or **blue-beat**, through cold or vascular constriction. In early C18 **to blue** also meant to blush. More recently a **blue cat** is a term for a tramp recently adopting the life-style but with little or no experience, perhaps from being out all night and the colour of resulting cold skin.

Blue verdig, also Goulard's extract, lotion or water was a solution of lead subacetate used to treat inflammation and also an ointment for lightening the colour of skin. **Blue jack** is C19-earlyC20 nautical slang for the disease *Cholera morbus*, because of the livid skin colour it causes. The **Blue Girl** was Isabella Hazard of Sunderland who was the first person in UK to catch Indian cholera in the 1832 outbreak; the disease was brought there by ship. A **blue bloater** is C20 hospital slang for a patient whose skin becomes blue as the result of a combination of emphysema and obesity; a **pink puffer** has severe emphysema.

A **blue baby** is one baby suffering from a congenital heart defect and showing symptoms in the form of a blue colour of the skin especially the lips. That is, the baby has **blue disease** or **cyanosis**, or **blue jaundice**. Young children who have too high a quantity of nitrates in the water they drunk can suffer from the **blue baby syndrome** condition caused by blocking the ability of the blood to carry oxygen. Affected skin may have blue or purple spots. Hence **cyanose**, showing the characteristics of **cyanosis**.

Pyocyanin, Greek *puon* pus, is the blue colouring obtained from pus which is blue or lead coloured. It is a toxin secreted by certain bacteria that exist in the cystic fibrosis lung. **Pyoxanthin**, **pyoxanthose**, Greek *xanthos* yellow, is the yellow colouring which occurs with **pyocyanin**.

Blue vein, also **blue-veined steak**, also **blue-veined trumpet** refers to the penis and its erection, from the resulting distended blue vein. In the USA **blue balls** is venereal disease, especially gonorrhoea. The same term is also used regarding the uncomfortable state said to be experienced by men left on the edge of orgasm. Perhaps it is because of this that blue is associated with venereal disease or it is maybe because of the colour of the mercury preparations used in its cure. For example, **blue boar** also **blue boy**, was C18-19 slang for a venereal abscess or tumour. This possibly refers to a London tavern, the **Blue Boar**. **Blue fever** is C20 nautical slang for venereal disease.

Cures containing mercury were common in C18 and used in Guy's Hospital until the early C20. For example, the **blue pill** was used in the C18 slang as a syphilis treatment and also given to alleviate biliousness. **Blues**, **blue dip** (a solution) and **blue ointment** were also in use as cures. During the First World War **blue unction** was an ointment used to exterminate crabs, the parasitic louse, *Phthirus pubis*; from its colour. **Blue butter** or **navy blue butter** was an Irish nickname for a mercurial

ointment once used to treat parasites and venereal disease. In C20 Australian slang a **blue-light clinic** is one devoted to the treatment of venereal disease and a **blue-light outfit** was a kit issued to service personnel for its prevention.

Blue mass, also **blue pills**, were anti-depressant cathartic pills used for cholera, toothache and depression. After being prescribed them Abraham Lincoln, renowned for his composure under pressure, is said to have recognized that they made him very bad tempered. **To be blue** is to be sad, depressed, dispirited, perhaps an allusion to the cold - see **blue, sadness and music**

Blue-eared pig disease is a reproductive syndrome in which affected pigs sometimes exhibit a blue discoloration of their extremities and an increased level of abortions and still births. It is a notifiable condition. **Blue bag** is ovine mastitis, an acute inflammation of the sheep udder and often gangrenous. **Blue tongue** is an infectious disease of cattle and sheep in South Africa and the USA. It is caused by a virus that is transmitted by blood sucking insects, genus *Culicoides*, which causes the tongue to be blue and swollen. The disease has spread from North Africa into southern and now northern Europe. In Australia a **blue-tongue** is a casual labourer on a cattle station or an hotel handyman. The term **blue louse** is given to any of the sucking lice that infest cattle and sheep.

The **Blue Brain Project** is an attempt to create a part of the brain using the **Blue Gene** supercomputer. In Spain a collaborative project is called the **Cajal Blue Brain**. Initially, an artificial cellular neocortical column of the rat was modelled, including mapping the neurons and their connections. The aim is to produce a full working simulation of the human brain.

blue, movements and organizations

Blue Gowns was an order of privileged mendicants or beggars who, in return for praying for the souls of others, was clothed in a gown of blue cloth and given alms. The order died out in 1863.

Blue Mantle is one of the four pursuivants, a royal herald of the College of Arms. The term also refers to the apparel worn by the person holding that office which dates from C15 and holds responsibility with other heralds for the granting of new coats of arms.

The **Blue Eagle** was the identifying sign of the USA National Recovery Administration used during the 1930's. It represented a campaign inaugurated by the US government under President F. D. Roosevelt to alleviate widespread unemployment, abolish child labour, and promote reasonable pay and working hours.

The **Blue Knight Movement** was the artists group **der Blaue Reiter** or **The Blue Rider** created in 1911 in Munich by Kandinsky, who liked horses, and Marc, who liked riders; they both liked blue. This aimed to free art from the constraint of reality thus opening the way to abstraction. The **Blue Lodge** is a Masonic lodge in which the first three degrees are conferred, from the colour of the decorations of the degrees. **The Big Blue** is the familiar name for the IBM Company; the logo and products were this colour. **The Big Blue** was also the name of the crane that collapsed in Milwaukee, USA, in 1999, when three died at a baseball stadium, causing 100 million dollars worth of damage.

blue, obscenity

The colour is associated with obscenity, a **blue movie** being a cinema film regarded as obscene or pornographic. **Blue talk** is a rude conversation hence **to make the air blue** is to swear or use obscene language. In C18 the slang term **a bit of blue** is an obscene story and **blueness** is smutty talk. Similarly, in Scotland **a blue thread** was an indecent or smutty story. Originating in the C20 the term **blue velvets** is leather apparel used in sexual practices of bondage and domination. The association of blue with pornographic, obscene or indecent possibly arose from the colour worn by jailed prostitutes in the C16-17, or perhaps from the French *Bibliothèque Bleue*, relating to books of questionable character. Another derivation maybe from the colour of the genitals, see **blue vein**, and its subsequent association with venereal disease. In the black south USA **to blue-goose** meant to pursue women and to seek sexual affairs.

On the other hand, it is very possible that the lascivious connotations of the colour come from the **blue light** typically used in, for example, strip clubs. The relatively low density of blue cones in the retina makes for sparse spatial sampling and hence less information about what is being looked at. The theory is that what is imagined for the missing details are more titillating than what one would see in adequate broad-spectrum light.

blue, oral tradition

Blue clothing is a gender marker for baby boys in the UK, hence **blue for a boy**, but **pink for a girl**. From the C14 it has been a symbol of sky, heaven, peace, faithfulness, allegiance and truth. Association of the colour blue with boys is believed to have originated in the Middle East, where ancient superstition held that blue, the colour of heaven, was sacred. It was thought to repel evil spirits, thus offering protection to male children, considered to be of greater value to the family than females. The use of the pink for a girl saying is thought to have originated with the colour of human skin, was associated with activities of the flesh, such as childbirth.

This is indicated in the sayings **true as Coventry blue**, meaning having complete fidelity or constancy, and **true blue will never stain**, meaning real faithfulness admits of no disloyalty. Possibly this phrase derives from the constant blue of the sky, or from the **blue apron** of the butcher which does not show blood stains. Perhaps from the Spanish saying that the blood of the aristocrat is bluer than that of inferior people. It is extended to marriage through the sayings for the bride to **marry in blue, forever true**, also that she should wear something old, something new, something borrowed, **something blue**.

In art is a convention to paint the Virgin Mary wearing **blue robes**. This is possibly a continuation of the tradition that blue was a protective colour against the evil eye, as it still is in parts of Greece, Turkey and the Middle East. Alternatively, it is a form of respect and veneration that the Virgin should be clothed in the most expensive colorant available.

When a candle **burns blue** it is a sign of the presence of supernatural spirits that cause illness and presages death; it is a belief that was held from the C16 to C19. From the mid C17 the colour blue, in the form of ribbons, woollen threads and bonnets, has been used in the UK to protect the wearer, human and animal, from gout, cramps and from fever while nursing baby. In Scotland the phrase **"give a dad with the blue bonnet"** was said when attempting to ward off a spell or curse with a charm. In the 1860s General Augustus Pleasanton of Philadelphia, USA, maintained that many diseases of humans and animals could be cured under the influence of **blue glass**. During the first quarter of the C20 it was common for London schoolchildren to wear such beads imported from Austria to protect them from colds and bronchitis.

Loo blue, also **privy blue**, is the colour blue said to keep away flies. Blue paint was traditionally used to colour outside lavatories, hence loo, in Yorkshire in the C19-early C20. The same belief is to be found in rural Germany and India. During the Second World War occupation of Finland Russians built houses, like their own in western Russia, with porches that were painted blue. This was done to keep flies away. After the war in Finland the colour became much disliked and was not used, for example, for packaging or posters.

Colour can have a folklore symbolism and an example is the **blues and reds** in C18 and C19 Jamaica these were rival troupes of coloured or black girls who competed with each other in fancy-dress parades at Christmas and New Year. Of these general dress colours, the reds represented the English, and the blues the Scots.

blue, people

Bluetooth was the name given to King Harald of Denmark who reigned towards the end of the C10, he is noted for the unification of the country which he converted to Christianity in the 960s. **Blue eyes** is a nickname for someone having blue eyes, for example **Ol' Blue Eyes**, the name given to the American singer Frank Sinatra. In Australia, **blue** is a general nickname for a red-headed person, and a **blue-tongue** is a handyman on a station, or in a hotel. The latter name derives from the local **blue-tongue lizard** also called **blue-tone skink**. **Blue-eyed Maid** was the name given by Homer to the goddess Minerva. **Geraint the Blue Bard**, probably alive during the C9, was noted for his severe moral poetry. **Billy Blue** was the nickname of Sir William Cornwallis (1744-1819), the British Admiral who fought in the Napoleonic war (1803-1815). **Blue Monkey** or The Marquis Luis Augusto Pinto de Soveral, was Portuguese ambassador to London in late C18-earlyC19 and uniquely eminent in Edwardian society. He was so-called because of his blue-black hair and dark complexion. **Sir Blue String Walpole** or **Robin Bluestring** was Prime Minister Sir Robert Walpole. This name was an allusion to his **blue ribbon** as a knight of the Garter (1676–1745). **Blue Larkspur** was a race horse bred in the 1920s by Colonel Bradley; he became an outstanding sire of brood mares and had a great influence on USA pedigrees.

The mid C20 term **blue rinse** concerned hair colouring that gives a blue tint to white or light grey hair. Also to an elderly woman socialite, from their widespread use of **blue rinse**, USA then UK, hence, **to blue-rinse** is to apply the tint.

Bluebeard, represented as having a blue beard, is a mythological character renowned for murdering his wives. He left the keys to his castle with his seventh and last wife, Fatima, with the instruction that she should not open the door to a certain room. She disobeyed and found the bodies of his previous six wives. In surprise she dropped the key into the blood and when she tried to wipe it off it reappeared on the other side. She was eventually spared from death by her brothers who killed her husband. **Bluebeard** is a name also given to a man who has had a number of wives. **Bluebeard's key** is a reference to the tendency of over-indulgence in one direction to become an extreme of the opposite, for example over-fond friends becoming enemies or prodigals becoming mean. Gilles de Rais, Marshall of France, was called **Bluebeard**; he was burned at the stake in 1440 after confessing under torture for the murder of children and heresy. He was so called by Charles Perrault in his stories for children. **Bluebeard** was also C19 underworld slang for a castle.

Marlene Dietrich the film star was known as **The Blue Angel** after her 1930 film which launched her career; she died in 1992 at the age of 90. **Blue Max** was the name given to the medal *Pour le Merite*, after Max Immelman the First World War German fighter pilot.

Picasso shifted from his **Rose Period** to his **Blue Period** in 1905 when he changed from painting images of tattered beggars and blind musicians to painting costumed actors.

blue, police related

Since the C16 blue has been traditionally associated with authority especially since 1829 when Parliament established the police force and uniform (**blues**) and members became of the **Blue Force**. Slang terms include **bluebottles**, **men in blue**, **boys in blue**, **blue-boys**, **blue-belly**, **blue job** and **blue devils**. In the summer white trousers were worn, hence a **blue and white** and a **gentleman in blue and white** was a policeman in mid-late C19 slang. **Bilking the blues** means evading the police. **To blue** is to inform the police. A provincial traffic policeman in South Africa is a **blue jacket** from the colour of the uniform coat. At the end of the 1960s the hippie term for a member of the establishment and of the police in particular was **blue meanie**. Irish police are prevented from striking by law, hence, when they want to protest, say concerning pay, there is a spontaneous outbreak of **blue flu**, from the colour of their uniform. Similarly a **red rash** is a non-existent illness attributed to firemen who call in sick as a protest in lieu of strike action, red referring to the traditional colour of the fire engine.

The **blue lamp** was the traditional sign outside police stations in the UK and the use of blue extends to police vehicles. **Blue light vehicles** include those services permitted by the Road Vehicle Licensing Regulations (UK) to display blue lights in emergency situations. **Blues and twos** is used in the UK to describe police cars when responding to a call, this refers to the flashing blue light and two tone sound. In Australia a **blue light**, or **blue lighter** is a highway patrol car. **Blue liz** was C20 underworld slang for a police patrol wagon. In New York blue painted police cars are called **blue dangers** and **blue lights** is black USA for motorised police. **Blue Lightning** is the name given to the Miami drug enforcement agency task force. In Australian slang **bluebird** was a policeman or a police or patrol car. **In the blue** means in trouble with the police in New Zealand, possibly because summonses were written on blue paper.

blue, political and legal

Bluestocking, was a name given to Cromwell's Little Parliament of 1653, from their puritanical humble dress. A **true blue** was a C17 Covenanter, from their chosen colour, the blue of the St Andrew flag of Scotland as opposed to the royalist red. Hence use of the term was extended to any staunch or devoted Presbyterian. The saying **true blue** meant a symbol of honesty and faithfulness, see **blue, religious belief**.

In the C17 and C18 a **true blue** was a supporter of the Whigs in Scotland. Colour is used as a shorthand when referring to political parties and since the early C19 blue has traditionally been associated with the Conservative Party in the UK. The **Blue Ribbon Club** was started by Julian Critchley and Michael Hestletine at Oxford University as a rival to the Oxford University Conservative Association with the aim of being a ginger group to disseminate Conservative policies in 1952. **Blue Foxes** is the name given to a group of ambitious young urban Tory women who campaigned against the reintroduction of fox hunting in the UK in 2011.

A **blue** is someone who is opposed to change, especially in politics. Similarly **blue and buff** were the colours of the former Whig party. The **Blueshirts** was the common name for the early 1930s fascist political movement that used them as a uniform. This also applied in Ireland to right wing members of the Fine Gael party. Women members were called the **Blue Blouses**.

Blue Rod is the shortened version of the official title Gentleman Usher of the Blue Rod, an officer of the Order of St. Michael and St. George. A junior legal counsel in the C17 carried their robes of office in a **green bag**, but the colour was later changed to a **blue bag**. When the junior gives particular assistance to a Queen's Counsel it is traditional for him to be presented with a **red bag**, which he retains for the rest of his career. **To forget the blue bag** is a saying meaning to ignore the outward signs of position or status. **Blue papers** were official documents sent to the authorities of a prison, concerning the release of a person serving a life sentence.

In Britain the **blue box** is the biosecurity zone inside which movement of cattle requires a permit. Inside the **red box** movement is completely banned. This scheme was used during the outbreak of foot and mouth disease among cattle in 2001. The more well known red boxes, or dispatch boxes are customarily used by cabinet members and the Queen, to transport government papers.

A **blue law** is one of the rigorous laws designed to regulate morals and conduct in colonial New England in C18, hence any similar laws restricting behaviour on perceived moral or ethical grounds. It is also a law regulating work, commerce and amusement on Sundays. **Blue sky** refers to forged or worthless securities in the USA, hence **blue sky laws** are regulations designed to protect potential investors from offers of worthless securities which have **all the value of a patch of blue sky**.

blue, religious belief

A **bluenose** is an extremely proper puritanical strait-laced person, especially one with an affected manner. This USA slang, perhaps deriving from '**true blue**' by which name Scottish Presbyterians were known in the C17. In the USA **blue** means blasphemous or puritanical, morally or religiously dogmatic. In Ireland **blue-belly** is an abusive term for a Protestant Dissenter. Similarly in C18-19 slang a **blue-skin** is a former contemptuous term for a member of the Presbyterian church. **Blue** became the Presbyterian colour and used by them when describing people or books. A **blue light** was a seaman who is, or pretends to be, especially pious. This early C19 and C20 slang may refer to the Indian Army symbol for temperance.

Blue Nuns was the name given to Catholic sisterhoods such as the Sisters of the Temple, from the blue in their dress. This was a pre-reformation foundation originating in London and are so called in both England and France. This name is also given to nuns of the Franciscan order wearing habits of Franciscan brown with an outer cloak of coarse blue cloth. The **Blue Nun** or **Blue Lady** was Sister Marie de Jesus Agreda of Spain, 1602-1665, who was a member of the order. She had visions and told stories of many travels to faraway lands telling the people there of the Word of Christ. Later, Spanish explorers returning from unexplored New Mexico met native Indian tribes who somehow knew of Jesus Christ. They said they were visited by a white-skinned lady dressed in blue who appeared in a haze and distributed gifts of rosaries and helped them build places of worship. The rapid Spanish conquest of the area was said to be due to her visitations. Her body lies in her convent uncorrupted by death. Internationally the **Blue Sisters** are members of the Little Company of St. Mary committed to looking after the sick and dying.

Blue Broadway is a concept of heaven, associated with the sky in 1940s slang. On the other hand **blue blazes** has been a common term for Hell since the late C19, probably because of the blue flames emitted by burning brimstone.

blue, sadness and music

In the mid C16 to **look blue** was to have a very high degree of fear, supposedly from the pallid countenance fear is said to induce. In early C17 a **blue devil** was an evil demon. In C18 **blue devils**, also **blues**, became a state of severe depression including depression brought about by alcohol. Symptoms included apparitions resulting from *Delirium tremens*, supposedly seen by drunkards. This term is used in New Zealand and Australia. An obsolete C19 expression blues means to look disconcerted, to be mortified or disappointed. In C20 Afro-American slang **blue funk**, also **blue**, **blue fear**, to **look blue also** refers to a state of depression and lack of will. In Australia **blue funk** is used to describe extreme fear.

Once **black** but now **the blues** is a psychological state of sadness or depression. To **look blue**, or a **blue look out** mean that the future looks bleak and unpromising. There are a number of reasons put forward for this association. First, its association with slavery may account for the explanation that it is the blue of the distant hills, the individual looking sadly and longingly towards his or her home of Africa. Second, it may derive from the old belief of the association of a blue-burning candle with illness and death. Third, it may refer to feelings of low spirits and depression caused by the cold. Fourth, it may derive from the depression brought about by **alcoholic blues**, possibly referring to the drinking of blue methylated spirits, see **blue**, **alcohol**. **Blue devilism** is a form of depression involving severe mood swings, said to have been suffered by Robert Burns, Scotland's national bard.

In North America a **blue blanket** refers to any personal item from which one derives a feeling of confidence or security. In contrast, **blue sky**, also **blue-sky**, alludes to the happiness projected by blue sky, hence problems for which an impracticable approach is taken or ones that are ignored. The term **blue sky thinking** implies the generation of creative ideas that are not limited by current thinking or beliefs. It may have originated in the business world for discussions that took place during a round of golf.

Use of the term **blues** by Afro Americans describing a state of mind has been noted from the 1860's. However, it was not applied to a song form until approximately 1919, when it emerged through combining hollers, extemporized songs performed by individual Afro-American workers in the south USA as accompaniment to field work, and **black ballads**, which flourished between 1870 and 1915. The tempo is usually slow, and lyrics, if any, are sad. Blues grew out of the grief and oppression of slavery in rural areas and has a history mainly independent of jazz. The qualities and tone particular to the blues include **bluesy** or **blue notes** which were achieved by slightly flattening often the third, fifth and seventh notes of the scale. A **bluesman** is a musician who specializes in singing or playing the blues.

Blue-eyed soul is a type of jazz or soul music based on the blues of the black tradition, but written and performed by white musicians in the USA. The **blue yodel** was invented in the late 1920's by the country singer Jimmy Rogers, during the attempt by white musicians to become comfortable with the blues form. He recorded Blue Yodel No 9 with Louis Armstrong. During this period arranged big band blues were performed by Jelly Roll Morton with the Red Hot Peppers. In the 1940's the strong influence of jazz on the blues emerged with the early stages of **rhythm and blues**. **Blue beat** is 1960s music of West Indian origin, with a highly off-beat rhythmic character and also a dance performed to such music, this developed into reggae. **Blue-grass** is a type of country music featuring close harmony and virtuoso banjo, guitar and fiddle playing traditional in the south USA. Much of this originated from music brought to the Appalachians by English, Irish and Scots immigrants.

blue, sayings

Blue sayings can be divided into a number of broad groups. These concern sayings implying quality, implying errors, implying rarity, implying anger, implying extremes of behaviour, implying physical distance and a final group where a degree of logic can be implied.

Sayings linked with high quality. **To live up to one's blue china**, means to live the best or most expensive life-style that one can afford. **Blue eyes true eyes** implies that someone with blue eyes can be trusted. A **Blue-eyed boy** is a term denoting the favoured son of a family, or a person in any group who is generally shown preference or favour. A **blue-eye** in the RAF is someone who is specially favoured. Hence, **to blue eye**, is to flatter someone. **Blue and better blue** implies that there are outstanding individuals even among those considered to be equals. This is an equivalent to saying that they are equals, but some are more equal than others. **True as Coventry blue** means faithful and constant, referring to the permanent blue cloth made in Coventry. Also, **true blue never stains** refers to a person of honour, referring to the blue aprons of butchers, which conceal bloodstains.

Sayings linked with mistakes. This group includes the C19 slang **to blue** meaning to bungle, to make an error. This continued in 1941 in Australia and New Zealand where the term means to have a disagreement or to make a mistake or generally make a mess of something. Similarly, there **to put up a blue** is a mistake or a breaking of the rules, and to **come off bluey** is to do badly. **To look blue** is to show surprise or astonishment.

Sayings linked with distance. **Blue** is used to describe hills in the distance and veins showing through the skin (early C17), also smoke and skimmed milk (mid C19), and steel. So, **the blue** is far away, the distance, the sea, or the sky, similarly the **wild blue yonder** is far away and describes a venture into the unknown as does the WWI phrase **in the blue** meaning lost or out of touch. Having the same origin a **bolt from the blue** is an unanticipated happening, usually unwelcome and **out of the blue** is unexpected and sudden as out of the sky or from heaven. The mid C19 **by all that's blue** when used with emphasis means certainty, a replacement for 'by God'.

Sayings linked with depression and anger. **Blue about the gills** is to appear depressed and in late C18 slang **as blue as a razor** meant exceptionally depressed or angry. To be **blue in the face** is to have reached a state of complete exhaustion or frustration following intense physical or mental effort. To have a **blue fit** is to become very angry or shocked in New Zealand while in the Caribbean **blue vex** is to be very angry. **To cry blue murder** means to shout and make an outcry in fear or to raise an alarm, mid C19.

A consequence of extreme anger is verbal or physical conflict. **Make the air blue** means to swear or use obscene language while in Australia **in the blue** is slang meaning out of control, similar to **red mist**. Going further, **to turn on a blue** in Australia and to **send off the blue** in New Zealand is to start a fight.

Sayings linked with extremes of behaviour in some sense or other. A **blue streak** is anything moving very quickly, hence in the USA and Canada **to talk a blue streak** is to speak very rapidly and continuously. **Till all's blue** means to extend something to its limit or for an infinite time or carried to the utmost, from the idea of a vessel leaving port and getting to **blue water**. When applied to drinking in the early C17 it means becoming drunk. To be **blue-nosed** in the USA is to speak or act primly, while in the UK to **take the blue road** is to leave the country in favour of the city. Conversely, leaving the city for the country is to **take the white road**. **Blue sky** is also a theoretical research project conducted without reference to any future practical application. An extreme is the Australian and New Zealand custom of calling a red haired person **blue**. Also in Australia a **blue duck** is a baseless rumour or a failure, and when someone is in a **blue funk** they are in a state of extreme fear.

Sayings linked with 'logical' explanations. Some blue terms have blue describing rare events. **Once in a blue moon** is something extremely rare or impossible, something that almost never occurs. Blue moons have been referred to for 400 years and there are a number of theories as to the origin. Perhaps originally it meant something that never occurs. Occasionally, volcanic eruptions throw dust into the atmosphere and the resulting scattered light makes the moon look blue. Since 1946 the origin has been interpreted as when two moons occur in the same month. This occurs every 2.72 years. In almanacs a **blue moon** seems to be connected with years that contained four moons in a season and in a preferred definition it is the third full moon in a three-month calendrical season that has four full moons. The origin may arise from the C16 phrase to **argue that the moon is blue**, that is, arguing that black is white. **Blue moon** is also late C19-20 rhyming slang for a spoon.

To rain blue snow is a similar impossible action or rare occurrence as is a fall of snow in southern USA. Such events are rare as a **blue rose** or a **blue dahlia**. Another saying is as rare as a **blue diamond**, derived from the relative scarcity and value of a genuinely blue-hued diamond. Also rare as in the meaning of **a blue eye is a mistake of nature**.

Also perhaps logical are the expressions **blue and green should never be seen**, or **blue and green should never be seen without a colour in between**, or **blue and green should never be seen except upon a Fairy Queen** is advice applying to women's dresses. These possibly date from before the 1880s when available synthetic fabric shades did not go well together. Nowadays such a colour combination is acceptable in garments.

Associating the colour blue with males through **blue for a boy** is believed to have originated in the Middle East, where ancient superstition held that blue, the colour of heaven, was sacred. It was thought to repel evil spirits, thus offering protection to male children, considered to be of greater value to the family than females. In France the converse belief in **blue for a girl** derives from the colour used in paintings which depict the Madonna's robes.

Also logical is **put into blue** which is a United Nations term for a resolution that can be voted on in 24 hours, a procedure set up to deal with crisis situations. This is derived from the colour of paper used. Perhaps a similar explanation can be found for **to get the blue ink**, which is early C20 underworld slang meaning to be turned over to the police by a pawnbroker. **Blue sky thinking** is business jargon for discussions that take place during a round of golf, or creativity initiated without regard for established practice.

Blue o'clock in the morning was a C19 London street term for the time before dawn when the black night sky begins to lighten toward blue. **As fond of a raw place as a bluebottle** is a saying applied to someone who profits from the troubles and misfortunes of other people. **Between the devil and the deep blue sea** is being faced with two alternatives, both of which are dangerous or otherwise undesirable. **To buzz around like a blue-arsed fly** means to scurry around pointlessly, in an erratic and frenzied fashion. The **blue-arsed fly**, also the **blue blowfly** is the insect that causes sheep strike disease. **As American as blueberry pie** refers to a person or thing held to represent American values or life-style.

Less obvious perhaps were the logical derivations for the terms **to wind a blue clue** and **three blue beans in one blue bladder**. The former refers to the former Scottish custom of winding a ball of worsted in a kiln at Halloween in order to divine the name of one's future spouse. The latter is said to be named after a clown's rattle and means loud, blustery talk with little or no meaning.

blue similes

Blue similes have a number of origins with meanings associated with sadness. Associations with natural objects include as **blue** as a **bilberry**; a **mazzard** (dark cherry) in Ireland and west England; a **blaver** (cornflower), in north England. Also related to low spirits is the alliterative **blue as a badger**, animals that are naturally black and white.

Association with other natural features are **blue whinstone**, which in north England included any dark coloured, hard rock such as basalt similar to whetstone and leah stone; these are hard stones used for sharpening knives and scythes. It is possible the association with blue is with the sadness of breaking such hard materials. Of wider natural provenance are as blue as the **faraway hills**, or the **sky**, or **blue with cold**.

Association with manufactured materials include **blue as a needle**, or **razor**; part of the process of needle production involves a softening of the head for polishing by bluing in a flame. Both are associated through perceived cleverness or sharpness. As **blue as wad**, from woad, a body dye, in north and east England arises from the colour of the manufactured product; its flowers are yellow.

In northern England, as **blue as a Conservative** arises from the political association of the colour.

blue, pastimes and sports

In general the name **Blues** is given to a team whose strip is blue. It is also a means of identification of the materials of sport, for example, one of the balls used in snooker; in archery it is the second ring from the centre of the target. The **blue line** occurs in ice hockey, being one of two parallel blue lines across the rink showing through the ice dividing the two defensive zones from the centre ice area. Hence, a **blue-liner** is a defence man. In tennis the **blue line** is the service line. A **bluebird**, also **greenie**, is C20 Australian slang surfers' term for a wave that has not broken.

Sports teams called **Blues** include the football clubs of Everton, Chelsea and Ipswich Town in the UK, the New South Wales state teams, the **Bluebirds** are the Carlton team within Victoria football league and the **Bluebags** are the Newtown rugby team in NSW.

In Graeco-Roman wrestling the combatants wear either blue or red. The referee wears cuff bands of these colours and uses either the **blue arm** or the **red arm** to indicate when that wrestler has scored.

The **blue ribbon of the turf** is a nickname for the Derby horse race held at Epsom racecourse UK. The name is attributed to the former Prime Minister Disraeli. In C20 slang **to drive blue** in motor racing means to drive to the limit.

A **blue eye** is a type of marble used in games in southern USA. A **blue-handled rake** at a fairground booth is the stairs with railing that leads to a stage. A **blue peter** is a signal in the game of whist to call for trumps.

In Australia, to **bet on the blue** is to make horse racing bets on credit.

blue, transport and communication

Blue Belle was the first road engine built in 1860/61 by R E Crompton while still at Harrow School. It was the first mechanical road transport introduced into the British Army in the late 1860s. Donald Campbell named his speed record breaking racing cars and boats **Blue Bird** after enjoying a performance of the play **L'oiseau bleu**, or **Bluebird of Happiness**. This is a fairy play, in which the symbol of happiness is a **blue bird**, written by Maurice Maeterlinck in 1905, first produced in Moscow in Russian by Stanislavsky in 1908.

The **Blue Train**, French **Le Train Bleu**, is a fast luxurious train that travelled during the 1920s between the French Riviera, the English Channel, and via ferry to Dover and London. It was the subject of a challenge in which Woolf Barnato was bet £1000 he could beat the train while driving his 6.5 litre Bentley car. The car won. One of Agatha Christie's novels was set on board this train. The second **Blue Train** was a luxury train that ran once a month until 2002 between South Africa (Pretoria) and Zimbabwe (Victoria Falls). It was withdrawn because of low demand caused by political instability in Zimbabwe. The train now runs between Pretoria and Cape Town in South Africa. The **Blue Train** was also the name of Marshall Tito's personal train during his time as president of Yugoslavia, the colour featured heavily in the livery. The luxury train was built in 1959 and he used it until his death in 1980. Until 2013 it was available for charter.

The **Blue Streak** was the British rocket that was cancelled as a military and satellite launcher in 1960. The Australian Virgin airline which has red planes is called **Virgin Blue** after the Australian custom referring to red haired people as **blue headed**.

Bluetooth refers to the communication technology that permits wireless links to be made between mobile computers, mobile phones, handheld devices and the internet. It also permits the use of headsets without a wire. Bluetooth devices are able to detect all unshielded Bluetooth devices that are in the near vicinity. Hence, **bluejacking** is sending messages free of charge using Bluetooth devices.

Blue light vehicles are used by those services permitted by the Road Vehicle Licensing Regulations to display blue lights during emergencies. **Blue juice** is a term used by airline stewards for the blue liquid used to flush on-board lavatories.

In heraldry the **blue boar** was the device or badge of Richard, Duke of York, father of Edward IV. The **blue blanket** is a banner representing Edinburgh craftsmen. It is said to have been the first banner planted on the walls of Jerusalem during the Holy Wars. In the late C19 a **blue ribbon badge** identified a teetotaller, hence, the **Blue Ribbon Army** was a C19 teetotallers' group and a **blue ribboner** was a member of the Blue Ribbon Army, a teetotaller. **To break the blue ribbon** means to take a drink after swearing off the consumption of alcohol. **Blue ribbon** also refers to the blue silk ribbon, notably that of the order of the Garter, worn as a badge of honour. In general the term **blue ribbon** refers to the award of first place in a competition.

A **blue light**, also **Bengal light** is a bright blue pyrotechnic used for signalling at sea at night, named after the source of saltpetre, a major ingredient; 1680. They were used in conjunction with gun fire to communicate the admiral's orders. A **blue one** is a railwayman's term for a green light meaning that the line is clear.

A **blue flag** is awarded to beaches and marinas that meet minimum European standards for cleanliness. Qualifications also include high standards of safety, information, and water quality. In Formula One grand prix motor racing a **light blue flag** signals to a driver that he is about to be lapped. A **blue plaque** is placed on a London house which has a special connection with a person or event deemed worthy of public recognition. The person must have been dead for at least 20 years or the

centenary of their birth must have passed. The scheme was started by the Royal Society of Arts in 1864 but it then passed through the Greater London Council to English Heritage who now organizes it. This practice now occurs in other regions of the UK.

Blue badges are awarded for interesting letters and programme ideas, stories, poems, pictures and those who have appeared on the BBC children's programme **Blue Peter**. **Silver badges** are for those who, having won a blue badge, do something extra for the show. A Blue badge holder having received it for a letter can receive a silver badge for a picture or a poem. **Green badges** are given for letters and pictures with a conservation and environmental theme. **Gold badges** are awarded for exceptional achievements such as extreme bravery. **Blue badges** are given to incapacitated persons finding difficult in walking any distance. The badges permit car parking in privileged areas.

blue, war

The **Bonnie Blue Flag of Dixie**, also **Bonnie Blue Flag** is an American Civil War song originally of the North. **In your suit of blue**, is a line of an American Civil War song of which there are two versions, one for the North, one for the South. It was sung to the tune 'Weeping and Lonely'. The North's version was 'Oh! how proud you stand before me, In your suit of blue. When you vowed to me and country Ever to be true.' The South's version was: 'Oh! How proud you stand before me, In your **suit of grey**. When you vowed from me and country Ne'er to go astray'.

The **Blue Squadron** in the mid C17 was one of the divisions of the English navy, now it is the Royal London Yacht Club, from its blue ensign. The **Blue Light** was so called from the allegation that on December 12 1813 American Federalists traitorously signalled the British by means of 'friendly' blue lights on either end of the mouth of the harbour at New London, Connecticut. Members of the wing of the American Federalist party opposed to the war with the British of 1812 became known as **blue light federalists**. General Stonewall Jackson was given the name "**Old Blue Lights**" because of his overt display of religious piety.

The **Blue Division** and **Blue Squadron** were units of anti-Communist soldiers sent by General Franco's Spain to fight alongside the German Army at the Eastern Front during the Second World War. They volunteered to fight the Red Army to repay the Soviet Union for its attempts to export Communism to Spain during the Spanish Civil War, 1936-9. They became Hitler's Spanish Legion or the **Blue Legion**. Those captured were put to slave labour in the USSR and survivors were not repatriated until 1954. The **Bluebirds** was a Bosnian women's military unit formed in 1992; from the colour of their headbands.

The armed forces can claim a number of blue slang terms. During C18 units of blue-uniformed troops were called **blues**. A **blue-eyed boy** denotes the favoured son of a family, or a person in any group who is generally shown preference or favour. Hence, a **blue-eye** in the RAF is someone specially favoured. A **blue-domer** is an officer who does not appear for church parade; from a saying that the worship of God is most appropriate under the **blue dome** of the sky. A number of terms relate to the bluish colour of lead and steel. **Blue lightning** was a Texan term for a revolver, hence, a **flash of blue lightning** meant certain death. A **blue ticket** is a pistol or other handgun, possibly from the bluish colour of the metal. C19 slang for bullets include **blue pill**, **blue plum**, **blue plumb** and **blue whistler**. In C20 services slang **to shit blue lights** is to be completely terrified.

Sneezing gas, a military poison gas used by the Germans during WWI was called **blue cross gas**. The German **green cross gas** introduced in 1917, released a lethal mixture of chlorine and phosgene. Another name for this was **white star gas**. The **yellow cross** shell released mustard gas. The gasses

were so called from marks on the shells. During WWI brothels used by British soldiers along the Western Front were segregated by coloured lamps; the **blue lamp** for officers, the **red lamp** for other ranks. In the Second World War Australian army slang a **bluey** was an airmail letter, from its colour (plural **bluies**). A **blue discharge** is one written on blue paper formerly given to those too inefficient or to those incompatible for service with the USA Army and Air Force. **Blueberry pie** was a homosexual sailor. In South Africa a **blue arse**, Afrikaans *blougat*, also **blouie** is a national serviceman who has completed half of his military service. The 80th Infantry Division of the USA Army, **The Blue Ridge**, which was originally drawn from Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia, known as the **Blue Ridge** states.

C20 air raid alerts were colour coded for the military or civil defence. A **blue alert** is the second-stage warning of possible air attack; **yellow alert** is first-stage; **red alert** is the final most imminent; and **white alert** is all clear.

During war exercises **blues and reds** are the names given to opposing sides. Blue represented the home side, hence **blue on blue** refers to troops killed by 'friendly fire'. Red represented enemy forces. When the USSR ceased to be a threat the **reds** were replaced with **golds** except for the attacks perpetrated by armed Muslims when these are termed **green on blue** events.

A **blue-nose certificate** is a note on a Service Certificate that a naval rating has served north of the Arctic Circle, C20 slang.

The **bleuet de France**, which symbolises the **blue cornflower**, was the colour of the uniforms worn by young French soldiers during WWI. The colour was also worn by wounded troops on both sides of the English Channel. The bleuet symbol has since been extended to commemorate the war dead, similar to the **red poppy** used by the British. Both flowers grew prolifically on battle scarred land in France.

blue, weather

From the early 18C the sky has been known as the **blue blanket** and in Scotland an opening in the clouds revealing the sky is called a **blue bore**. In the eastern USA another name for an Indian summer, a short spell of unusually warm autumn weather, is **blue bird weather**. In the southwestern USA a **blue norther**, also **blue whistler** or **blue darter** is a strong north wind, accompanied by sharply falling temperatures, from the colour of the accompanying cloud bank.

Blue nose is a nickname for a native of Nova Scotia, referring to the cold climate. Originally the term referred to the master or an officer of a Nova Scotian sailing ship. They had a reputation for brutal maintenance of discipline.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

BROWN

introduction

alcohol

anal related

colorants

colours

currency, legal and political

dress and uniforms

education

fauna

flora and plant disease

food

geography, geology, and weather

medical and drugs

movements and organisations

pastimes and sport

people

sayings and similes

science, industry, domestic and folklore

war

brown, introduction

Brown. The Old English word **brun** was a secondary term related to the hue of animals, human skin, metals and water. However, it did have a brightness use in reference to objects that directionally reflect in the sunlight, for example, armour and sea waves. In Middle English **broun** developed into a basic hue term, for example, for textiles, bread, grain, plants, animals and features such as skin, hair and eyes.

Included under brown are amber and khaki.

Amber, Arabic *anbar* ambergris. The medium yellow-brown colour of the fossil resin amber. To the Arabs in the C14 this was an aphrodisiac that could be powdered and added to food. Ambergris, French *amber gris* **grey amber**, is an intestinal secretion of the sperm whale. Hence **amber**, n; adj., and v, to make the colour **amber**.

Khaki, Urdu and Persian, from *khāk*, dust, Mid C18, is a dull yellow-brown colour, or cloth or uniform of that colour. Hence, khaki, n.; adj.

Browns are darkish colours that vary widely from near yellow to near red; the colours of wood, earth, bread crusts. The colours of wavelengths 585 nm to 620 nm with low intensity lightness.

Hence **brownish**, **browned**, **browning**, **browniness** (rare), **brownness**, nouns; also **brownetta** or **brunette**, obsolete C16; **brown**, **browny**, **brownish**, adj; **brownly**, adv; **brown**, to colour or become brown, v.

Dialect, **broon**, north England, Scots, Irish, adj.

Din, or **dun** Scotland dialect, is used of persons, dark complexioned, or sallow. Hence, **dinness**, sallowness, darkness.

Faughie, also **faugh**, Scotland dialect, is pale brown, or yellowish.

Feilamort, Scotland dialect, the colour of a dead leaf.

In heraldry brown is used proper, that is, the colour the artist thinks is normally associated with the object. **Tenné**, **tawny**, **orange**, or **brusk** is an orange colour.

brown, alcohol

Brown was the generic name for ale and porter and the term **brown food** was applied to malt liquor, beer and stout. Stout is also called **heavy brown**, light bitter beer is called **amber**. The colour of **brown ale** ranges from reddish-brown to dark brown. Golden to copper coloured beer was called **pale ale** to distinguish it from the London porter which is brewed with roasted black or chocolate malt. **Black porters** are often confused with **brown stouts**, or **heavy browns**, which are made with unroasted barley but heavily hopped. **Brown malt** used for brewing is kilned at high temperature over a wood fire. Alcohol related terms used in north England include **brown cow**, which is a barrel of beer, and milk from the brown cow, is rum added to tea. **Brown gargle** in Ireland is Guinness or stout and in the USA **brown stone** is slang for beer. **Amber fluid**, also **amber nectar**, **liquid amber** and **amber-and-white** is current Australia and New Zealand slang for beer.

Brown sherry normally refers to a sweet sherry while **brown bastard** was a sweet wine. The old, pre Second World War, public houses in Amsterdam were called **brown bars**. These were named after the characteristic brown wall panelling and nicotine stained ceilings. The modern brown bar or **brown café** is cleaner and may or may not sell beer.

brown, anal related

Brown is used in allusion to the anus or faeces. The **brown eye** is the anus and to **brown-nose** is to be a sycophant, to curry favour with a superior in a flattering or servile manner. A **brown tongue** is a person so acting. Hence, **brownie point**, a joking way of noting a person's accomplishments or good deeds; however, see **brownie**. **Brown trousers** refers to an extremely frightening situation; from the tendency to lose bowel control. In Ireland **you do in your brown** is a term meaning disbelief; possibly from the colour of excrement.

Browning is Australian slang for anal intercourse and the **Brown** or **Browning family** is a generic term for homosexuals. A **brown hat** or **brown hatter**, is a male homosexual or one who consorts with them and one who **browns** or commits anal intercourse. **Brown wings** is the Hells Angels term for anal intercourse. A **bit of brown** is the act of sodomy, **to do a brown** is to commit sodomy and to have **brown ankles** is a metaphor regarding the distance crawled up the boss's backside.

brown, colorants, also see brown, colours

Brown-state describes fabrics, such as linen and lace, before dyeing. Natural brown dyes used before synthetic dyes were developed were often produced using a mixture of madder and red-brown woods such as **brazilwood**. **Castilian brown** or **brown madder** is a moderate reddish brown dye made from the root of the *rubia tinctorum*, found in Europe and Asia. Juice from the **Walnut**, Old English, *walh-hnutu*, foreign nut, is obtained from the green husk of the walnut tree, *Juglans regia*. The juice produces a light yellow-brown colour when applied to white skin. **Caramel** is a light to medium brown colour, as of the substance caramel, made by heating sugar.

Sepia, Greek, cuttlefish, C16, is a grey-brown, yellow-brown or red-brown pigment obtained from the secretion of the cuttlefish, genus *Sepia*, hence a drawing, print or photograph of this unstable colour obtained by chemical processing. Photographic sepia used in prints results from inorganic chemical reactions.

Bone-brown was a brown pigment made by roasting bones to a uniform colour. The terms **smoke brown**, **smoke yellow**, **smoke grey** and **smoke blue** are used to describe some of the colours seen in wood or coal smoke.

Earth pigments contain ores such as iron oxides which are readily available colorants long used for body painting and in representational art. They are mined for their characteristic colour and often named after their source location. **Sienna**, in Tuscany, Italy, is a rich reddish-brown colour. **Raw sienna** is a yellow earth used in water and oil colour painting and the yellowish brown **burnt sienna** is raw sienna which has been subjected to red heat. **Umber** in Umbria, Italy, is a darker reddish brown, while **Verona green**, also **terre verte** is greyish green. A calcining treatment by kiln heating converts earth pigments that contain iron or iron and manganese into **burnt pigments** that are darker but richer in colour. Such pigments include **burnt sienna** and **burnt umber**, **cappagh brown**, possibly named after the Cappagh mine owned by Lord Audley in Cork, Ireland, **mars brown**, **American sienna**, which is a dark red-orange to red-brown colour, and **burnt ochre**. **Burnt topaz** is Brazilian topaz that has been changed from a reddish-yellow to a light pink on heating. Burnt colours have been used greatly by artists since the Renaissance. **Earth**, also **earth colour**, or **earth tone** can be any of a number of warm, soft brownish pigments containing iron oxides. Mars is the alchemic word for iron, and **mars brown**, **mars red**, **mars violet** and **mars yellow** are all earth pigments containing iron oxide. **Brown ochre** is the pigment prepared from limonite, a mineral containing iron

oxide. **Raw umber** and **burnt umber** are dark yellowish or reddish brown colorants made from roasted earth containing iron and manganese oxides; they reveal their typical colours when mixed with white. **Vandyke brown**, named after the Flemish painter, also **Verona brown**, are deep semi-transparent pigments obtained by a mixing ferric oxide and lampblack.

Mummy or **mummy brown** dates from the C14 and is a dark brown pigment made from asphalt. **Bitumen**, also **pitch** is a transparent glaze and brown pigment made from asphalt, a family of native hydrocarbons, C15. It was a pigment produced by grinding up the flesh of Egyptian mummies appearing in the 16th century, production continuing until the 1964, when the supply of embalmed bodies finally ran out.

Bice, Old French, *bis*, dark grey is a grey-brown colour, C14, but in the UK it became applied to **bice blue** or **blue bice**, obtained from azurite or copper carbonate. This is a dull, medium blue somewhat like **azure**. **Bice green**, resembling malachite is a yellowish green, obtained from a mixture of the blue variety and **yellow orpiment**.

Bismark brown was the first soluble azo dye discovered in 1862. **Stannic sulphide** is a yellowish brown or gold-coloured solid compound of tin used as a pigment. The pigment of faeces is **stercobilin**.

Mineral khaki is the colour developed on cotton fibre after impregnation with chromic and ferrous acetates, drying, steaming, and fixing with sodium carbonate and sodium hydroxide solutions.

brown, colours, also see brown, colorants

Mahogany brown, **mahogany red**, or **mahogany** is the variable brown colour of mahogany wood. Origin is perhaps from a West Indian language, from C17. A red-brown colour, especially that of wood of the tropical trees genera *Swietenia* of America, *Khaya* of Africa, and *Shorea* of the Philippines. **Teak** is the brown to yellow-brown colour of the wood of the teak, *Tectona grandis*. **Walnut** used as a colour name usually refers to that of the walnut shell. In the UK it refers to the colour of the shell grown there, but in the USA it is a lighter shade. **Black walnut** refers to the shell colour of the black variety of the nut, also to the red-brown colour of the heartwood of the black walnut tree, *J nigra*, of North America. Walnut may also be used to describe the colour, similar to mahogany, of furniture made from the wood. **Wood brown** is an obsolete term that once referred to the colour of asbestos, then known as mountain wood. When applied to wood **chestnut** or **chestnut brown** tends to be a reddish brown not the yellowish or golden brown applied to horses. **Hazel** is also the yellowish brown of the nut and **nut brown** or **nut grey** have long been in use to describe a light dull brown of a ripe hazel nut. C19. **Butternut** is the brown-grey colour of the nut or the wood of the large grey or white walnut tree, *J cinerea*, North America. The brown dye extracted from the nut was used to colour the uniforms of the Southern Confederate Army during the Civil War of America. Hence, the name was given to those who wore the uniform, mid C19. **Almond**, Greek, *amugdale*, C13, is the pale yellow-brown or **tan** colour of the nut of the almond tree, *Prunus amygdalus*, grown in western Asia.

Wheaten is a pale yellow to pale brown colour, as of the grain or straw of wheat. In northern India it was used to denote the paler colour of the fair-skinned upper castes, as opposed to the Untouchables, the dark tribesmen of the south. Brides advertising in the Sunday newspapers once so-described themselves as having **wheaten skin**. **Spadiceous**, New Latin *spadix*, palm branch, in botany refers to a bright reddish-brown colour. **Maize**, Tiano, *mahis*, C16, a pale yellow colour, especially that of maize (corn, North America). **Cinnamon** is a light, yellowish brown; the colour of

the spice made from the bark of the tropical tree, *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*. **White cinnamon** is the inner bark of the plant *Canella alba*. Varieties of yellow and brown garnet are called **cinnamon-stone**. **Russet** is a brown colour tinged with red or yellow. This is also the name of a rough homespun cloth of this colour and the clothing formerly made from it, as well as describing a reddish-brown, rough-skinned apple.

Snuff brown, C16, Dutch *snuftabale*, tobacco for snuffing, is the indefinite dull brownish colour of snuff, while **snuffy** refers to the colour and appearance of powdered tobacco. **Tobacco** or **tobacco brown** refers to a range of similar colours. **Maduro**, Latin, *maturus*, ripe is a dark brown colour, especially of cigars. **Claro**, Spanish clear, is a type of light brown of the mild cigar.

Buff, C16, is a yellowish brown the name being derived from buffalo, which is the Anglicised spelling of the Italian *bufalo*, the Old World ox. Buffalo was later applied to the American bison but the name has nothing to do with the colour name. The original meaning of **buff** was an oil-tanned calf or goatskin or chamois which is still used to buff or polish. Hence, **Buffy**, of a colour near to, or resembling, **buff**, which can be used in combination, for example, **buffy coat**, a layer of buff colour that is sometimes formed on a clot of coagulated blood.

Specialist terms describe the coat colour of horses; all can be used as nouns as well as adjectives – see **animal colours**. **Tan**, Medieval Latin, *tannum*, tan bark; Old English, leather, n and adj, first used as a colour in 1892. This is the light brown colour of tanned hide or a light brown, yellow-brown or tawny colour especially that of skin exposed to sunlight or other ultra violet source. Hence, **tanning**, the browning or darkening of skin from exposure to sunlight and **tannish**, which is partly or somewhat tanned. **Tan** and **cuir**, the French for leather, are synonymous and refer to a medium yellowish-brown. **Tawny** is the English version of the French *tanné* meaning **tan** coloured, the light brown colour with tints of yellow or orange. **Tawny** has come to refer to the colour of animals such as the lion. **Tannie** is the Scotland dialect form.

Seal brown is a dark brown colour, sometimes tinged with yellow or grey, as of a seal's fur. **Cervine**, Latin, *cervus*, deer, is a dark yellow-brown colour, similar to that of some members of the deer family, *Cervicidae*, C19. **Camel** is the light tan or fawn colour of the animal. **Beaver**, Sanskrit, *babhru*, red-brown, is the grey or yellow-brown of the amphibious rodent, *Castor fiber*, of Europe, North America and Asia. **Taupe**, French, *mole*, refers to the grey-brown colour of the European mole, *Talpa europaea*, while **nutria**, Latin, *lutra*, otter, is the grey-brown colour of the fur of the nutria or coypu, *Myocaster coypus*, C19. **Mousy**, also **mousey**, Greek, *mus*, is the light brown or grey-brown colour of the mouse, early C19. **Fawn**, also **fawn-colour** is a light yellow-grey or yellow-brown, hence **fawny** of a colour resembling fawn. Similarly **foxy** is having the reddish-brown colour of the animal. **Puce**, C18, French *couleur puce*, flea colour, a dark colour ranging from deep red to purple-brown.

A number of colour terms are associated with industry. **Biscuit**, Old French, twice cooked, C14, is the pale brown colour associated with pottery that has been fired once but not glazed. Also **bisque**, a shortened form of biscuit, is a light brown colour with tints of pink or yellow, C20. **Bistre**, also **bister**, USA, French, origin unknown, refers to a brown-yellow colour, C18. It is also the name of a dark brown to yellow-brown pigment prepared from wood soot and used in pen-and-wash drawings. Hence, **bistred**, also **blistered**, is to be stained as if with **bistre**.

Terracotta, Italian, baked earth, C18, refers to the range of reddish browns of the hard, unglazed pottery. **Testaceous**, Latin, *testa*, shell, C18 is the colour of the dull, red-brown of unglazed earthenware. In plants and animals it refers to a red-brown or yellow-brown colour. **Fuliginous**, Latin, *fuligo*, soot, is the colour of soot, a dull, dark grey brown. Hence, **fuliginously**, adv; **fuliginousness**, n, C16.

Some browns are used as personal colours. **Brunette**, also **brunet**, male, is an early C18 term meaning the dark brown-colour, especially of hair and also describes a person with dark brown hair. Hence, **brunetteness**. Also, **brownetta**, is an obsolete C16 term for brunette. **Burnet** also refers to dark brown. **Auburn**, Old French, *alborne*, *auborne*, whitish from Latin *albus* white, a red-brown or gold-brown colour, especially of hair, C15. **Nigger**, also **nigger brown** is a dark brown colour; from the contemptuous obsolete slang term for a black person, early C20. Hence, **nigrescent**, means becoming black, or somewhat black, **nigrify**, is to make black, and **negritude**, is blackness. **Nude** is a light brown colour with tints ranging from yellow to pink.

Henna, C16, Arabic *henna*, the reddish-orange or brown colour given by the dye obtained from the shoots and leaves of the plant *Lawsonia inermis*, or Egyptian privet; it is the name of the dye and the plant, as well as of the catechu cosmetic made from the dye and the verb to colour with henna. This definition also applies to **alcanna**, Arabic *al-hinna*.

Browning is an important feature of the cooking process so it is not surprising that there is a number of colour terms associated therewith. **Toast**, Latin *tostus* parched, C14, used especially of bread or other food, to turn brown by exposure to dry heat, hence, toast-coloured. **Brown bread**, now referring to wholemeal bread, once referred to the colour of the crust of wheat bread, which is different from that of the Boston, USA, brown loaf made from rye. **Caramel**, Spanish *caramelo* of uncertain origin, is a light to medium brown colour, as of the substance made by heating sugar.

Chocolate, Spanish, chocolate; from Aztec *chocolatl* sour plus water, C17, is a mid or deep brown colour, from that of the drink or confection made from roasted cacao seeds. The term can be qualified, for example, **milk-chocolate** coloured, a lighter brown. Hence, **chocolate brown** varies widely between the colour of milk chocolate to a darker brown but more commonly refers to the former. **Liver-brown** is the dark red-brown colour of liver and **butterscotch** is the brownish gold colour, as of the sweet of that name made with butter and sugar. **Ginger**, medieval Latin *gingiber*, probably from Sanskrit, horn plus body, from the root shape, is a reddish brown or pale brown or sandy colour, or a person with sandy-coloured hair. Hence **gingery**, the colour of ginger.

Cocoa, English language version of the Spanish *cacao* is a reddish brown colour, resembling that of cocoa, a powder made from ground cacao seeds. It is also the name of the beverage made from the powder. **Coffee**, Arabic *qahwah* coffee or wine, is a medium to dark brown colour, resembling the beverage, also **café au lait**, French, is a light brown colour, resembling coffee with milk, as opposed to **café noir**, black coffee. **Mocha** is the colour of the dark brown of strong Arabian coffee, C18. **Cappuccino** is Espresso coffee with added steamed milk, from 1890s; its name derives from a supposed resemblance of its colour to that of a Capuchin monk's habit, founded in C16.

A number of terms are associated with products of the earth's crust. **Topaz**, Greek, *topazos*, the yellowish-brown colours as in some varieties of the mineral of that name used as a gemstone. Other varieties are **white topaz**, **pale blue topaz**, and **pale green topaz**. **Pink topaz** is artificially produced by heating Brazilian topaz and **oriental topaz**, and is a yellow-brown variety of sapphire. **Topazolite** is a garnet of a yellow-green colour resembling topaz. **Oriental topaz**, also **yellow sapphire**, is an aluminium oxide containing metal oxides. **Cinnamon-stone**, named after the colour of the spice, are varieties of yellow and brown garnet. **Stone coloured**, is used for colours resembling the usual colour of stone, that is, grey, with a yellow or brown tint. **Muddy**, Swedish *modd* slush, is the grey-brown to brown colour of mud. It is also applied to a dull colour, one not bright or clear as in muddy water, C14. **Putty**, C17, French *potée*, a potful, is a light shade of yellow-grey or greyish brown; the colour of putty. **Umber**, Latin *umbra* shade, is a dark brown colour, as of the brown earth umber,

used as a pigment. **Ferruginous** is of a reddish-brown, rusty colour, as in minerals or soil containing iron.

Mode, Latin, *modus*, tone, is a light grey or grey-brown colour, C13, while **fuscous**, Latin *fuscus* C17, dark, tawny, is of a sombre or mid or dark brownish-grey colour. **Castilian brown** or **brown madder** is a moderate reddish brown and **Vandyke brown**, also **Verona brown**, from the name of the Flemish painter, is a deep, semi-transparent brown colour.

Amber white is a pale yellow green colour while **amber yellow**, also **Venetian yellow**, is a light to moderate yellow. **Amberlite** is a trademark for some resins and is a lightish yellow brown.

brown, currency, legal and political

A **brown** or **brownie** was a copper halfpenny in C19 UK and in the USA a **brown Abe** was a copper penny. The latter is C20 slang among American blacks, from the image of Abraham Lincoln on the obverse. **Brown papermen**, also **brown-paper men**, are gamblers who play for small wagers, from a term for halfpenny.

Brown Monday fell on 20th October 1997 when the markets fell sharply in response to the uncertain position of Gordon Brown, Chancellor of the Exchequer, on the European single currency.

Brown field sites are building sites situated in previously built up areas, often town centres or disused factory sites. **Green field sites** refer to plans for building on fields in the countryside. These are terms dating from the 1980s.

The term **khaki election** was given to the General Election of 1900 when the British Government appealed to the country for war in South Africa and the colour became the spirit for war in England at the time of the Boer War 1899-1902. Later it was used in the South African election of 1948 by General Smuts. Afterwards it was used to describe a parliamentary election in which the governing party at the time of war gains through the country becoming more united.

Amber is the yellow-brown colour of the warning amber traffic light. Hence, from New Zealand, an **amber gambler** is a person who takes the chance that traffic lights will not turn from amber to red before they cross an intersection.

The **amber alert** system is a USA innovation created to deal with child kidnap situations. Messages are immediately relayed to all county forces and the public via motorway signs.

brown, dress and uniforms

Never wear brown in town is a saying indicating that the colour was the dress of the tradesman, and not recommended for London wear. Dating from the 1920s, brown suits are still never seen in the City of London.

Browns is the everyday army uniform in South Africa, occasionally the same term is used for the combat uniform, while **brown jobs** is UK naval slang for the army, from the colour of the uniform. A **brown bar** is a second lieutenant in the USA Marine Corps; from the single gold bar that is the insignia of the rank. Naval personnel wear and are called **black shoes** but naval personnel attached to the flying function wear and are called **brown shoes**. This is USA naval slang.

Hitler's **Brown Shirts** were his storm troopers playing a large part in the political rise of the Nazi party during the 1920s and 1930s, from their uniforms; a copy of Mussolini's **Black Shirts**. The shirts were left over from those ordered for Germany's colonial troops after the First World War

The Buffs is the name applied to the Royal East Kent regiment, formerly 3rd Regiment of Foot, from their buff-coloured facings. The regiment is one of the oldest dating from the C16 and obtained their name from the buff soft leather coats they wore.

Khaki was used to camouflage army uniforms when worn among the rocks and sand of northern India where the redcoats of the British Army became covered with dust. The same word is now used for greenish colours necessary for concealment in different geographical regions. It was also the Boer name for a British soldier during the Anglo Boer war. Later the name **Khaki marine** was given to the troops of the Royal Marine Commandos UK, from the colour of their uniforms.

Parking policemen or traffic wardens in New South Wales, Australia were called **brown bombers**, from their original khaki uniform of the period from 1953 until 1975. They were replaced by the **grey ghosts**. A **browncoat** is a prisoner on remand, or a debtor or deportee, from their brown uniform. The **browncoat programme** in Australia permits less major criminals relative freedom and housing in a remote township in exchange for work.

In Munster, Ireland a **chocolate soldier** is a nickname for a traffic warden, from the colour of the uniform. This title resonated with the comic opera of that name by Oscar Strauss concerning the soldier who carries only chocolate in his ammunition pouch. An **umber stick** in Ireland is an umbrella.

brown, education

A **brown bagger** is a university student conscientious in studies but rarely taking part in campus social life; from the brown cases used by students to carry books, papers. In the USA this may have led to the term meaning to comprehend or understand. Also, in Australia, a university student who does not eat in the refectory but brings lunch in a brown paper bag. Similarly, it is a worker who brings his lunch to the job. It is also applied to a person bringing their own liquor to a restaurant or club, originally because of laws prohibiting the sale of liquor in public places. Similarly, in the USA, one who drinks from the bottle while it is hidden in the shopping bag.

A melancholy meditation or a reverie involving serious thought is a **brown study**. Hence, **brown talk** is thoughtful conversation, serious speculation; proper (as opposed to **blue talk** or obscene) expression.

The term **breac cat**, or **speckled cat**, is also the name given to a Protestant teacher in an Irish souper school. A souper school was one in which Catholics, who had converted or been bribed into Protestantism by the offer of food during the famine were taught. Hence, it was a term of contempt in Ireland applied to Protestants, it derived from the picture on the cover of a schoolbook.

brown, fauna

The **brown bear** is one of the best known species of the animal genus *Ursus* named after the colour of their coat. The brown bear which inhabits temperate forests is *U. arctus*, while the **black bear**

inhabiting the forests of North America is *U. americanus*. The Asiatic black bear is *Selenarctos thibetanus* and the white bear of the Arctic is *Thalarctos maritimus*. **Brownie** is the nautical nickname for the polar bear. The **brown rat** is the Norway rat, *Rattus norvegicus*, a common pest found worldwide. The **brown Swiss** is a type of brown dairy cattle originally bred in Switzerland. A Burmese brown is a tortoise, an endangered species now being bred in captivity.

The **brown bobber** is the eastern fox sparrow, *Passerella iliaca*, of Newfoundland. The **brown creeper** or bush canary, is a small New Zealand bird, *Finschia novaeseelandiae*, of the South Island while the **brown lintie**, also **grey lintie**, **lintwhite** is a Scotland dialect word for the linnet. The **brown thrush** is *Turdus rufus*, nicknamed the brown-thrasher in US. The **brown gannet** or **brown gull** is the booby, *Sula fusca*, the tropical bird. **Brown-hen** is the female of the black grouse, *Tetrao tetrix*. **Brown owl** is another name for the European **tawny owl**, *Strix aluco*. The **brown gull** is the Arctic skua, *Stercorarius parasiticus*, and the **brownhead** the pochard bird, *Aythya ferina*. The **chestnut bittern**, also **cinnamon bittern** is a species of wading bird, *Ixobrychus cinnamomeus*, from tropical and sub-tropical Asia, from its body colour.

The **brown trout**, is the common European trout, *Salmo trutta*, also introduced into North America. A **brown back** is a fish, the flounder, *Pleuronectes flesus*. The **brown moth** and **brown-fly** or **dun-drake** are artificial flies used in rod fishing. The **amberjack** is the name given to any of the carangid fish, genus *Seriola* especially *S. dumerili*, which live in warm Atlantic waters. They are named from their yellow or golden skin markings.

The **wall brown** is the brown butterfly, *Lasiommata megera*, so called from its habit of sunning on walls and stone. The **brown-tail moth** is one of two brown and white European moths, *Euproctis chrysorrhoea* or *phaeorrhoea*, whose larvae feed on tree leaves. A **bufftip moth** a large moth, *Phalera bucephala*, from Europe named from the colour of the ends of its forewings which camouflages the insect when at rest among twigs. The **brown recluse spider** is a poisonous North American spider, *Loxosceles reclusa*, of a pale brown colour, having a darker violin-shaped mark at the head. All brown or black beetles of the family *Tenebrionidae* are known as darkening beetles, early C19, USA. The **brown snake** is the common Australian poisonous snake, genus *Pseudonaja*.

A cat that is **marmalade**, Greek, *meli*, honey, and *melon*, apple, is one having streaks of brown, yellow and orange, C16. A **brown hat** is C20 rhyming slang for a cat.

brown, flora and plant disease

The **brown alder** or mountain alder, *Alnus crispa*, also grows in Newfoundland. **Brown hickory** is the tree, *Carya glabra*, that yields bitter pignuts, North America. **Brown heart** is the dark chocolate brown wood of the acapu tree, genus *Andira*, used in heavy constructions especially in Brazil. In Australia, **melaleuca**, Greek *melas* black plus *leucos* white,, is used for any of the tropical and subtropical trees, genus *Melaleuca*, which can have a swamp or sandy habitat. So named from the colour of the black trunk and white branches. **Brown ebony**, or partridge wood, *caesalpinia granadillo*, has a hard straight grain with brown and dark red streaks that resemble partridge feathers. Used particularly in late C17 for parquetry and in C18 as a veneer. **Brown oak** is the English oak, which has a deep brown heartwood used extensively in furniture making in the first quarter of C20. The hue may be due to a form of decay caused by fungi on trees grown in damp soil. A **brown-leamer** or **brown-shiller** is a fully ripe hazel-nut from the hazel shrub, *Corylus avellana*, north England. The latter names are also used for someone noted for their generosity.

In Newfoundland **brown top** or **brown grass** are names given to a number of wild grasses, for example, woodreed grass, *Cinna latifolia*, and panic grass, *Panicum lanuginosum*. This is also called sugar grass and used as grazing in Australia and New Zealand. **Brown hay** is hay that is put into stack when partly wilted and browned from fermentation; it resembles **green hay** in feed value.

Brown-eyed Susan is the *Rudbeckia triloba*, a native plant of the SE USA which has a flower with yellow rays and a brown disk. **Brownwort** is an C11 name given to herbs of the species *Scrophularia*, for example, the water-betony, *S. aquatica*. **Brown algae**, also **brown seaweed**, is kelp or other algae of the *Phaeophyceae* family possessing a brown pigment in addition to chlorophyll.

Brown rot is a disease of fruit, for example, peaches, caused by fungi and characterized by brownish spore-masses on the surface. It is also a condition of decaying timber caused by fungi. **Brown heart** is a disease resulting in internal browning in stored apples and caused by high carbon dioxide levels. It is also a disease of turnips characterized by grey or brown mottling of the root caused by lack of boron.

brown, food

Two types of **browning** occur in foods, enzymic and nonenzymic. Enzymic browning limits shelf life of damaged fresh fruits and vegetables. The process is a critical part of the production of, for example, black tea, prunes, soy sauce and contributes to the quality of fermented drinks such as beer. In the kitchen browning can be prevented by covering cut surfaces of, for example, apple with lemon juice or by immersion in water, brine or syrup. Nonenzymic browning, although causing undesirable degradation in, for example, fruit juices, is the basis of the colour and aroma development that occur on caramelisation of sugars, and on roasting, baking and smoking of products as diverse as bread, potatoes and beef. Hence, **to brown**, to become or cause to become brown, for example by toasting.

Brown bread is any brown-coloured bread, generally higher in fibre and made from partly refined flour; it is now in favour as a health food, but formerly regarded as of lower quality than white bread. **Boston brown bread** is a dark brown steamed bread made with corn meal, flour and molasses. A **brown George** is an obsolete C18-19 term for a coarse-textured loaf of brown bread or hard biscuit ginger bread, or a ship's biscuit, or a confection made from finely ground parched corn. This, when mixed with wet sugar is **black George**, sometimes given the feminine form of **black jenny**, C17. In late C19-20 Australia a **brownie** or **brownny** is a cake made with flour, fat, brown sugar and currants or, in late C19 USA, a moist, densely-textured chocolate cake. In Scotland a **brown scone** is one made with wholemeal flour. A **brownie** is also a rich chocolate-flavoured square baked in a single cake before being cut up and eaten as a dessert; from its deep brown colour. In the USA a **brown betty** is a baked sweet consisting of apples and bread or biscuit crumbs while in UK it is the name given to the common brown glazed teapot. A **broon barney** is a type of bread baked with treacle and eaten in Ireland. **Brown bread ice** was ice cream given a nutty flavour by the incorporation of bread crumbs, popular end C19-early C20. **Brown Fair buttons** are traditional Norfolk disc shaped ginger biscuits.

Khaki was the colour of the First World War military uniform of the New Zealand Army but was transferred to mean patriotism. Hence **khaki cake** is coffee coloured and decorated with red, white and blue emblems. In Jamaica a **khaki patch**, also a bulla cake, is a dark-brown small round cake made with the cheapest grade of flour. It is also the name given to a suit that needs cleaning.

Brown beans or **Dutch brown beans** are used in many Scandinavian and north European recipes particularly in ham and bacon stews. A **brown shell** is an onion and a **brown leeming** a hazel nut. **Brown rice** is unpolished thrashed rice having only had the outer grain husk removed. **White rice** remains when the outer bran layers of brown rice up to the endosperm and germ are removed. **Polished rice** is white rice polished with glucose and talc. **Brown sugar** consists of soft sugar crystals coated with film of refined dark syrup to impart colour, flavour and moisture. Alternatively it is the partly refined, moderate yellowish brown of brown sugar containing molasses. **Brown Albion** in Jamaica is light brown sugar made locally on the Albion estate. **White Albion** sugar was further refined.

The flounder fish, *Pleuronectes flesus*, is called a **brown back**. The **brown trout** lives wild in north Europe and North America but the main source for the table is the fish farm. When cooked very fresh the skin turns a light blue, hence cooking **au bleu**. The **brown crab** is abundant in European waters and fished throughout the year.

Brown windsor soup or **brown soup** containing stewing steak, vegetables and herbs was part of the British diet in the 1930s and during the Second World War. It was a continual butt of music hall jokes. Bottled **brown sauce** is the commercial descendant of home-made relish ketchup that contains sweet, vinegary and spicy elements. They are both related to but less concentrated than Worcester Sauce which is used more as a condiment. The most well known is HP (Houses of Parliament) Sauce. **Brown sauce** is also a savoury sauce made with browned flour and fat. Also Espagnole sauce, it is a dark thickened concentrated sauce made from beef and vegetables. It is a basic sauce made for compounding with other ingredients. French **brune** describes a group of sauces used in French cuisine, the most well-known being Bordelais. **Browning** is a type of food additive used to darken soup or gravy while **brown-eye gravy** is one made by adding water to the dripping of ham or other meat. The latter is also called **black-eye gravy** or **red-eye gravy** in south USA. The derivation of the trade name of the English gravy thickener **Bisto** is said to be "Browns, Seasons, Thickens in One"- the name dates from 1910. **brown vinegar** is malt vinegar, a dilute acetic acid produced from wine by acetous fermentation and from cereals. **Brown rice vinegar** is lighter in colour.

In some parts of the world **brown eggs** are preferred as they are seen to be more natural, **white eggs** being regarded as battery produced. Brown eggs are common in New England, white being preferred in New York and the Middle East, where they are seen as more pure than brown. Such preferences may be founded in product quality as brown eggs have a higher yolk weight than white.

Cappuccino is Espresso coffee with added steamed milk. The name derives from a supposed resemblance of its colour to that of a Capuchin monk's habit. A **brown Betty** is an Oxford University spiced drink compounded with sugar and lemon.

brown, geography and geology

Amber is a translucent fossil resin of vegetation origin; the colour may be yellowish, brownish or reddish. The **Amber Room** was presented as a gift to Tsar Peter the Great from Frederick William I of Prussia in 1717. The panels of this very valuable room have been missing since 1945 as they were stolen from St Petersburg by the Nazis who rebuilt it in a maze of tunnels in Weimar to be used as Nazi headquarters at the end of the Second World War. It is believed the panels were thrown down a flooded mine shaft near Koenigsberg, Germany as the Russian army advanced. The only part that has been discovered is a small, gold-framed, jewel-encrusted, mosaic found in Bremen. It has taken

25 years to reconstruct the room in the Russian city using a donation from a German power company to purchase the final 4 tonnes of amber needed.

The **Amber Fort**, is named after the city Amber or Amer in Rajasthan, India, although the sandstone and marble walls can give the palace an amber coloured glow. The **Amber Mountain** in north Madagascar seems to have nothing to do with the colour name.

Brownstone is a reddish brown sandstone commonly used in building construction, or it is the name given to a terraced house made from or fronted by such stone. By transfer it also refers to the well-off people living in such properties. **Brown-spar** is a ferrous carbonate mineral while **brown earth** is a dark, rich layer of soil developed under deciduous forest in a humid, temperate climate. In Ireland an upland bog is called a **brown bog**.

Downham Market, Norfolk, UK, is called the **Gingerbread Town** from the colour of the local carstone which is rich in iron ore.

brown, medical and drugs

Brown refers to having brown skin as opposed to white or to tanning after exposure to the sun. **Brown lung disease** is a common name for the ailment, byssinosis, affecting workers in cotton mills; it corresponds to **black lung disease** of miners. **Chloasma**, Greek *khloos* green, a facial skin condition characterized by yellow, brown, or black patches; tends to be caused by hormonal changes, for example, during pregnancy. Dialect forms for the noun bronchitis include **brownkitus** and **brownkitties**. A **brown bomber** is a laxative pill.

Brown is heroin and **brown stuff** is opium. Terms for heroin also include **brown marijuana**, **brown crystal**, **brown rhino**, **brown tape**; **brown sugar** is heroin diluted with caffeine and strychnine. The term **brown bomber** and **brown dot** is also given to LSD. **Browns** and **brownies** are amphetamines, and **brown marijuana**, methamphetamine.

brown, movements and organisations

The **brown dog riots** were early C20 demonstrations by supporters of an anti-vivisectionist movement. The **brown dog statue** unveiled in 1985 in Battersea Park, London, commemorates this movement.

Brownies, the junior branch of the Girl Guides UK, and Girl Scouts USA, formed in 1914 and named after the colour of their uniforms. The adult leader was called **Brown Owl**, now **Brownie Guider**. The term **brownie point** may have arisen from the notion that brownies earn points for doing good deeds, but see **brown, anally related**.

The term **Brown Shirts** was used for members of the National Socialist (Nazi) Party in Germany under Adolf Hitler (1930s to 1945); from the colour of their uniforms. **Brown army** was the name given to skinhead and neo-Nazi gangs especially in the former East Germany dedicated to turning their Czech and Ukrainian guns on “enemies of our people, rapists and criminal foreigners”. The headquarters of the National Front of Germany in Bielefeld, 1987 is the **Brown House**.

Brown power was a slogan adopted by followers of a Mexican-American activist movement, formed to seek greater political and economic power; corresponding to the **black power** formed by American Blacks. **Brown Berets** are members of this movement, from their identifying headgear.

brown, pastimes and sport

In general the brown refers to the **brown ball** in snooker. The **brown belt** is the next-to-highest degree of proficiency in judo or karate, also the person holding that rank.

The **Cleveland Browns**, is a professional American football team, coincidentally coached during their very successful years in the 1940s and 50s by Paul E Brown. Full back James Brown was reputedly the greatest ball carrier in the history of the game until he left the Browns in 1965 for a career in films and politics.

Brown Jack was one of the most popular racehorse geldings of the C20, a favourite mount of Steve Donoghue. He won the Queen Alexandra Stakes, the longest race in the English calendar six years in succession between 1929 and 1934. The **brown belt** is the next-to-highest degree of proficiency in judo or karate; also the person holding such degree. **To brown off** is to play a sour note, from C20 USA jazz musicians. **Brown girl** in the ring, also **black girl** or **yellow girl** in the ring is a ring dance game played by children.

brown, people

Brown Bomber, also the **Dark Destroyer** was the former world heavyweight boxing champion, Joe Louis; from his colour and his punching power. He became accepted by the American people as a black icon when he beat Nazi Germany's favourite boxer Max Schmeling in 1938.

James Brown is the snooker player formerly known as Jimmy White who adopted the name as a result of an endorsement contract with H P Sauce.

brown, sayings and similes

Brown sayings fall into six categories based on deception, food and drink, failure, seriousness and rhyming slang, and similes.

To do brown is to do well, but also to deceive completely and thoroughly, and to go too far, C16-19. **To be done brown** is to be the victim of deception, or a swindle. Also, in the USA, **to do it up brown**, or **to do it brown**, is to do a job properly and completely, from the browning process of roasting meat. The saying it is good to eat your **brown bread** first, means it is better to experience hardship in one's early years in preparation for enjoying better times later; or it is better to eat the nastiest part of the meal first; or to do the least liked jobs first; or that prosperity is wasted on the young.

To stand like the dun cow means to remain fixed and unresponsive; from the picture on an inn sign, also a possible reference in heraldry to the Earldom of Richmond. Alcohol related terms include to suck at the **brown cow** means to drink to excess, the cow referring to a barrel of beer. On the other hand in north England milk from the **brown cow** is rum added to tea.

Browned off, also **browned up** means disgusted, having completely lost patience, from the brown caused by rust on worn out machinery. Also, these terms were used of the River Nile, Egypt, by the Army in WWII, referring to both sunburn and the lack of action. Also to be cheated. In nautical slang to be **browned off for** is to be listed for a job or duty. To **shoot** (or **fire**) **into the brown** is to register a failure. See also **brown, military**. The same term is also used to shoot indiscriminately at a covey of flying birds. **Things are brown**, is used in the Caribbean when there is not much money and little is due in. In the C16 **brown talk** was thoughtful conversation, serious speculation; proper (as opposed to obscene or **blue talk**). Also, **brown study** is a melancholy meditation, or a reverie involving serious thought and **to brown** is to comprehend or understand in the USA. The saying **brown hair** is not heavier than the white means age can bring troubles equal to those of youth.

In C19 Wiltshire, England, a gloomy day was called a **brown day**.

In rhyming slang, **brown hat** is cat, **brown joe** means no, **brown bess** is yes and **brown bread** is dead. **Brown similes** are brown as a berry, a chesten (chestnut), mahogany, of the colour of mahogany, often relating to suntan.

brown, science, industry, domestic and folklore

A **brown dwarf** is a celestial body of a size greater than a planet but less than a small star and incapable of sustaining fusion reactions. **Brown coal** or **brown lignite** is a fuel of low heat value between lignite and true coal. **Brown paper** is a mid C16 term for a type of heavy, unbleached paper generally used for wrapping. A term used in Australia and the USA in the 1940s is **brownout**, also **brown-out**, which was the rationing of electricity, resulting in planned interruption of power and lighting - as opposed to a total **blackout**.

Brown oil in Newfoundland is the last oil extracted from the rendering of cod-livers or seal blubber. **Brown crops** is an C18 term for pulses such as beans and peas.

The 1900 trade name chosen by George Eastman for his inexpensive camera was **Brownie** after the helpful little people featured in Palmer Cox's stories and poems. The designer's name, Brownell, appears to have been a coincidence.

A **brown george** is an obsolete mid C19 term and was a large brown earthenware or **brownware** water pitcher. It is also the name given to a small close wig with a single row of curls said to take its name from George III. **Brown paper** is a type of heavy, unbleached paper generally used for wrapping, this dates from mid C16. A **brown-paper oven** is an oven heated just to the point where it will turn white writing-paper brown, a term used in north USA.

The term **brown goods** is the shopkeepers' term for appliances, for example, televisions and radios, normally in brown wooden cabinets, as opposed to **white goods**, such as refrigerators and washing machines.

In folklore a **brownie** is an imaginary, usually cheerful spirit or creature, originally Scottish, said to inhabit a house and during the night to perform minor household chores in return for food, particularly milk, left for him. The name dates from the early C16 and derives possibly from Scotland, the diminutive, a wee brown man. A **brownie** was, in the late C19-early C20 a low-price cigarette, sold three for a halfpenny, possibly called after the colour of the cheap paper in which the tobacco was wrapped.

brown, war

In the British Army the name **brown bess** or **brown sally** or **brown bessie** was formerly given to the regulation flint-lock musket, first from the colour of the walnut stock, then (from 1808) from the burnished colour of the barrel. This weapon was in service from 1717 to C19. It required 12 separate movements to prime and load, nevertheless it could be fired at the rate of one round per minute. Bess possibly derives from the Dutch *bus* meaning barrel. Hence to **hug brown bess** is to be a private soldier. The forerunner of this weapon was the **brown bill**, a name also given in C16 to a foot-soldier's halberd, a weapon combining spear and battle-axe. The latter possibly from a rusty colour, but perhaps from a burnished appearance. **Brown bess** was a name also used in C17 for a prostitute and is rhyming slang for yes.

Brown water ships are vessels used only in river or coastal waters as opposed to the **blue water navy**. A **brown paper warrant** in the early C17 is one given by a captain, for special crew, such as boatswains, or artisans, as opposed to one given by the Admiralty. It is named from the colour of the paper on which it is written. A **browning shot** is a nautical term for the first shot fired at an enemy fleet, with no specific vessel as a target. Hence, **to shoot into the brown**. In C19-20 nautical slang a **brown janet** was a canvas or leather bag or knapsack.

WWII forces slang included **brown windsor soap** a type of brownish-coloured soap issued to Air Force personnel, a pun on **brown windsor soup** often served during wartime. Also, a **brown** is an error or discreditable action, but not as serious as a **black**.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

GREEN

alcohol
climate
colours
colorants
conservation
currency
dress, military
dress, non-military
drugs
fauna
flora
food
geography
geology
industry

Ireland
law and politics
medical
movements and organisations
newness
pastimes and sport
people
religious belief
sayings
signals
similes
symbolism and oral tradition
theatrical
transport
war

green, introduction

green, Old English *grēne*, Old High German *gruoni*, Old English *grōwan*, to grow, C8. Across old European languages there is an intimate linking of growth and the colour of green.

Green is the colour of freshly growing grass. A colour intermediate in the spectrum between yellow and blue, the visual effect of light of wavelengths between c500 nm and 570 nm. A secondary colour formed by mixing blue and yellow pigments. Green is also formed when shining a white light through a combination of cyan and yellow filters.

Other roots indicating a green colour include:

Latin, *viridis*, green from *virēre*, to grow. Old French *verd*, hence **vert**, **verdant**, **virent**, **viridity**, the quality of being green. **Verdure** is used for colours of vegetation, for example, verdure tapestries made principally in France were based first on plant forms, C16, but went on to include landscape, C17.

Greek, *chloros*, the green-yellow colour of chlorine gas, which is a bleach, 1810. Combining form, **chlor-** and **chloro-**, for example **chlorophyll**, the green colouring matter of plants, one type of which is used to colour food and medicine. Also **chlorosis**, or **green-sickness**, a form of anaemia young women suffer, and a condition of plants marked by a loss of green in the leaves, or by a turning green of parts not normally that colour.

Prasine, C15, Greek *prasios* leek-green, the colour of the vegetable leek used in combination to describe certain green items such as the green pseudo-malachite mineral, **prase**, C14, a pale green form of chalcedony; and **praseodymium**, a rare earth element, the salts of which are green.

Hence **green**, **greenness**, n; **greeny**, **greenish**, adj; **green**, v; **greenly**, adv.

Scotland, **greenichtie**, **greenichy**, greenish and **vardour**, verdure. **Haw** is a pale colouring tinged with blue or green.

The heraldic tincture for green is **vert**, derived from the French, although French heraldic green is **sinople**.

green, alcohol

The main green terms have French connotations. **Green Chartreuse** is made at the Chartreuse monastery founded in 1084 near Grenoble. The recipe, based on one given to the order by King Henri IV of France, contains 130 plants and is known only to three monks. First made in the early C17 it was used as a medicine and called the 'Elixir of Long Life'. The modern drink is a diluted version containing 55% alcohol by volume. **Yellow Chartreuse** is sweeter and contains 40% alcohol. During the late C19 a **White Chartreuse** was also on the market. **The Green Fairy**, a translation from French *La Fée Verte* also called *L'atroce sorcière vert* the dreadful **green witch**, refers to absinthe. This is a light green liqueur, whose bitter flavour derives from wormwood and is three times stronger than brandy. It was held responsible for the spread of alcoholism that occurred in France during the last years of the Second Empire. It was banned there in 1915 but can still be obtained in some areas. **Green hour**, *l'heure verte* was the time for drinking in the C19 cafe society of Paris. The term refers to the emerald-green colour of absinthe. **Green mamba**, Afrikaans *groen mamba*, is crème de menthe, a peppermint liqueur. The common British naval term for the **green starboard light** is **sticky**

green after crème de menthe. Use of the **green pennant** or gin pennant in the UK Royal Navy, when in port, signals an invitation to officers on another ship to attend a gin-drinking session.

In the Minho region of northern Portugal the new (green) wine of the year is known as **vinho verde**, **green wine**. This may be red, white or rosé wine and is meant to be drunk within one year of manufacture.

The first stage in the manufacture of beer is malting and **green malt** is barley which has germinated before being dried to become finished malt. **Greener** or **green tiger** is lager, especially Heineken, which is sold in green bottles and cans.

green, climate

The **green flash** is a rare atmospheric phenomenon which can only be seen only in exceptional circumstances, when the atmosphere is extremely clean and split into a layer of warm air over very cold air on the ground. The layering makes the atmosphere behave like a giant prism bending the light and splitting out the different colours. It only lasts for a few seconds. The **blue flash** is a similar and even rarer phenomenon.

In the navy during late C19-20 a **green-un** was a large wave striking the deck of a ship in heavy seas. A **green sea** was a large body of water shipped onto the deck of a vessel, from the colour of a sheet of water between the eye and the light when it is not broken into spray. Thunderclouds that form before the appearance of a tornado in the USA range between a greenish-yellow and greenish-blue. This condition is called **going green**. The phenomenon may be caused by light scattering produced by the large amount of rain involved in the storm.

green colorants, see also green colours

Historically, natural green colours were obtained by dyeing with yellow then over-dyeing with blue. Yellow was obtained from **weld**, or **green weed** or **dyer's-greenwood** or **dyer's-broom** (USA) which was extracted from the shrub, *Genista tinctoria*, or **dyer's rocket** obtained from the plant *Reseda luteola*. Blue was obtained from **indigo** and **woad**. **Kendal green**, using **dyer's greenwood**, and **Lincoln green**, using **dyer's rocket**, were obtained in this way. The different fastness of the dyes has led to old tapestries becoming blue. **Chinese green**, *lo-kao*, was the only natural green with a reasonable fastness. It was extracted from twigs of the species *Rhamnus* and imported from China at the beginning of the C20 being superseded by a synthetic developed in the 1920s. **Sap green**, also **bladder-green** or **saxon green**, is a cobalt green colour obtained from pigment extracted from unripe berries of the buckthorn shrub, *Rhamnus catharticus*, grown in the near east and Europe. A pink dye can be made from the ripe berries.

Chlorophyll is the green colouring matter of plants, one type of which is used to colour food and medicine. **Phytochrome**, Greek, *photon*, plant plus *khroma*, colour is a bluish green pigment found in many plants and also involved in the greening of leaves. **Phycochrome**, Greek, *phukos*, seaweed plus *khroma*, colour is a blue-green colouring matter of certain algae. **Phycobilin**, plus Latin *bilis* bile, includes algae red, blue or green pigments. **Phycocyanin**, plus *kuanos* dark blue, is a blue protein colouring matter combined with chlorophyll in some algae, and **phycoerythrin**, plus Greek *eruthros*, red, is a red colouring matter found in red algae. **Shagreen**, possibly Turkish *çagri* rump, C17, is an untanned leather or skin of a shark or ray, which is often dyed green.

Green brass or **verdigris** is formed naturally on the surface of copper and brass. **Verdigris** or **ver de gris**, French, green of Greece, forms naturally on copper and was traditionally made by corroding copper with wine lees or vinegar and used for the preparation of oil and water colours and for dyeing and printing. It can be blue, through dibasic copper acetate, or green, a dibasic and tribasic copper acetate mixture. It was also known as **Montpellier green** after the French city known for the colour trade during the Renaissance. **Verdigris green** is a blue-green, used by ancient Greeks, also by Renaissance painters who blended it with yellow and white to form a bright green which discolours to reddish brown. Used extensively in C17-18 interiors until the discovery of green chromes and cobalts.

Aldehyde green was a coal tar colour and the first green textile dye that did not make dresses appear blue under gaslight. The Empress Eugénie of France was the first to wear such a dress at the Paris Opera in 1863. The dye provided the initial success for the company that became Hoechst. **Paris green** was the poisonous pigment produced from arsenic trioxide and copper acetate. There are two **Veronese greens**, named after the artist. These are **Paul Veronese green**, also **emerald green**, also **kings green** and **Paris green**, or cupric arsenate or copper aceto-arsenite, and **Veronese green** or **French Veronese green**, chromium oxide. Causing confusion the latter is also called **emeraude green**, French, emerald, and in French, **vert Paul Veronese**. In addition, **terra verte** is also called **Verona green**. **Green earth** or **terra verte** is a neutral green used in medieval paintings for the under painting of flesh tones. **Brunswick green** is a greenish pigment based on oxychloride of copper. **Green ochre** is the basis of cheap lake colours, a mixture of earths and ferrous hydroxide. **Hookers green** was named after William Hooker the early C19 English painter famous for his depictions of fruit. It was a mixture of **Prussian blue** and gamboge. **Cobalt green** is a pigment mainly consisting of cobalt and zinc oxides, also called **Rinman's green**, named after an C18 Swedish mineralogist, produces a colour similar to **sap green**. Sven Rinman was the C18 Swedish chemist who first made it. **Viridian** is a green pigment hydrated chromic oxide, and **viridine** is a green aniline dye. **Phthalocyanine** includes any of several blue-green pigments used in the production of enamels, printing inks, and automotive finishes.

Chrome is used to describe the metal chromium; also a pigment or dye containing chromium. Hence **chrome green**, is a mixture of lead chromate and **Prussian blue**, or a green pigment derived from chromic oxide. **Chrome orange**, is made with dibasic chromate of lead; **chrome red**, is a mixture of lead chromate and lead oxide; and **chrome yellow**, a mixture of lead chromate and lead sulphate. The last, which became popular at the end C18 in domestic interiors, is also called **Turner's yellow** after the London manufacturer.

Malachite, C16, Greek *molokhitis*, mallow-green stone is a bright green hydrated copper carbonate a natural source of a yellow-green pigment. **Indophenol** is a dye of blue or green, derived from quinonimine. **Phthalocyanine** describes any of several blue-green pigments used in the production of enamels, printing inks, and automotive finishes.

green colours, see also green colorants

Greens is applied to the various shades or tints of the colour green. **Greenish** is partly or rather green in colour; often used to modify another colour, as in greenish-blue. **Greenly** or **greeny** are greenish colours characterized by green vegetation; **verdant**. Because of the nature of pigment formation in leaves and plants their precise colours change from year to year. This means that strict definition of specific, for example, leaf colours can only be made by human beings not by nature. For this reason many greens named after vegetation and, as with many names based on natural materials, specific colour names such as **moss green**, **pea green** and **leaf green** have been applied to

wide colour ranges. **Verditer** itself is the green to light blue colour of the pigment used in the preparation of crayons and water-colour.

Grass green, first recorded in C8, normally refers to the colour of the grass leaf in shade, whereas **Irish green** is the lush green of Irish grassland. **Leek green** or **prasine**, Greek *prason*, a leek, used after the time of Homer as a general word for green, is named after the dull, blue green colour of the coarse leaves of the vegetable. **Foliage green** is a duller browner green of mature tree leaves rather than those of plants or vegetables. It is not applied to the young lighter greens of spring. **Fern green** is the mid green colour said to resemble that of the fern plant leaves, first used in 1902. **Laurel green** is a grey green. **Ivy green** as normally used refers to a purer richer green than found in the growing plant. **Moss green** is the lighter shade of grey green of the young moss of the varieties of *Hypnum* that often occurs in lawns, while **old moss green** is the darker colour of old moss. Commercially moss green has been applied to a wide colour range from brown to pale blue. **Sap green** is the name of the colour produced from buckthorn berries and is a similar colour to **cobalt green**; **saxon green** is a similar colour. Other greens include **mignonette**, Old French, *mignot*, dainty, or **reseda**, Latin, heal, the pale gray-green or yellowish green colour of the flower of the *Mignonette* or *Reseda*. There is a diverse range of **pea green**, variously the colour of the pod, foliage, uncooked fresh or bright cooked peas. Probably the most common is a pure green to yellowish green colour, as of fresh uncooked green peas. **Tea green** is the pale green of brewed unfermented tea, first used in 1858.

Apple green is soft light green to yellow-green colour rather than the bright green of Granny Smith apples. **Pomona green** is named after the Greek goddess Pomona who was goddess of orchards; apple was her favourite fruit. It tends to be an **apple green** with a yellowish tinge. **Almond green** and **meadow green** are also yellow-green colours.

Both **olive**, Greek *elaion* oil; Latin *oliva* olive tree, from early C17 and **olive green**, from mid C18, were two different colours, but now both terms are normally used to denote the traditional dark yellowish green colour of the unripe green olive. Hence, **olivaceous** of an olive green colour. **Olive brown** and even **olive green** are respectively browner or a more intense green than olive; this also refers to the dull ashy green colour of foliage of the olive tree, *Olea europaea*. **Olive brown** also describes a yellow-brown colour especially of the complexion. Olive is also applied to olive coloured minerals, e.g. **olivenite**, copper arsenate; and **olivine**, magnesium iron silicate. **Olive drab** USA, is a dull deep olive, and **olive drabs** refers to the colour of the USA army uniform.

Lime green, Arabic *limah* lime, the yellow-green colour of the fruit of the Asian lime tree, *Citrus aurantifolia*. **Avocado**, Nahuatl *ahuacatl*, is the dark dense green colour of the avocado fruit, C17. **Pistachio green**, a name dating from late C18, refers to the colour of the kernel. **Lime green** or **vert tilleul**, French **sage green**, has also had a varied history also being applied to the colour of the winged seed of the European linden or lime tree, *Tilia platyphyllos* or *Tilia vulgaris*. The latter association arose from a mistranslation from the French *tilleul*, Latin, *tilia*, linden tree. **Sage**, end C16, or **sage green**, c1800, maybe the greyish-green colour of the foliage of sage, *Salvia officinalis*, but sometimes the duller greyer colour of the dried leaf. In the paint market it varies between **sky blue**, **grass green** and **yellow**. **Porraceous**, C16, Latin *porrum* leek, is the leek-green colour of the vegetable leek. The colour **pistachio**, C16, Greek *pistake* pistachio tree, is the light yellowish-green colour of the nut from the pistachio tree *Pistacia vera*. Hence **pistacite**, a mineral named from its colour. **Mint green** is another herbal colour name but it is also used for the glossy colour of some spearmint products such as toothpaste. **Chartreuse** is variously described as apple green or clear yellowish green, as that of the liqueur of that name made by monks of the Carthusian monastery of that name near Grenoble. **Glaucous**, Latin *glaucus* blue-grey or green, is a dull bluish green or bluish gray colour. **Chlorine**, C19, is rarely used to describe a light green colour.

Birds also supply some derivations of green colours. **Siskin green** is a light green colour with a yellow hue after the colour of the finch. **Gay green** is from the old French term *verde gay*, shortened from *verde papegai*, or **popinjay green**, an obsolete name for a species of parrot. **Parrot green**, mid C17, and **parroquit**, Spanish, early C18, or **parakeet**, the English phonetic version, or **perruche**, French, a species of parrot, are synonyms. **Teal**, **teal green**, or **teal blue**, is a blue green named from the colour of the neck of the common teal. **Goose-turd green** is the particular green colour of goose faeces. Less precise green names include **duck egg green**, c1876, and **eggshell green** although there is a general consensus toward a pale green. **Puce** is used to describe two colours, either a sickly yellow/green, or a deep dark red/purple brown. The later is derived from C18 French meaning colour of a flea. In Ireland **puce pencil** is the name given to an indelible pencil, from its perceived colour.

The mainly literary term **golden green** was used to describe the colour of leaves in the light of the setting sun. **Sky green** or **lumiere green**, from the French light as in radiant energy, is the green of sunset on a clear day. **sea green** is a pale green colour with blue or yellow tinges or cyan. The situation is founded by the fact that close to shore the colour tends to be yellowish or brownish from the presence of chlorophylls while the deeper water is the blue colour caused by light scattering. **Eau-de-nil**, French, water of Nile, or **Nile green** is a pale bluish green colour. **Niagara**, also **niagara green**, is a light blue-green colour. **Aqua** is a light, blue-green colour, and **aquamarine**, Latin, *aqua marina*, is the sea-green of sea water. It is the pale blue-green or green-blue colour of the transparent aquamarine gemstone, a variety of beryl, C16.

Cyan, Greek *kuanos* dark blue, C19, also **cyan blue** is a greenish-blue or bluish-green colour. Hence, **cyanic**, the blue, especially of flowers, and blue-green algae; **cyanosis**, the blueness of the skin through lack of oxygen or other blood defect; and **cyanotype**, a blueprint. **Turquoise**, Old French, *turquoise*, a Turkish stone, C14, is the bright blue- to green-coloured, opaque to translucent mineral used as a gemstone.

Some colour names are linked with textiles. **Forest green** is a dullish, grey-green colour of woodland, also called **Lincoln green**, from the colour of a fabric originally made in Lincolnshire. The name was first used in 1810. **Hunter** or **hunter's green** or **Brunswick**, or **forest green** is a dark green colour with a yellowish hue which was replaced with **olive drab** and similar colours as a hunting colour before WWI. **Hunter green** is also used for a lighter and brighter green. **Kendal green** is the green colour of the coarse woollen cloth once the dress of foresters, from the name of the town in England where it was produced, C14. **Kelly green** a term first used in 1917 is a deep yellow-green, said to have originated in Ireland where Kelly is a common surname. The name **rifle green**, a dark shade of olive green, dates from the C18 when it was adopted as a form of camouflage for use by the Rifle Brigade of the English Army, in contrast to the more conspicuous traditional military uniforms. **Loden green**, Old High German, *lodo*, cloak, is the dark blue-green colour typical of loden a water-proof heavy cloth. In 1908 the Australian Cricket Board confirmed that the team colours would be **gum tree green** and **gold**. The highly prized team cap is now known as the **Baggy green**, after the characteristic shape. **Pakistan green** is the dark green of the Pakistan flag.

Several greens have an industrial origin. **Bottle green** is a dark deep green colour, from the colour of bottle glass in the early C19. **Paris green** similar to **Scheele's green** or **schloss green** is the light, vivid green to yellow-green colour resulting from use of the poisonous pigment arsenic. **Scheele's green** was named after the late C18 inventor of the colour, its use led to widespread poisoning. **Prussian green** is a variable colour so-called because it was obtained by mixing **Prussian blue** with various **yellows** in different proportions. **Sea green** and **green earth** or **terra verte**, French, green earth, is green hydrated iron oxide, or **Verona green** is also found in a number of shades of grey-green.

Gaudy green, or more correctly **gaude green**, is an obsolete term for the colour produced by dyeing in **indigo** and then in **weld**. The name **gaude** derives from the Middle French meaning **weld**. It is not applied to flashy colours as the name implies. **Night green** was the name of a coal-tar dye that became applied to a colour. It was so named because under the commonly used gaslight, end C19, it kept its quality of greenness, unlike other greens.

The vegetable dye **Chinese green**, *lo-kao*, was used in France in the 1850s to produce the three green shades **vert lumière**, **vert-venus** and **vert-azof**. In the heraldic arms of kings green is described as **venus**. The Sea of Azof is a northern extension of the Black Sea. These greens, produced from a dye which could be used to produce a very wide range of hues, was soon replaced by cheaper versions. **Celadon**, mid C18, French, is a personal name from a character who wears greyish green ribbons in the 1610 romantic novel *L'Astrée* by Honoré d'Urfé. A pale grey-green or **willow green** colour, yellower than **sage green**, that of a type of Chinese grey-green porcelain. **Electric green** and **neon green** are bright, vivid greens. **Green bice** is the colour resulting from **blue bice**, a copper carbonate, and **yellow orpiment**.

Wedgwood green or **Wedgwood sage green** is one of the characteristic specific colours developed and used by Josiah Wedgwood in his pottery. **Kawasaki green** is a trademark colour for the motorcycle manufacturer, their factory teams always race in the lime green colour. **Brewster green** was a blackish green colour used as a colour for late C19 horse drawn coaches. **British racing green**, a dark, dull green similar to **hunter green** has been used on the paintwork of British motor racing cars since the 1900s.

Jade or **jade green**, is derived from the Spanish, *piedra de ijada*, stone of colic, as it was once used as a cure for colic. It was first used in the mid C16 and is the blue-green to yellow-green of polished jade stone. **Emerald**, also **emerald green** is the clear green colour of the gem emerald, a transparent type of beryl. **Smaragdine**, Greek, *smaragdinós*, emerald, C14, is a green colour resembling that of a smaragd or emerald. **Beryl**, Middle English *beryl*, Latin *beryllus*, a transparent precious stone ranging in colour from pale green through light blue and pale yellow to white. The aquamarine variety is a pale blue-green. The term **beryl**, as a colour, refers to a light sea-green. **Viridine green** is an obsolete name for **emerald green**, *emeraude*, French, the clear, light green colour of the gemstone, first recorded as a colour in 1598. However, confusingly the pigment chromium oxide was also given the name **emeraude** or **emerald oxide of chromium**, **chrome green**, **French Veronese green**.

Green ashes or **cendre green** was the name given to a duller and greener inferior quality **azurite blue**. **Malachite green**, Greek, *molokhitis*, mallow-green stone, once referred solely to the mineral hydrated copper carbonate, before the Renaissance called the Greek name *chrysocolla*, and later **mountain green**, **bice green** and **oil green**. However, the name was transferred to colours rather different from that of the mineral itself and then in 1877 to a coal tar dye.

The colour of yellow-green glass containing uranium, which fluoresces bright green under uv light, was named **vaseline green** after its perceived resemblance to the colour of petroleum jelly. Similarly, the yellowish **custard glass** and the opaque greenish **jadeite glass** are other uranium containing glasses named after their colour. **Jadeite** is also the name of the most valuable type of jade.

green, conservation

In general, **green** describes a material or process designed and used in a way that causes minimal damage to the environment, also a supporter of such issues. **Greening** therefore means making or

becoming more environmentally conscious. **Green book** is the general term for any book about, or referring to, conservation of the environment.

A **greenie** or **greeny** is a conservationist or environmentalist. Hence, in Australia the **Greenies** is the name of the political lobby devoted to the concerns of the environment. **Dark Greens** are more radical than **Light Greens**. Founded in 1973 as the People Party, it became the Ecology Party in 1975 from which the **Green Party** was formed in 1985. It sought to offer radical solutions to environmental problems. The British organization never had the success of its European counterparts possibly because of it becoming associated first with the hippy movement then with the political left. **Greenpeace** is an environmental conservation organization whose actions are directed toward highlighting threats to the environment, e.g. whaling, seal culling, dumping of nuclear waste.

A **green ban** is an Australian term for a ban by a trade union of an action or program regarded as environmentally unsound. **Big Green** is Proposition 128 the subject of a public vote in California in 1990 leading to legislation designed to clean up the environment and reduce pollution of the state. **Green consumerism** was a movement launched in 1986. It had an initial impact on the thinking and day to day behaviour of the consumer but its proposals are now seen as making only marginal changes while encouraging high consumption. However, it influenced the European Union's eco-labelling scheme. The **Green Bike Scheme** was inaugurated to encourage the reduction of motor vehicles in the city of Cambridge. Free green bicycles were made available for pedestrians to borrow. The scheme was discontinued after a short while in 1994 as most of the bikes were stolen. They were so-coloured because of the foreseen decrease in pollution. The **Green Travel Plan** is a scheme organized by Bedford's De Montfort University to ferry staff and students between campus sites.

In the area of packaging the **green dot** is a dot symbol on a product's outer packaging used to identify companies who support and pay a levy to packaging recovery or recycling schemes. The name derives from the German **Der Grüne Punkt** and is a Europe wide scheme. A **greenwash** occurs when, after an accident or occurrence, an attempt is made by those responsible to lessen the perceived extent of damage to the environment. Hence, for example in North America **to apply a greenwash** means to account for an oil spill.

In **Blue Peter**, the BBC programme for children, **green badges** are given for letters and pictures with a conservation and environmental theme. Awards made from the Whitely Fund for Nature, nicknamed the **Green Oscars**, recognise significant contributions to conservation by individuals working outside the developed world.

The **Green Star** rating system in Australia is given to buildings which are assessed for sustainability through all building stages. It is awarded to encourage environmentally sustainable design and construction through innovation in sustainable building practices and includes consideration of occupant health, productivity and all-round operational cost savings. Points are awarded against the nine categories of management, indoor environmental quality, energy, transport, water, materials, land use, emissions and innovation. One to six stars can be awarded on the basis of the total points scored and notated in the range 'minimum practice' to 'world leadership'.

green, financial and currency

To wear or have a **green bonnet** was customary in C17 France for a person who was bankrupt, from the colour of the headwear they wore.

The popular name for paper currency issued by the US Treasury is **greenback** first issued during the Civil War in 1862. It was needed to pay for the war and not backed by bullion. So-called from the green design that was printed on the backs of the notes. Now it is a general term applied to any currency note issued by the US National Bank. Hence, a **greenbacker** is someone who advocated unlimited issue of paper money and the **Greenback Party** was a political party formed in 1874 in the USA. By 1925 **green** referred to money and **long green** to particularly large sums of money. A **greenback shower** in north USA is a shower party given in conjunction with a wedding, in which the gifts are money. **Green power** is generally the power and influence attributed to money. A **greener** or **green tiger** is a South African ten rand note, from its colour, and **green** in Thailand refers to the green 500 baht currency note.

Greens, short for **greengages**, is Cockney C19 rhyming slang for wages. **Green goods**, **green articles**, **green fodder**, **greenie**, also **greeny** is any counterfeit paper currency. Hence, a **green-goods man** or **green-goods merchant** is one who produces counterfeit currency, a **green-goods operator** is one who deals in counterfeit currency and a **green goods worker** is one who sells worthless securities, C20 slang. However, **greenie**, **greeny** can be used to describe any currency in the UK. **Green and greasy** is C20 slang for old, worn paper currency. A **green fingers** is USA black English for someone who cannot help but to make money. A **greenman** is builders' C19-early 20 slang for a contractor who speculates with other people's money.

Green currencies is the term for artificial exchange rates, or Units of Account, used in the Common Agricultural Policy of the European Community to convert farm support prices into the currencies of member nations. The **green pound** is the British pound sterling as expressed in the Units of Account. **Green chip** stock is the name given to ethically based and environmentally friendly funds, especially in Japan. **Green washing** is the term used for companies who market one legitimate product, for example a fair trade coffee, then extend that image to products that are not so ethically sound.

Greenmail is a Stock Exchange term meaning buying sufficient stock in a company to threaten a takeover and, in so doing, forcing the company to repurchase the stock at a higher price to retain control. Compare with **blackmail**. **Greenmail** is also a C20 slang for a bribe paid to an unwelcome potential buyer of a company so that he will sell his holdings and depart. **Greenman** is C19-early 20 builder slang for a contractor who speculates with other people's money. **Greenfields** are new companies, not listed on the stock exchange, formed to undertake high-risk, high-return ventures. The same term also describes undeveloped land, particularly that being considered for building development.

Green stamps were trading stamps sold by the American company Sperry and Hutchinson. The later **Green Shield stamps** was the name chosen in 1957 for competitor trading stamps that pictured a security shield image.

green, dress, military see also green, war

In the late C17 the **green ribbon** was worn as an emblem by supporters of the Duke of Monmouth and it is also part of the emblem of the Order of the Thistle. During the America revolution in the

late 1770s the Englishman General Banastre Tarleton led a light infantry dragoon force and gained a reputation for speed, decisive action and ruthlessness. His men wore green uniforms and gained the nickname **Tarleton's green horse**. He later sported green ribbons during his parliamentary campaign when becoming member for Liverpool which he represented from 1790 to 1807.

Five old regiments of the British army are called by the colour of the facings on their uniforms. The 13th Dragoons became known as the **Green Dragoons** which in C18 had green facings. This regiment is now part of the 13th/18th Royal Hussars, Queen Mary's Own, who now have white facings. The **Green Howards** are the 19th Foot; so-called for Sir Charles Howard who was regimental colonel 1738-48. The name was to distinguish this regiment from the 3rd Foot, also then commanded by a Colonel Howard. The **Green Linnets**, the 39th Foot, is now part of the Devonshire and Dorset Regiment; they were named from the green facings on the uniforms. The 5th Dragoon Guards became known as the **Green Horse** and are now called The Princess Charlotte of Wales's Dragoon Guards. Between 1690 and 1742 the 2nd Life Guards were facetiously called **The Green Sea** from their green-sea facings. This was in compliment to Queen Catharine, whose favourite colour it was. The facings of this regiment are now blue.

In the Royal Navy the term **green jacket** or **green coat** is applied to new recruits. So, **to have a green jacket**, or **to wear the green jacket**, or **to act jinny green** is to plead innocence or ignorance in order to avoid condemnation. A **green-striper** is C20 slang for a Special Branch officer of the Royal Navy or Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve shore establishment who has been declared physically unfit for service at sea; from the green braid on his uniform sleeve.

The **green beret** is the distinctive headwear of the British Special Service Brigade of Commandos first used in 1942. The colour was chosen because of its association with hunting. The **Green Beret** unit of the USA commando infantry, noted for their aggressive action, gained wide attention during the Vietnam War. In the British Army, members of the Armoured Corps Regiments wear **black** or **brown berets**, the Royal Air Force Regiment and the Army Air Corps **blue**, senior ranks, members of the Special Service Regiment and motor battalions **brown**, and airborne forces **maroon**. The **blue beret** is also worn by United Nations peace-keeping forces.

Civilian members of the Allied Control Commission for post-war Germany were called the **green lizards**; from the green epaulets worn by them. This was British Army slang between 1945 and 1948.

Greenfinch was a C19 slang name for a member of the Pope's Irish guard. A **green hornet** is a motorcycle policeman in Toronto, Canada, named after a cartoon character. A **green fly** or **green bean** was a derisive term for a South African township municipal policeman, from the colour of the uniform. **Green tie** was applied to a leader in an English women's star prison.

green, dress, non-military

A lay preacher in the C17-18 was called a **green apron** and the **green lady** was nickname for the often dreaded Scottish Health Visitor, during early C20. The first of the **baggy green**, caps worn by members of the Australian cricket team, was awarded in 1877. **Green eyeshade** was USA student slang for a journalism instructor concerned mainly with techniques of basic reporting and editing. It is taken from the stereotype of the early newspaper editor who wore such an eyeshade shade.

Greenery-yallery was a nickname descriptive of the movement known as Aesthetics in the art and literature of the late C19. So-called from the colour-scheme associated with that movement when delicate shades of green, yellow, white and mauve were replacing the forceful purples, maroons and

blacks used in Victorian dresses. **Green and yellow hats** were traditionally worn by the seamstresses of Parisian haute couture establishments for the festival of the Catherinettes on St.Catherine's Day, 25th November. On this day, employers present those seamstresses in their 25th year with the hats, and they are given the day off work as a sign that they are finished with apprenticeship and ready for marriage. The green signifies the hope that a husband will soon be found, while the yellow refers to the yellowing of linen in the trousseau that her mother has been compiling for her since she was 17.

A **green head** is a descendant of Mohammed, entitled to wear a green turban. A **green jerkin** is a nickname for a forester, from the traditional garment and a **green kingsman** was a slang term a green, usually silk, handkerchief worn C19-early20. **Green-wellie** is slang for an upper class group devoted to hunting and fishing. Hence, the **green-wellie brigade**, those whose countryside uniform incorporates green wellington boots. The **Green Goddess** is the name given to Diana Moran, a fitness expert who appeared on BBC TV in the 1980s; she always dressed in green.

The **Green Jacket** is a trophy awarded to winners of the Masters tournament at the Augusta National Golf Club, Georgia. Members of the club began wearing the green jacket in 1937 to distinguish them from patrons. Then in 1949 the jacket was presented to the Masters champion, Sam Snead, but he lost it before the next tournament. Since then the winner has not been allowed to keep the jacket. He can take it home for a year, but then it goes back to the cedar-lined closets in the champions' locker room on the second floor of the clubhouse. After that it is worn only when the champion is on the club grounds and wearing for commercial purposes is frowned upon. The official colour is called **Masters green** which supposedly matches the colour of the rye grass on the Augusta National fairways.

green, drugs

Green buds and **green goddesses** are marijuana, and **green** is inferior quality marijuana, and a **greengrocer** is a drug pusher selling marijuana. In New Zealand **green tobacco**, also **New Zealand green** and **Coromandel green** is marijuana. Coromandel is a former gold-mining area in North Island New Zealand, later popular with those seeking a different life-style. A **greenhouse** is a place where drugs, especially green marijuana, can be obtained. **Greenies** and **green triangles** are amphetamines; methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), and **green** is ketamine. **Green single domes**, **green double domes** and **green wedges** are LSD. **Green dragons** and **green frogs** are depressants and a **green and black** is a capsule of the tranquilizer Librium, chlordiazepoxide. **Green**, **green leaves** and **green tea** and **green single dome** are phencyclidine or PCPs, but **green double domes** are LSD. **Greens**, **green stuff** and **green goods** are paper currency used to purchase the drugs. **Green ashes**, also **green mud**, is the green-coloured residue left after the cooking of opium, as a pellet or in a pipe.

A **greenie**, also **greeny** is also a type of pill for doping greyhounds before a race, C20 Australian slang.

green, fauna

The **green monkey** is the common greenish-grey West African monkey, *Cercopithecus aethiops*. The **green turtle** is the turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, which has a green shell; widely hunted for food, especially in the Caribbean, that they are in danger of becoming extinct. The **green anole**, from Carib *anoli*, lizard, or the American chameleon, is a small arboreal lizard, *Anolis carolinensis* that lives in the USA Gulf states. The **green mamba** is an aggressive tree dwelling venomous snake, genus *Dendroaspis*,

from tropical Africa. The **green snake** in the USA may be the **smooth**, *Opheodrys vernalis*, or the **rough green snake**, *O. aestivus*; neither is harmful. There are a number of green frogs, species *Rana clamitans*, including the **northern green frog** and the **bronze frog**, both of eastern North America.

The name **green bittern** is given to any of the species of the Australian ardeid bird genera, *Butorides* and *Botaurus*. The **greenfinch**, is the bird, *Cardueis chloris*, of green and gold plumage native to Europe. In C19 Yorkshire it was called the **green linnet** and in Scotland the **greenie lintie**. The American bird, the Texas sparrow, *Embernagra rufivirgata*, is also called **greenfinch**. **Greenhead** is the common name for the male Mallard duck. The **green heron** is a small North American heron, *Butorides virescens*, having green back and wings. **Green-peak**, also **green-peek** is the green woodpecker, *Gecinus viridis*. **Green shank** is the large sandpiper, *Tringa nebulari*; it has olive-green legs and an upturned bill; native of Europe. The **green woodpecker**, *Picus viridis*, has green wings and back and a red crown; a native of Europe. The **green shag**, also **green scart**, also **green cormorant**, also **green diver**, are birds of the family Phalacrocoracidae; there are in the order of 40 species of cormorants and shags. In Northern Ireland, a **green goose** is the greylag goose, *Anser anser*, and the term also refers to a gosling. A **greenhead** is a male mallard, the **green-headed diver** is the male scaup, *Aythya marila*, and the **green linnet** is the **greenfinch**, *Carduelis chloris*. The **green plover** is the lapwing, also pewit, *Vanellus vanellus*, while the **greenback** is the **golden plover** of America, *Charadrius dominicus*. **Green-wing** is a nickname for the green-winged teal; in Europe the *Querquedula crecoa*, in America the *Querquedula carolinensis*. The Australian parakeet Superb parrot, *Polytelis swainsonii*, is also known as the **green leek parrot**. The term **greenlet** refers to any of a number of small, green songbirds of America, genus *Vireo*.

Green bass is another name for the **black bass**, a species of perch found in Lake Huron, USA. The **green serpent** is the brittle star fish, *Ophioderma brevispinum* and the **green pollack** is the coal fish, also called **green cod**. The **green bone** also called the **greenback** is the garfish or viviparous blenny, *Belone vulgaris*, characterized by a long, thin snout. **Green gill** is a condition in oysters caused by feeding on green algae; it imparts a greenish tinge to the meat, hence, to green oysters is to impart green gills by placing them in pits. A **green gland** is a gland found in Crustacea, one of two which serve as kidneys. The **green crab** is a common type of shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*.

Green blight, also **green louse**, are aphids or plant lice; small, prolific, highly destructive insects. The **greenbottle**, also **green-bottle**, is a common fly, *Lucilia caesar* or *Musca caesar* having a dark green body. **Green bug** is a North American pale green aphid, *Schizaphis graminum*, that attacks grain and alfalfa crops. **Green-drake** was the north England name for a mayfly, *Ephemera vulgate*. **Green fly**, also **green louse**, is a greenish aphid, *Coloradoa rufomaculata*, a common garden pest particularly affecting chrysanthemums. **Green head** is a biting fly of the family *Tabanidae*; it is also the Australian stinging ant. The **green-tail fly**, also grannom fly, also caddis fly is the *Brachycentrus subnubilus*, a popular bait among anglers. **Green-kail-worm** is the Scottish name for the caterpillar of the cabbage butterfly.

Herding sheep onto green, grassy land is known as stalling and in C18-19 **greenstall** referred to the flock of sheep. **Green bree** is a Scottish term for stagnant water especially that oozing from a dunghill. The proposed **green beard gene** ensures that altruistic animals only help others with very similar genetic backgrounds. The presence of this postulated gene explains the evolutionary theory that helping others only makes sense if the helper gains by the action. Algae whose growth is favoured by the light, warmth and carbon dioxide brought by visitors to the caves in the Dordogne region of France is called **mal vert**.

green, flora

Greenery is a general term for vegetation or foliage; it is also a place for growing or keeping plants and a term given to branches and leaves used as decoration. Similarly, **greenly** refers to green in colour and verdant, and **greeny**, also **greenish** means characterized by green vegetation. To **green** is to turn green, as a tree coming into leaf, and **verdure** is a fresh green colour, as of healthy vegetation. **Virescence** is the condition of being or becoming green, specifically with regard to abnormal development in plants, hence, **virescent**, being or becoming green, also **viridescent**, greenish; somewhat green. **Evergreen** is used to describe types of plants having green leaves throughout the year as the evergreen oak, *Quercus ilex*, C17. It is also applied to humans who appear never to age. **Wintergreen** is any of various plants of the genus *Gaultheria*, whose leaves remain green in winter and **evergreen thorn**, also Christ's or Egyptian thorn, *Crataegus pyracantha*, is an evergreen shrub which bears white flowers and scarlet berries. **Evergreen** is also applied to humans who appear never to age. **Chlorosis** is also a condition of plants marked by a loss of green in the leaves, or by a turning green of parts not normally that colour, early C19.

Green-stuff is any green vegetation as well as being a commercial term referring specifically to green vegetables. **Greeneth** is grass, trees, or other green vegetation and **green crop** is one that, unlike hay or grain, is used for animal feed when unripe. A **greenyard** is a grass-covered lawn or enclosure and in C18 **green sward** or **greensward** is a grass-covered area such as lawn or turf. A **greenyard** was a pound for stray animals or exercise area for hounds. **Green man** or **greenmans** were the green fields of the countryside during C17 to early 19 and **green-soil** is any soil used for growing green crops. **Green manure** refers to plants that have been ploughed under while still green as a means of enriching the soil, otherwise it is manure not yet decayed. **Green-fallow** was used in C19 to describe land under turnips and **green-ware** was a generic term for turnips, clover, and other greens during C18. A **green crop**, unlike hay or grain, is used for food when unripe.

Greenhew is another name for **vert**, that is, green vegetation in a forest providing cover for game. It is also the right to cut such vegetation for fodder and the sum paid for this right. **Greenwood** is any woodland or forest when the trees are in leaf and during C16 the phrase **to go to the greenwood** meant to be banished as an outlaw. In Scotland **green wood** refers to growing trees or branches, living wood. In Newfoundland **green lick** is newly cut fir or spruce with sap still running. **Green lick** also **green doctor** is the fir resin applied to cuts by woodsmen.

Greenbrier is used in the USA for genus *Smilax*, a plant of the lily family whose roots are used in the manufacture of sarsaparilla. In the UK **greenbrier**, also **greenbriar** is cat brier, a thorned shrub. **Green canes** are sugar canes in the Caribbean that are ripe and mature in the field with green foliage, in contrast to canes that have been burned to facilitate harvesting. **Green curlie** is curly colewort in Scotland. **Green dragon** is the plant, *Dracunculus vulgaris* and also in North America the dragon root plant, *Arisaema dracontium*. The green hellebore, *Helleborus viridis*, is called the **green lily** locally in England. A **green onion** is a scallion or spring onion, the small bulbless onion *Allium fistulosum*. This term is also applied to seedlings of the common onion, *A. cepa*, pulled before bulbing. **Green sauce** is the nickname for the common sorrel plant, *Rumex acetosa*, Wakefield area, England, C19. **Green broom** is the common broom; a yellow-flowered shrub, *Sarothamnus* or *Cytisus socparius*. **Green-wort** or sneezewort, is a wild plant whose dried leaves, when powdered, can be used to induce sneezing. The **green snake plant**, also mother-in-law's tongue, *Sansevieria trifasciata*, is used as an air cleaner, said to filter out unwanted chemicals produced by house cleaning products. The **green man** orchid is the *Aceras anthropophora*, so named from the resemblance of the flower shape to that of a hanging man. **Green gram**, also mung bean, *phaseolus aureus*; half the size of a pea it is cultured in India and China and used to produce bean sprouts. **Green cows** is a genus of plants, *Amaryllidaceae*, originally found on the arid Mexican plateaux. They are the source of thirst

quenching fluid hydromel which can be fermented to make pulque, a foaming beer. This was a sacred wine of the pre-Colombian Indians, drunk only on ritual occasions.

Green ebony is a type of ash wood, *Fraxinus excelsior*, regarded by C17 cabinet makers as being an equal to ebony. In the West Indies it is also wood of the *Jacaranda ovalifolia*, also of the *Excoecaria glandulosa*. **Green ebony** is also the wood of the *Excoecaria glandulosa*. The **green ash** is named after the colour of its fruit. **Greengage** is the tree, *Prunus domestica italica*, and its sweet green plum-like fruit. **Greenheart** is a name given to several West Indian trees, including the hard wood bebeeru tree from Guiana, *Nectandra rodiwei* or *leucantha*. In C18 the timber was used in ship building and fishing rods. **Green oak** is wood from branches of an oak turned green by a fungus; it is used in the manufacture of Tunbridge ware.

Greenweed or **green oyster** or **green laver** is the green seaweed, *Ulva lactuca* and *U. latissima*, called sea lettuce, having bright crinkly green leaves and can be served as a cooked vegetable. In the Far East it is eaten by the swift that uses saliva in the building of nests, used to make birds nest soup. **Green gaw** is slimy seaweed or **green algae** in Scotland. **Green algae** is *Chlorophyceae* in which the chlorophyll is not masked by other pigments. Common names include sea grapes, found in warm or tropical seas, and sea lettuce, found in temperate waters. **Green sulfur bacteria** refers to any of the green or brown sulphur spring bacteria of the *Chlorobiaceae* and *Chloroflexaceae* families that use reduced sulphur compounds instead of oxygen for respiration.

The small, prolific, highly destructive plant lice called **green blight** are the insects of the aphid family. Wood from branches of oak turned green by a fungus and used in the manufacture of Tunbridge ware is called **green oak**.

A **greenhouse** is a building with walls and ceiling of glass used to raise flowers or other delicate plants. The **greenhouse effect** refers to the worldwide trend toward higher average temperatures, associated with increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Atmospheric heating caused when solar energy, re-radiated from the earth's surface, is absorbed by **greenhouse gases**, for example carbon dioxide, methane, ozone, and fluorocarbons. From the similar effect occurring when radiant heat is trapped by the glass of a greenhouse.

Mrs Greenfields, also Mrs Ash-Tip is C20 slang for a type of shelter in the open fields near to a source of warmth such as an incinerator or furnace. A **green fingers** is a person who appears to have a natural gift for growing plants. The equivalent in the USA and Canada is a **green thumb**. Said to derive from an Italian monk who was wonderfully successful at tending the cloister garden and who was seen to have a green thumb from his handling of the plants.

Other references to green and greenery include **green Christmas**, which refers to those areas such as Canada where snow might be expected on Christmas Day but does not fall. This is in contrast to **white Christmas** when snow falls in a normally green environment.

The period since the 1960s, called the **green revolution**, refers to the breeding of new more productive strains of rice, wheat and cereals especially in Asia that has led to a major growth in agricultural productivity. However it has been argued that this has been achieved at the expense of widening inequalities, increasing landlessness and environmental degradation, which is contrary to the spirit of a **green environment**.

The laying of fresh rushes on the floor as a sign of welcome for a special guest is called **green rushes**. The phrase is sometimes spoken as a sign of surprise and welcome.

green, food

Greens or **greenstuff** refer to food freshness, products retaining natural moisture or not having been processed, to vegetables as well as to the leafy part of any edible plant, for example turnip and spinach. In general, **green** refers to immature, as with unripe fruits or vegetables. **Greenness** is the quality of newness or freshness. **Greens** or **greenstuff** is also a generic term for green vegetables boiled for the table. Vegetables do not retain their greenness after prolonged cooking, and boiled dried peas were sold in C18 London to the cry of "**Grey Pease!**". A seller of **greenstuff** is a **greengrocer**, a term on the modern streets for someone pushing low quality marijuana. **Collard greens** refers specifically to leaves of the collard plant, *Brassica oleracea acephala*, cooked as a vegetable food. The term **green gold** in the Caribbean is applied to successful crops of banana or sugar cane. **Greening** in Northern Ireland is a pregnant woman's craving for a particular kind of food. This is also used in Scotland and may derive from Old Norse *girna*, corresponding to Old English *ziernan*, which gives yearn.

Green beans, also **haricot vert**, France, are unmaturing kidney beans *Phaseolus vulgaris*, used normally as a boiled vegetable or salad ingredient. These were brought to Europe by early explorers of North America. **Green corn** is tender young ears of sweetcorn UK or maize USA. **Green kail** is *Brassica* especially the curly variety or cabbage as well as a soup made from this. **Green gram** is the mung bean, *Phaseolus aureus*, that produces bean sprouts; it is half the size of a pea and cultivated in India and China. **Green laver** or sea lettuce, *Ulva lactuca*, has bright crinkly green leaves and can be served as a cooked vegetable. In the Far East it is eaten by the swiftlet that uses saliva in the building of nests, which with rock sugar is used to make the sweet birds nest soup. **Green pea soup** is *puree St Germain* in France and **yellow pea soup** is *puree Egyptienne*. **Green syrup** is the syrup that flows from the loaves during the traditional sugar-making process. The **Green Corn Festival** is a major agricultural celebration of the Amerindians from the north east USA. It is held when the first corn ripens in August. **Green butter**, French *buerre vert*, a popular butter compound coloured with spinach. **Green onion**, also scallion and spring onion is a small bulbless onion, *Allium fistulosum*, and is a term given to seedlings of the common onion pulled before bulbing.

Green pepper is the green-coloured, unripe fruit of the bell pepper, *Capiscum annuum grossum*, used as a vegetable. **Green peppercorns** are berries from the plant *Piper nigrum* picked when green before ripening. When they become black through sun drying they become **black peppercorns**. **White peppercorns** are allowed to ripen on the vine, the berry is fermented and its red-brown skin removed. They are then freeze-dried, dehydrated or packed in brine or vinegar. **Pink peppercorns** are the dried berries of the shrub *Schinus molle* or *Baies rose*.

The **greengage** is a round green full-flavoured type of plum from the tree, *Prunus domestica italica*, brought to England in 1725 by Sir Thomas Gage. **Green gaskin** and **green berry** are Scottish terms for the green gooseberry. The **green sapote** is a very sweet Central American fruit, *Pouteria viride*, which has a light brown pulp. Types of Caribbean mango, *Mangifera indica*, include the **green-skinned** or **black mango**, the flesh of which remains green when the fruit is ripe. The South African local name for French Sémillon, the white grape is Afrikaans *groendruif*, or **green grape**. In the Caribbean, **Green banana** or **green fig** is the young green banana cooked and prepared as a vegetable. In Northern Ireland a **green chizzle** may be a variety of apple or a variety of pear. **Greening** is a variety of pear, also of apple which is green in colour when ripe.

Green is used for fish that has not yet been smoked, for example, the **green herring**. Similarly, **green meat** is fresh or new meat. The **greenbone** is a New Zealand name for a butterfish, *Odax pullus*, from the greenish colour of the bones while **green bone** (**green-bane** in Scotland) is the garfish, *Belone vlugaris*, characterized by a long, thin snout. **Green-cod** or **green-fish** is fresh, unsalted fish,

specifically cod and a nickname for the coal-fish and for the cultus cod, a fish native to the Northwest Pacific Coast, USA. Hence, in Newfoundland a **green fisher** in C19 was a migrating fisherman who salted his cod catch on board the vessel. The **greenling** is a North Pacific food fish; any of the family *Hexagrammidae*. The **green oyster** is one that has turned green during culture; it was once a delicacy, while **green gill** is a condition in oysters caused by feeding on green algae resulting in a greenish tinge to the meat. A **green goose** is an obsolete term for a midsummer goose fed on grass, hence the term green; the Michaelmas goose was fed on stubble. The **green turtle** is a type of turtle with a green shell, valued as an item of food; they have been hunted so widely, especially in the Caribbean, that they are in danger of becoming extinct. **Green fat** is that part of the turtle having a texture resembling gelatin.

Green cheese is used to describe a number of products. It is a new, fresh or inferior cheese, one made from skim milk or whey, a British cream cheese that contains sage leaves which have coloured it green, or it is an American Cheddar type cheese flavoured with sage extract and coloured using green corn juice. **Green fade** is a C19 term for **blue Cheshire cheese**. **Green butter** or Borneo tallow is fat resembling cocoa butter that is made from the Malaysian and East Indies plant *Shorea stenoptera*. The earliest reference to a **green sauce** or **sauce verte** occurs in C12. Most recipes stress the need to use balanced quantities of herbs, but sorrel is a common constituent. The French sauce consists of mayonnaise with the liquid from the pounded leaves of several herbs. Hence, **green sauce** is also a local English name for the common sorrel plant, *Rumex acetosa*. **Buerre vert**, French, is a popular butter compound coloured with spinach; **buerre rouge** was pounded with shell fish carcasses.

Green tea comes mainly from Zhejiang Province, China, and is not fermented. **Green tea** is a drink manufactured, as is **black tea**, from the evergreen shrub, *Camellia sinensis*. **Red tea**, oolong to the Chinese, which originates from Fujian, southeast China is partially fermented. **Black tea**, which came solely from China, spread to India in 1839 and is grown and processed all over the world, is fully fermented. Leaves used for black tea are lightly dried, 'broken' under the influence of heat to release cell contents, fermented and oxidized in an oven. The process for green tea is simpler. The leaves are withered to destroy enzymes that could cause fermentation, then they undergo a steaming process. After this they are rolled and fired, ending up as grey-green balls, called **gunpowder green** from their resemblance to grey lead gunpowder shot, hence the colour name **gunmetal grey**. They were so-called by sailors on tea clippers bringing it to the west. Maté tea, often referred to as **green tea**, is obtained from a totally different plant, *Ilex paraguariensis*. The Australian tea tree is also a different plant, species *Melaleuca*.

Green goddess dressing was created in the 1920s at the Palace Hotel San Francisco in honour of George Arliss (1868 –1946) who was appearing in the play **The Green Goddess**; he was an English actor who found fame as a filmmaker in the USA. It is a blend of mayonnaise, minced anchovies, chives, tarragon, parsley, scallions, and garlic.

green, geography

A **green** is a well maintained grassy surface for bowls or golf, also a grassy area used as a village or town green. The use in UK place names, such as **Golders Green**, **Greenham Common**, **Fiddlers Green** is derived from the village's site on manorial waste, heath or swampy land. A **greenway** is a path or scenic trail through an urban area, especially one incorporating a trail dedicated for recreational purposes. Hence **greenless** is an area that has no sign of green vegetation.

The **Green Mountain State** is the nickname of the state of **Vermont**, French **green mountain**, NE USA. The **Green Mountains** form part of the Appalachian range in eastern North America stretching from Canada south to Massachusetts. See **Green Mountain Boys**. **Green River** is a tributary of the Colorado River in western USA. The name is associated with a special hunting knife used by trappers; from the place of its former manufacture, Green River, Wyoming, USA. It is also a term for killing by stabbing with such a knife, thrusting it as deeply as the trade-mark on the blade. **Green Bay** is an arm of USA Lake Michigan and also a port city at the south end of the bay in Wisconsin. **Greenland** is a North Atlantic island northeast of North America. Although it is rugged and with an Arctic climate, it was so named by its discoverer in an effort to attract settlers. It is the imaginary country of **greenhorns**, C19 slang. **Perigord Vert** is the northern part of Perigord, France, taken from the French Tourist Office term vacances *vert* used for French country holidays.

During WWII the topographical feature in Tunisia, Djebel Azag, was called **Green Hill** because of its scrub cover as compared with the neighbouring Bald Hill. The **Green Sea** is a portion of the Persian Gulf off the Arabian coast, named from the colour of the water. The **Green Line** was the name of the line between Israel and the lands it seized during the 1967 war. It was also the name given to the no man's land of variable width which in West Beirut that divided Christian east and Muslim and Palestine Liberation Organisation west during the Lebanon 1975 to 1990 civil war.

On national flags the traditional **green** is used in the Muslim world, and is common among African countries generally representing greenness and abundance of their lands.

In Canada snow is expected to fall during days around Christmas. When it does not the period is known as **green Christmas**. This is in contrast to a **white Christmas** when snow falls in a normally green environment. In the USA **green ice** or rubber ice occurs when ice covering a body of water bends under the weight of a person without breaking.

In geography there are three types of water. **Blue water** concerns the volume of fresh water that has evaporated during the production of the resources consumed by a community. **Green water** is the volume evaporated from rainwater that is stored as soil moisture. **Grey water** is the amount of polluted water associated with the production of community resources. **Green water** is also used to describe the unhealthy condition of a low-water stage river, specifically the Nile.

green, geology

Green diallage, also **smaragdite**, Greek *smaragdinós* **emerald** or **green stone**, is a variety of pyroxene silicate mineral. **Corundum** is a mineral aluminium hydroxide used as an abrasive but also forms a number of gemstones. **Emerald**, **oriental emerald**, also **green sapphire**, are green forms, and **oriental sapphire**, blue. **Oriental hyacinth**, is rose-coloured, **oriental topaz**, also **yellow sapphire**, are yellow, as well as the red **ruby** are corundum. **Beryl**, Indic leading to Greek, *berullos*, is the pale green, transparent precious stone of the mineral beryllium aluminium silicate, C13. Varieties include any of a family of transparent precious stones ranging in colour from green through yellow, pale blue and pink to white. For example, the **emerald**, which is green, **aquamarine**, pale blue-green; and **chrysoberyl**, yellow. A type of garnet of an emerald green colour is **uvarovite**, a C19 German personal name.

Green earth is the common name for glauconite, a hydrous silicate of several bases including iron and potassium, used for filtration. It is also as **greensand** an olive-green type of unconsolidated sandstone, and when separated by layers of clay and marl known, for example, as **upper** and **lower greensand**.

Greenstone is a general term for certain green-coloured rocks, e.g. diorite, melaphyre, containing feldspar and hornblende. It is also used for New Zealand nephrite. This is very hard and has the same chemical composition as jade but is a darker colour than Chinese or Burmese jade. It was used for Maori tools, weapons and ornaments now for jewelry and ornaments. **Swedish green** is a type of marble mined in Sweden which is green when polished. **Greenstone** is also a smooth, very hard stone used to impart the final, sharp edge to surgical instruments. **Green lead ore** is a common name for pyromorphite, while **green iron ore** is a hydrous phosphate of iron. **Green marble** is another name for serpentine, a mineral or rock composed mainly of hydrous magnesium silicate, dull green in colour with markings resembling a serpent. **Green bug** or **green ice** is USA underworld slang for emeralds. **Green grossular** is a type of garnet ranging in colour from light to dark green; it is very rare, being found in Kenya and Tanzania. **Green John** is a green fluorspar and **green mineral**, or malachite, is a green-coloured hydrous copper carbonate. **Green vitriol** is the common name for ferrous sulphate. **Emerald pearl** is a type of granite mined in South Africa, which is green-black when polished, and **verde antico** is a marble from Greece which is green when polished.

green, industry

Green is used to denote newness or not fully processed. **Green-ware**, also **green body**, are pottery and ceramic articles, newly shaped, before firing, and a **greenhouse** or **green room** is a place where such products are kept to dry before firing. **Green bricks** are those freshly made which must be dried before being burned in a kiln. Gunpowder in the early stages of preparation is called **green charge**, while **green syrup** is a syrup that flows from the loaves during the sugar-making process. Also, **green-salted** is salted down but not yet tanned leather.

To have a green archer is an expression said to originate in Tilbury Docks in Essex in the 1970s, meaning the aching back resulting from picking up a heavy object that has been knocked over. The cargo referred to was wood from old timber ships and known as **green cargo**. A similar earlier expression is **greenacre**, the spillage of material from a sling during the loading or unloading of a vessel. This mid C19-20 slang may refer to the hanging of a murderer named Greenacre in 1837, an occasion on which the rope broke.

Green is used in agriculture also. **Green-soil** is any soil used for growing **green crops**, **green-ware** being a C18 generic term for turnips, clover, and other greens, and **green-fallow** in C19 is any land under turnips. **Green manure** consists of plants that have been ploughed under while still green as a means of enriching the soil, and **greenstall** refers to a flock of sheep. This term arises from the C18-19 slang stalling meaning placing sheep on green, grassy land. A **Mrs. Greenfields**, also Mrs Ash-Tip is C20 slang for a kind of shelter in open fields, near a source of warmth such as an incinerator or furnace. A **green revolution** refers to a major growth in agricultural productivity in less-developed countries.

Green is also used to denote inexperience. A **greener** is a workman new on the job, especially one hired to replace a striker, or a recently-arrived foreigner. Similarly a **green man** is one with no experience; this was used among whalers, of a man who has never been to sea. In Australia a **green ban** is a refusal by employers to work or allow work to proceed on a building site, when such work would necessitate destroying something of natural, historical or social significance.

Green glass is glass having a green tint, typically used in bottles, and **green gold** is an alloy consisting of silver and gold. A **greenhouse** is also a name applied to a street urinal in Ireland, from the colour of its exterior paintwork.

Green brass, also **verdigris**, Old French *verte grez*, a corruption of *vert-de-Grèce*, green of Greece, is the green crust that naturally forms on the surface of exposed copper and brass. It is a pigment formed by the action of acetic acid on copper plates. **Green fire** is a mixture of potassium chlorate, sulphur and a barium salt, which burns with a green flame. **Brunswick green** is copper oxychloride, **chrome green** is chromium oxide, **cobalt green** is cobalt zincate, and **Scheele's green** is copper hydrogen arsenite. **green copperas**, also **green vitriol**, is ferrous sulphate; this is a medieval term. **Olive** is applied to minerals, such as, olivenite, copper arsenate, and **olivine**, which is magnesium iron silicate. **Olive drab** is the dull deep olive colour of the USA army uniform.

The **green dot** symbol on the outer packaging of products is used to identify companies who support and pay a levy to packaging recovery or recycling schemes.

green, Ireland

There are three elements to **green** in Ireland; Saint Patrick, the People and the Bloodshed, and the Emerald Isle. Saint Patrick is associated with Ireland and green through the shamrock and the colour may have been adopted as that of Ireland in imitation of the plant. Saint Patrick's Day is also called **Green Ribbon Day**, the colour having positive connotations among both Roman Catholics and Protestants in the North and the Republic alike. The five million Irish migrants to North America during the seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries took the belief in the power of green with them.

The flag of the people in existence in the middle C17 depicted the Irish harp on a green ground, although the official arms of the Republic of Ireland included a blue shield with a gold harp with silver strings. The use of the **green flag** became significant during the 1798 rebellion and was used consistently as the flag of Ireland until 1916 in spite of the inclusion of St Patrick's cross in 1801 in the Union Jack, the flag of the United Kingdom. The current flag of the Republic of Ireland is the orange, white and green **tricolour** designed in 1848 in imitation of the French symbol of revolution.

There are three instances in which the term **Emerald Isle** is applicable to Ireland. An emerald jewel was a symbol from Henry II when he became ruler of Ireland in 1159 as a gift from Pope Adrian IV. The second connection is with the colour of the lush grassland of the Ireland, and the third came from the poem *Erin* written by E J Drennan in 1795 in which he referred to the cause and the men of the Emerald Isle.

Fans of the Ireland association football team, especially that managed by Jack Charlton in the 1980s-1990s, were termed the **Green Army**. In Northern Ireland to **green for** is to long for, or specifically be homesick for Northern Ireland. Also in Ireland, **greening** refers to a pregnant woman's craving for a particular kind of food. This term comes from Old Norse, *girna*, corresponding to Old English, *ziernan*, which gives yearn. **Green nigger** was used as a derogatory name to describe a person of inferior status from Ireland.

green, law and politics

Greenhew was the medieval right to cut such vegetation for fodder; it is also the sum paid for this right. Since 1536 the **Board of Green Cloth** was a department of the Royal Household until it was abolished in 2004. It operated under the Lord Steward and dealt with internal judicial affairs and matters of expenditure in the sovereign's court-royal. It was so-called from the original green-

covered table at which its business was conducted. In Scotland **green tables** is an obsolete informal name for the Court of Session. The term **green benches** refers to the seating in the House of Commons, the lower house of the Parliament of the United Kingdom, which has been in this colour since at least 1663, while the **red benches** are used in the House of Lords, the upper house of the UK Parliament. This was the colour associated with rooms where the monarch traditionally met with members of the court.

Green Shirt Movement for Social Credit was the name given to the Social Credit Party of Great Britain and Northern Ireland which was a political party that gradually turned into a paramilitary organisation. Members wore **green shirts** and they were one of the uniformed political movements who marched through the London streets during the 1930s with the **Black Shirts** of Oswald Moseley. They were linked with incidents involving green painted bricks being thrown through the windows of 11 Downing Street, the official residence of the Chancellor of the Exchequer. Political uniforms were banned in 1937. The movement was originally formed from the Kibbo Kift a non political peace movement launched in 1920 by the **White Fox**, John Gordon Hargrave, the Boy Scout Commissioner, artist and inventor.

The **Green Party** is a political party devoted to minimization of damage to the earth's ecology, the **Dark Greens** being more radical than the **Light Greens**. The **Green Chip Group** is a dining club of 30 ultra loyal Conservative UK Members of Parliament. It was named after the **Blue Chip Group** of young Tory MPs elected in 1979.

The **green belt** is defined by planning legislation and covers the tracts of land around urban areas where development is largely prohibited and specially designated for conservation. Its aim is to retain the contrast between town and country and give town dwellers easy access to the countryside. The concept was defined by the UK Town and Country Planning Act of 1947. There is often considerable pressure to build on this space. **Green belt** also refers to irrigated and planted land at the edge of a desert, designed to prevent the desert from spreading. **Greenfields** describes undeveloped land, particularly that being considered for building development. **Greenfields** are also new companies, not listed on the stock exchange, formed to undertake high-risk, high-return ventures. **Big Green** is Proposition 128, the subject of a 1990 public vote in California leading to legislation designed to clean up the environment and reduce pollution within the state.

The term **Green Line** is sometimes used to describe the area between two territories, such as that between Israel and the lands it seized during the 1967 war. Another example is the **Green Line**, the no man's land of variable width dividing the Christian east and the Muslim and PLO west Beirut, during the civil war in the Lebanon, 1975 to 1990.

The olive-green cars used by the secret police of Argentina to pick up suspects in the so called dirty war of the 1970s were nicknamed **green falcons**. The **green book**, written by the past Libyan leader Colonel Gaddafi, promoted his belief in *Jamahiriyah*, or the rule of the masses. His female bodyguards were known as **green nuns**. In Iran the **green revolution** was the term adopted by protestors after the alleged rigged election by which President Khatami was re-elected president in June 2009. A **green fly**, also **green bean**, is a derisive term for a South African township municipal policeman, from the colour of the uniform.

A **green paper** is a UK and Canada parliamentary document containing government proposals for discussion. Similarly, the term **green book** refers specifically to an Indian government official publication. A **green card**, or French **carnet vert**, is an international vehicle insurance certificate required when travelling in Europe. In Britain a **green card** is also a registration card issued to disabled people by the Manpower Services Commission. In the USA it is a permit allowing a foreign

national to work and live permanently there, originally a green-coloured document permitting foreign workers to cross the Mexican border into the USA to do farm work.

A **green bag** in the early C17 was a brief bag used by barristers to carry documents; hence, a green bag became the lawyer, late C17-early C19 slang. Hence, **what's in the green bag?** is a saying meaning what is the charge being brought. **To wear the green coat** is to plead innocence or ignorance in order to avoid condemnation. A **green light** was carried as identification by C17 USA watch men who hung their lamps outside the watch house to indicate they were on watch. In early C20 slang, the term came to denote a police station. In the UK the police station was called the **blue light**, the traditional colour of the light outside, the term now refers to the police generally.

A **green ferret** is a C19 slang term for the ribbon used for binding documents. Ferret is a corruption of the Italian *fioretti*, a type of silk. **Greenwax** refers to the green wax seal on Exchequer documents delivered to Sheriffs. It is a general term for the wax used for sealing documents and refers also the documents themselves and the fines related to them.

green, medical

Someone who looks **green**, has a sickly, pale complexion, and **green about the gills** is having a greenish or sickly look; appearing about to be sick or vomit. **Greens**, also **green sickness**, or **chlorosis**, mid C17, is a young woman's disease, characterized by a greenish complexion and anaemia. **Chloasma** is a skin condition characterised by yellow, brown, or black patches; normally this is a temporary condition caused by hormonal changes. **Greening** refers to rejuvenation and restoration of vigour, as well as to the craving of a pregnant woman in Scotland and Northern Ireland for a particular kind of food. It is derived from Old Norse *girna*, corresponding to Old English *ziernan*, which gives yearn. **Green** was also used to describe a woman who has recently given birth, and **green water** is lochia, the vaginal discharge experienced after childbirth.

Green-blind refers to those unable to distinguish the colour green. A **greenstick fracture** is the partial fracture of a long bone, principally in children, in which one side of the bone is broken and the other is bent; from the way in which a stick of green wood breaks. **Green soap** is soft soap made principally from vegetable oils, potassium hydroxide and linseed oil, used in the treatment of some skin diseases. **Green monkey disease** also called Marburg disease, from the German town where laboratory workers caught this viral, often fatal disease from infected green monkeys in 1967.

In the USA a **greenhouse** is a transparent structure enclosing a hospital operating table and those conducting the operation, to protect against bacterial infection. **Greenstone** is a smooth, very hard stone used to impart the final, sharp edge to surgical instruments. In Australia the **green cart** is an imaginary vehicle said to be used for taking people to a lunatic asylum.

The **green beard gene** is said to ensure that altruistic animals only help others with very similar genetic backgrounds. The presence of this postulated gene explains the evolutionary theory that helping others only makes sense if the helper gains by the action.

green, movements and organisations

Greenery-yallery is the nickname descriptive of the movement known as Aesthetics in the art and literature of the late C19. From the colour-scheme associated with that movement. The **green banner** is the symbol of the mystical unity of the fortunes of the Clan Macpherson in Scotland.

Greenpeace is an environmental conservation organization whose actions are directed toward highlighting threats to the environment, for example, whaling, seal culling, and the dumping of nuclear waste. Similarly, a **green book** is one about, or referring to, conservation of the environment, or any book having a green cover. It also applies specifically to an Indian government official publication. A mathematics textbook by Dr. Todhunter was called **greenback**, in late C19-early C20 university slang, from the colour of its binding.

green, newness

Green is widely associated with newness from the association of greenness with the spring and the new growing year. Also to immaturity, a recently calved cow, to fresh and unrotted manure, fresh meat, fresh coals on the fire, to those young or appearing young, lacking in experience or gullible. For example, to **green up** is in this context to become **green**, USA or using C19 Eton College language meaning to hoax. A **greenhorn** or **greenhead** is a new, untrained recruit, a person lacking in knowledge and experience, C17, also was a newly arrived immigrant or newcomer to the USA. A **greener** is a workman new on the job, especially one hired to replace a striker, or a recently-arrived foreigner. A **greenie** or **greeny** or **greenhorn** is a person of low experience, also a university freshman. **Green men** are the five supernumerary seamen who had not been in Arctic waters whom whalers were obliged to carry to get a tonnage bounty, C19. **Green** is also applied to the young and inexperienced. **Greenly** means youthfully, freshly, also in a manner lacking in experience or skill. To **green out** is to introduce an inexperienced girl to prostitution in a private place before she is put to work in a brothel, C20 USA slang. Applied to animals a **green goose** is a gosling, hence, in Scotland a **green gaislin** is a foolish child and **green broke** refers to partly trained of horses in southwest USA. A race horse or dog performing below form because of fright from crowd noise is said to be **running green**.

Green bricks are freshly made bricks which must be dried before being burned in a kiln. **Green-ware** or **green body** is unfired pottery or other ceramics, newly shaped, before firing and a **greenhouse** is the building where such material is left to dry before firing. **Green cheese** is freshly made cheese and **green-cod**, also **green-fish**, is fresh, unsalted fish, specifically cod, and hides that have been salted down but not tanned is **green-salted**. **Green** is used also to describe unbleached cloth.

In farming, **green feed** is forage grown to be fed fresh to livestock as opposed to hay or dried fodder. **Green chop** in the USA is a crop that is cut before maturity and used as fresh feed for livestock, also to cut such a fresh crop. **Green manure** is clover or other nitrogen-fixing plants that have been ploughed under to enrich the soil or manure that is not yet decayed. In northwest American forestry, the conveyor taking fresh-cut **green timber** from the saws, to the sorting area, and the sawmill, where it is graded, is called the **green chain**.

green, pastimes and sport

Green used in connection with most sports often refers to the green of grass. Hence, in golf, a **fair green** or fairway is that portion of a golf course leading between a tee and its corresponding hole, a **green fee** is the fee charged for playing on a golf course, a **greensome** is a variety of golf match for four persons. The **Green Coat**, also **Green Jacket**, is traditionally awarded to the winner of the Masters golf tournament at Augusta, Georgia, USA. A **bowling green** is a flat area of short-cut grass used for the game of bowls, and a **green keeper** is the person responsible for the maintenance of a golf or bowling green. There are two types of lawn green bowls, **flat green** and **crown green**, which

is played on a crowned or convex green. The word **green** applies to both bowling and putting green. The smooth, grassy area used as the surface for bowls; also the similar surface surrounding the holes of a golf course.

The **green baize** refers to billiards and snooker tables, C19 slang. Similarly, a **green table** is one that is covered with a green cloth, such as that for billiards, snooker, pool and cards. The **green cloth** is also a name applied to the table itself. In Australian C20 slang a **green suit** in the game of bridge is a blouse suit; one in which one holds no cards.

The **greener** is a C20 university slang name of a field located east of the New Cut on the River Great Ouse. It is associated with rowing, the term possibly dating from 1944 when for the first and only time the Oxford Cambridge boat race did not take place on the River Thames but on the new navigation on the Great Ouse near Ely.

To **wear the green jersey** in association football is to become a goalkeeper. Until rules were altered in the 1970s, goalkeepers' jerseys were limited to green, blue, scarlet and white. Green was less likely to clash with others as the only team to wear green was Plymouth Argyle, from the association of their town with Sir Francis Drake and his **bowling green**. Their goalkeeper usually wore blue. Hence, all keepers playing against Plymouth would have had to change from green. The Grimsby Town goalkeeper never wore green because green was deemed to be an unlucky colour. Members of the Irish association football team usually wear green shirts and the name **Green Army** was given to their supporters especially during the 1980s and 1990s when the team was managed by Jack Charlton. The **green 'un** is the Norwich weekly newspaper printed late on Saturday afternoons that reports football results in East Anglia. It was founded in 1923 and is printed on green paper.

A **green jersey** is worn during the Tour de France road bicycle race not by the leader of the race but by the leader in the points competition, a subsidiary part of the event. Other tour races use the jersey to signify different elements of the race, for example in the Giro d'Italia it is worn by the mountain stages leader. Cross country horse trial courses are graded for difficulty. White numbers on a green background denote the **green ride** course which is of preliminary or intermediate grade depending on the grading system adopted by the event organizer.

In field hockey, as opposed to ice hockey, penalty cards can be issued. In order of increasing severity they are **green**, which are triangular, **yellow**, which are rectangular, and **red**, which are circular. In ice hockey **white** and **blue** cards are used.

Other references to the use of green in sports and games include **greenie**, or **greeny** or **greenback**, the name given to a large, glassy-smooth wave before it breaks. This is 1960s Australian surfer slang. In Australian greyhound racing, a type of pill for doping the animals is called a **greenie** or **greeny**. **Green leaf** is the name of a Caribbean children's game. Every child playing must have a green leaf to show at any time or accept punishment if caught without. The Warringah New South Wales, Australia, rugby union football team is called the **Green Rats**.

green, people

The newness and naivety connotation of **green** and **greenness** is used in terms such as the C17 **greenhorn**, a simpleton, a new inexperienced recruit or someone without knowledge, the C18 **green goose**, the C19 **greenlander**, which included youthfully and freshness, and the C20 **green head**, an ignorant or simple person, and the USA C20 **green-ass**. In extension, the C20 **green pea** is a gullible person and an easy victim.

Green used in prostitution terms includes the late C16-17 **green goose**, who was a harlot. To **green out**, is C20 USA slang meaning to introduce an inexperienced girl to prostitution in a private place before she is put to work in a brothel. A Chinese term for prostitutes is **family of the green lamps**. **Fresh greens** is a new sexual partner or prostitute, hence, **the price of greens** a prostitute's price. **Greensleeves** is the name of a C16 ballad, in which "My Lady Greensleeves" is an unfaithful love.

Someone who is **green-eyed** simply has green eyes. Shakespeare is probably the first to use **green-eyed** meaning displaying jealousy, from the reference in Othello to jealousy as "the greene-ey'd monster".

James Lovelock, the proposer of the Gaia principle of the self regulation mechanisms at work in the planet earth has been termed the **Green Guru**. He was awarded the **Blue Planet Prize** international environment award in 1997. The **Green Goddess** was the name given to Diana Moran, a fitness expert, who appeared on BBC TV in the 1980's, and always dressed in green.

green, religious belief

The title **Green One** has been applied to various goddesses including Inanna of Mesopotamia, the queen of heaven and earth, Isis the Egyptian goddess, wife of Osiris, and Demeter, the Greek goddess of harvest and fertility. All are associated with life and growth.

In the Roman Catholic Church **green** is the proscribed liturgical colour in seasons and on days not associated with the major festivals of particular saints. In the Byzantine church it is used on Palm Sunday, Pentecost and for feasts of venerable saints while in the Russian Orthodox Church it is also used on other feast days.

The term **Green Thursday** is derived from the German *Grün-Donnerstag*, from *dies viridium*, Latin, Luke 23.31, and refers to the Thursday before Easter, or Maundy Thursday, in the German Lutheran Church. It was perhaps connected with the custom on the day before, Ash Wednesday, of presenting penitents with green branches as a symbol of their completed penance. In Austria it is the custom to eat greens on this day. It is the day of absolution for the **green ones**, Christians who had been excommunicated, but readmitted to communion on the Maundy Thursday. They wore sackcloth with sprigs of green. In Austria it is the custom to eat greens on this day. **Clean Thursday** is Maundy Thursday, celebrated by Russian Orthodox Christians, the day they traditionally clean their homes and themselves in preparation for Good Friday. In Armenia **Green Sunday** is the name given to the Sunday after Easter. Together with **Red Sunday**, the 3rd after Easter, it refers to colours of the rainbow, the belt of God, which is held to be God's sign of stopping of the rain. Appropriate colours are used in decorating the churches on these days. The term **green motherly love** arose in 1499, when Michelangelo created La Pieta, a statue of Mary with the crucified Jesus. When the Pope criticized it because Mary looked too young and beautiful, the sculptor said "Motherly love is always green". The statue can be seen in St Peter's Cathedral Rome.

The **green chapel** is a mythical chapel said to be located at Lud's Church in the woodlands of Black Forest near Leck. It was associated with the epic poem **Sir Gawain and the Green Knight**. These adventures of an ideal Christian knight were written by an unknown poet believed to have lived in the West Midlands of England in the late C14.

Greenness is used in the Quran to describe the state of the inhabitants of paradise through the wearing of green and reclining on green cushions. A **green head** is a descendant of Mohammed and

entitled to wear a green turban. Other references to the use of green in Muslim countries can be found in **green, political and legal**.

A preaching lay person was called a **green apron**, from their apparel of office. **To sit under Doctor Green** referred to the practice of taking a country walk rather than attending church used among Nonconformists in C20 slang.

green sayings

Uses of the word **green** are common in English language, and they can be divided into nine groups.

1, linked with inexperience, ignorance or naivety. A **green man** was one of a specified number of inexperienced men required by regulations to be carried on a British migratory fishing vessel in Newfoundland waters in the C17. At this time a **greenhorn** or **greenhead** was a new, untrained recruit, a person lacking in knowledge and experience. A **greenhorn** was also a newly arrived immigrant or newcomer to the USA. A **green goose** or **green head**, C17 slang was a simpleton, a person of limited intelligence. **To believe the moon is made of green cheese** is to be gullible or capable of outrageous beliefs. However, being **not so green as one is cabbage-looking**, means that one is not so foolish as one appears to be, late C19-20. In the Royal Navy **to have a green jacket**, or **to wear the green jacket**, or **to act jinny green** is to plead innocence or ignorance in order to avoid condemnation. After the **green jackets** worn by new recruits of the **Royal Green Jackets Regiment**, the first regiment to adopt camouflage uniform. From the late C19 **do you see any green in my eye**, means do you think I'm a **greenie** or a **greenhorn** or a fool, and **to green up** means to hoax in C19 Etonian slang. In the Caribbean, **green verbs** refers to incorrect use of English by someone who is attempting to or who is expected to speak correctly. This is especially noted by incorrect use of tense.

2, linked with newness, youth and age. **Green wood makes a hot fire** refers to youth being a time of intense emotions. The Scottish saying **thraw (bend) the wand while it is green**, means that youth is the best time for teaching or training. In Northern Ireland **to green for** means to long for, specifically to be homesick. **Green old age** refers to being of advanced years while still naive or inexperienced. **Two dry sticks will kindle a green one (child)**, an old couple may produce a child. **To have a white (or hoar) head and a green tail** is to be lusty even though old. **Their memory stays green**, is said of those who have died but who are always remembered, and **to keep the bones green** is an obsolete saying means to preserve good health and youthfulness.

3, linked with the green colours of nature. **To have green fingers** is to be skilful in growing and nurturing plants. In Australia and New Zealand, **to sleep with (or at) Mrs Green**, is to sleep out of doors, from the colour of grass. In Ireland and the north of England **wigs on the green**, is used for a raging argument or free-for-all, referring to the village green. Similarly, **to set fire to a green gorse bush** is to act wildly from an excess of anger. **The grass is always greener on the other side of the hedge, or fence**, means what one does not or cannot have always appears more desirable than what one has. **To give her a green gown** is to have intercourse with a virgin on the grass. **If they do this in a green tree what shall be done in the dry** means if such a thing occurs in good times, what will happen in times of hardship? This is derived from Saint Luke's Gospel. **To put on the green gown** means to be buried. Hence, **to put on the green waistcoat** is to be buried with grass over one's grave. **A green Christmas makes a fat churchyard**, indicates that a mild winter leads to more illnesses and death. **To sit under Doctor Green**, is the practice of taking a country walk rather than attending church, C20 slang among Nonconformists, while **to send to Doctor Green**, means to put a horse out to grass, late C18-19. **Rub of the green**, a hazard or drawback inherent to a given situation

possibly from the difficulty of removing grass stains. In the same way C20 naval slang of **to get a green rub** is to receive a reprimand or penalty for an action or incident which was the fault of someone else. **It is ill prizing of green barley**, means that it is bad to celebrate prematurely. **To get green malt in floor**, is to ruin a result by acting in haste or incompetence. From the error of allowing green or wet malt to contaminate dry barley in the brewhouse. **Through reaching for the green (or golden) blade of grass the mare was drowned**, means greed can lead to ruin. **He/she never lies but when holly's green**, applied ironically to a notorious liar. In Australia and New Zealand **to sleep with Mrs Green** or **at Mrs Green's** is to sleep out of doors, from the colour of grass. **To flourish like a green bay-tree**, means to become more prosperous than one expects or deserves. In the USA **to shit green**, is to be terrified or violently angry, possibly referring to defecation out of doors. **To take it green**, is to ship water, not spray, aboard a vessel during heavy seas. **To live up to green turtle**, is to do one's best, from the high esteem in which the animal is held. **Green about the gills**, is having a greenish or sickly look; appearing about to be sick or vomit.

4, linked with envy and melancholy. Negative associations include the green of poison, that is, those that derive from the colour of unripeness of fresh fruit, as well as from mould, death, decomposition and decay. Emotions related to poison are first envy and jealousy, hence **green with envy**. Shakespeare uses "Beware, my lord, of jealousy; It is **the green-eyed monster**", *Othello* 3,3; and "...**green-ey'd jealousy**", *Merchant of Venice* 3, 2. A more modern expression is **to look through green glasses**. **Green spit** refers to malicious and jealous abuse. **To get (gie or wear) the green garten (garter)**, to remain a spinster. This refers to a custom in which when the younger of two sisters married before the older, the latter wears green garters at the wedding. This occurs in Scotland, especially Aberdeen and Fife. The second association is with the poison of melancholy, for example **green and yellow melancholy** from *Twelfth Night* 2,4; and neutrality, passivity and indecision, emotions that might well surface in the spring when food is scarce and the diet poor. Such a diet can induce anaemia and greenness of skin in young girls, "Out you, **green-sickness** carrion! You tallow face!" from *Romeo and Juliet* 3,5, and "You speak like a **green girl**" in *Hamlet* 1,3.

5, linked with reference to the law. Legal and Parliamentary documents were once carried around in green bags. Hence the late C19 slang, **what's in the green bag**, enquires of the nature of the charge being brought, referring to contents of the bag. Official government green bags died out in 1820 when Londoners burned them in protest against the trial of the popular Queen Caroline, wife of the Prince Regent, later George IV. **To get a green bonnet**, also, **to wear** or **to have a green bonnet**, is to fail in business, to become bankrupt. This occurred in Scotland, where bankrupts formerly had to wear a green cloth cap.

6, linked with shipping and the docks. **To have a green archer** is an expression said to originate in Tilbury Docks in Essex in the 1970s, meaning the aching back resulting from picking up something heavy that has been knocked over. The cargo referred to was wood from old timber ships and known as **green cargo**. **Green boom**, from the Dutch meaning **green tree**, was used for building merchant-ships. This came from Scandinavia and was light in weight but weaker than oak. A similar earlier expression concerns **greenacre**, the spillage of material from a sling during the loading or unloading of a vessel. This midC19-20 slang may refer to the hanging of a murderer named Greenacre in 1837, an occasion on which the rope broke.

7, linked with sex. There has long been a connection between green and the sexual act. For example, **to give her a green gown** dates from the C14 and is to have intercourse with a woman on the grass. **To get a green gown** is to be deflowered in this way, but in Scotland the alternative meaning **to put on the green gown** or **waistcoat** is to be buried, from the green of the churchyard. A **green grove** is pubic hair, C20 slang, and **to have or give one's greens** is to procure, confer or enjoy sexual favour, said of either sex. **On for one's greens** is to be on the look out for sexual favours. The **green meadow**,

green grass, **green-grove** and **green-grocery** refer to the female external sexual organs and **the price of greens** is a prostitute's price. **Fresh greens** is a new sexual partner or prostitute. A **green goose** refers to a cuckold as well as a harlot, late C16-17 slang. **Family of the green lamps** is a Chinese term for prostitutes, and **to wear a green hat**, refers to a cuckold in Hong Kong China and apparently to men wearing a green head cloth and making money from offering their wife or daughter.

8, linked with the theatre. To **talk green-room**, is mid C19 slang for engaging in gossip about the theatre. **To go to the green room**, is to cease to be the centre of attention or to be replaced.

9, examples of rhyming slang for green are **greengage** meaning the stage, and **greengages** or wages, both dating from the C19.

green, signals

The **green light** that is traditionally hung outside USA police stations possibly derived from the days of the C17 watchmen who used green glass in their lanterns for identification. It is a signal used on railways and roads as an indication that traffic can proceed but it is also a colloquial expression meaning a signal to proceed with some process or project. Hence, **green time** is the length of time that a traffic signal remains green, C20.

In the UK Royal Navy the **green pennant** or the gin pennant is that pennant hoisted on a vessel in port as an invitation to officers on another ship to attend a gin-drinking session.

Green fire or **green flares** contain a barium salt which burns with a green flame while a **green charge** is gunpowder in the early stages of preparation.

green similes, see also green sayings

Green as an emerald, a **gooseberry**, a **gourd**, a **leek**, a **lizard** (USA), see **green lizards**, **May**, the month; **the sea**, **West India pickles**, **green as India pickles**, that is, to look pale or ill, **duckweed**, simple or foolish, **grass**, to be totally inexperienced and without a concept of real life, and **bennel**, which are reeds used as ceiling material.

One who is **green as a yellow cabbage** is someone who displays ignorance or innocence, and being **not so green as one is cabbage-looking**, means that one is not so foolish as one appears to be, late C19-20. Similarly **green as grass**, or a **green-ass** in C20 USA slang, or a **Greenlander**, C19-.

green, symbolism and oral tradition, see also green, Ireland

The use of colour in symbolism and folklore is varied and contradictory. Because colour is a perception not a property of a material a colour can mean or symbolise anything we want it to mean or symbolise. The symbolism involves both positive and negative feelings and emotions, but most appear connected with new life, springtime and growth. Indeed, green and growth have common origins through their Old High German root. Positive feelings linked with green include freshness and fertility, hence youth and innocence. An example is Shakespeare's nurse in *Romeo and Juliet* 3,5 describing the positive attributes of an alternative lover, **Hath not so green, so quick, so fair an eye,**

As Paris hath. Hence, green symbolises the earth's fertility, freshness, unripeness, inexperience and ignorance.

Green also symbolises permanence, immortality, resurrection, faithfulness, for example, **Though yet of Hamlet our dear brother's death The memory be green...** *Hamlet* 1,2. Hence the joy of a new crop, also as an expression of the joy of the penitent received back into the fold of the church on **Green Thursday**. The connections with growth continue with liberty, from breaking bonds with the earth, hospitality, being crops at one with earth, knowledge, insight, wisdom, meditation, obedience to the laws of nature, and extending to the colour of lovers and the seeking of mates for the breeding season. For example, **green indeed is the colour of lovers**, *Love's Labours Lost* 1,2; hence of expectation and hope. A more modern view of green may be of a signal to go forward and advance as in traffic signals evident to children at a very young age and one still of youth a new growth.

Negative associations include the green of poison, that is, those that derive from the colour of unripeness of fresh fruit, as well as from mould, death, decomposition and decay. The positive and negative nature of symbolic green is not confined to Britain. For Hindus and Buddhists it can mean life and death, for Chinese, life and disgrace, for Muslims in North Africa, growth and corruption. This phenomenon, in which to one individual a colour is permitted one meaning at a time may be termed the Principle of Singularity. This principle can also be seen at work in the supermarket, where shoppers seem happy that package colours mean what the marketing men say they mean.

Since at least the late C18 there has been a belief that **green is unlucky**, some people not having anything green in their house. Explanations of this belief are part of folklore itself. There are supernatural explanations, perhaps that green belongs to the fairies or the Devil. Rational explanations include an association with the stomach ache that comes after eating overripe green meat or unripe green fruit, or with of the C19 green arsenic-pigmented wallpaper that gave off poisonous gas when damp, or with the association of having a green gown with pregnancy. Presence of malevolent spirits, such as **Jenny Greenteeth**, is used to warn children away from ponds covered with dangerous green weeds. Historical explanations include an association with the common colour of the tartans of the Scots massacred at Flodden, or with the Catholic plot to kill King Charles II, when supporters of Protestantism wore green ribbons in their hats, or with the trial of Queen Caroline. The **green lady** is a spectre, perhaps portending death, from the association in folklore of green with death in Scotland. In C19 slang, Greenland was the imaginary country of **greenhorns**. In China, the **green youth** is an evil spirit that attacks and kills girls at puberty.

Green women's dresses once sold in fewer numbers than all other colours and it is still rare for women to marry dressed in green; **marry in green, ashamed to be seen**, is a saying still current. This may arise from the connection between green and the sexual act as well as with death. There has been a wide view that green is unlucky and there is a link between the colour and misfortune in courtship. A custom still current in parts of Scotland is that a green ribbon must be worn by the bride's elder sister if the younger marries before her. The green gown has long been equated with a loss of virginity; the earliest reference is 1351. By Elizabethan times the **green gown** was synonymous with pregnancy and by 1889 **green** meant sexual activity especially intercourse. An interpretation of the well-known Tudor ballad is that the **Lady Greensleeves** was a promiscuous young woman, the green of her dress deriving from sexual activity in the fields. At this time brothels were painted green. It was also unlucky to wear it on the stage. Green was the official colour of the Deutscher Fussball-Bund (German Football Federation) which was worn by the German football team until approx 2000 when it was dropped as many considered it unlucky. Similarly, the **green room** of Australian Broadcast Commission in Perth is grey because green is unlucky.

The original **Green Man** was a figure dressed in leaves as part of traditional Tudor civic pageants and performers at court entertainments who dressed in moss and ivy. The terms **Green Man** and Wild Man became interchangeable for the figure and in the C17 there were public houses named after them. By the C19 the figure on the pub sign had become that of Robin Hood, but modern signs showing the original figure dressed in, or surrounded by, leaves have now appeared. At the beginning of WWII the wood and stone carvings of heads covered in green leaves found in medieval churches also came to be termed **Green Men**. The **green children** in folklore refer to two children found in the forest at Woolpit in East Anglia during the C12. They had greenish skin from their diet of green vegetables. The children could not speak English and were believed to have come from the other world.

The **green banner** is the symbol of the Scottish MacPherson clan and was never present at a battle lost. The family was absent from the defeat at Culloden when 15 banners of other Jacobite clans were captured, taken to Edinburgh, carried by chimney sweeps and burned by the public hangman. The banner dating from 1672 is displayed at Cluny Castle. The **green chapel** is a mythical chapel associated with **Sir Gawain and the Green Knight**, and said to be located at Lud's Church in the woodlands of the Black Forest near Leck. This romance was written by an unknown poet in the late C14; Gawain was an ideal Christian knight.

Bonny Green Garter is a Morris dance from Stow in the Wold, England, collected by Cecil Sharp in 1909. There are numerous versions, possibly an original chorus is

"Here's to the Morris, we'll dance the dance well
And teach our sons and our daughters,
Here's to our ribbons and here's to our bells
And here's to our bonny green garters."

There are more adult versions.

The **Green Corn Festival** is the major agricultural festival of the Amerindians from the north east USA, held when the first corn ripens, in August.

Originally the C17 meaning of **green widow** or **grass widow** had connotations of illicit or adulterous sex. This followed the C13 association of green stains on dresses with sex in the countryside. The much later C19 meaning may have come from the British occupation of India where, in the summer time, wives of garrison members were sent to the cooler and greener foothills.

green, theatrical, see green, sayings

Green is a colour long associated with the theatrical stage and **on the green** is theatrical term meaning on the stage. The **green room** is the actor's backstage rest room, once obsolete except at Drury Lane but it is now used for television and radio pre broadcast areas. It was once held to be bad luck to wear the colour on the stage. This was possibly because, during the period from 1826 and into the early C20, green-tinged limelight was used for illumination and such an actor would not stand out as well as his or her colleagues. For the same reason the green room may have been green because it would not be seen through the stage area by the audience. Hence, to **talk green room**, is to engage in gossip about the theatre, mid C19 slang, and **to go to the green room**, is to cease to be the centre of attention or to be replaced. The **green rag**, also **greenie** or **greeny** was C19 slang for the stage curtain from its colour. The general C19-20 belief that green brought bad luck extended into the fairground, as the grass on fairground ride designs was painted blue rather than green. During C19 even rhyming slang fell into step when **greengage** meant the stage.

green, transport

Colour has played a significant part in public transport since the C19 when specifically coloured livery was used for horse drawn busses and trams painted according the route taken. This eased identification for who could not read the name of the destination. During the 1930s routes in some cities were marked with differently coloured disks mounted on the front of the vehicles thus avoiding the expense of repainting. The **Green Line** has been operating in and around London since 1930. In some cities in the 1930's different routes were marked by differently coloured disks mounted on the front of the vehicle – this avoided the necessity of repainting the whole livery. Later, company livery determined the colour, the route being marked by a number. Other bus companies named and known by their livery was the **Grey-Green Line**, a company operating some of the services in London in the late 1980s and the **Yelloway** coaches of Rochdale, whose drivers wore long snow white coats. The **Yelloway Mobile Museum** is a touring display of Yelloway memorabilia using one of the original coaches. The colour of the **red London bus** livery was established in 1907 when the London Omnibus Company thus gained a competitive edge using the present iconic colour. The colour of all busses in Greater London became red when London Transport was formed as a single company in 1933. The colour red was found more effective in the dense fog then common in the city. The same red became used for the roundel of London Underground and for the Circle Line on the underground map.

During the late C19 early C20 bus driver slang for a London bus was **greenhouse**, from its expanse of window glass. In Britain the **Green Cross Code** was a set of road safety rules for children. **Green machines** was the term used by local people in Norwich for solar powered parking meters when they were erected there in August 2001. The **green line** along the floor of Kettering Hospital, Northamptonshire, shows expectant mothers the way to the delivery room.

Green Goddesses named from their colour were a fleet of 1000 aged khaki-green fire engines assembled in Britain in the 1950's to be used by the military in the event of a nuclear war. They were used in place of those used by regular firemen when they are on strike. In Northern Ireland these emergency vehicles are painted yellow, hence **yellow goddesses**. This is a non-military colour, the hope being that they will not be attacked when entering hard line republican areas of the province.

To encourage the reduction of motor vehicles in the city of Cambridge, the **Green Bike Scheme** made free green bicycles available for pedestrians to borrow. The scheme was discontinued after a short while in 1994 as most of the bikes were stolen. They were so-coloured because of the foreseen decrease in pollution.

In Australia a green cart is a van, which to popular fancy, takes people to a lunatic asylum. A **green card**, also French **carnet vert** is an international vehicle insurance certificate required when travelling in Europe.

green, war, see also green, dress, military

Vermont, French *Mont Vert*, Green Mountain, the **Green Mountain State**, was formed in 1777; it was the home of the **Green Mountain Boys**, the popular name for the armed bands formed around 1770. Their purpose was to prevent the New Hampshire Grants, as the state was then known, from becoming part of New York, to which it had been awarded by the British. The settlers fought with other American troops during the Revolutionary War and eventually helped Washington defeat the

British at Boston. It is now the nickname of the 158th Fighter Wing of the Vermont Air National Guard.

A **green-un**, also **greenie**, is a green envelope in WWI army slang. Each soldier was given one per month and it was only to be used for private and personal information. It was not censored by the writer's unit but could be opened at the Base. A **green envelope wallah**, was someone illegitimately selling such envelopes. A **green-un** is also a large wave striking on the deck of a ship, late C19-20 naval slang, and **to take it green** is to ship water, not spray, aboard a vessel during heavy seas. The WWI military gas Superpalite was called **green cross gas**; this diphosgene gas was fired in shells marked with a green cross and used by the German Army.

The **green beret** is the distinctive headwear of the British Commandos first used in 1942. The colour was chosen because of its association with hunting. **Green hornet** is a USA World War II term for a problem requiring a quick solution. In C20 naval slang, **to get a green rub** was to receive a reprimand or penalty for an action or incident which was the fault of someone else. A **Green Goddess** was one of a fleet of 1000 khaki-green fire engines assembled in Britain in the 1950's for use in the event of a nuclear war. They were also used to replace normal fire engines when regular fire fighters were on strike. **Green Falcons** was the nickname for the olive-green cars used by the secret police of Argentina to pick up suspects during the "dirty war" of the 1970s. The **Jolly Green Giant** is a twin engine, heavy lift helicopter first built by Sikorski in 1966 and developed for USA rescue missions during the Viet Nam war. It was named after the logo of the **Green Giant** vegetable canning company.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

GREY

introduction
colours and colorants
dress
finance and currency
flora and fauna
food and alcohol
geography, geology and weather

industry, technology and transport
medical and age related
movements and organizations
sayings and similes
symbolism and oral tradition
war

grey, introduction

grey, USA **gray**, Anglo-Saxon *gráeg*, probably from Old French *grège* raw, unbleached, c700. The Old English *graeg* was confined in a hue sense to a limited number of objects, horses, dogs, wolves, iron, water and hair. It was primarily a brightness term applied to glossy objects including water and metals. In Middle English it became a basic colour term used with household food and objects as well as to garments, animals and materials such as marble.

Grey is of a neutral hue, an intermediate colour between black and white, or a mixture of the two.

grey, **greyness**, n; **grey**, v, to make or to turn **grey**; **grey**, **greyish**, adj; **greyly**, adv. All USA forms include a instead of e.

Scotland **dreich**, **drookit**, Ireland **glaisne**.

In heraldry, grey is not one of the seven primary tinctures, but later colours include **cendrée**, which is a dark grey. The heraldic colour iron-grey is used proper, that is, the colour the artist thinks is normally associated with the object.

grey, colours and colorants

Écru, Latin *crudus* raw, **beige**, Old French, *beges* grey, and **grège**, French raw, all refer to the beige, light yellow-grey of unbleached linen.

Neutral grey is one in which there is no perceptible hue under the selected lighting and viewing conditions. **Flint grey**, also **flint**, is an Anglo-Saxon colour term that related to the varying colour of the silica stone, and **French grey** can also vary between light and dark. **Oxford grey** is the medium or dark grey of oxford cloth, which is a woven fabric, used for dress shirts, and **putty** is the grey of the putty used for sealing windows. **Sky grey** occurs when there is no rain but is the colour of a whole sky that is overcast. **Wedgewood grey** is a mid grey, and **battleship grey** is the medium grey colour used by the British and USA navies to paint its fighting ships and support vessels. In Scotland **parson grey** is a dark grey, a clerical grey.

Slate grey, French *gris ardoise*, is from the colour of the grey, greenish or bluish rock. **Parson grey**, a term used in Scotland, is the dark grey, or **clerical grey** worn by the clergy. **Taupe**, French, mole, also **moleskin** or **mole grey**, is related to the colour of the animal.

Steel grey is a dark grey colour, but often with a purplish tinge. **Iron-grey** is of the colour of iron, often said of a person with grey hair. **Lead**, or **lead grey** ranges from the colour of the freshly prepared metal surface to that of the weathered material, hence, **leaden**, of a heavy, dull grey colour. **Blae**, Old Norse, *blā*, blue-black, C12 is blue, bluish grey, or lead-coloured sometimes referring to dull or bleak, also to livid or bluish from a blow, or from the cold. Hence, **bleness**, lividness. **Gunmetal** is a darkish grey with a bluish or purplish cast, but gunmetal itself, or **red brass** in the USA, is of a lightish brass colour.

Lavender, also **floral lavender**, is the pale purple or violet colour of the flower. **Lavender grey** is grey with a very slight tint of purple, and **lavender blue** is the pale blue colour of the periwinkle flower. There are, however, many shades of lavender ranging through pale violet, indigo and purple. **Butternut** is a brownish grey colour, resembling a butternut, the North American **white walnut** tree,

or the oily nut of this tree, or its brown-grey wood. **Dove** is a warm, grey colour with a tinge of pink or purple.

Ash, Old English, Sanskrit *asa* ashes, is a light silver-grey colour, hence, **ashen** is of the light grey-colour of wood or coal ash, and **ashy**, **grayish** or pale and wan. Ash is also applied to pallid, pale, especially the complexion. **Cinereous** is of the colour of ashes. **Charcoal grey** is a dark grey colour. **Smoke** is a grey colour, often with tinges of yellow, blue or other colour, resembling smoke, also to colour with smoke. Hence, **smoky**, is of a greyish colour; blackened, darkened or coloured in a way resembling smoke. **Ash blond(e)**, is the light, fair colour, especially of a person with blond hair. **Sooty** is of a dark grey to black colour, resembling soot. **Dusty** is of a colour somewhat dulled with a greyish tinge.

Pearl, C14, Latin, *perna*, sea mussel, also **pearl grey**, is the pale grey, grey-white or blue-white colour of pearl; hence **pearly**, **pearliness**. It also refers to the lustre of pearl or mother-of-pearl; hence: **pearlescent**, of a similar lustre to pearl, also **nacreous**; **pearlized**, so made. **Griseous**, Medieval Latin grey, from **grisette**, a cheap dress fabric, is of a bluish grey or pearl grey colour. **Fuscous**, C17, Latin *fuscus* dark, is tawny, of a sombre or mid or dark brownish-grey colour. **Perse**, Latin *Persicus* Persian, C14, first used to mean blue, or blue-grey; later a darker blue-grey.

Mode, from French, *gris mode*, refers to colours resulting from dyeing with a mixture of red, yellow and blue dyes, resulting in a wide range of pale, neutral and more strongly tinted pastels. **Shimmer**, German, *schimmel*, is grey or musty-coloured, as well as a vibrating light or glow.

Scottish dialect words include **lauchtane**, which is dull-coloured, grey, livid or **leaden**, a heavy dull grey colour. **Schip hewit**, is used of the grey colour of a sheep's face, and in Scottish Gaelic, **laith** is grey. **Grim** in Scotland is grey, roan, or mottled black and white. The Irish **glas** means green but also the grey of sheep, cloth and eyes.

grey, dress

Undyed or unbleached fabric is referred to as grey, also **grey-state**, also **grey goods** which is unfinished woven fabric direct from the loom. In the reign of Queen Victoria dark grey apparel became the **half mourning colour** to be worn for a time after the period of formal mourning when black was used.

Greys, or **greyers**, in Oxford University slang, are flannel trousers, C19-20. **Man in grey** is an Afro-American term for a letter-carrier from the Post Office, USA. **Grisette**, French, *gris*, grey, is a cheap grey dress fabric, hence became the name for a young French working girl who wore garments made from this material. A shepherd's grey plaid woollen cloth is described as **maud** in south Scotland.

In the 1920's office cleaners in Tin Pan Alley always wore grey suits. New tunes about which publishers were doubtful were played to them; a successful tune was one which was whistled as the cleaners worked. Hence, **the old grey whistle test**, identified the tune that passed the test. Another story is that the music was played to the **old greys**, the term used for the grey suited doormen.

A **grey**, also **greyback** was a North American Confederate soldier in USA Civil War, from the colour of his uniform, C19. **Greyback** also became the First World War term for the regulation grey flannel shirt worn by soldiers.

A **grey-cloak** was a senior City of London alderman, from his grey-furred cloak, C16-17. **The Greys** is the nickname of The **Royal Scots Greys**, a regiment raised in 1678 and currently part of the Royal Scots Dragoon Guards. The name has been used since the early C18 and derives from the colour of the horses they customarily use. The grey uniform was not introduced until later. **The Grays** was the name given to officers of the Northwest Fur Company, Canadian slang, from the colour of their uniforms, C19. The **Grey Breeks** was the Earl of Mar's regiment, originally the 21st Foot, now part of the Royal Highland Fusiliers. Their C17 uniform featured grey breeches. **The Dirty Shirts** was the nickname of the 101st Foot of the British Army, now the 1st Battalion of the Royal Munster Fusiliers. They fought during the Indian Mutiny mainly at Delhi wearing their grey shirts without tunics.

Grey friars were members of the Order of St. Francis of Assisi, Franciscans, who appeared in England in 1224. So-called from the indeterminate colour of their original habits, although the colour now used is brown. The **Grey Eminence**, French, **L'Eminence Grise**, early C17, was the powerful and trusty adviser to Cardinal Richelieu, Francois Leclerc du Tremblay, so-called from the colour of his habit and the shadowy nature of his influence. The term is now used to indicate a person of great power working behind the scenes.

grey, finance and currency

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development grades countries according to their proven commitment to an internationally agreed tax standard. The **grey list** refers to countries that have agreed to implement such standards, while countries on the **white list** have already fully implemented them. The organisation used to have a **black list** of countries not committed to the standard. Removal from the grey list means they are able to receive investment from other OECD countries.

There are a number of types of **grey market** in the commercial and legal sphere. These include the legal but covert sale of scarce commodities at higher than market prices, the sale of heavily discounted goods at well below market prices, and Stock Exchange broker to broker dealings that take place outside opening hours. The **grey market** also provides the means for supermarkets to stock designer goods and sell them at discount prices, a market also fed by retailers who have overstocked or factories which have over-produced. In international finance, it is an area of currency dealing that lies between the official market and the illegal **black market**, and it is a system by which investors who have applied for shares of a new issue deal with market-makers before receiving their shares. In the USA it is the practice by retailers of bypassing USA manufacturers and taking advantage of currency fluctuations to buy from cheaper sources abroad. The **grey market** refers to elderly consumers taken as a target group by marketers of products or services believed to appeal particularly to older people.

A **grey knight** is an investor who intervenes surreptitiously with a counter-bid in a corporate takeover battle. Investigators working for the Financial Services Authority who look for regulatory failures among financial institutions and insurance companies in the City of London are called **grey panthers**, 2001

A **grey area** in Britain is one of high unemployment, also an area between extremes exhibiting characteristics of both, or generally one where there is doubt over an interpretation of a law or a meaning. Another reference to the grey hair of the pensioner is **grey wave**, which is a company or investment with profit potential only in the very long term.

Greymail in USA is a legal tactic in which the defence asks for the production of classified documents deemed important to their case but which are too sensitive to be read in open court. It is also a threat to disclose government secrets in an effort to avoid prosecution, especially in cases of espionage.

A **grey** is a coin, generally a halfpenny or penny, with either two heads or two tails; used for cheating at various games, C19-20.

grey, fauna and flora

Grey is often applied to describe a grey animal, particularly a horse. The large northern hemisphere timber wolf, *Canis lupis*, of various shades of grey, is known as **grey wolf**. The common **grey squirrel**, *Sciurus carolinensis*, is a native of eastern North America. The **grey fox**, *Urocyon cinereoargenteus*, found in southern North America and northern South America; it is related to the **island grey fox**, *U. littoralis*, of North American islands. In Scotland, the black-face crossed with Leicester sheep, is known as **grey face**. **Grizzly bear** is the North American **brown bear** *Ursus horribilis*, with grey or white-tipped fur, giving it a grizzled appearance; **grizzle** refers to the colour grey, particularly with reference to hair and age.

The **grey plover**, *Pluvialis apricaria*, is called the **golden plover**, when in its summer plumage. In Northern Ireland, the **grey robin** is the dunnoek, *Prunella modularis*, the **greyhead**, *Corvus monedula*, the jackdaw, the **grey linnet**, the greenfinch, *Carduelis chloris*, the **grey bird**, *Passer domesticus*, the house sparrow, and the **grey-headed diver**, *Aythya marila*, the male scaup. The **grey gull** is an immature herring gull, *Larus argentatus*; in Scotland, this is a **grey willie**. There, the **jenny grey**, is the black guillemot in its first or winter plumage. The female of the black grouse, *Tetrao tetrix*, is the **grey hen**, and the **grey heron** the native European large heron, *Ardea cinerea*, with grey back and wings and a black crest. The **grey widgeon**, also the gadwall, is the wild duck, *Anas strepera*, a vegetarian migratory bird of Europe, North America and northern Asia. The **graylag** is the Eurasian goose, *Anser anser*, the ancestor of most types of domestic goose; it is so-called from its habit of remaining longer before migrating than other species. The common North American forest jay, *Perisoreus Canadensis*, is the **grey jay**, also called the Canada jay. Other local Scottish names include the **grey partridge** is the *Ortygornis ponticeriana*, the **grey cheeper**, the meadow pipit, the **greyback**, is the hooded crow, and the **grey bird**, is the C18 name for the thrush. **Biset**, French bis, grey, is the rock-pigeon.

A **grey back** in Scotland is a flounder or salmon or salmon trout in the autumn run, while the **grey school** refers to an inferior variety of salmon. **Grey back** is also a name for the flounder. The **Greyling** is one of several freshwater game fish genus, *Thymallus*, related to the trout. In Scotland, and in Northern Ireland, the coal fish especially in its second or third year is called **grey fish** and the **greylord** is the full-grown coalfish, *Pollachius virens*. A **grey mullet** is a food fish, family *Mugilidae*, found mainly in coastal waters, and the skate in Scotland is called the **grey skate**. The **grey whale** is the large whalebone whale, *Eschrichtius robustus*, of the north Pacific, and the **grayfish**, also dogfish, is a small shark, *Squalus acanthias*, found in the north Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

Greyback, also **scotch grey**, also **grey horse**, is a louse, especially head-louse, C19-20. **Grey sedge** is a British fishermen's name for the caddis fly, *Odontocerum albicorne*, which frequents running streams.

The **grey plum**, also guinea plum, *Parinarium exelsum*, is the name of a tree in Sierra Leone bearing fruit resembling that from the genus *Prunus*. When in seed, the traveller's joy, *Clematis vitalba*, is

called the **greybeard**, C19 UK. The **grey urn** is a smooth, edible mushroom, *Umula craterium*, shaped like an urn. **Sooty mould** is a plant disease caused by a dark fungus; also the name of the fungus itself. In botany, **caesious**, Latin, implies a bluish-grey colour and waxen coating.

grey, food and alcohol

In Scotland, **grey corn** is an obsolete term for a type of light grain, **grey oats**, also obsolete, is an inferior kind of oats, and **grey bread (breid)** is bread made of rye or oats. **Grey meal** there refers to the refuse and sweepings of a meal-mill. **Greys** in plural refer to stalks of corn that grow tall but have empty, discoloured ears, while in Northern Ireland they are green vegetables and potatoes mashed together.

Boiled dried peas were sold in C18 London to the cry of “**Grey pease**”. The **grey pea**, also the congo pea, also in India **yellow dhal**, is a yellow pulse, *Cajanus cajan*, which are eaten with skins removed to avoid the bitter taste. **Grey cheese** is a Tyrolean cheese made from soured skim milk, producing a greyish curd.

The skate fish is known in Scotland as **grey skate**, and **grey school** there is an inferior variety of salmon. In Australia prison stew is referred to as **grey death**.

Grey wine, French, **vin gris**, the Côte-de-Tous is so-called from its pale pink with tinge of lilac colour. In the southeast USA, **grey cloud**, also **grey mule**, is slang for illegal liquor.

A **greybeard** is a one or two handled earthenware jug of Dutch origin, for sale of ale and spirits. It was decorated with a picture of the Jesuit bearded Cardinal Bellarmine, perhaps made in ridicule by English and Dutch Protestants, or it may be reflecting his anti-alcohol views, C17. A **grey hen** was also a stone container for holding liquor.

grey, geography, geology and weather

In general, a **grey area** is one between extremes exhibiting characteristics of both; it is also used in Britain to denote an area of high unemployment. In South Africa a **grey area** is one that is racially mixed. Leitrim in Ireland, Irish *Laith Drum* **grey ridge**, is possibly so-called from the growing of potatoes on ridges in the fields.

In Scotland, **grey slate** is laminated limestone, frequently used in roofing, and **grey stane** is a grey volcanic rock, usually a boulder or monolith used as a landmark or boundary stone. **Grey yoads** is the name given to a stone circle in Cumbria, after the North-England word for work-horses. In the south England, **grey wethers** are large sandstone rocks, from their resemblance to wethers, or sheep, lying down on the ground. **Portuguese beige** is a type of marble which is beige when polished, mined in Portugal.

Greywacke is any coarse-grained, dark wacke, or rock, resulting from the decomposition of basaltic rock. **Blae**, also **blaes** is a bluish-grey hardened clay, soft slate or shale, and **blaes and balls** is blaes with ironstone nodules embedded. **Cashy blaes** is soft coaly blaes.

The variety of quartz of a yellow to brown or black colour, used as a gemstone, is called **smoky quartz**; where it was found in Scotland it is called **cairngorm**, a yellowish grey variety of quartz, named after **smoky topaz**, a gemstone made, not of topaz, but of **smoky quartz**.

Grey of the morning, also **grey parson**, is the period of twilight between daybreak and clear light, C18. In Scotland, a **grey** is a light wind or gentle breeze; also it describes a cover with a thin sprinkling of snow. In Northern Ireland, **greying days** refer to autumn. A **sky-grey sky heralds a hurricane** is a saying among Greek sponge-fishers of Florida. **Grey water** is water of sufficiently high quality for gardening or flushing toilets but not for drinking.

In Northern Ireland a **grey gate** a bad course of action; hence to **go a grey gate on a misty morning** is to go astray, to come to a bad end. Also here, a **grey mare's tail** is a long streaming cloud. A saying among Greek sponge-fishers of Florida is "a **steel grey sky** heralds a hurricane".

grey, industry, technology and transport

A number of materials used in fireworks and explosives have colour names. For example, **grey mixture** is a saltpetre and sulphur based compound. **Red fire** is a display mixture consists of antimony sulphide, charcoal, potassium chlorate, strontium nitrate and sulphur. **White Bengal fire** is a compound of potassium nitrate, sulphur and red arsenic, used for signalling. Explosives include **black powder** and **brown powder**, also called **cocoa powder**, which contain potassium nitrate, sulphur and carbon in different proportions, **black bellite**, which contains ammonium nitrate, trinitro-toluene, sodium chloride, and plumbago, **white gunpowder**, containing potassium chlorate, potassium ferrocyanide and sugar, and **redstar powder**, which is a mixture of metallic nitrates, nitro-hydrocarbons and petroleum jelly.

Grey cast iron is cast iron in which much of the carbon is uncombined, while **grey forge pig** contains irons which contain less silicon than normal. **Grey tin** is tin which has been subjected to low temperatures, and **grey gold** is an alloy of gold with iron and sometimes silver. **Grey glass**, also **London Smoke Glass**, is a glass in which complementary colours are produced.

Grey ochre is a mixture of earths used as a filler for low cost paints. **Grey antimony**, also stibnite, is the principal ore of antimony, and **grey slag** is a lead-rich slag from the Flintshire, Wales, lead furnace, while in Scotland **grey meal** is the refuse and sweepings of a meal-mill.

Water of sufficiently high quality for gardening or flushing toilets but not for drinking is called **grey water**, which arises from domestic washing.

A body that emits radiation in constant proportion to the corresponding **black body radiation** is called a **grey body**. A **grey scale** is an achromatic scale of colours graded equally from white to black, commonly employed in photography and television.

Greyhound is the trade name of a USA bus transport company, named because vehicles were painted **battleship grey**, to help hide the road dust. Alternatively, it was given the name after an official of the company saw the reflection of the bus in a shop window, in which it looked like a greyhound. Greyhound is derived from Old Norse, *greyhundr*, grey bitch. A **grey ghost** or **grey menace** is a parking meter inspector in Victoria NSW; from the colour of the uniform colour.

Greyball is the name given to the controversial software used by Uber, the taxi company, to identify potential passengers suspected of violating the company's terms of service.

grey, medical and age related

Grey matter, *Substantia grisea*, or **grey cells** are slang references the greyish matter of the brain and spinal cord, consisting mainly of nerve cells bodies, hence intelligence, from late C19-21. The brain tends to be a mixture of a creamy or off-white colour, grey and black. The first is the myelin insulating sheaths formed around the nerves; the **grey tissue** is formed of nerve cells in the cerebral cortex. The **black tissue** is the *substantia nigra*, involved in eye movement and learning is a dark stripe in the brain stem

The little grey cells is the term referring to brain cells made popular by the fictional character Hercule Poirot in the novels of Agatha Christie. **Ashen** refers to a pallid or pale complexion, and **greys** is a condition of boredom, yawning. A **grey lady**, is a woman volunteer worker in medical services of the American Red Cross.

There are many references to grey and aging. **Iron-grey** is of the colour of iron, often said of a person with grey hair, leading to the saying **grey hairs are death's blossoms**. **Greybeard** refers to an old man; a sage, and **grizzle** refers to the colour grey especially to a grey-haired person, horse or other animal, especially an old man with grey hair. To **grizzle** is to make or to become grey or, in particular, grey-haired. Hence, **grizzled** of a grey colour, or having grey hair, or mixed or streaked with grey, and **grizzly**, of a greyish colour, hence, **grizzly bear**. In Scotland dialect, **hazard** refers to persons, grey, grey-haired, or a grey-haired man, while **mix** is used of someone with greying hair, mixed or streaked with grey; hence, **grizzly bear**. **Pepper and salt** is used of hair which is marked with grey. The colour has appeared in the name of a pressure group, an example is the **Grey Panthers**, which is a pensioners' organisation in Germany.

Concerning the **grey fox** in **the fox may grow grey but never good**, meaning that a disreputable person may age, but will not change his character. **Get some grey in your beard** is a saying urging someone to talk sense, to be more mature.

grey, movements and organizations

Members of the Order of St. Francis of Assisi (Franciscans), who appeared in England in 1224 were called **grey friars**. So-called from the indeterminate colour of their original habits, although the colour now used is brown. In C18-19 East Anglia a **grey parson**, also **grey-coat parson** was a lay person who owned or leased the tithes of a parish. In Ireland a Catholic who turned to Protestantism in exchange for food was a **grey cat**; this so-called 'souperism' occurred during the 1840s famine. The **grey sisters** in Scotland were nuns of the third order of St Francis.

Members of the South African Nationalist Party, 1933-48, were the **Grey Shirts** This was a national-socialist movement preaching anti-Semitism, white supremacy and showed sympathy with Nazi Germany.

Senior members of the British Conservative Party who persuaded Prime Minister Edward Heath not to contest leadership of the party with Mrs Thatcher in 1975 were referred to as the **men in grey suits**. In 1990 they appeared again when they persuaded Mrs Thatcher not to stand against John Major. So called for the anonymous grey uniform suits they wear.

The **Grey Cup** is an award for Canadian professional rugby football championship, donated by Lord Grey, Governor General of Canada in 1909, and has nothing to do with its colour.

The **greyhound** is an old breed of dog; tall, slim and noted for speed and used for sport in which the dogs chase a mechanical hare. Its name possibly derives from the Indo-European *g'her*, meaning shine, and from which the English *grey* may have derived, but greyhound appears to come not from the colour, but means fair dog.

The **Grey Wolves** is a name given to the Turkish Fascist extremist organization which derives its income from drugs, people smuggling and extortion.

grey, sayings and similes

In USA Black American English a **grey** is a white skinned person, 1960; in UK slang it refers to a dull, conforming, conventional person. In the plural **greys** is a condition of boredom, yawning. **Grey areas** are situations in which the knowledge of something under investigation is too indeterminate to permit a firm judgement. That is, lacking the certainty of being either black or white.

In Scotland and North England, **to go a grey gate** means to turn to evil ways or to have a life devoid of cheer or hope. Something worthless is a **grey groat**, hence **not worth a grey groat**. Similarly, **not care or give a grey groat** means unconcerned.

There are a number of sayings to do with age. **Grey and green make the worst medley** meaning of all marriages that of the old with the young is least promising. **Blood shows on a grey horse** meaning that gentility becomes evident in a mature person. **The fox may grow grey but never good** meaning that a disreputable person may age, but will not change his character. Also, **grey hairs are death's blossoms**.

All cats are grey in the dark, means that light is necessary before colours can be perceived, and that in some situations, dissimilarities in outward appearance are not important, often applied to sexual encounters.

Little grey home in the west is the title of a song popular during WWI, which is also used as rhyming slang for under-vest.

Similes for grey include: **grey as a badger**; **as glass**, from Medieval times, when glass was often cloudy or lightly tinted; **as grandma's cat**; **the inside of a pewter dish**; and in the USA, as a **possum**.

grey, symbolism and oral tradition

A **grey mare** is a wife, one who is in control of the marriage. From the proverb, **the grey mare is the better horse**, said to be the oldest English language proverb. This saying arises perhaps from the time when priests were forbidden to carry arms or ride a male horse, or, from the preference given to the grey mares of Flanders over the finest English coach horses, or, to the coupling of the female hawk with the smaller, weaker male. In legend the grey mare is the horse that carries the dead to the Otherworld. In south Wales it occurs as *Mari Lwyd*, in Kerry as the *Lair Bhan*, the Isle of Man as *Laare Vane*. It also occurs widely in Europe. The greyness is neither light nor dark, that is, between day and night. In the traditional Devon song Widdecombe Fair, Tom Pearce's grey mare dies leaving all seven riders to roam the moors for eternity.

Sight of a **grey cat** is said to be caused by a spectre, an unlucky omen, frequently a sign of death. The animal, in the Wakefield area of the C19, is tall, very thin and has large, round flashing eyes.

The Big Grey Man is a terrifying creature that has frightened several climbers and is said to roam Ben Macdhui, the highest peak in the Cairngorms of Scotland. It is believed the figure is due to a combination of mists which are common there and the sunlight causing disorientation, muffling sound and creating spooky visions.

grey, war

The **Grey Musketeers**, named because they rode grey horses, were the C17 personal guards of the French kings. The second company rode black horses and so were called the **Black Musketeers**. Alexandre Dumas wrote about their adventures and conflict with Cardinal Richelieu, **l'Eminence Rouge**, who sought to dominate King Louis XIV. The original **eminence grise** was the French monk François Leclerc du Tremblay or Father Joseph, the shadowy adviser to Cardinal Richelieu. In modern times both the French and English term, **grey men**, have been used to describe those appearing to wield power behind the scenes. A recent controversial example of a grey man was Peter Mandelson who remained at the side of British Prime Minister Tony Blair for many years.

At the end of C17 the Royal Regiment of Scot Dragoons was formed. Being mounted on grey horses they became known as the **Grey Dragoons**. Early in the C20 they became the **Royal Scots Greys**. It is said that during pre-Napoleonic times trumpeters were traditionally dressed in distinctive uniforms and rode on **grey horses** or **greys**, because they would be more easily visible under battle conditions. This custom was discontinued when they became targeted by the enemy, but may still be used for ceremonial occasions.

Hammocks used by sailors, when lashed for stowage, were called **greyhounds** from their slender appearance, naval slang, C18-19. **Grey-friars** were Tuscan oxen with which the Mediterranean fleet was supplied, C19. A **greyback** is a sailors' term for a large wave, late C19-20.

Grey Funnel Line, also the **Grey Funnel Fleet**, are slang names for the Royal Navy UK, after the custom of commercial shipping lines having characteristic colours on funnels. This occurred c1900 when the Admiralty decided to paint warships grey overall. Examples of the commercial lines include the Blue Funnel Line, and the red and white funnels used by Cunard, C20. There is also a **Grey Funnel Line** organization devoted to upholding the memories of the Royal Navy at military re-enactments.

German submarines during the Second World War were called **grey wolves**, from the colour of their vessels and from their ability to locate, stalk and sink Allied shipping.

The English army armoured Lancia patrol car used by the British during the fight for Irish Independence during the 1920s was nicknamed the **grey ghost**, after its camouflage and stealthy approach characteristics. It had flanged wheels and ran along railway lines.

The American **Gray Threat** refers to the USA view of the danger posed by countries such as Britain, France and Sweden. These nations produce aircraft which they may sell to countries that the USA may one day be fighting. Without the **Black Threat**, that posed by the former Soviet Union, the USA is using European aircraft developed at the height of the cold war to justify the production of more sophisticated weaponry.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

ORANGE

introduction

colours and colorants

dress

oral tradition and politics

flora and fauna

food and alcohol

geography

medical, and drugs

military

Northern Ireland

orange, introduction

Orange, the colour of the peel of the fruit from the *Citrus aurantium*, rather than from the **blood** (or **red**) **orange**, the red-pulped variety. The Sanskrit fruit name was *nāranga*, Old Provençal *auranja*, then early C14 to Old French. Alternatively, it may have derived from Latin *aurum* gold. It became established as a basic colour hue term in the early C16.

Orange lies in the visible spectrum between the wavelengths c590 nm – 620 nm.

Orange is not one of the traditional colours in British heraldry.

Scotland dialect form is **orenze**, orange colour.

orange, colours and colorants

The colour **orange** refers to that of the **orange peel**, but **blood orange** as a colour was common at the end C19 although this referred to the ripe pulp. The yellow-orange colour **Marigold** is similar to the colour of the flower *Tagetes directa* after which it was named. **Cauldron** or caldera is a copper kettle with a colour described as **reddish old copper**.

Kermes or kermesic acid is an ancient Indian and Mediterranean dye extracted from the female oriental shield louse, genus *Kermes*, which lives on the leaves and stems of the shrubs, the holm oak, *Quercus ilex*, and the shrub kermes oak, *Quercus coccifera*. The name is derived from an Armenian word meaning little worm, and the words **crimson** and **carmine** are derived from it. The later Latin equivalent was vermiculus, the basis of the English word **vermilion**. Kermes was replaced as a major colorant by **cochineal** found after discovery of the New World. **Cochineal** is obtained from an insect of the same name which feeds on the cactus *Nopalea Cochinellifera*. It was three hundred years before this was superseded by the coal tar **aniline red**.

Crocus is of the colour of **saffron**, also **saffron-yellow**; a yellow-orange extracted from the orange stigmas of the plant genus *Crocus*, particularly the species *Crocus sativus*, which yields saffron also known in Spain as *oro rojo*, red gold. **Saffrony** is a colour tending toward the orange-yellow of saffron. Saffron is also the name applied to the red or yellow powders obtained by calcination of metals. **Turmeric** is also called Indian saffron. **Safflower**, Arabic *'usfūr*, is the name given to the Old World plant *Carthamus tinctorius*, sometimes called **false saffron**; also its dried petals and the red dye obtained from the florets. **Safranin**, or **safranine** is the yellow colouring matter of saffron. This name is also given to a reddish-yellow coal-tar dye and to a red to purplish-red dye used in textiles or for staining specimens for microscopy.

Orange **carotenoids** are widely found in plants and are common food additives. **Carrot** is a yellowish orange colour, as of the root of the carrot plant, *Daucus carota*. **Mandarin**, also **mandarine** is a deep orange colour, as that of the mandarin orange; also **mandarin-orange** and **mandarin-yellow**. **Tangerine**, C19, from the place name Tangier, Morocco, is the deep-orange or red-orange colour of the fruit of the citrus tree, *Citrus reticulata*. **Annatto** is obtained from the fruit of the plant *Bixa orellana*, from Central and South America. Primary colouring matter is from bixin and norbixin, also widely used in foods. **Kamala** is a dye made from the powdered seed capsules from the East Indian tree *Mallotus philippensis*. Leaf extract of *Bignonia Chica* yields **Carajurin** used by Central American Indians for dyeing cotton. **Henna** is obtained from the leaves of the tree, *Lawsonia inermis*, anciently used for colouring hair, skin and fingernails. **Madder** is a colorant obtained from the roots of *Rubia*

tinctorum, yielding fast colours on cotton and linen. It is also called **madder red**, or **Adrianople red**, after the city from which it was exported, or **Turkey red**, from the Levant area where it was produced. The colorants in madder are **alizarin**, **purpurin** and **rubiadin**. Historically orange mineral pigments are based on arsenic, lead, antimony or vanadium compounds, and later based on uranium and tungsten. Such pigments include **crocoite**, a red-orange native chromate of lead mineral, **orange lead**, or **orange mineral**, **orange red**, **saturn red**, a red lead pigment derived from white lead. **Orange ochre** is burnt **yellow ochre**, and **uranium yellow**, also sodium urinate is orange oxide of uranium or yellow sesquioxide of uranium. **Barr's orange** was named after Martin Barr who in 1792 became a partner in Flight and Barr which owned the Royal Worcester porcelain brand now owned by the Portmeirion Group.

orange, dress

Orange robes are worn by Buddhists and represent the search for enlightenment. It is said that colour of saffron was chosen by Lord Buddha as his own because it was formerly worn by condemned criminals. The original use possible derives from contact with the much cheaper colorant turmeric used as a spice and disinfectant of funeral pyre sites. During the 1970s the **Orange People** were full time followers of the teacher Bhagwan Shree Rajneesh in Poona, India, who wear orange, red and pink, the colours of the sunset.

Orange-tawny was the colour once associated with Jews and with persons generally considered inferior. An **orange-badge** is a Microsoft contractor while a **blue-badge** is a full time employee.

The team of USA prison officers or police used to quell riots in a prison were called the **orange crush**, from the clothing they wear; the reference is to **orange crush**, a popular commercial soft drink.

The **Orange Lilies**, were originally the 35th Foot, later the 1st Battalion of the Royal Sussex, now the 3rd Battalion The Queen's Regiment. The regiment was raised in Belfast in 1701 and took their name from the colour of the facings adopted in honour of William III. The lilies were white plumes taken from the golden fleur-de-lys motif standard of the defeated French Roussillon Grenadiers' regiment in Quebec in 1759.

orange, flora and fauna

The **orange milkweed** is the butterfly weed, a type of North American milkweed, *Asclepias tuberosa*, having orange flowers. The **sea orange** is a large, spherical, orange-coloured aquatic plant, *Lophothuria fabricii*. The **orange-peel elf-cup**, named from its colour, shape and size, the brightly coloured fungus, *Aleuria aurantia*. The **flame shell**, called after its orange colour, is the clam *Limaria hians*, which form nests of broken shells and stones held together with sticky strands. These eventually form reefs that support a varied ecosystem.

The **orange chromide** is the cichlid fish, *Etropus maculatus*, from Asia, having a body with orange brown spots. C. The **orange tip** is the butterfly, *Anthocharis cardamines*, which has orange tips to its whitish forewings.

orange, oral tradition and politics

Orange blossom is the white blossom of the orange tree and is conventionally associated with the bride at a wedding, a custom brought from France to England in early C19. The white signifies innocence, while the orange (a prolific fruit tree) suggests the wish for fertility. The saying **to go gathering orange blossom** means to search for a wife.

Oranges and lemons is a street game, the names possibly indicating colours worn by opposing teams. In the modern version players elect which side to join and a tug of war then takes place. It is also the name of a popular nursery rhyme.

The **Orange Revolution** came to an end when the Ukraine Parliament sacked pro-Western Prime Minister Yuliya Tymoshenko and handed power to her pro-Russian rival Viktor Yanukovych. The colour had been adopted as that of the campaign during the 2004 Presidential election.

orange, food and alcohol

Orange is the colour of the skin of the sweet orange, *Citrus sinensis*. **Blood orange** refers to the flesh of the varieties of the fruit that when ripe is deep red. Zest from orange peel is used in cooking, but the whole outer skin of the bitter Seville orange is used in the making of **orange marmalade**. **Orange butter** is a spread or drink made from chopped whole orange which has been cooled, sweetened and homogenized. A **Blenheim orange** is a variety of eating apple which has a golden or orange colour.

A number of drinks are called after the colour. **Orange flower water**, made from distilled infusion of orange blossom, is used for confectionery. **Orangeade** is a fizzy or non-fizzy drink containing orange flavouring. **Orange squash** in the UK is a still orange flavoured drink normally marketed as a concentrate for dilution. **Orange crush** is a commercial orange flavoured soda drink marketed in the USA. It is also the name of a cocktail containing vodka, curaçao orange liqueur and orange juice.

Orange pekoe is a superior grade of black tea from India and Sri Lanka. It was brought to Europe by the Dutch East India Company who may have named it from an implied royal warrant. Alternatively, it may have been named after the colour of the oxidized leaf before drying or the bright orange colour of parts of the dried leaf. This colour appears when oxidization of the tea is completed. Pekoe, possibly referring to the Chinese white flower, is a recognized grade of the leaf. **Golden Flowery Orange Pekoe** is the very fine product containing a large proportion of very young tips or buds picked early in the season.

orange, geography

Among the places named after the colour is **Orange County** which is immediately south of Los Angeles in southern California USA. A huge acreage of the area is devoted to the production of oranges and hence the colour it displays in season. However, there was already a town of the same name which was so called after William of Orange. The same name for the town and county may have been a coincidence.

The **Orange Free State** in southern Africa was named by the Boers and became part of the Union of South Africa in 1910 under the British. Before then it had been the **Orange River Sovereignty** named after the **River Orange** which itself was named after the Dutch royal family, the **House of Orange**. The principality of Orange, on the Rhone north of Avignon, in southern France, originally was a region within the Holy Roman Empire which passed to the Count of Nassau, later William I. He incorporated it with his estates in the Netherlands and later the colour was adopted as that of the Dutch Royal family. Hence the later history of the colour use in Ireland.

The **Orange Express** was the name given to the tram in Mallorca built to carry the orange crop harvested in the lush valley of Soller to Port Soller for export.

orange, medical and drugs

Orange sticks, used to clean fingernails, were once made from orange wood. **Orange** was Restoration slang for the female pudendum, or external genital organs.

Street names for a number of drugs feature the word **orange**. **orange bandits** refers to methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), **orange barrels**, **orange haze**, **orange wedges**, **orange cubes** and **orange micro** to LSD, **orange crystal** to PCP, **orange line** to heroin, **oranges** to amphetamine, and **orange quaalude**, from 'quiet interlude', to gamma hydroxybutyrate.

orange, military

The term **Agent Orange** dates from the 1960s. It is a defoliant and herbicide spray, used during the Vietnam War by the USA forces, which killed and maimed many Vietcong and American soldiers. It is named from the colour of the stripe on the containers in which it was stored. **Agent Green** is a toxic herbicide so called by Colombia's opponents of the American strategy for fighting the cocaine growing, an allusion to **Agent Orange**.

In the USA military code **orange sour** is weather deemed unsuitable for flying. Suitable weather is called **orange sweet**. The derivation is uncertain but perhaps came from the colour of the flight suits worn by pilots.

orange, Northern Ireland

Orange was the territorial name of William III, from the town of Orange on the Rhone north of Avignon; it is now the name of the reigning house in The Netherlands. The English monarchs William III and Mary II reigned between 1689-1702 were part of the English House of Orange and Stuart. Named in memory of William, who defeated the Catholics at the Battle of the Boyne in 1690, **Orangemen** are members of the **Orange Order**, founded in Ulster in 1795 to uphold Protestantism in opposition to Catholicism. The **orange sash** is a symbol of the order. The organization has lodges throughout Northern Ireland. Hence, **orangeism**, the aims and practices of the **Orange Order** of which the **Orange Lodge** is a branch of the Freemasons in Belfast. An **Orangewoman** is a member of the Association of **Loyal Orangewomen of Ireland**. Secret societies of the **Orange Order** are the **Royal Black Institution** and the **Imperial Grand Black Chapter of the British Commonwealth**. Both are specifically devoted to the upholding of Protestantism. A related society is the **Royal Arch Purple Chapter**. This has degrees of membership, the **Plain Purple** and the **Royal Arch Purple**. Among the

colour coded degrees of the **Royal Black Institution** are the **Royal** degrees, **Black, Scarlet, Blue, White, Green** and **Gold**, as well as the **Crimson Arrow** and **Red Cross**.

Orange Peel, early C19, was the nickname for Sir Robert Peel when he was Chief Secretary for Ireland, from his bias in favour of Protestantism.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

PINK

introduction

alcohol

colours and colorants

dress

finance

flora and fauna

food

geography and geology

medical and drugs

movements and organisations

sayings

industry and science

pink, introduction

The saying **in the pink**, meaning in the peak of health and condition, dates from 1573, when pink was a flower term. This predates the late C17 use of pink as a colour. The colour is derived from the that of **garden pinks**, C16, genus *Dianthus*, the older varieties of which varies from pale pink to dark red, or white. The flower name derives from the Middle English *pynken*, to prick, referring to the shape of the leaves. Another explanation offered is that pink was possibly a C18 contraction from **pinkeye**, meaning of a pale red colour.

In the C16 and C17 **pink** or **pinke**, possibly from Low German to hit, described a number of yellow pigments. Examples include the modern yellow lakes called **Dutch pink**, **Italian pink** and **English pink** derived from the buckthorn bush.

Hence **pinkish**, somewhat pink, and **pinky**, tinged with pink, adj.; **pinkness**, the state of being pink, n.; **to pink**, v.

The Scotland dialect form **pink(ie)**, refers to a speck of light, the primrose, and weak beer.

Pink, i.e. **rose**, was used rarely in heraldry before 1600, but is not now permitted as a tincture by the Royal College of Arms.

pink, alcohol

Pink gin is a cocktail of gin with the tonic angostura bitters. The latter is a trademark name of a mixture of spices, gentian and colouring. Angostura is named after the city now called Ciudad Bolívar in Colombia. It is not obtained from the bark of the *Angostura trifoliata*, which grows in South America where it was used to reduce fevers and to stun fish in rivers. The trademark drink is said to have been devised as a 'medicinal' drink in the British Navy during the 1920s. The naval slang version of the name is **pinkers**. **Pink lady** is a cocktail based on gin, grenadine and egg white, and dates from the 1940s USA. **Seriously Pinky** is an expensive pink fashionable form of vodka made in Sweden containing 'natural botanicals'. Can be drunk as **Pinky and Perky** (mixed with energy drink) or as **Basil Blush** (with basil leaves). These are puns on characters from UK television. **Barmaid's blush** is a drink of rum and raspberry, also of port wine and lemonade.

Words to describe **pink wine** or **rosé wine** include **partridge eye**, **salmon pink**, **onion skin**, **grey violet**, **orange** and **russet**. The most expensive **pink** (or **rosé**) **champagne** is the Dom Pérignon Rosé of which only a small amount is made. It is named after the cellar master at Hautvillers Abbey who discovered how to make white champagne from red grapes in 1697. The English were making sparkling wine 35 years previously. Modern champagne is made by using a mixture of black and white grapes or by mixing still red and sparkling white wine.

Pinkie was the name given to red wine in the UK at the end of the 19C. In Australia **pinkie** or **pinky** is also a mixture of methylated spirits and red wine. A **pink eye** is someone addicted to the drink pinkie or pinky, in C20 Australian slang. **Pink-eye** is also cheap red wine or whisky, or the person who drinks it, 1900. A **pinko** is one drunk especially on methylated spirits or **pink-eye**.

pink, colours and colorants

Oyster pink is a pale pink greyish-white, the colour of the oyster, while **oyster white** is a greyish-white. **Shell pink** is a light pink colour with a tinge of yellow. **Flesh**, also flesh-colour(ed) is a light yellowish pink, the colour of human flesh. Hence, **fleshings**, C19, the flesh-coloured tights worn on stage. **Carneous** refers to a pale red or flesh colour while **nude** is a light brown colour with tints ranging from yellow to pink. **Carnation** is a light, **rosy pink**, or the flesh-colour resembling the pink blossoms of the carnation plant *Dianthus caryophyllus*. **Damask** is the grey-pink colour of the damask rose *Rosa damascene*, and **melon**, the crimson to deep pink colour of the fruit. **Shocking pink** is a particularly bright, garish shade of pink, and **sky-blue pink** is a joking reference to any unknown or non-existent colour. **Zandra Rhodes pink** is a particular shade of pink developed by the fashion designer, reportedly to match her distinctive hair colour. In North America the **moss pink**, also **ground pink** is the colour of the pink flowers of the phlox plant, *Phlox subulata*, from phlox, Greek, flame colour.

Dazzle camouflage was used during the First and Second World Wars to protect British ships whose sides were painted using shaped and coloured stripes to create an illusion of movement, thus making the enemy believe, for example, that the vessel was travelling in a different direction and speed. **Mountbatten pink** was one of the colour pattern systems used; this was named after Lord Louis Mountbatten, who served on HMS Kelly and HMS Illustrious during the Second World War and later became Admiral of the Fleet before he was murdered by the Provisional Irish Republican Army (IRA) in 1979.

Eosine is a bright pink basic dye developed in 1874 by the dye chemist Caro. Used in combination, for example, **brown**, **Dutch**, **English**, **French**, or **Italian pink**, are yellowish or greenish-yellow pigments and lakes obtained from reactions between vegetable matter and some metallic oxides, from the C17.

pink, dress

Hunting pink is the name of the colour of the traditional red coat worn in the hunting field. Its name derives not from the colour but from the fact that the earliest hunting coats were made by Thomas Pink the Mayfair tailor in the C18. Such was his reputation as a craftsman that those who could afford his clothes were on top of the world or **in the pink**. The firm still trades in London.

Pink button was the nickname given to a jobber's clerk in the Stock Exchange in the 1970s. From the same period the term **pink collar** refers to class of work such as nursing normally performed by women.

Pink triangles, German *Rosa Winkles*, were homosexual prisoners in NAZI Germany concentration camps who were forced to wear pink triangles. Homosexuality was a criminal offence in Germany until 1969.

pink, finance

The **pink paper**, also **pink'un** referred to a newspaper printed on pink paper. There were two well-known examples. The daily Financial Times, sold in 150 countries, has been printed on salmon pink paper since 1892, when it was five years old. In the UK these terms also referred to the Sporting

Times paper. **Pink sheets** was the term used in the USA for the daily listing of bid and asked prices of over-the-counter shares not included in regular press listings.

A **pink slip** from early C19 USA, is a notice of dismissal received by an employee. In Victoria, Australia a **pinkie** is a parking ticket.

In the late C20 money spent or available for spending by gay and lesbian people was termed the **pink pound**, used by, for example, investment companies seeking to provide a less uncomfortable environment for members of this population group.

pink, flora and fauna

Pinkster, also **pinxter** is an American wild azalea, *Rhododendron nudiflorum*, which has pink or purplish flowers. The word nudiflorum does not refer to the colour but to the fact that the flower appears before the leaf. **Sea pink** is the plant thrift or sea-thrift, *Statice armeria*, also called sea-gilliflower.

Pinkroot, 1763, refers to plants of the genus *Spigelia* the roots of which are used as a vermifuge, , an agent for eradicating intestinal worms after the colour of the root. The southern USA herb *S. marilandica* is known as **Carolina pink** or **Indian pink**. The *S. anthelmia*, which grows in the West Indies and South America, is called the **Demerara pink**. **Pinkroot** is also the name of a diseased condition of onions in which the plants shrivel and the roots turn pink.

The **pink-footed goose** is the *Anser brachyrhynchus*, a Eurasian goose, from its pink legs.

The name **pink bollworm** is given to the larvae caterpillars of the small grey moth, *Pectinophora gossypiella*, are pests of cotton plants. So called from the conspicuous pink banding of the larvae, southeast USA.

pink, food

The **pink fir apple** is a variety of potato having a pink skin, while Kerr's pink is a variety of Scottish potato that has a salmon pink colour skin. **Pink-eye potatoes** are varieties which have pink buds.

Pink salmon is salmon such as the Pacific *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* having pink flesh. It is also the name given to the flesh itself.

The Pink is the name given to the express train that carried early forced rhubarb from the **pink triangle** in Yorkshire between Leeds, Pontefract and Wakefield, until 1950s.

pink, geography and geology

The term **pink zone** often refers to coloured areas on maps. On pre Second World War maps of the world areas belonging to the British Empire were coloured in pink. During WWII the colour pink defined the coastal area of the UK where the majority of petrol stations were closed to prevent German access to fuel in case of invasion. After the Second World War pink areas on maps of Europe denoted areas under the influence of the USSR.

Pink City is the name given to Toulouse, France, from the colour of its brickwork. The **Pink City** is a title also given to Jaipur, Northern India, from the colour of its sandstone buildings. In the city is the **Amber** or Amer Palace or Fort, named after the Hindu Mother Goddess. The fort is not named after the colour amber, although it too is largely made from sandstone.

The **Pink House**, or *La Casa Rosada*, is the nickname for the Presidential Palace in Buenos Aires, Argentina. There are two stories regarding the paint first used in the 1860s for the building. The colour was meant to ameliorate tensions between the Federales political party, whose colour was red, and their opponents the Unitarians, who used white. Alternatively, the colour it is said originated from the colour of bovine blood used to prevent damage due to humidity. The **Pink Palace** is the name of the Don Cesar Hotel outside St Petersburg, Florida. It is a 1920's style building, from its colour.

The **Steinmetz pink**, also the **pink star**, is the world's largest vivid pink, flawless diamond which took almost two years to cut, 59.60 carat oval-shaped. Named after the company which cut it, it is the largest **Fancy Vivid Pink** known. There are other examples of diamonds named from their colour. The **pink star of the millennium**, or *Estrela Rosa de Milenio*, is a 79 carat rough pink diamond discovered in Brazil in 1999 by miners connected with the company **Black Swan Resources**. The **Moussaieff red** is one of the few red diamonds in existence, 5.11 carats. It is named after the jewelery company which owns it. Also of rare colour is The **blue empress** is a 14 carat pear-shaped diamond. For every 10,000 white diamonds mined only one is coloured.

During the Second World War, members of the Allies' 14th Army gave the nickname **Pink Gin** to the town of Ping Jin, north of Mandalay, Burma.

pink, medical and drugs

To be **in the pink** is to be in good health and condition, from the colour of healthy skin. The phrase was first used in 1597 by Shakespeare in *Romeo and Juliet* when it indicated perfection, perhaps after the then highly regarded pink, *Dianthus*, flower. The phrase predates use of **pink** as a colour. To **tickle pink** is to please immensely, from the skin colour produced by excessive stimulation. Conversely the term **pink limit** referred to an extreme reaction, as in the reddening of the face in anger, late C19. To **pink-up** is to blush.

Pink eye, C16, is a part translation of the Dutch, *pinck oogen*, small eyes. It is a condition of the eye causing redness, a result of the bacterial infection acute conjunctivitis. There is a similar condition in horses and cattle, infectious keratitis. Hence, **pink-eyed**, having pale red eyes. **Pink disease** was a common condition until the 1950s referring to babies with teething problems that were treated with calomel powder. If given sufficient the child became pink from mercury poisoning. In extreme cases this led to fertility problems in later life.

Pink elephants are allegedly seen in drunken hallucinations, from the 1900s. The Spanish equivalent is **diablos azules**, **blue demons**. A **pink lady** is a tablet of barbiturate, 1970.

Pink rose or **Saigon rose** is a form of venereal disease thought to have been introduced to the USA by soldiers returning from Viet Nam, from the name of the capital of South Vietnam and **rose** euphemism for a syphilitic sore. In pornographers' slang a **pink** is a photograph of an open vagina while a **pink oboe** refers to the penis. In Japanese cinema erotic films are called **pink films**.

pink, organizations and movements

A **pink** or **pinko**, or **pinkie**, or **pinky** is someone who is sympathetic to communism, but not a **red** or communist, 1936. In Australia a **parlour pink** is a person who expresses enthusiasm for Communist Party philosophies without actually supporting it.

Members of one of Cambridge University's all-male societies who are guests at an annual dinner at Whites, the London gentleman's club, were christened **pink poodles** by women undergraduates. The name arises from the club's sexist policy in not admitting women, and from the dinner host, then master of Emmanuel College, Lord St John of Fawsley's alleged companion of a pink rinsed poodle during his undergraduate days at the University.

The **Pink Gang** or **Pink Green Sari Gang** is an organization of Indian women who campaign for the rights of rape victims and against government corruption.

During the Second World War North Africa desert and Iraq campaigns **Pink Panthers** was the name given to fast moving SAS troops. Their tanks and Land Rovers were painted pink, a colour that hid them against the desert sand. **Pink bumf** was the name given to Royal Navy signal-pads used for confidential messages, from their pink colour. Bumf is a contraction of the slang term bum-fodder, meaning toilet paper.

Pink Partings is a name given to a funeral service targeting the gay community, set up by the Co-op (Cooperative Society) in the UK. It follows the setting up of the Pink Weddings service.

In Australia Aboriginal a **pink eye**, also **pink-hi**, is a holiday, celebration, or festival.

pink, sayings

In the Victorian period **white** was the colour for clothes for babies but at the beginning of the C20 **blue** became associated with girls and **pink for boys**. That this had become reversed by the mid 1940s may have been due to the association of blue with the armed services and seen as a male colour. An alternative observation is that these associations may have had their origin in the Middle East, where the sacred colour blue was reserved for boys, who were more valued. **Pink**, the colour of human skin, was associated with activities of the flesh, such as childbirth.

Sayings originating in the USA include **pink** as referring to a homosexual, hence the expression **as gay as pink tea**. **Pink pretties** is a loggers' term for socialites.

Pink lint is C20 rhyming slang for skint meaning having no money, completely broke. It originated in connection with betting and horse racing.

pink, industry and science

In early C19 USA a **pink slip** is a notice of dismissal received by an employee. It is the equivalent to the British P45, the tax document which has to be given to all employees being given notice of redundancy. Hence, **pink slip party**, is an occasion in celebration of the event.

In Australia **to pink** is to shear so closely that the skin of the sheep is exposed.

Pink noise is unspecific background noise with a greater low-frequency component than **white noise**.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

PURPLE INCLUDING VIOLET, INDIGO

introduction

colours and colorants

dress, movements and organizations

flora and fauna

geology and industry

medical

sayings

indigo

violet

purple, introduction

Purple, Latin *purpura*, a purple dye; Greek *porphura*, purple Murex fish. The Old English **purpul** was an exclusively hue term taken from Church Latin and from 970 used for cloth and royalty. **Purpel** became a basic colour term in Middle English during the mid 14C.

Purples are non-spectral colours being mixtures of red and blue.

Hence, **purpleness**, n; **purplish**, **purply**, adj; **purple**, v, to make or colour with purple.

Greek *porphura* shellfish that yields purple **purpur**, refers to the colour of the purple dress of an emperor or king. Hence **purpureal**, purple; **purpurate**, dressed in purple. **Purpur-** is a combining form, for example, for purple chemicals, such as **purpureo-cobalt**; and **purpurin**, a red biological stain. Medical terms include **purpura**, a disease marked by the appearance of purple or livid spots on the skin caused by subcutaneous bleeding. Hence, **purpurate**, pertaining to the disease.

Porphy-, Greek *porphuros* purple, is also a combining form describing the colour. Examples include **porphyria**, a blood pigment metabolic defect in which **porphyrins** are excreted in the urine; **porphyrin**, a major natural pigment group the basis of chlorophyll and haem molecules; **porphyrio**, C16, obsolete, the **purple coot** *Porphyrio porphyrio* or **purple bird**, southern USA, and the gallinule, genus *Rallidae* a predominantly red European water bird; **porphyrogenite**, C17, an offspring of the imperial family in Constantinople, these children were born in a room called the **porphyra** or **porphyry chamber**, hence **porphurogenetos**, **to be born in the purple**; **porphyropsin**, a pigment found in the retina of some freshwater fishes; and **porphyry**, C14, a reddish-purple feldspar rock, hence **porphyritic**.

Another indicator of red-purple is **punic-**, Latin *punicus* red, purple. This indicates being characterized by a bright red colour with hues ranging toward purple or yellow, for example, as in the *punicaceae* fruit-bearing species of pomegranate, *Punica granatum*.

Scotland dialect, **pasvelour**, **punic**, **purpie** purple, and **purpoir**, used of purple cloth. Also **deroy**, purple, tawny.

In heraldry purple is called **purpur**.

purple, alcohol

A **purple nasty** is half a pint of lager, half a pint of cider, plus pernod and blackcurrant. It is banned in many pubs for its extreme effect on the drinker.

purple, colours and colorants

Amethyst, Greek *amethystos* meaning not drunken, from the belief that the stone prevented drunkenness. This is a purple hue, as the colour of amethyst, a clear purple quartz gemstone. The **oriental amethyst** is an amethyst purple sapphire.

Aubergine, Arabic *al-badindjan* eggplant, C18, also **eggplant**, is the dark purple colour of the fruit of the eggplant, or aubergine plant, *Solanum melongena esculentum*. **Lilac**, Persian *nilak*, bluish, C17, is

a pale pinkish violet colour, as of the lilac blossom, *Syringa vulgaris*. **Palatinate purple** is a light purple colour worn in Durham University, UK to denote excellence in academic achievement or sports, and is the name of the distinction itself.

Maroon, French *marron* chestnut, is a dark brownish-crimson to purple-red colour. A **maroon** is a bright light used for signalling. **Mulberry** also **murrey**, **morello**, C13, Greek *moron*, mulberry tree, is the purple-black colour of mulberries from *Morus nigra*, hence having this colour. There is also a **white mulberry**, *Morus alba*, the leaves of which are used to feed silkworms.

Tyrian purple is a vivid crimson red-purple colour and is the name given to a dye of this colour extracted historically at the Phoenician city of Tyre from the **sea purple** tropical seas shellfish, *Murex brandaris*, or *Purpura haemastoma*. This magnificent colour, said to have been discovered by Helen of Troy, was used in Ancient Greece and Imperial Rome. In the Middle Ages **Tyrian** described various shades of red, as in the scarlet dress of a cardinal, only later being applied to mixtures of red and blue.

Mauve, C19, Latin *malva* mallow, a pale or moderate blue-purple. The colour is also called **Perkin's mauve**, or **mauvine**, the chemical base of the purple aniline dyes. **Fuchsia**, mid C18, is named after the German botanist, Leonhard Fuchs (1501-1566). It is a bright red-purple colour, from the colour of the purple-flowered varieties of the shrub, genus *Fuchsia*. It is also a deep purple-red rosaniline-based coal tar dye, used for textiles and as a biological stain. Also called **magenta**, it was first discovered soon after the battle of Magenta in 1859.

Lavender is a light, bluish-purple or mauve colour, as of the flowers of the plant *Lavandura vera*. The **lavender list** was the list of Prime Minister's Resignation Honours made by Harold Wilson in 1976. It caused a great deal of controversy in the Labour party ranks because of the number of business men on the list who were unsympathetic to elements of the party doctrine. The list was said to have been drafted on lavender coloured notepaper by Marcia Williams, later Lady Falkender, the head of Wilson's political office. She denied having done this and successfully sued the BBC after the 2006 screening of *The Lavender List*, a play about the final days of the Wilson government. In 2018, the document was withdrawn from sale at Sotheby's at the request of the Cabinet Office. They wanted to establish its worth as a national document.

Dark purples include the red-purple **cyclamen**, Greek *kuklaminos* circle, after the shape of the roots. **Dubonnet**, a red-to-purple colour, is named after the colour of the proprietary liqueur. **Raspberry** is a dark red-purple colour, as of the ripe fruit of the shrub genus *Rubus*, and **plum**, <C10, Greek *proumne* plum tree, is the deep purple colour of the fruit of some varieties of plum, *Prunus domestica*. **Damson** is also a dark purple colour of the damson plum. **Prune**, C14, Greek *prounon* plum, also **prune-purple**, late C19, is the dark purple-black of prune juice. **Mulberry**, C14, Greek *moron*, mulberry tree, Old English *mōrberie*, is a purple black after the colour of the fruit of the mulberry plant, *Morus nigra*. There is also a **white mulberry**, *Morus alba*, the leaves of which are used to feed silkworms.

Orchid, C19, Latin *orchis* plant is a lighter blue- or red-purple colour. **Hyacinth** is the blue-purple colour of the flower *Hyacinthus orientalis*. The hyacinth gemstone is red-orange. **Orchil**, C18, Mozarabic *orchella*, also **cudbear**, is a purple- or violet-red dye extracted from an aqueous ammonia treatment of the lichens, genera *Dendrographia*, *Lecanora* and *Roccella*. Cudbear is a version of Cuthbert, the first name of the C18 Scot patenting the dye, one Dr Gordon.

The **purple powder of Cassius**, also **gold-purple**, is the precipitate obtained from a mixture of gold and tin solutions. It was named after Andreas Cassius who died in 1673.

purple, dress, movements and organizations

The colour is often used as a badge of those attaining the highest rank. **Purpur** as the colour purple refers to the purple clothing the dress of an emperor or king. **Blatta** is another name for a cockroach and a type of purple silk. The Imperial Palace of the Chinese Forbidden City located within the city of Beijing was called the **Purple City**, only the Emperor was permitted to use the colour. The North Star is also known as the **purple star**, the astrological home of the Celestial Emperor. Purple is the colour of bishops and cardinals, **the purple** being a collective name for the former. **Purple** is the name of the award given to top sportsmen and women at the University of London. Circuit judges are known as **purple judges**, from the colour of their formal robes, while those serving in the High Court are **red judges**.

Purple is a colour of mourning. Pieces of cloth of the colour called **purple shroud** symbolizes an emblem used by the Catholic Women's Ordination group to advertise their mourning for women's gifts that have been lost to the church for 2,000 years: in the Roman Catholic Church only men can be ordained into the priesthood. A **purple man** is a member of the **Royal Arch Purple Chapter**, a body existing within the **Orange Order** and open only to Orangemen, Protestants in Northern Ireland. **Purple** was the name given to one of the Japanese cipher machines used in the Second World War at Bletchley Park, UK.

Purple People, hence **purple protests** are names taken by protesters in Rome calling themselves **Il Popolo Viola**. They wore purple sweaters and scarves when demonstrating against the undermining of Italian democracy by Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi. The colour was chosen because it is the colour of mourning in Italy, because it represented energy and self-determination and was not used by any established party.

To **purple-ise** is a term used in Canada meaning the process whereby all armed forces personnel wear the same colour uniform, early 1970s.

purple, fauna and flora

The **purple martin** is an American swallow, *Progne subis*, or *P. purpurea*, the male of which displays blue-black colouring. The bird **purple heron**, *Ardea purpurea*, is an exotic marsh bird that as a result of global warming is being seen more regularly in Britain. The molluscs that yield **Tyrian purple** are called **purple shell** or **sea purple**, specifically the *Purpura* mollusc. It is also the name given to the genus *Ianthina*, an ocean snail, also called **violet snail**. The **purple emperor** is one of a number of Old World butterflies, *Apatura iris* in particular, males alone are purple.

The purple heartwood of any of several tropical American trees genus *Peltogyne* is called **purple heart** and is used in furniture making. **Purple medic** is another name for the fodder plant alfalfa. The **purple fringed orchid** is either of North America orchids *Habenaria psychodes* or *H. fimbriata* with flowers that are fringed with purple (Collins). In Northern Ireland the **purple rocket** is the wild and cultivated flower, the monk's-hood *Aconitum napellus*, also called **blue rocket**. The **purple trillium** is the plant *Trillium erectum*, of which the roots were formerly used as an astringent. The **purple congo**, also **purple viking** or **purple majesty** is a variety of potato.

purple, geography, geology and industry

Purpurblende is the mineral kermesite, or kermes mineral, is the brilliant red native amorphous trisulphide. **Purple copper** is the mineral sulphide of copper and iron. **Purple glass** is coloured glass with manganese dioxide. The **purple powder of Cassius**, also **gold-purple**, is the precipitate obtained from a mixture of gold and tin solutions and used in the manufacture of ruby glass and enamels. It is named after Andreas Cassius who died in 1673.

Khor Ile-Sud or **Purple Island** is located in Northeast Qatar. Around 1400 to 1100 BC the Kassites, originally a tribal group from north-east Babylonia, operated an early production site of **Tyrian purple** made from the shells of the Murex snail.

purple, medical

Purpura is a type of fever marked by the appearance of purple or livid spots on the skin caused by subcutaneous bleeding. Hence **purpurate**, also **purple fever**, also commonly **purpie**, pertaining to the disease.

Rhodopsin, or **visual purple**, is the light sensitive red pigment in the rods of the retina. **Visual violet**, also **iodopsin**, is a light-sensitive violet pigment in the cones of the retina in the eye.

A **port-wine stain** is a birthmark, usually on the face or neck; so-called for its purplish colour, as of port wine.

purple, sayings

The purple is a collective name for bishops and cardinals and **born in the purple** means to have the advantage of royal or noble connections. Hence, **raised to the purple** is to be promoted to the highest rank e.g. in ancient Greece and Rome to Emperor; in the Roman Catholic church to Cardinal – in the Middle Ages purple was used to describe various shades of red, as in the scarlet dress of a cardinal, only later being applied to mixtures of red and blue. A **purple patch** is to some a period of good, from the association of purple with richness and royalty. To others it is bad, from the colour of a bruise. Otherwise, **purple patch** is used to describe particularly florid passage in an otherwise humdrum piece of writing, but also describes shocking or profane in language. To get or give a **purple** or **maroon shaft** is a USA saying meaning to treat or be treated badly.

Lavender marriage was the term used in the 1990s to describe the official coupling of two gay persons.

INDIGO

Indigo, also **indigo blue**, Greek *Indikos* of India, or former name, **inde**, is a medium to dark blue violet dye which can be obtained from the West Indian shrub, *Indigofera suffruticosa*. **Flores** is an indigo dye of superior quality.

Ind-, the combining form indicating a relation with indigo; e.g. **indophenol**, **indogen**. **Inde** or **indigotine** is a natural dye for cotton, wool and silk, originally produced in India from the **woad** plant, *Isatis tinctoria*. **Woad** was largely replaced by the higher **indicum** content **Asian indigo**, *Indigofera tinctorum*, also called **Indian blue**. This is obtained by oxidation after steeping the leaves in water and was the only blue dye available until the **aniline blue** synthetic indigo dye was produced. Both the natural and synthetic dyes are fugitive. The synthetic **indigo blue** or **indigotine** is sometimes known as **indigo**. The colour ranges between a dark violet and dark grey-blue. Also **indigotin**, the name of the natural and synthetic dye. The colour can be obtained from a mixture of **methyl violet** and **malachite green**. Hence **indigoid**, resembling or concerning the colour of indigo; **indigotic**.

Indigo is one of Newton's seven **primary colours**. Indigo and **violet** are spectral colours of shortest visible wavelength, c390 nm – 445 nm.

Blatta is a purple dye historically obtained from a species of cockroach, hence **blatteen**. **Turnsole**, Old Italian *tornesole*, turn sun, is a violet to purple dye obtained from the Mediterranean plant *Chrozophora tinctoria*, which turns itself towards the sun.

Aniline is a class of dyes discovered by William Henry Perkin in 1856 when attempting to synthesize quinine from coal tar. His first such dye was the deep purple **mauve**, French *mauveine*, from Latin *malva* mallow, the chemical base of which is **mauveine**. Also called **Perkin's mauve** or **aniline purple** or **mauvine**. **Indigo** substitutes can be obtained from logwood extracts using potassium bichromate and sodium bisulphite. **Indigo lake** beneath **azurite** deepens and reddens the blue colour. **Indigo white** from the 1870's, also **indigo vat**, **leucindigotine**, **leucindigo**, is chemically reduced indigo which can be reformed on exposure to air. **Indigo red**, also **indirubin**, is present in natural indigo, at a concentration between 1 and 10%. **Indigo purple** is an **indigotine** derivative dyestuff used for blueing bleached cotton thread and silk. **Artificial indigo-bitter**, is the yellow, picric acid, used in dyeing, medicines and explosives manufacture. **Indigo-carmine** and **indigo-green**, are also derivative colours obtained from chemical treatment of **indigo**. **Induline** is any of a series of chemical compounds yielding dyes similar to indigo with colours of dark blue or grey.

The **indigo bunting** is the *Passerina cyanea* of North America. The male is a deep blue in colour, the female brown. Also of America is the **indigo snake** the dark blue, non-poisonous snake *Drymarchon corais*.

VIOLET

violet, n or adj., first used in C14, Old French *violete* little violet, from Latin *viola*. A purple blue colour.

With **indigo**, **violet** are spectral colours of shortest visible wavelength, that is, c390 nm – 445 nm.

Hence **violet-like**, **violaceous**, adj.

The term **viola** is used of any of the plants of the genus *viola*, which can be a variety of showy colours. **Violaceous** is applied to the family *violaceae* which includes pansies as well as violets.

Mars violet are earth pigments containing iron oxide. **Lauth's violet** or thionine is a crystalline dye used as a violet stain for microscope specimens.

Gentian violet, also **crystal violet**, is the violet aqueous solution that can be prepared from **rosaniline**, used for burns and as an indicator, C14. The word gentian is said to be derived from the C2BC Illyrian king Gentius, who first used the flower gentian medicinally.

In Britain in 1908, the Women's Social and Political Union adopted the **suffragette colours** of violet, white and green, symbolising respectively dignity, purity and hope. In the years that followed, this striking colour combination was widely used in fashion and many other outlets including jewellery, bicycles and household goods. In the USA purple, white and gold were the colours adopted.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

RED

introduction
alcohol
anger
blood
books and publishing
buildings
colorants
colours
crime and police
dress
fauna
finance and currency
flora
food

geography and geology
industry, science and technology
medical
minerals
movements
oral tradition
pastimes and sport
personal
poppy
ribbons
sayings
similes
transport and communication
war

red, introduction

Red, Old English *rēad*.

Any colour having a hue similar to that of fresh blood.

The hue perceived by a human observer at the long wavelength (620 nm - 740 nm) region of the visible part of the electromagnetic spectrum.

One of the additive primary colours and a psychological primary.

In anthropology red can refer also to shades from orange to bright brown.

Other roots that indicate a red colour include:

Latin, *ruber* red, hence **rub** in combination, for example, ruby, C14, and **erubescence** Latin, *rubescere*, to grow red.

Latin, *rufus* reddish brown, hence **rufi-**, **rufo-**, in combination, for example, **rufescent**, becoming red, applied to botany.

Greek, *eruthros* red, hence **eryth-** in combination to describe red conditions, for example, **erythrean**, red.

Greek, *purros* red from *pur* fire, hence **pyr-** in combination, for example, **pyrope** Greek, a deep red garnet stone.

Sanskrit, *krmija* red dye from a worm; Arabic, *qirmizi*, kermes red, hence **kermes**, the colorant.

Sanskrit, *rohita*; Greek, *rhodon* rose, hence **rhodo-** in combination, for example, in mineralogy, indicating a rose colour.

Old Norse, *rythga*; Swedish *rod*; Old English *rudu* redness, C16, hence, **red-**, **rud-** in combination, for example, **raddle**, **ruddle**, **riddle**, red ochre, for marking sheep; also **ruddy**, a healthy complexion.

red, **redness**, n; **red**, **redder**, **reddest**, **reddish**, adj.; **red**, **redde**n, **redde**d, vb; **redly**, adv.

Other words also imply reddishness. **Blood**, Old English *blōd* blood. Also **blood red**, **bloody**, the deep red colour of human blood. Hence **bloody**, of a blood-red colour, or stained with blood, C13. **Blood**, v, to initiate. **Bloodied**, marked or stained with blood from injury or an initiation ceremony. **Bloodless**, extremely pale, pallid, especially the complexion, anaemic looking, having a very pale complexion.

Rose is a delicate purplish red to fresh pink colour, as of a rose, hence **roseate**, of a rose-coloured hue, an optimist. Hence, **rosaceous**, resembling a rose, **rose-coloured**, **rosy**, adj., **rosily**, adv. with a rosy colour, **rose**, v, to make something a rose colour.

Scarlet, Latin *scarlatta* fine cloth, a vivid shade of red tinged with orange, as produced by **kermes** and **cochineal**. In C13 and 14, scarlet meant a fine or expensive cloth. At the beginning of the medieval period it could be used to describe a wide range of colours, but by the end, it came to mean only the colour of kermes, the colorant used for the red in illuminated manuscripts.

In many parts of the UK including Scotland and Northern Ireland dialect words used are **reid**, **rid**, **red**, **rud**, **ridden** (**redde**n), **roising** (rosy).

Also in Northern Ireland, **redde**n, Irish *deargadh* to light, for example, a pipe or a fire.

Red or **gules** is the most commonly used colour in heraldry, said to signify magnanimity and fortitude. Possibly from the Old French, *gueules*, red fur worn around the neck, or perhaps the red colour of the throats of animals. Later (C16) reddish colours sometimes used in heraldry are **sanguine**, blood red, **murrey**, the red purple of **mulberry** fruit, and **tenné**, an orange brown.

red, alcohol

Red wine, or Italian **rosso**, or Tuscany, **vermilio**, or German, **Rotwein**, is wine in which the skin of the grape has been included in the processing to produce the typical red colour. **Ruby** applied to wine refers to types of port fortified wine which are termed according to their colour. Ruby is a deep red, **tawny** is an amber colour and **white port** is a clear water-white. They are produced in the valley of the Douro River in Portugal. At the head of the Douro lies Oporto after which the wine is named. Ports are usually drunk as a dessert wine but chilled white port is a good aperitif. **Rosé**, French, rose, the colour pink, is used mainly of wine. This is a wine made from red grapes, the characteristic pink colour being obtained by separating the skins from the must before it is completely fermented. This light red wine in different parts of the world is called **partridge eye**, **salmon pink**, **blush**, **onion skin**, **grey violet**, **rose**, **orange** and **russet**.

In the UK during and subsequent to the C16 **red wine** drinks based on port, claret, brandy or rum were variously called **red heart**, **red fustian**, **red ribbon**, **red ink** and **red tape**. **Red Lisbon** or **red Lizzie** was a drink mixture of the scrapings of port casks and methylated spirits. **Red ribbon** was C19-early C20 slang for brandy. An **Admiral of the Red** was a term applied during C18-19 to confirmed wine drinkers or other alcoholics, from the colour of their noses or faces. A **red lattice**, also **green lattice** was an alehouse sign in the C16-18. Hence **red lattice phrases** refers to alehouse gossip. During C17 a **red-grate** was a tavern, brothel or both combined.

Red biddy was a fortified Australian wine, also in early C20 was slang for a drink consisting of cheap red wine and methylated spirits. Here **red ned**, **dag red**, **red biddy** refers to cheap red wine. **Redback** is an Australian wheat beer. In the USA **red disturbance** referred to whisky in the west. **Red-eye**, also **red-head**, during the early C19 was USA slang for raw, cheap, strong whiskey; hence, **red-eye sour** was whisky and lemon. In Australia **red ned** was cheap red wine. In the former Communist East Germany **Red Riding Hood** was a sweet red 'champagne'. **Red steer** is rhyming slang for beer along the Pacific coast of the USA and in Canada **red-eye** is used for a drink of beer and tomato juice.

Watney's Red Barrel was a bitter beer introduced in 1931 as an export keg beer stable during long distance travel. It was marketed in the UK during the 1960s and 70s and the launch involved painting the inside of pubs red. It became the most derided beer in Britain after being lampooned in Monty Python television sketches and an advertising campaign organised by rival brewers. During the Cold War period Watney's TV advertising trumpeting "The Red Revolution" was countered by the Courage Brewers line "The Reds are coming – take Courage!". The beer in the UK was eventually withdrawn in 1972. **Red Stripe** is a so-called Jamaican lager brewed by Charles Wells in England; it was given a foreign name because the English are not known for the quality of their lager.

Bloody Mary is a drink containing vodka, tomato juice, spices and Worcester sauce, named from its colour. Created in Paris during the 1920s it was named **Bucket of Blood** then **Red Snapper**, but eventually it was taken to New York after the end of prohibition. It was named variously after Queen Mary Tudor, Lady Dracula, Mary Pickford the film star, and a waitress named Mary at the Bucket of Blood bar in Chicago. It was invented variously by Fernand Petiot, a bartender of the Bar Paris in New York in 1921, and the actor George Jessel in 1939.

red, anger

Someone who has a bad temper or who is angry or a person who will get the job done at all costs without regard for the consequences is a **red arse**, also **red ass** in the USA. In Scotland someone who

is bad-tempered or irritable is **red pants**, or if so beside themselves with rage they seem mentally unbalanced is known as **red wud**. Something that is intended to incur rage or wrath is called a **red rag**, after the colour of the cloth said to enrage bulls. **Red mist** overcomes some drivers when travelling at high speed. This makes them less aware of others in the vicinity and can lead to a high speed crash. **Red mist** is also the apparent physiological effect of a rush of blood to the head in anger or excitement, represented as an impediment to vision. It is a fit of extreme rage or violent passion that clouds the judgement.

Public display of anger seen towards the end of the French Revolution in 1794 was called the **red terror**. Some of the royalist supporters subsequently carried out similar atrocities – see **white terror**. The term **red terror** has since been applied to any series of acts by revolutionaries during which opponents are victimised. Examples occurred in 1918 when Soviets violently carried out arrests and executions in their deposing of the Russian monarchy. Also, in the late 1970s Ethiopian authorities carried out mass executions in brutal repressions.

During the C19 destruction by fire and massacre was known as **red ruin**. The period between April and October 1919 when there were race riots in 25 towns and cities of the USA was called the **red summer**. These were linked to unemployment following World War I.

red, books and publishing

The **Red Book of Hergest**, a late C14-15 Welsh manuscript containing the Mabinogion, poetry, and a history of the world from Adam to 1318.

Now in Jesus College, Oxford, The **Red Book of Appin** was probably compiled in Scotland and is a legendary medical or veterinary treatise recording medieval practices but whose present whereabouts is unknown. It appears to have been based on witchcraft and was last used probably in the late C18 early C19. What is known about it comes from the records of the Rev. John Campbell a folklore collector who was minister of the Island of Tiree in the third quarter of the 19C. The colour probably describes that of the cover.

The **Red Book of the Exchequer** is a collection of documents in the Public Records Office, including material from C12-16, such as the Laws of Henry I and the Dialogue of the Exchequer. Other red books include the **Red Book**, the Royal Kalendar, a directory of the court and nobility, published in the late C18-19, also **Red Book, Webster's Royal**, mid C19, a similar work.

Red Book is also the name of the official parliamentary records of the former Austro-Hungarian Empire, and similar special publications with red covers. The unpublished book written by Carl Jung deals with the five year period of his nervous breakdown after the split with Freud in 1912-13 is also called the **Red Book**.

The **Little Red Book** is the name commonly used in the West for the pocket-size edition of Quotations from Chairman Mao, Tse-Tung. It was used to explain to the people of China the ideology of the Chinese Communist Party. Harvey Pennick has also written a **Little Red Book** on the subject of golf. The **Red Guide**, from French, *Le Guide Rouge*, is the Michelin restaurant and hotel guide, first produced in 1900.

Because British tabloid newspapers, feature red on the tops of their front pages they are nicknamed **red tops**. To **red pencil** is to edit written copy as with a red pencil, while to **red line** is to emphasize part of a text by underlining it in red. This is sometimes done with a list of items to mark those

requiring special attention. Note, in mid C19 slang, **red-liners** were officers in London charged with arresting beggars, possibly by so underlining an offender's name in red. To **red-circle** means to circle a word or passage of text in red for the purpose of emphasis. This is sometimes applied to the practice by employers of singling out individuals or groups whose jobs are to be eliminated. The Association of British Insurers issues such **red topped reports** when alerting investors to serious breaches of corporate governance or best practice in a particular company.

red, buildings

Red Fort is applied to two specific sandstone palace fortresses; the Alhambra in Granada, was built for the last Muslim emirs in Spain: the Lal Qila at Agra, India was erected to keep out invaders in 1638 by the Mogul Emperor Shah Johan, who also built the Taj Mahal. It rises 33 metres above the city of Old Delhi.

The Potala Palace on Hongshan Hill, Tibet, built in the C7, now form the foundations of two C17 buildings called the **Red Palace**, a religious building, and the **White Palace**, an administration building.

In Malacca, Malaysia the Stadthuys or the **Red Building** is believed to be the oldest Dutch building in the East. Modelled on the town hall of the Friesian town of Hoorn it was built in 1650 when it became the residence of Dutch governors.

Red Castle, also **Castell Coch** is a Victorian mansion designed by William Burges and built near Cardiff by the third Marquis of Bute in the 1880's. Built originally of red sandstone, but restored and added to in grey limestone. King Edward VIII held his last public engagement here before he abdicated.

Pre Victorian English universities founded for study of divinity and the liberal arts existed in Cambridge, Oxford and Durham. These were religion based. The six universities founded in industrial cities in late Victorian and early C20 and dedicated to the study of more practical subjects such as engineering were termed **red brick**. These admitted students without reference to religion. Arguably the name derived from the Victoria building of University College, Liverpool, built in 1892. The term **redbrick university** is now used to generally distinguish the two groups of establishments.

Red Square in Moscow, Russia derives its name not from the colour of the bricks of the buildings around the square or the association with Communism. The Russian word *krasnaya* means both beauty, *krasivy*, and red, *krasny*, red. Beauty was used to describe St Basil's Cathedral on the square, and the word became associated with the square itself.

The city of Bologna, also called the learned city because of its oldest university in Europe, is often called the **Red City** because of its many red buildings.

red, colorants, see also red, colour

Alizarin, Arabic *asara* to squeeze, also **madder lake**, is the main red or orange-red colouring compound in **madder**. It is used in the making of the most famous fast and brilliant **Turkey red** permanent colour that was developed in India early in the C18. A similar colour, **Adrianople** or **Levant red**, had been produced by the Turks after developing the growing of madder in the Balkans. Alizarin has now been synthesised from **anthracene**, the green grease produced from coal distillation. Alizarin mordanted with alumina dyes cotton scarlet-red; with tin, blue-red; with iron,

violet; with chrome, purple-brown. It is used in the making of other dyes, e.g. **alizarin black**, **alizarin green**, **alizarin orange**.

Alkanet, Arabic *al-hinna*; Med Latin *alkanna*; Old French *arcanette*, whence **orcanet**, is the red colour given by the dyestuff from the plant, *Alkanna tinctoria*, or *Anchusa tinctoria*, from North America and northern Europe. Apparently used by the Native Americans before the coming of the Europeans; the dye and the plant. It is the red colour given by the dyestuff from plants such as the puccoon, Algonquian, *pak*, blood, *Lithospermum canescens*; the bloodroots, **red puccoon**, *Sanguinaria canadensis*, both from North America, and tormentil, Latin, *tormentilla*, agony, the perennial *Potentilla erecta*, from Europe and Asia. **Bastard alkanet** is an inferior dyestuff resembling alkanet, obtained from the *Lithospermum avense*.

Amaranth, Greek *marainein* to fade, C16, is originally the colour of the pink amaranth flowers species, *Amaranthaceae*, from Asia and South America. In legend it is an imaginary flower that never fades. Also the name of the synthetic purple-red colorant used in foods and food mixes. It is a permitted additive in Europe (E123), but not in USA. Hence, **amaranthine** of a dark purple-red colour.

Annatto, Carib, also **annatto**, **annotta**, **arnota**, **roucou** (French), **racourt**, **orleans**. A yellow-red dye obtained from the pulp around the seeds of the small tree *Bixa orellana*, from tropical America. Used for colouring butter, fabrics and varnish. Also was used by the Native Americans for body decoration, C17.

Archil, also **orchil**, **orchille**, **orseille**, French, Mozarabic *orchella*, is a pigment originally obtained from the lichen, species *Rocella*, known in Ancient Egypt. **Litmus** is a blue colouring matter obtained from *Rocella tinctoria*, and turns red in acid and blue again in alkali; it is used as a chemical indicator. Also, **cudbear**, a purple- or violet-red dye extracted from an aqueous ammonia treatment of the lichens, genera *Dendrographia*, *Lecanora* and *Rocella*. **Orcein** is the red colouring matter of the dye **orchil**. The name cudbear is an amusing reference to the Scot, Dr Cuthbert Gordon, who patented the dye in C18.

Beet, Latin *beta*, is the dark red colour of the edible sugar-producing root of the red beet, *Beta vulgaris*, before 1000. There are also **yellow beet** and **white beet** varieties. It is the origin of the colour of borscht, the east European soup that originated in Russia and Poland. **Betanin** is the major red food colorant extracted from the red beet.

Brazil, also **brasil**, early C14, from Old Spanish *brasil* glowing coals, from the red colour of the wood, also **brazilwood**. A red or purple dye produced from the tropical red brazil wood, genus *Caesalpinia*. Originally found in the East Indies and India, and after discovery of the Americas, it was found growing prolifically in South America. This gave the name to the country Brazil. **Brazilin**, **brazilein**, **brazilin**, **brasilein**, a crystalline solid taken from brazil-wood, is pale yellow in colour but turning red in alkaline solution, used as a dye or indicator. **Braziletto**, is a type of Jamaican dye-wood, similar but inferior to brazil-wood.

Red sanders, also **sanderswood**, also red sandalwood, Sanskrit *candana* sandalwood, is a reddish insoluble dyewood powder, from timber from the East Indian tree, *Pterocarpus santalinus*. The colouring matter found in **red sanders** is **santalin**, also **sandalwood**. **Sapan**, also **sappan**, **sappanwood** is the wood from trees of the genus *Caesalpinia* which is used to produce a red dye. **Red puccoon** is the poisonous red sap from the root of the forest perennial **blood-root**, *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, North America. The red dye extracted from the fruit of the tropical tree, genus *Terminalia*, is **myrobalan**, Greek *myron* balsam, plus *balanos* acorn; this is used for dyeing and inks,

C16. **Camwood**, the wood of a West African tree, *Baphia nitida* was formerly used to make a red dye.

Henna, Arabic *henna*, is the reddish brown to red-orange colour resulting from the dye obtained from the henna plant, *Lawsonia inermis*, or Egyptian privet, C16. **Black henna** is a derivative of indigo, not related to henna and is dangerous if used as the conventional product.

Kermes, C16, Sanskrit *krmija*, Arabic *qirmiz* (hence **crimson**). The crimson colour given by dyestuff obtained from the dried bodies of the female **scarlet grain insect**, *Kermes ilicis*, traditionally used to produce **cardinal red**, which is brighter than madder. Also, the Mediterranean **kermes oak**, *Quercus coccifera*, on which the insect, also called **alkermes**, lives, C17. **Kermesite** is the mineral native red antimony, occurring in the form of red crystals. **Lac**, C16, Sanskrit *laksa* lac, is the crimson, dark red colour of the resinous lac or gum-lac exudations from certain trees when punctured by the lac-cochineal insect *Coccus lacca*. The scarlet **lac-dye** is prepared from lac in India. **Lac-lake** is the purple pigment. **Laccin** is the name of the colorant in lac, also to lacquer, hence **lacware**, coloured with lac.

Madder, Old English *maedere*; Old Norse *matrhra*; is the orange-red colour derived from the roots of the perennial *Rubia tinctorum*, grown in Europe and the Middle East. It was widely used by the ancient Egyptians and one of the most common historical sources of reds, pinks and purples. **Turkey red**, a bright, permanent red colorant was developed in India in early C18 from madder roots first widely used in the mid C18, also the cotton cloth of this colour. **Madder** was the source of **alizarin**, Arabic *asara*, to squeeze, also **madder lake**, used as a red dye for the English parliamentary new model army. The distinctive red colour led to the English soldiers having the nickname of **redcoats**. In 1869, it became the first natural pigment to be synthesized. A similar colour, **Adrianople** or **Levant red**, had been produced by the Turks after developing the growing of madder in the Balkans. Alizarin has now been synthesised from **anthracene**, the green grease produced from coal distillation. Alizarin when mordanted with alumina dyes cotton scarlet-red; with tin, blue-red; with iron, violet; with chrome, purple-brown. It is used in the making of other dyes, e.g. **alizarin black**, **alizarin green**, **alizarin orange**, mid C19.

Colorants extracted from many flowers are used for food colouring and **saffron** has a long established use, the stigmas of the flower, *Crocus sativus*, being its major source. The major pigments are the water-soluble **crocin** and its ester **crocin**, and the fat-soluble **lycopene**, **alpha-carotene** and **zeaxanthin**. Red and yellow **carthamin** pigments, **dyer's saffron**, can be extracted and manufactured from petals of the safflower, *Carthamus tinctorius*. Stigma of the **safflower**, the **bastard saffron** are sometimes passed off as the less uniform, longer saffron. A mixture of French chalk and **carthamin** is used to form the red powder cosmetic **vegetable rouge**, French. **Jewellers rouge** is a reddish iron-oxide powder used for polishing metal and glass.

Turmeric, with its yellow colouring matter **curcumin**, is obtained from the roots of the dried, ground rhizome of the turmeric plant, *Curcuma longa*. Used as a cheap substitute for saffron in medieval Europe, it was called **Indian saffron**. It is a versatile spice and used in vegetarian and non-vegetarian dishes.

Cochineal, C16, Greek *kokkos kermes*, berry; Latin *coccineus* scarlet, from *coccum*, berry. **Coccin** is a nitrogenous compound obtained from, for example, cochineal insects. Hence, **coccineous**, of a scarlet colour. Cochineal is extracted from the dried female cochineal insect, *Dactylopius coccus*, or the female shield louse, *Coccus cacti*, fed on a Mexican species of *Nopalea* cactus. These scale insects are indigenous to Central America and Mexico, but imports are now mainly from the Canary Islands. They are collected by brushing them off the plants, and killed by the fumes of burning charcoal or sulphur to produce the greyish **silver grain**, or by stove heat or hot water which results in

black grain. Cochineal is obtained when heat is applied. The insects were being imported into Europe in the 1620s. In 1645 Cromwell dyed the uniforms of his New Model Army with it and from then on the British soldier was called a **redcoat**. Cochineal is the source of **carmine** and **carmine lake**, the aluminium salt. It was replaced by the discovery in 1878 of **blibrick scarlet**, a pure acid dye. With **indigo**, **cochineal** was exported from Guatemala until the 1940s-50s, when artificial substitutes became widely used. These colours account for the traditional predominance of reds and blues in the indigenous dress of Guatemala. A **lake** is a pigment produced by precipitation of an organic colorant onto a metallic hydroxide, oxide or salt for use in dyeing, printing and applications where an insoluble colorant is required. **Red lake** is a colorant consisting of cochineal combined with a metallic compound, hence **laky**, of that red colour.

Vermilion, C13, also **vermilion** (C13), **vermeil** (C14), Old French *vermeillon*, from Latin *vermiculus* insect, genus *kermes*, or the red dye produced from it. Also **vermeloun**, and **vermeling** Scotland. Also, it is the bright scarlet red colour of cinnabar, the mercuric sulphide ore, when used as a pigment, or a **red earth** of this colour. It was produced synthetically in C18. Vermilion is used as an adjective to describe wool or fabric of a scarlet colour, and as a verb describing the process of giving colour to, for example, the face. **Vermilio** as well as **rosso** are Tuscan terms for red wine.

Haem, also USA **heme**, is the deep red iron-containing blood pigment in haemoglobin. Hence, **haematic**, having the colour of, or related to, blood. **Haematin**, USA **hematin**, is a blue-black or brownish pigment present in haemoglobin and produced by oxidising haem. **Haemoglobin** is the protein providing the colouring for red corpuscles and conveying oxygen in the bloodstream, while **haemochrome** is an oxygen-carrying pigment in the blood.

With colorants from natural sources, colours derived from the earth are among the earliest in relatively wide use. An archaic term for red ochre, is **rubric**, C14, Latin *rubrica* red ochre. Other terms for red ochre include **ruddle**, or **keel** in Scottish dialect, used especially for marking sheep. The different dialect forms of **ruddle** also **rud**, or **redding**, also **riddle**, **raddle**, or **riddle** also mean to paint or wash over especially stonework, using red ochre. Hence **reddleman**, is a dealer in reddle. **Reddening**, also **redding**, is a container for ochre and water used to mark timber to be cut in Newfoundland. **Mars red** or **rouge**, **Indian red**, and **Turkey red** are yellowish red earths used as pigments or polish: all ferric oxide containing differing proportions of ochre. Also an earth pigment containing iron oxide is **Venetian red**, which is the ferric oxide, dark red-orange colorant and colour dating from mid C18. **Sinoper**, also **sinople**, is a reddish earth used as a pigment; originally from Sinope, Turkey where the earth is red; it is also the red colour of this pigment. **Sinopite** is a brick-red ferruginous earth used in ancient times as a paint. **Red crocus** is also a ferric oxide pigment. **Sienna**, darker than ochre, is ochre containing small amounts of limonite and manganese oxide, and **umber**, which is dark brown contains a greater amount of manganese. Both pigments when heated become the redder **burnt sienna** and **burnt umber**.

Rhod-, Greek *rhodon* rose colour, used in combination, for example, **rhodamines** are synthetic pink or red basic dyestuffs used for silk and wool; **rhodium**, a white metal the salts of which in dilute solution are rose-coloured; **rhodizonic**, two potassium carboxide acids the salts of which are red; **rhodochrosite**, a rose-coloured manganese carbonate mineral; and the genus rhododendron, the flower. **Boday**, is Scottish dialect for a type of scarlet dye.

Red lead, also **red lead oxide**, **minium**, **Paris red**, and **saturn red** is lead oxide used in the manufacture of glass and varnish. There are different colours of this material available often dependent on the amount of lead dioxide present, 1450. **Sandyx** is an ancient red pigment, possibly a type of red lead.

Chrome red is a vivid red colorant made from a basic lead chromate, and **congo red** is a water soluble powder used as a dye or stain. The latter became the first direct cotton dye to be discovered, 1884, and is a diazo dye useful as a pH indicator. **Red arsenic**, also **red orpiment**, **realgar** is a disulphide compound of arsenic. The red crystalline powder made by heating mercury in air and much studied by alchemists is red mercuric oxide, known as **red precipitate**. **Red prussiate of potash**, or **red prussiate of soda**, is potassium or sodium ferricyanide, respectively, used in pigment and dye making. **Sang-de-boeuf**, French bullocks' blood, is a deep red, characteristic of old Chinese porcelain; the colour arising from the use of a copper oxide pigment.

Corallin, also **paeonin**, Latin *paeonia* peony, is a red artificial dyestuff derived from phenol, sulphuric and oxalic acids. **Yellow corallin**, also **aurin**, is a carbolic acid based dyestuff which can be modified to produce **red corallin**.

Acaroid resin, which is coloured red or yellow, is obtained from several types of trees and used in making varnish and lacquer, and **eosin** is a red crystalline substance, the potassium salt of which is used as a **rose**-coloured dyestuff.

red, colours, see also red, colorants

Red, Greek *eruthros*, Latin *ruber*. **Rufous**, Latin *rufus*, is a reddish to reddish-brown colour; the combining forms **rufi-**, and **rufo-** indicating redness. **Rufescent** is applied to a somewhat reddish colour or tending to become reddish. **Rutilant**, Latin *rutilāns*, means glowing with a reddish or golden colour. **Glow** indicates vividness or warmth of colour, or means to give off a steady, incandescent light, as when glowing with heat, hence **aglow**, **glowing**. **Fulvous**, Latin, *fulvus*, yellow-red, tawny, is a low brightness, brown-yellow or yellow-brown colour, mid C17. **Stammel**, Latin, *stāmen*, a thread, is bright red, from the colour of the coarse vegetable dyed, woollen cloth, formerly used in undergarments in C15, 16.

Blood-red, also **bloody**, Old English *blod* blood is the bright, deep red colour of fresh blood, C13. Also used as colour names are **pigeon's blood**, which describes the dark red colour of, for example, a ruby, and the somewhat darker **beef's blood**. **Ox blood red**, C18, is a dark red-brown, and **beef**, Latin, *bos*, ox, is the blood-red colour of raw fresh oxygenated beef, C13. **Sanguine**, Latin, *sanguis*, blood, is the red colour of blood, also meaning a ruddy countenance or complexion, hence, **sanguineous** having the colour of blood. **Sang-de-boeuf**, French, bullock's blood, is the name given to the red colour of certain ancient Chinese pottery. **Carneous**, Latin, *carn*, flesh, is used to mean of a pale red or flesh colour. Also used for flesh colour is **carnation**, a light, rosy pink, resembling the blossom of the carnation plant *Dianthus caryophyllus*. **Liver**, Greek, *liparos*, fat, is a red-brown colour, maybe with some grey, and is used also in combination for example, **liver opal**, an opal of this colour.

Blood and custard was the nickname of the **crimson** and **cream** livery used for British Railways passenger carriages in 1949. The **plum and spilt milk**, carmine and white, livery was trailed the year before but did not find favour. The crimson and cream lasted until 1956 when it was changed in most regions to **maroon**.

Salmon, **salmon pink** or **salmon-colour** are used to describe a pink colour with tinges of yellow or orange, the colour of salmon flesh. These terms have been used to describe the different colours of raw and cooked flesh. **Titian** is a reddish-brown or reddish-yellow colour; the term is used especially to describe hair of this hue; from the C16 Venetian painter Tiziano Vecelli, who was known as Titian. **Red chalk** is a red crayon containing ferric oxide.

Rud, Old English *rudu* red colour, C16, a red or ruddy colour, especially the complexion. Hence **ruddy**, red, reddish, a healthy red complexion, or having such a complexion, and to make red or ruddy is to blush or redden. **Blush**, Old English *blȳsian* to burn, C13, is a pale red, pink or rose colour. Also, to make or become a pink colour. The condition of blushing is a reddening of the face, especially from modesty, embarrassment or guilt; a rosy glow. Hence, a **blusher** one who blushes, or is a pink cosmetic used to colour parts of the face. Hence, **blushful**, **blushy**, or **out-blush**. **Erubescence**, Latin *rubescere* grow red, from *ruber* red, C17, is blushing or reddening. Hence, erubescence, the erubescence state. **Blush wine**, is light rose or pink-coloured and made from red grapes by removing the skins before the completion of fermentation, a C20 USA term.

Grape is the purple to purplish red colour of red grapes, while **wine**, also **wine-dark**, is a deep red colour, as of red wine. **Vinaceous** is reddish, of a colour resembling red wine, hence **vinous**, resembling wine; when applied to colours, having a reddish tinge, as of red wine. More specific from France is **burgundy**, the dark purple-red or black-purple colour of the red table wine from Burgundy, and **claret** is the deep purplish-red colour of claret, the Bordeaux wine.

Cherry is a bright red colour, as of the fruit of the cherry tree, genus *Prunus*. The French word **cerise** is applied to the bright light red of some cherries, mid C19. **Strawberry** has the reddish colour of the strawberry fruit, and **raspberry** the dark red-purple colour, as of the ripe fruit of the shrub, genus *Rubus*. **Murrey**, Latin, *morum*, mulberry is the dark purple-red of the fruit of the mulberry, genus *Morus*, C14, and **melon**, a crimson to deep pink colour. **Peach**, Latin, *persicum malum*, Persian apple, is a soft pale red to yellowish colour, as of the fruit of the rosaceous tree, *Prunus persica*, hence **peachy**, having the colour or appearance of a peach. **Peach-blow** is a delicate purplish pink colour.

Peony, Greek *paion* physician of the gods, from the medical use of the root, is the dark red, rosy colour of the *Paeonia* flower, a term applied especially to the colour of cheeks, C16. **Geranium**, Latin *geranos* crane, is the vivid red or pink colour of the geranium flower, also called the cranebill, mid C16. **Rose**, possibly Greek *rhodon* rose, C14, is the purplish red of the flower that is the emblem of England, and the **tea rose** is the pink to pale yellow colour, as of the hybrid tea rose. **Old rose**, C19, is a purple- or grey-pink. **Rosaniline** is red dye-colour obtained by treating aniline with a reagent. **Turkey red** is a bright, permanent red colour or cotton cloth of this colour. It is made from the root of the *rubia* plant using a complex process, mid C18. **Pimpernel** refers to the colour of the flowering plant of the genus *Anagallis*, especially the scarlet pimpernel, *A. arvensis*. The C19 term **dahlia** referred to a specific shade of purple pink. **Ponceau**, 1830s, French, is the bright scarlet red colour of the corn poppy *Papaver rhoeas*, as well as being the name of a series of synthetic red colorants. **Primrose**, C15, Medieval Latin *prima rose*, earliest rose, is the lemon or pale yellow colour of the flower of the *Primula vulgaris*, otherwise **primrose yellow**. **Maroon**, French *marron* chestnut, is a dark brownish-crimson to purple-red colour, while **cherry** is the bright red colour of the fruit of the cherry tree genus *Prunus*.

Kermes, Sanskrit *krmija* red dye from a worm, C16, is the **crimson** colour given by dyestuff obtained from the dried bodies of the female **scarlet grain insect** *Kermes ilicis*. **Crimson**, Arabic *qirmiz* kermes red, C14 is the name of the colour which is a deep red tinged with purple, to make or become crimson as in blushing, C18. Hence, **crimsonness**. **Cochineal**, Greek, *kokkos*, kermes berry, C16 is the crimson colour obtained from an aqueous-alcohol extract of the dried female cochineal insect, *Dactylopius coccus*. **Coccineous** is of the colour of cochineal. **Carmine**, obtained from cochineal, was used to obtain the scarlet colour used by poorer folk, came from **madder**. **Carnelian**, also **cornelian**, is the deep red of the stone carnelian.

Coral, Greek *korallion* red coral, Latin *corallinus* coral red, is of the colour of red coral, C14. The colour of common marine coral can be a deep-pink to yellow-pink colour, hence, **coralline**, C17, and **coralloid**. In Scotland dialect, **curale** refers to the colour of coral. **Cardinal red** is the colour of the scarlet cassock and the **red hat** of cardinals used to demonstrate, according to modern folklore, that they should be ready to shed blood for the Holy See. Cardinal was first used as a colour name from the late C17. Another proposed origin of cardinal red was after the plumage of the cardinal bird, *Cardinalis cardinalis*, of North America. **Flamingo** is the bright pink to scarlet colour, resembling the plumage of birds of the flamingo family, *Phoenicopteridae*.

Flame and **fiery** are brilliant red-orange colours, as of the glow of a fire in fiery-red, as the colour in the gem **fire opal**, the national gemstone of Mexico, or as in the fire colour of a diamond. A number of colour names arise from colours of earth or fired earth. **Brick red**, also **bricky**, is the red brown or yellow colour of bricks, C15. **Red bricks** are made with clay that naturally contains iron ore to which ferric oxide has been added. **Venetian red** is a dark red-orange colour arising from a ferric oxide pigment. **Bole**, also **bolus**, Greek *bolos* lump of clay, C17, refers to any of several types of clay tinted red-brown or yellow-brown from the presence of iron oxide, and used for pigment manufacture. It is used as a surface treatment for surfaces to be gilded. The translucent gold film is thus given an orangey tint. **Pompeian red** is a reddish colour resembling that found on the walls of buildings in Pompeii. **Scarlet** is a vivid shade of red, sometimes with a tinge of orange. The natural colour carmine was replaced by the discovery in 1878 of **blibrick scarlet**, a pure acid dye.

China red, also **Chinese red**, or **vermilion**, is the brilliant red colour, cinnabar or mercuric sulphide mined in China. The name **vermilion** is derived from the French *vermeil*, used for any red dye. **Cinnabar**, the bright red colour of vermilion has been mined as a pigment in Almaden, Spain for some 2000 years but was made synthetically in ancient China. **Minium**, Latin, *vermilion*, is the red colour of minium, that is, native cinnabar, also red lead, C14. **Chrome red** is a vivid red colour or pigment made from a basic chromate of lead and **garnet red** is a deep transparent red, resembling the gemstone of that name. **Pyrope** is a deep red garnet, also called Bohemian garnet or **fire-garnet**, used as a gemstone, but it loosely refers to any brilliant red gem. **Sand**, a yellow-grey colour with a red tint, resembling sand, hence **sandy** is of a light reddish or yellowish brown colour often applied to hair of this colour, and **sanded**, having a sandy colour. **Rust**, is the brownish-red to orange colour of rust, as formed on the surface of iron by oxidation. Hence, **rusty**, tending toward the colour of rust; to make or become rust-coloured.

Ruby, Latin *ruber* red, is applied to the deep red colour of the precious corundum ruby gemstone, C14. Hence, **rubious**, **rubied**. To **rubefy** is to make red, especially as a counter irritant to the skin and **rubifacient** is the redness so caused. **Rubeola**, C17, or **rubella**, C19, is German measles. **Rubescient** means blushing or reddening, while **rubicund**, and **rubicundicity** is a reddish, rosy colour. **Rubiginous** is the colour of rust hence **rubiginous** means of the colour of rust. To **rubify**, also **rubefy** USA is to redden, particularly to redden the skin. **Rubification** is the process of making red by heating. **Rubidium**, Latin *rubidus* dark red, is the radioactive element so named from its two red spectral lines.

Pillar-box red, also **post office red** is the traditional standard bright red colour of British Post Office equipment, including not only pillar boxes but telephone boxes and Royal Mail delivery vehicles from the time of the earliest horse-drawn coaches. The colour was chosen because of its high contrast with all possible surroundings. The current colour scheme for telephone boxes of grey with red glazing bars provides much less contrast. In Hull, where the telephone system was not under Post Office control, telephone boxes are cream. Red was adopted as the standard colour for post boxes during the 1870s, before that they were green.

Magenta, also called **fuchsin**, and **solferino** were two purple red or crimson colours arising from dyes developed and named after the battles that took place at sites of the same name in northern Italy in 1859. Here armies from Sardinia and Piedmont fought to free the area from the occupation of the Austro/Hungarian Empire. It is said that the colours were possibly inspired by those of the blood spilled at the battles, or arose from the colours of some of the uniforms worn. Both original colours appear to have been aniline based. **Magenta** is a secondary primary colour, with cyan and yellow, used in colour printing. After witnessing the cruelty occurring during the occupation, Henri Dunant started to work on the formation of the **Red Cross**.

Pompadour is a pink or crimson colour, named after Madame de Pompadour, mid C18, mistress of Louis XV; it is also a pattern characterized by flowers of pink, blue, and gold on a white background. **Encrimson** is to make crimson, to colour with a crimson dye.

red, crime and police

A **redbreast** was the nickname for the Bow Street Runners, the C19 London police, from the red waistcoat that was part of their uniform. **Red lobsters** was the London slang name for members of the first Metropolitan Police. **Red-liners** were officers in London charged with arresting beggars, mid C19 slang, possibly from underlining an offender's name in red. **Red Caps** are private security guards employed to cut anti-social behaviour and petty crime in the West End shopping district of Central London. They are modelled on the patrols that helped to rejuvenate Times Square in New York.

To push or kick someone from a moving train was to **red light** them, in slang used by circus performers and tramps in C20 USA. The practice was sometimes used by employers to cheat circus labourers out of their wages; may be so-called because the victims were evicted near the red lights of a rail yard. A **red light warning** involves the display of a flashing red light in some homosexual bars to warn of an impending police raid, mid C20.

Among many C20 slang terms for a gold watch were **red block**, **red clock**, **red jerry**, **red kettle**, **red light**, **red lot**, **red one ('un)**, **red super (souper)**, **red tackle**, **red thimble**, **red toy** and **redding**. A **red hawser** was slang for a gold chain, a **red front** or **red lay-out** a gold watch and chain. A **red sneezer** was a gold snuff-box and the term **red stuff** was applied to any gold jewellery.

The **red band** was added to the uniform of a prisoner to mark one of singular privilege; previously the mark was a **red collar**. In C20 USA, a **red shirt** or a **red-hot treat** was a particularly uncooperative and dangerous prisoner, from the colour of the shirt such prisoners were required to wear, someone considered to be very dangerous. A **red shirt** was also Australian C19 slang for the back of a convict scourged with a cat-o-nine-tails.

The murder in the **red barn**, mid C19-early C20, referred to a notorious murder at Polstead, near Ipswich, in 1827. Maria Marten was murdered after meeting a lover, William Corder, at the red barn on his farm. Corder was hanged for the murder in 1828, and the story has been the basis for several books and melodramas.

red, dress including military

In Newfoundland traditionally a **redcap** was the name given to a fairy; fairies did not like being referred to by name, so others were used. In Northern Ireland a **red-cap** was a bogle, a hobgoblin. A **redcap** was also headgear worn by French Revolutionaries

The colour of royal livery, red was adopted by huntsmen after Henry II declared fox-hunting a royal sport. The contrast provided by red makes the colour popular originally in a uniform itself as well as later in regimental nicknames. Cromwell's new model army became the first **red coats** who were led by men of ability. Members of the British Houses of Parliament were forbidden to hold a command. The terms **redcoat** and **red herring** then became slang names for a British soldier from the uniform of many British regiments especially when at war. **Red tribe** was applied to Imperial British troops in the early-mid C19. The **Red Feathers** became the 1st Battalion, the Light Infantry of the British army. This was originally the 46th Foot, which in 1777 defeated an American force at Brandywine. It then became 2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry when troops dyed their cap feathers red so that their identity would be apparent to enemy Americans. The name **Red Knights** belongs to The Cheshire Regiment, formerly the 22nd Regiment of Foot, issued in 1795 with red jackets, breeches and waistcoat. The **Red Lancers** or **The Redbreasts** are the 5th (Royal Irish) Lancers, who can trace their history back to 1689 before amalgamation with the **Scarlet Lancers**, the 16th Queen's Lancers who also wore red coats during the American War of Independence. In 1830 they became the only Lancer regiment still permitted to wear red. They are now the 16th/5th Queen's Royal Lancers. The **Red Devils** is a name given to the British Royal Air Force team of free-fall parachutists.

To wear scarlet is to wear uniform or dress of this colour, for example a hunting coat, also to be awarded a higher university degree, also to attain the rank of alderman or sheriff, from the colour of their robes, C19. **Will Scarlet**, one of Robin Hood's men, was so named from his red tunic.

A **red hat** is a World War I term for a staff officer who was also called a **red herring** or **red tabs**, from the colour of his gorget patches. This **red hat** term is used in USA and Canada to apply to a railway porter or attendant whose principal duties involve moving and caring for passengers and luggage, from the colour of their uniform cap. **Redheads** were first-year students (freshmen) at some USA universities, again from the red caps they were required to wear. A **redcap**, or **red cap** is a military policeman in the British Army, from the colour of the flannel worn over the khaki cap. In Canada a **redcoat** is a member of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

The **Red Diamonds** or the 5th Division of the USA infantry was named after the shape and colour of their insignia. The **Red Bulls**, the 34th Division USA infantry, are named from their patch depicting the red skull of a bull and a Mexican water bottle, reminiscent of the southwest US, where the division trained in World War I. During the fight for Italy's independence, Garibaldi's Anarchist revolutionaries were known as **red shirts**. The **Red Triangles** were members of the Republican Guard, Saddam Hussein's elite troops who fought in the 2003 Gulf War.

Robin redbreasts, also **raw lobsters** or **red lobsters** were C19 nicknames for the Bow Street Runners, the first London Metropolitan Police, from the red waistcoat that was part of their uniform. The **Red Berets** were Slobodan Milosevic's special police unit in Serbia which carried out atrocities against the Muslim population in the Kosovo conflict of 2001. After the war many became members of the mafia group called the Zemun, a terrorist organization that was responsible for the assassination of Serbian Prime Minister Zoran Djindjic in 2003.

The **Red Cross**, also The St. George's Cross, is the emblem of England and was the emblem of the Christian Crusades. The **Red Cross Knights**, the Templers, displayed it on their uniform. In Spenser's Fairie Queene, it is the **Red Cross Knight** who personifies St. George, the patron saint of England, and who represents Christian holiness. His adventures are an allegory of the Church of England. The red Geneva cross on a white background is an international sign identifying medical and other personnel caring for the sick, as well as facilities used for this in times of war. Saint Camillus originated the **Red Cross** organization which was set up to tend those wounded in battle. He adopted the symbol as a

badge of his men and of his Order in 1595 having the Crusaders in mind. It is organised under the rules of the Geneva Convention of 1862 and offers ambulance services and other care for people who are sick or injured in war or other disaster. **The International Red Cross** was founded in 1863 when it adopted the symbol of the **Red Cross**. The **Red Crescent** is the similar aid and refugee organization founded for Muslim countries which joined the international movement in 1876.

Reds also occur in religious clothing and that of the law. **Red hats** or **cardinal reds** are names given to cardinals of the Roman Catholic Church, symbolizing the blood they promise to spill in defence of the Pope and the creed. Their cassocks are red and the hat is flat and crowned with 15 tassels. The **red mass** is an annual votive mass of the Holy Ghost celebrated in the Catholic Church and offered for judges, synods, and councils of the church. It originated in Europe in C13, spreading to the USA in C19. It is so called from the red vestments worn symbolizing the Pentecostal tongues of fire.

Red Headed Taoist, also **redhead**, refers to the Spirit Cloud Taoist sect in modern Taiwan which specializes in exorcism. They are called *fa shih*, Masters of Method and are distinguished from more orthodox *tao shih* Tao Masters or **Black-Headed Taoists** who conduct funeral rites. The **red hats** are members of the Kargpa sect of Tibetan Buddhism after the colour of their headgear. The **red button**, is a badge of honour; a button of red coral or ruby, worn by a mandarin of the first class in the former Chinese Empire. **Red gown** refers to the scarlet gown worn by a judge of the Court of Session in his capacity as a Lord of Justiciary dealing with criminal cases in Scotland. **Redheads** were also first-year students (freshmen) at some USA universities, from the red caps they are required to wear.

In scholastic circles **Red Feather Day** has been observed since the 18C; it is the name given to Founder's Day at the Sir John Cass School in London, when pupils wear red feathers in their hats. Both name and custom refer to an incident on 5 July 1718, when Sir John Cass, an alderman, was making his will in which he provided for the school's foundation. He burst a blood vessel, drenching his quill pen in blood. A **red gown** refers to the scarlet gown awarded to a person with a doctorate degree at the University of Cambridge. A **red shirt** is an American college football term for a player who did not play in any games during a particular year due to injury or coach's choice: he may then become a **redshirt freshman** in his second year at college after physically maturing.

Miscellaneous references to red uniform include the **redcoat**, the name given to Butlins Holiday Camp entertainment personnel, the **red band** who is a trusted prisoner and permitted to perform special duties, from the colour of the band worn, the **red triangle man** in the USA dates from World War I and is the a name given to any YMCA official, from the design on the YMCA badge.

A **red jack** is a leather boot reaching to below the knee and worn by fishermen in Newfoundland. **Red tabs** or **red flashes** were worn on the epaulets of South African World War II servicemen who swore the **red oath** that they were willing to serve anywhere in Africa for as long as the war lasted. In Jamaica a **red seam** was a policeman, from the colour of the stripe on the outer seams of the trousers.

The **red spotted jersey** is one of those worn by riders in the Tour de France cycle race; this is worn by the leader of the King of the Mountains contest in which points are awarded for positions over the hill climbs.

red, fauna

A colour name is an obvious way of differentiating between families of animals and it may be used as an aid to identification describing the whole animal or specific body parts. The African elephant, *Loxodonta Africana*, is grey because it is so large that it needs no protective colouring. However, inhabitants in parts of Kenya use the term **red elephant** to describe those animals sometimes appearing red from the dust with which they shower themselves. The **red bear-cat**, *Aelurus fulgens*, is a Himalayan raccoon-like animal. In the UK there are two distinct species of squirrel. The native **red squirrel**, *Sciurus vulgaris*, is in danger of becoming extinct in the south of the country. It has a reddish brown coat with pale underside, a long bushy tail that bleaches in summer and it prefers conifer-dominated woodlands. The population decline has coincided with the expansion of the population of **grey squirrel**, *Sciurus carolinensis*, following their introduction from North America in 1828. It has a grey coat with reddish patches, brown stripes on its flanks, has a comparatively smaller tail than the red and prefers deciduous woodland, for which it is a major pest regularly debarking trees. The combining forms **erythr-** or **erythro-** meaning red is used sometimes to describe a condition of the species, for example, **erythrism** is an anomalous reddening of plumage or hair.

Redshank has been widely applied to birds. In mid 16C it was slang for a duck or drake, while it was an 18C word for a turkey, also the name for a large bird of the sandpiper group. It was also applied to the oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, and to the common **redshank**, *Tringa tetanus*, which is also called **redleg** in Northern Ireland. In North America **redshank** applies to the warbler genus *Setophaga*. In Scotland the chough, *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*, is called a **red-legged crow**, in Northern Ireland it is a **red-legged jackdaw**, where the **black guillemot**, *Cephus grille*, is a **red-legged puffin**. The **redstart** is the European songbird, genus *Phoenicurus*, especially *P. phoenicurus*; the male has an orange-brown breast and tail. Also **red fiery bangtail**, red tail, C19, Wiltshire. The name **redstart** is also given to the North American warbler genus *Setophaga*, especially *S. ruticilla*.

The common linnet, *Acanthis cannabina*, was also known as the **red linnet** in 19C Wiltshire England. The **red wigeon**, also **red-headed wigeon**, is the pochard *Aythya farina* in Northern Ireland. The **redwing** is a bird of the thrush family, *Turdidae*, having red wing-coverts, the smaller feathers covering the bases of the flight feathers. **Redbreast** or **ruddock** is a nickname for the Old World songbird robin, *Erithacus rubecula*, from the colour of its breast. The name **red poll** as well as referring to cattle also refers to the hair colour of the linnet, which has a red crest. A **neb** is a nose, hence the puffin, *Fratercula arctica*, in Northern Ireland is **red neb**, but in Scotland it is a **red nebbit pussy**. A **red head** is the pochard, *Aythya farina*, in Northern Ireland. The **red kite**, *Milvus milvus*, was successfully reintroduced to England and Scotland in 1992. **Red-hawk** is a Scottish name for a merlin and kestrel. The **pyrrhuloxia**, Greek, *pyrrhos*, red, from *pur*, fire, plus *Loxia* crossbill genus from *loxos* oblique. This is a red-breasted songbird of the central and south-western USA, *Cardinalis (Pyrrhuloxia) sinuatus*. The **Rhode Island Red** is an American domestic fowl, characterized by a reddish-brown plumage.

Rosella is the bright red Australian parakeet, genus *Platyercus*. A **rose lintie** in Scotland is the male of the linnet, *Carduelis flammea cabaret*, which has bright red plumage during the breeding season, or the **lesser redpoll**.

A **ruddy duck** is the marsh duck, *Oxyura jamaicensis*, of the New World, from the predominant colour of the male, C19. This is an example of the use in natural history of **rud**, Old English, *rudu*, red colour, C16 Another is **rudd**, the freshwater cyprinid fish, *Scardinius erythrophthalmus*, Europe, from the redness of its fins, C17.

The **red steenbras**, also called the **yellow steenbras**, is a variety of South African sea bream, *Petrus rupestris*, popular as a game and food fish. The red and blue-backed Salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* found in Australian waters is known as **red salmon** or **blue-back salmon**. A **red fish** in Scotland is a male salmon at spawning time when the skin turns a reddish colour, similarly **redd** has been used since 17C for the spawning area of trout or salmon where the **red eggs** are laid. **Redshank** is the 17C term for a pink fish in Newfoundland. **Red perch**, also the **rose-fish** is the *Sebastes marinus*, a North Atlantic food fish. **Blood fin** is the freshwater and common aquarium fish, *Aphyocharax rubripinnis*, South America, which is silver with red fins.

Red gold is a Mediterranean divers' term for **red coral**. The coral itself is sometimes used in Italy as a talisman against the evil eye. **Red coral** includes corals of the genus *Corallium*, especially the Mediterranean *C. nobile*, which has pink-red skeletons, it is used for ornaments and jewellery although collection is banned in many parts of the world. The **red tide** or **red algae** is an occurrence of red-brown coloration of sea water caused by a vast increase in the density of phytoplankton, often resulting in the poisoning of marine life. In Scotland, **red ware** differentiates the seaweed *Laminaria digitata* because of its red colour.

The ladybird or ladybug USA, from the family of beetles *Coccinellida*, is known as a **red soldier** in Northern Ireland while in Scotland it is a **red-coat**. **Bloodworm** is any of several red worms used as fish bait, C18. It is also the larvae of the crane-fly, *Chironomus plumosus*, found in stagnant water, from their scarlet colour. The Mexican red, *Brachypeelma smithi*, is also called the **red-kneed tarantula**. The **red mite** causing anaemia in chickens is the *Panonychus ulmi* which is red-brown in colour with white spots. The **red spider** is a mite or small arachnid that infests hothouse plants, particularly vines. The European **red mite** damages apple, peach, plum and pear trees resulting in lower yields and discoloured fruit, E and NW USA. A **red bee** is a type of wild bee in Northern Ireland and **red-arsie** is a Scottish term for a bee with red markings. The **red-eye** is a black cicada of E Australia having ruby red eyes. The **red maggot** is the larva of the wheat-midge. **Red snow** is snow that is coloured by microscopic algae, the snow plant which grows in Arctic and Alpine environments.

Bleaching affects coral reefs. One threat is from temperature rise occurring when stress such as heat causes corals to expel the symbiotic algae that live in their tissues. Coral can recover, though, if the algae recolonise. Coral also suffers from diseases such as **white syndrome**, which almost always kills.

red, finance and currency

Since at least the C16 red has long been associated with gold. A **red one**, also **red 'un**, **red rogue**, even **red stuff** (C17) were terms applied to gold coin, especially the sovereign, and sometimes applied to any gold object, late C19,20. A gold chain was **red tackle**, late C19, and **red toy** and **redding**, was a gold watch, C19 early C20. **Red coral** is a slang term for real gold or money. **Red**, **rose** and **pink** gold now used for jewellery commonly contains copper to colour it and silver to harden it. A **redsmith** is a goldsmith.

A **red cent** is a former unit of USA currency, a one cent or penny, so-called from its copper colour. Hence, to have **not a red cent to ones name** is to be completely without money. 1839 slang.

The colour has been transferred to paper currency. That issued by the Maryland colony in America in 1781 possessed four red borders, and was known as **red money**. A slang term for currency notes where appropriate is **red-back**, once used for the New Zealand 50 pound note from the crimson colour. The currency of China, the yuan is now being called the **redback**, as opposed to the USA

greenback. A **red packet** in China is a gift of money, wrapped in red paper, presented at a Chinese wedding or on the Chinese New Year to young, unmarried relatives. In Thailand the Thai note of 100-baht denomination is known simply as **red**, from its colour.

The **red tincture** is another name for the philosopher's stone, by which alchemists hoped to turn base metals into gold.

Red Nose Day is an annual money raising event for charity started in 1988. Members of the public are urged to buy and wear red noses on the day. A **red boy** is the one penny health stamp on which there was a picture of a boy on a red ground. The two penny stamp was called a **blue boy**. These are postage stamps which in addition include a premium for charitable causes.

To be **in the red** is to be in debt, overdrawn on a bank account, also in business, to operate at a loss: from the former practice of writing debit accounts in red ink. **Red lining** is the practice by banking and lending institutions of designating certain areas, such as inner cities or other poor neighbourhoods, as unsuitable for loans or mortgages. **Red-dog banks**, also **red-back banks**, were wild cat banks that had no foundation and quickly went out of business, before, as well as after, the American Civil War. The terms were also applied to money and notes issued by these banks from their colour. A **red herring** is a prospectus for a stock issue which is circulated before approval by the USA Securities and Exchange Commission. So-called from the colour of the warning notice printed on the first page. Earlier usage referred to a prospectus deliberately designed to misinform would-be investors.

British Governmental protocol is for the issue of official documents or orders to be tied with a scarlet thread giving rise to the well-known political and diplomatic metaphor **red tape**. Hence, bureaucratic formalities, especially when used excessively, result in long delays in the conclusion of official business. Hence **red-tapery**, **red-tapeism**, and a **red-tapeist** or **red taper** is a government clerk or a pedant. The **red team** is a group commissioned to test the knowledge and physical security of an organization, members of which may know nothing of the exercise. The USA military uses these techniques extensively, for example, in the testing of airport security.

Red goods are low-profit commercial items with short shelf life which are quickly sold and restocked. Contrast with **white goods** and **brown goods**.

red, flora

There are many examples of the use of red applied to trees and flowers and **red wood** is the general name for the heartwood of trees in Scotland. The **red beech**, *Fagus sylvatica*, native to Europe, has a light reddish brown colour which has been utilized in furniture making since the mid C17. The American **red oak**, or **red gum tree**, *Quercus rubra*, is a pale or pink to reddish brown colour as well as the different varieties of **red pine** found in North America, Australia, and New Zealand which take their name from the colour of the wood. The most notable example of the **redwood** is the sequoia of California, *Sequoia sempervirens*. **Beefwood**, the red timber from any of several Australian hardwood trees, especially species *Casuarina*, from its beef red colour and the pattern of its grain, C18. The **red osier** is another name for the dogwood tree, genus *Cornus*, which is found in North America; it has red branches and white fruits. Quinine is obtained from **red bark**, or **red cinchona**, which is from the South American tree, genus *Cinchona* or *Quinine*. Many trees and large shrubs particularly from the genus *Circis* are nicknamed **redbud**, for example, the Judas tree, *Circis siliquastrum*. Legend says that this is the tree from which Judas Iscariot hanged himself after

betraying Jesus Christ. The **coral tree**, genus *Erythrina*, Australia is so-called from the colour of the red flowers and seeds.

Bloodwood is one of several types of Australian eucalyptus characterized by a red sap, while **bloodwort** is the name given to various red-rooted or red-leaved plants believed useful in drawing blood or stopping its flow. **Blood-drop emlets** is the common name for the scrophulariaceous plant, *Mimulus luteus*, from South America and central Europe. It is so-called from the colour of the spots on its yellow flowers. **Bloody fingers**, or more usually **bluidy fingers** is the Scots name for the foxglove. The variety of orange fruit having pulp streaked or wholly blood-red when ripe is the **blood orange**. The **blood plum**, *Haematostaphis barteri*, is a tree in Sierra Leone bearing fruit resembling that from the genus *Prunus*. The **dragon's blood tree**, the *Dracaena cinnabari*, grows on the island of Socotra, 250 miles from the Horn of Africa. The crimson red resin was used for colouring spirit varnishes a deep red; it is now superseded by synthetic dyes. A legend associated with the tree is that it sprang up from congealed blood shed by a dragon and an elephant as they fought to the death.

There are two types of **red dye woods**, soluble and insoluble. The former include the brazil, peach, sappan, bimas, Pernambuco and Nicaragua woods. All contain **brazilin** from which the dye **brazilein** is obtained by oxidation. A purple colour is obtained when used with chrome mordants, and crimson with alum. The country Brazil was named after the **East Indian red wood** tree *Caesalpinia sappan* long used as a source of red dye. The insoluble type comprise **camwood**, **barwood**, **saunderswood**, **santalwood** or **sandalwood**, **bresille** and **caliatur** woods from several varieties of tree genus, *Santalum*, including **white sandalwood**, *Santalum album* and **citron** or **yellow sandalwood**, *Santalum freucinetianum*. The **red santalum** or **red sanders**, *Pterocarpus santalinus*, has a dark red wood used to make a red dye. All contain **santalin**, which can be used to dye wool when mordanted with alumina, chrome, iron or tin. The **red ink plant**, *Phytolacca decandra*, which also includes pokeweed, pocan and virginian poke can be used to produce red dye.

In North America the **red osier** is the dogwood tree, genus *Cornus*. In the West Indies the **red sorrel** is the tropical tree *Hibiscus sabdariffa*, also called **roselle** in West Africa and **rosella** in Australia, the bright red fruit is used for brewing infusions, cool drinks and making preserves. There is also a **white sorrel** and a **yellow sorrel** which can be used to make jellies and wine.

Rhatany is a South American shrub, *Krameria triandra*, the root of which is used to provide astringency and colour to port wine. The **rose-bay** is the poisonous, *Nerium oleander*, genus *Rhododendron*, and a genus of ericaceous shrubs, having rose-pink flowers, but the **rosebay willowherb**, also **fireweed** USA, is the *Epilobium angustifolium*, and the *Chamerion angustifolium*. The **red cedar** is an American evergreen shrub, *Juniperus virginiana*. **Rose acacia** is a small tree of the southeastern USA, *Robinia hispida*, which has large rose-coloured flowers. A **rose mallow** is any mallow plant, genus *Hibiscus*, having flowers of a rose colour. The **rose** is the flower of the shrub genus *Rosa*, usually coloured orange, red, white, yellow or a mixture of these. However, **rose-red**, **rose-pink**, **roseate**, **rosy** or **rose-coloured**, refers to the colour of pink or purplish-red roses. **Rose** is also applied to reddish apples and potatoes meaning a rich red or pale crimson.

Red is used in plant names from the colour of the flowers they produce. Examples include the **redbud** an American deciduous tree resembling the Judas tree, *Cercis siliquastrum*, which produces deep pink flowers, and the **red jasmine** or the frangipani, a fragrant shrub, *Plumeria rubra*, with red flowers. The **red mombin** or spanish plum, the small tropical American tree, *Spondias purpurea*, is named from the colour of its deep red fruit. The **red kale** is a form of cabbage known for the colour of its leaves. The **red cotton tree**, also **red silk-cotton tree**, a Southeast Asian tree, *Bombax ceiba*; the leafy envelope around its red blossom is used as a vegetable in preparing curry. Wild **red rice**,

Oryza rufipogon, and **red stem**, *Ammannia coccinea*, pose serious weed problems to rice growers. The **red-head** in Jamaica is the tropical plant, *Asclepius curassavica*, used as a medicinal herb.

The **scarlet pimpernel** is a small annual plant, *Anagallis arvensis*, which has scarlet, sometimes blue and white flowers, which open in sunny weather. Named after this plant was **The Scarlet Pimpernel**, the book by Baroness Orczy in which an Englishman helped members of French noble families escape during the Revolution. He used the flower as his emblem. The **scarlet gilia**, also **skyrocket**, is the plant *Gila aggregata* with its brilliant red flowers.

In Wiltshire **red bobby's eye**, also called herb robert, *Geranium robertianum*, C19. There **red robins**, also **red Robin Hood** or **red campion** is the **red corn rose** or wild poppy *Lychnis diurna*. The **red weed** here is another name for the **red poppy** *Papaver rhoeas*. **Phytolacca**, Greek *phyton* plant, plus modern Latin *lacca*, crimson lake, are plants of genus *Phytolacca decandra*. These include the **red-ink plant**, pokeweed, pocan and virginian poke; it is also the name of the medications prepared therefrom. **Red rattle** is the pink flowered marsh plant, *Pedicularis palustris*, and **redshank** is the wild flower purple loosestrife, *Lythrum salicaria*. Also, **redshank** refers to the colour of the stalk of ripening wheat. In C18 England a ripening crop of barley, when the grains are streaked with red, was referred to as **red row**. **Redcap** is the species of poisonous fungi, *Amanita muscaria*.

Rust is used to describe colours resulting from plant afflictions. Examples are the **rust mite**, which includes any of several types of mite causing rust-coloured patches on fruit or leaves, and **blister rust**, the disease of white pines caused by **rust fungus**, genus *Cronartium*., from the orange colour of the spores which form on the bark. The term **coral fungus** covers any of several brightly coloured fungi that resemble coral.

red, food

Colour contrast and variety is important for our diet from the points of view of appetite stimulation and the obtaining of an essential variety of antioxidants and nutrients. There are many reds occurring in the diet.

Red meat includes beef or lamb, as contrasted with **white meat**, which includes poultry, veal and pork. **Red-eye gravy** is a thin sauce used to accompany ham in southern USA. **Red grouse** is a game bird of reddish colour, native to Europe. **Red pea soup** is an Afro-Jamaican salt beef or pork dish that includes red kidney beans, cabbage, pumpkin, and tomato. At the end of the C19 in the USA a frankfurter sausage was known as a **red hot** while in Ireland the nick name for red luncheon sausage was **red lead**. Since the mid 19C corned beef has been referred to as **red horse** among the USA military. A **red shank** is mid C16-C19 slang for a duck or C18 slang for a turkey. Also this was C19 slang for a woman wearing no stockings.

There are many red edible fish. **Red salmon** is one of many fish whose flesh is pink red from its diet of carotenoid containing crustacea. The **red steenbras** is a sea bream, *Petrus rupestris*, popular as a food fish in South Africa. In Australia the term **red fish** was used to refer to a number of species of red fish particularly to *Centroberyx affinis*: in the USA, the **red snapper** is *Lutjanus campechanus*, in Australia the **emperor red snapper**, also the **red emperor** is *Lutjanus sebae*. The **redware** in Scotland is a young inshore cod and the term **red cod** refers to red varieties of the common cod in Newfoundland. **Red snapper** is a popular food fish *Lutjanus blackfordi* with red fins and eyes and a reddish skin, common along the Gulf and Atlantic coasts of the USA. The **red perch**, *Sebastes marinus*, is also called the **rose-fish**. The salt water star fish, *Ophiomyxa australis*, or the **red serpent star**, is common in the Caribbean, where the **red-ear sardine**, a variety of sardine *Harengula*

humeralis, is eaten locally. This fish is so-called because of a red spot near the gill opening. The **red-eye** is a freshwater fish *Leuciscus erythrophthalmus*, resembling the roach, it has reddish eyes and the slang term used among fishermen for plaice is **red spot**. In Northern Ireland the **redfish**, also called the **two-spout redfish**, is the shellfish, *Lima hians*. **Red herring** is a freshly caught **green herring** that has been salted, dried and smoked, from the subsequent reddish colour of the eyes. A **red herring curer** is someone who smokes fish, but not herrings, to be sold as red herrings. The **cardinal of the seas**, also **redcoat**, are slang terms for the lobster, from its colour after cooking.

Fruit of the **red pepper**, genus *Capiscum*, is used as a vegetable. **Hungarian red pepper**, also paprika, is made from the dried fruit of the *Capsicum annuum* and used as a condiment. Lentils are a common and versatile food ingredient. **Red lentils** are pulses, Hindi *dahl*, obtained from the plant, *Lens culinaris*, from the Mediterranean area and western Asia. It yields small edible seeds that may be **red**, **yellow**, **green** or **brown**. They are usually simmered for up to $\frac{3}{4}$ hour and used in soups, salads or as a vegetable. **Red rice** is domesticated rice that has red grains, *O. Sativa*. The leafy envelope around the red blossom of the **red cotton tree**, also **red silk-cotton tree**, *Bombax ceiba*; from southeast Asia, is used as a vegetable in preparing curry. The Chinese soybean variety, *Glycine max*, is the basis of **red bean sauce**. The **red staining mushroom**, also the wood agaric, is a white-fleshed edible mushroom *Agaricus silvaticus* which, when young, turns red if cut or bruised; it is common in Britain and North America. **Redware**, also sea girdle or tangle is a type of seaweed, *Laminaria digitata*, which is edible, has brown rather than red colouring. **Red kail** in Scotland is great or Scotch kail, a less curly, purplish variety. **Red beet**, Middle English bete, Latin *beta*, also **golden beet**, a beetroot plant with an edible and sugar-producing root; species include both the red, *Beta vulgaris*, and white *Beta cicla*.

Several types of red berry are known by their colour name. For example, the deeply coloured **red mombin**, also the spanish plum, jocote is the fruit of a small tropical American tree *Spondias purpurea*. Serviceberries, also chuckley pear, species *Amolanchier*, are called **red peas** in Newfoundland. The *Ribes rubrum*, and similar species are commonly called **red currant**, a term also applied to the dried fruit of a variety of seedless grape (genus *Ribes*), popular as a basis for jam or jelly. The **red crowberry** of Newfoundland, also **red heath**, *Empetrum eamesii*, also has red berries. In Northern Ireland the **redberry**, also rosehip, is fruit of the rose plant. It has many uses and can be incorporated into many foods and beverages. **Red bolus** is **cochineal**, red colouring matter used in some traditional sweetmeats in South Africa.

The dried leaves of the **red bay** tree, *Persea borbonia*, which is related to the avocado are used to flavour white meat and fish. In Asian cooking a combination of salt and fermented red beans, condensed into cakes for Cantonese dishes is called **red cheese**. To **red cook** is to prepare a meat dish by stewing or braising with a liberal amount of soy sauce to produce the reddish colour. The term **rogan josh**, the Indian dish, can be translated to **red juice**. **Red hot** is used to describe a food that is particularly spicy.

Other red terms applied to the food include in Canada the **red onion**, a railway cafe, from its unpleasant odour and appearance, while **Red October** is a long-established producer of chocolate in Moscow, Russia. **Red meals** is the term for entries in the Michelin Guide printed in red indicating where good food may be obtained at moderate prices. The **red dragon** logo is a C20 commercial quality assurance mark adopted by the Welsh Lamb Enterprises to denote the highest quality Welsh lamb.

Red pea soup is an Afro-Jamaican dish containing salt beef or pork and includes red kidney beans, cabbage, pumpkin, and tomato. **Red pesto** is a basil paste pounded with pine nuts and garlic, Parmesan and olive oil. Alternatively it can be prepared with tomato, capsicums and garlic. **Red**

butter, French *buerre rouge*, butter pounded with shell fish carcasses. Pods of the tropical tree **red sorrel**, *Hibiscus sabdariffa*, are used to make cool drinks and preserves, while the **white sorrel** and **yellow sorrel** can be used to make jellies and wine.

During a visit to Naples in 1889, Queen Margherita of Italy was served a pizza having the **red, white and green** colours of the Italian flag, containing tomato, mozzarella, and the herb basil. This kind of dish is now known as a Pizza Margherita. According to legend, **red raspberries**, *Rubus idaeus*, were originally white. The nymph Ida pricked her finger while picking them for the crying infant Jupiter, and they have since been tinged red with her blood. Foods that contain and are coloured with blood include **blood pudding** and **blood sausage**.

Red cow milk has a high butterfat and protein content and is used in Italy to make Parmigiano Reggiano cheese. It is obtained from **Vacche Rosse**, Italian, **red cows**, which were bred from the original wild animals of the area. **Brown cows**, **Bruna Alpine**, are used for production of cheese with fine balance of nutrition and flavour. In some areas production has been increased over the past 15 years through the use of lower quality milk from Friesian cows.

There are a number of food slang terms. The **red white and blue** in USA army cadets slang, is cold salt beef, late C19-20, after the American flag and **red mike** is tinned corned beef; also bully beef. **Red gut** is prison slang for a red-skinned sausage, also C20. **Red gum** is another name for the sweet gum while a **red hot** is a hard, sweet candy with a strong cinnamon flavour, USA. **Red lead** is the slang name given to any one of a range of tomato-based products, such as tinned herrings in tomato sauce, fried, tinned or cooked tomatoes or ketchup used by the UK Forces. **Red-eye**, **Red Lead**, also **red paint**, also refers to tomato ketchup in the USA, where **red noise** is tomato soup. Common among USA diner slang are **splash of red**, for tomato soup, and **haemorrhage** for ketchup.

red, geography

A number of rivers have red in their title. The Southeast Asia river flowing 310 miles from southwest China to Vietnam and the great delta in the Gulf of Tonkin is called the **Red River**. The name is derived from the reddish brown silt laden water. **Red River**, also the **Red River of the South**, in south central USA flows eastward from the Continental Divide in north Texas, 1018 miles into the Mississippi at Louisiana and then into the Gulf of Mexico. For some of its length it forms the boundary between the states of Texas and Oklahoma. In north USA the same name is given to the river flowing between Dakota and Minnesota, 320 miles north into Lake Winnipeg in Canada. The Cree name for Winnipeg meant 'muddy waters'. Associated with this river were members of the C19 **Red River Colony** set up in Canada for the fur trade largely to provide work for Scots displaced by the land clearances. Inhabitants used the **Red River cart**, a crude, two-wheeled cart made from wood and rawhide using no metal and drawn by oxen or horses. Only local materials were used as metal was scarce. In Northern Ireland a **red bog** is a name given to a lowland marshy area.

The Arabian Gulf between the Arabian Peninsula and Egypt is called the **Red Sea**. There are many theories as to the derivation. Perhaps it came from the coral growth and red sand forming the sea bed, perhaps from the seasonal algae blooms of the red-coloured *Trichodesmium erythraeum*, or perhaps from the fact that in some Asiatic languages red refers to north as opposed to black referring to south – in this case the Black Sea. However, Hebrew texts say Egyptians were drowned in the sea of *reeds*, possibly the death of so many, or a mistranslation, led to the change from *reed* to *red*. In addition, the sea looks red as the sky reflects into the sea when the evening sun sets over the mineral rich **Red Mountains**. The **Red Sea Rift** lies beneath the Red Sea. A **Red Sea pedestrian** is a derogatory name for a Jew in Australia. A **red wave** or haboob is a sandstorm resulting from a

thunderstorm that creates a strong wind which picks up the sand; they occur in southeastern USA and Australia. The waterfall of bright red colour in Antarctica falling into a white lake is called **Blood Falls**. Originally thought to have been caused by red algae it has now been shown to be due to bacteria trapped in a salty unfrozen underground lake feeding off iron.

Red line refers to the lines on former maps of South Africa indicating the positions of the border fences between homelands and white farming areas. The **red line** drawn on the map of Iraq having a radius of 20 to 30 miles outside Baghdad was, the USA and UK military believed, if crossed could trigger a chemical attack by Iraqi forces. The **Red Line** is the single underground line in Los Angeles, it is 17.3 miles long and took 14 years to build at a cost \$4.7 billion. This made it the most costly public works project ever undertaken and was finally completed in 2000. **Red-lining** is the process of outlining areas on the map of inner city deprivation wherein building societies would not give mortgages for the purchase of property, used in the early 1980's.

The **Red Corridor** is an area in the east of India comprising some of the poorest parts of the country affected by Naxalite Communist extremism. The area is also affected by the violence arising from tribal and caste divisions. During World War II after the British Expeditionary Forces evacuation from Dunkirk, the UK was divided up into defence lines. **Stop Line Red**, was the south coast and the inland **Green Stop Lines** and **Blue Stop Lines** followed rivers and canals: pillboxes were built along them. The latter and last line was along the River Kennet and the Kennet and Avon Canal from Reading to Bristol.

The **red route plan** was a scheme to improve traffic flow along key routes through London, introduced in 1991: no vehicles are permitted to stop or park on them and the measure was opposed by shopkeepers trading along the route. **The big red with the long green stem** is part of the former Seventh Avenue of Harlem, New York City, USA. The name incorporates the slang terms big red, the big red apple, long green, much money, and stem, or major road. A **red light district** covers that part of a city where brothels are located. A **red lamp**, late C19-20 slang, is a brothel.

The **Red Crown of the North** is a name, used in ancient Egypt, for the desert; Ancient Egypt was separated into **Red Land** and **Black Land**. **Rosé Lac**, French, pink lake, is Lac Retba, a lake near Dakar, capital of Senegal, now a tourist destination. It is very pink in colour from the high mineral content that includes iron oxide. **Red hills** is the local name for the mounds of burned clay and pottery which can be found along the east coast of England. They are sites where Romans produced salt from sea water evaporation during the late Iron Age and Romano-British period. **Red Fort** is the name applied to either of two ancient palace-fortresses, one The Alhambra in Granada, Spain, and the other at Agra, in India: sandstone was used in their construction.

Vale of the Red Horse at Tysoe, Warwickshire, is a name assumed to derive from the figure of a horse at one time cut into the hillside. The **red horse** is a symbol of Tiw, an Anglo Saxon pagan god.

Rural Australian slang terms for a bush fire include **red steer** and **red bull**, named from the unpredictable and ferocious behaviour of the raging inferno that is the wild fire. There is a tradition in Australia of naming bush fires after the particular day of greatest damage, examples are **Black Friday**, **Red Tuesday** and **Ash Wednesday**.

red, geology

The combining form **rhodo-** in mineralogy indicates a rose colour, for example, **rhodolite** is a red or red-violet garnet gemstone; **rhodonite**, the rose-pink manganese silicate, or rose manganese is the

pink to brownish mineral, silicate of manganese, used as a glaze and pigment and as an ornamental stone. **Pyrope**, Greek, fire eye, is a deep red garnet, also called Bohemian garnet or fire-garnet, used as a gemstone. The word is also applied loosely to describe any brilliant red gem.

The combining forms **erythr-** or **erythro-** are used to describe redness. For example, **erythrite** is the purple-pink of cobalt bloom, a cobalt arsenate mineral, while **erythrite** and **erythrine** is hydrous cobalt arsenate, a mineral that usually occurs as a red, powdery encrustation on cobalt, also called **cobalt bloom**.

Rutile, Latin *rutilus* reddish, is the mineral titanium dioxide, which can look red in transmission; when finely powdered it is a brilliant white. Small needles of rutile are present in gems such as the **star ruby**, whose crystalline structure produces a star-shaped figure in reflected light. **Star rubies** and **star sapphires** tend to be more valuable than the conventional gems.

Balmoral red and **carnation red** are granites from Finland and Sweden respectively which are red when polished. **Red Mansfield** is a white-buff Dolomite sandstone containing calcium and magnesium carbonates. **Red Saint Bees** is a red sandstone of fine and even texture, quarried in Cumberland, UK, and **red Runcorn** is an iron-containing sandstone. **Red marl**, is a red, clay-based soil; in geology, specifically, it is New Red Sandstone, while **red stone**, is a red-coloured stone used by native north Americans for making pipe bowls. **Bloodstone**, also **heliotrope** is a gem that is spotted or streaked with red, especially a greenish chalcedony, jasper or quartz spotted with red jasper. It is a variety of the mineral **haematite**, used for polishing.

Red antimony, also saffron of antimony, is the highly-coloured mineral kermesite, from Arabic, crimson; it is antimony oxysulphide. **Red arsenic**, arsenic from Persian, yellow orpiment, also red arsenic glass, ruby arsenic, **arsenic orange**, **red orpiment**, **red algar**, realgar is the ore arsenic sulphide. **Realgarite** is a red or orange-red mineral, arsenic disulphide, used as a pigment and in fireworks. It is formed when **yellow arsenic** is combined with sulphur and arsenious oxide. **Haematite**, Greek *haimatos* blood, is native ferric oxide mineral, which can be black, grey or reddish brown.

Roseo describes salts of a rose colour, for example, **roseo-cobalt**. **Rhodonite** is a pink to brownish mineral, silicate of manganese, used as a glaze and pigment and as an ornamental stone.

red, industry science and technology

Star colours are determined by their spectrally characteristic colour temperature ranging from high colour temperature white to lower colour temperature red and brown. A number of colour names are commonly associated with stars. The **red giant** is a large bright star with a relatively low surface temperature. The **red dwarf** is a small, low intensity, cool surface temperature star. A **white dwarf** is a remnant of a star that has collapsed; it is very dense but not as dense as a **black hole**, light cannot escape from it, so it is very dark. A **brown dwarf** is believed to have nuclear fusion at its core but has insufficient mass for full brightness to be sustained. The **red-shift** occurs when the spectral lines of stars are displaced toward the longer wavelengths of the light detected on earth. It is used to determine the distance of the star from earth. The planet Mars is called the **red planet** from its colour. The **Red Spot** is an oval-shaped, reddish spot observed on the surface of the planet Jupiter. **Red sprites** and **blue flashes** are upper atmospheric phenomena in the form of brief bursts of reddish or bluish light that shoot upwards from clouds; they are rarely seen from the ground.

Metal or stone heated to approximately 500°C becomes literally **red hot** after which it becomes **white hot** at temperatures of around 1,000°C. **Red charcoal** is a charcoal intermediate between wood and ordinary charcoal made by heating wood in the absence of air at low temperatures to about 300°C. Charcoal is impure carbon and during this process the hydrogen and oxygen are retained. **Black spodium**, or **bone black** is made by heating animal bones. **Red fire** is a firework display mixture consisting of antimony sulphide, charcoal, potassium chlorate, strontium nitrate and sulphur. It produces a red colour when burned. **Red star powder** is an explosive containing metallic nitrates, nitro-hydrocarbons and petroleum jelly.

Red oil, a term applied to a number of oils, is one that is red in colour when seen using transmitted light. For example, it is applied to intermediate grade petroleum oil, and is an industrial name given to oleic acid, as well as a contaminant formed in the ethylene industry. **Red acid** is a name for nitric acid that contains dissolved nitrogen oxides. **Red precipitate** is red mercuric oxide, a red crystalline powder; **white precipitate**, **yellow precipitate** and **black precipitate** are also mercury compounds. **Red prussiate of potash** is potassium ferricyanide and **red prussiate of soda** is sodium ferricyanide. **Red mud** in Guyana is waste from the process that extracts aluminium from bauxite and used for making bricks. Erythrite, is the purple-pink of cobalt bloom, a cobalt arsenate mineral. **Red mercury** is a substance appearing after the break up of the Soviet Union and being sold on the international black market. The composition is not widely known and may be nuclear in origin, or it might be a gigantic fraud. Some which has been confiscated was found to be a mixture of mercury and red dye. **Red liquor** is aluminium acetate solution used as a mordant in the dyeing industry. **Red glass**, also **ruby glass**, is glass that has been coloured using copper, gold or selenium.

A computer virus known as **Code Red** was classified as a 'worm' because of the way it spreads across systems without help. It derived its name from the highly caffeinated **Code Red** branded Mountain Dew drink used by virus code breakers in Silicon Valley when the worm became highly virulent in 2001. The drink was later banned in Europe because of its high caffeine content.

red, medical

A **red cell** is a red blood cell, or **red corpuscle**, or **erythrocyte**, Greek *erythros*, red, plus *cytion*, box. **Haemoglobin**, Greek, *haima*, blood, plus Latin, *globus*, ball. This is the protein substance which provides the colouring for red corpuscles and conveys oxygen in the bloodstream. **Haem**, also **heme** USA, is the deep red iron-containing blood pigment in **haemoglobin**, hence, **haematic**, having the colour of, or related to, blood. **Oligochromaemia**, mid C19, Greek *chroma* colour plus *haim*, blood, is a condition of the red blood corpuscles in which haemoglobin is lacking. **Ecchymosis** is skin discolouration caused by bleeding beneath the skin; bruising. **Haemochrome** is an oxygen-carrying pigment in the blood and **haematin** the blue-black or brownish pigment present in haemoglobin when the haem has oxidised. Blood, to the mid-late C19 pugilist is **red ink**. **Bloodied** denotes the person marked or stained with blood from injury or an initiation ceremony. In Scotland **red wat** means blood-stained, hence, **red wat shod**, means up to the ankles in blood. **Red gravy** is an Afro-American term for blood. A **bloodstain** is a dark coloured patch or stain made by blood, especially the brownish stain of dried blood. **Blood-shot** applies to the colour red, particularly of the eyes, C16.

Erythr-, **erythro-**, combining forms meaning red. **Erubescence**, C17, Latin *rubescere* grow red, from *ruber* red, indicated blushing or reddening, hence **erubescence**, the erubescence state. **Erythema**, C18, Greek *ruthros* red, redness or rosiness specifically of the skin, often in patches, whence **erythematic**, **erythematous** pertaining to the redness. **Erythropsia** is a condition of vision in which objects are seen to be red. **Erythrocyte** is a red blood cell, **erythropoiesis** is the production of red blood cells,

and **erythropoietin** is a hormone that stimulates red blood cell production in bone marrow. **Erythrean** means red, and **erythrism** is an anomalous reddening of plumage or hair.

Bloom is a rose-coloured tint or glow to the cheeks and face, generally indicative of youth and good health. Hence, **blooming**, adj, and bloom, v, to glow, as with warmth or a warm colour, as in the crimson glow of a flushed face. The line between the redder lips and the lighter coloured flanking facial skin is called the **vermilion border** the surface layer of which is thinner and more transparent. This allows the colour from blood vessels to be revealed.

A number of words describe the colour and condition of the skin. **Glow** indicates a healthy redness of complexion, **flush**, a glow of rosy colour, a sudden rush of blood to the cheeks or a **blush** **Pyrrhous**, describes a ruddy or reddish complexion. In Northern Ireland, a **reddener** is an embarrassment that gives a person a red or blushing face. Indications of a less healthy condition is skin that is **inflamed**, which has been made or become red, as if with flame; or **florid** that is of a reddish colour, flushed with red, as a complexion or bright red, as arterial blood; or **windburn**, a reddening or inflammation of the skin, caused by over-exposure to strong wind. Other symptoms of a skin condition include **chapped**, that is reddened, cracked or roughened skin; or **rash** which describes a red spotty or patchy eruption of the skin, as that accompanying measles.

Rose, or **rose-colour** is applied to a healthy complexion that is a flattering pink-red. To make rose-coloured, that is, to blush. In combination, **roseo-** is rose-coloured, for example, **roseola** the red to rose-coloured rash that accompanies certain febrile diseases, for example, measles, rubella. **Rosacea** is a type of facial acne characterized by red pustules. In Australia **rosella**, after the parakeet, is a slang term for a white man with his back burned red by the sun.

If someone is **scarlet** they are reddened with embarrassment or anger. Also, the term is applied to a **scarlet woman**, one who is sinful or unchaste. **To dye scarlet** means to drink heavily, thereby causing a red face. **Scarlet fever** is a contagious disease characterized by fever, bright red tongue, also **strawberry tongue** and mouth, and scarlet rash of the upper body. The disease is caused by the *Streptococcus scarlatinae* bacterium, the rash by toxins it releases, C17. It is also called **scarlatina**, especially but not exclusively in its mild form, C18. The **scarlet ward** was the hospital area reserved for those suffering from this fever.

There is a second type of scarlet fever dating from the days of the Bible. A **scarlet woman** is a prostitute or other woman of loose morals. Later this became a reference to those of gaudy display, for example, the phrase was used by Protestants when speaking about the Roman Catholic Church. A red letter "A" was once worn by persons convicted of adultery in C19 Puritan USA; this was referred to as the wearing of a **scarlet letter**. The theme was taken up in **The Scarlet Letter**, a book by Nathaniel Hawthorne. **Scarlet fever** became to mean a strong inclination by a woman to be romantically attracted to a soldier, from the bright red of early British Army uniforms. **Culotte rouge**, also **pantalan rouge**, **red pants**, is the French version of scarlet fever, that is, flirtation by local girls with soldiers during wartime, from the colour of their uniforms in the mid C19. Later in 1915 during World War I there was a similar outbreak of **khaki fever** among young women in Britain arising from the excitement of seeing men in uniform in the towns. The sexual behaviour of the women caused great concern with the authorities but the fever waned as women became involved in the war effort.

Sunburn is the reddish inflammation of the skin caused by over-exposure to sunlight, hence **sunburned**, **sunburnt**, reddened or inflamed by sunburn. **Suntan** is the brown or tan skin colour produced by the pigment melanin when the skin is exposed to the ultra-violet rays of sunlight. Historically, a **redshank** is a derogatory term for a barelegged Highlander or Irishman, or for a woman wearing no stockings, slang C19. **Redshanks**, was also a term commonly applied to Irish and

Scots country folk from both the Borders and Highlands; from the colour of red deer hide that they wore, C16-19. It was also a name in Ireland for a rebel, again from outdoor exposure, C18-19.

Red face, also **Asian blush**, **Asian glow** is a genetic condition suffered by some Asians involving an intolerance to alcohol. The alcohol dehydrogenase enzyme which breaks down acetaldehyde produced by alcohol is not effective. Not only do sufferers get drunk more quickly, they are left with worse hangovers, the acetaldehyde going straight to the face. **Red nose syndrome** is a common name for rhinophyma (nose growth) a condition that starts as a form of **rosacea**, Latin, rose coloured. The first signs are a redness and flushing on the nose, chin and forehead. Blood vessels then enlarge and the nose becomes permanently red and swollen. It is not caused by alcohol intake.

Redhead is a good-natured nickname for someone with reddish hair. In Scotland **red**, **reid** or **rid heidit**, is someone having red hair and popularly believed to be excitable and impetuous. A **strawberry mark** is a red birthmark, resembling a strawberry. **Red gum** is the condition of children, who display a rash or inflammation of the gums during teething.

Red nakit, also **reid** or **rid**, Scotland, is stark naked. **Red rag** is slang for the tongue, mid C17-20, and the **red lane** is the throat, C17-. **Red lane** along with **red ace**, C19, is the vagina, and **letting red fall** is a Chinese idiom meaning the act of deflowering a virgin.

Reds as a term for menstrual periods dates from the mid C16, **red sails** is more recent slang; and **red mary** is a Afro-American term. A **red rag** is a sanitary towel or menstrual cloth, C19-20, hence **to flash the red rag**, is a saying meaning to menstruate. **Red gravy** is a mixture of red sauce, and menstrual blood, used in Afro American culture to put a spell on a man to keep him from leaving.

Ruby red is rhyming slang for head and the anus is sometimes called the **red-eye**. **Red-eye** is also the effect produced in a photographic portrait by the reflection of light from a flash in the eyes of the subject, and caused by reflection from the retinal blood vessels. This is also the name of the condition of an aeroplane flight passenger who cannot get sufficient sleep because of changes in time zones. A **red out** is a temporary vision loss occasioned by sharp and sustained deceleration, as in an aircraft, while **red-blind** is a condition of the eye in which the retina is insensitive to red. **Red bird**, also **red devil** is a red tablet of the barbiturate drug secobarbital, 1969.

The **red lamp** was once displayed outside the premises of a surgeon. Charles Dickens, in *Oliver Twist* refers to a surgeon's "infernal red lamp", C18-19. In South Africa a **red ticket** was a doctor's certificate indicating that a prospective gold miner is physically fit for the job. A **red rash** is a non-existent illness attributed to firemen who call in sick as a protest in lieu of strike action - red referring to the traditional colour of fire engines. **Red spot babies** were subjects of a long term research project started by the University of Newcastle in the 1940s that followed the lives of 1,000 children from birth. They were so-called from the tags used to identify the records. **Red gold** was the term used for illegally collected blood and plasma obtained in China; the sale was stopped by the Chinese government in 1998 because of its role in spreading Aids and hepatitis.

The **red devil** is a name given to the chemotherapy drug doxorubicin obtained from bacteria originally found in Puglia in south eastern Italy. Named both from its colour and its extreme effect on patients.

Kentucky Red is an illegal horse drug used in USA used to prevent bleeding during racing. **Trypan red**, is a dyestuff used to cure a parasitic protozoa disease suffered by horses in South America. **Red acid** is a glycosamine injection used to relieve inflammatory joint disease in horses, also a compound used for lowering food intake in humans. **Red water** is a condition in cattle resembling malaria

caused by a parasite transmitted by the **blue tick**. This destroys red blood cells resulting in **haematuria** and red-coloured urine. Humans suffering from bilharzia, a tropical disease also possess this symptom. **Red water bark**, also Sassy bark, is the bark of the African tree, *Erythrophloeum guineense*, an ordeal poison.

red, movements and organisations

Red Strings was a secret organization from the American Civil War South, based especially in North Carolina where slavery hardly existed, in favour of peace and sympathetic to the Union. Red strings were worn on lapels or hung outside of windows, symbols derived from the Biblical story in which Rahab helped Israelite spies to escape by hanging red cord from her window as a recognition sign. They significantly disrupted the activities of the Southern troops and were equivalent to the **Copperheads** in the north. A **red Republican** was someone holding radical Republican views favouring violence to meet political ends in mid-C19 USA. **Bonnet rouge**, French, **red cap**, was worn by extremist supporters of the revolution in France in the late C18.

The colour red through its use in the **red flag** was associated with left wing politics during the French Revolution. This was later adopted by the Socialists, and then became a symbol of Communism when used by the Paris Commune in 1871. Specifically in the C20 it was the emblem of the Communist revolution that led to the formation of the Soviet Union and Communist China. The **Red Guards** was a paramilitary formation, consisting of workers, soldiers and sailors, formed at the time of the Russian Revolution of 1917; they formed the main strike force of the Bolsheviks. The Russian sailors joining with the **Red Guard** in 1917 were called **blue jackets**. The **red star** was the emblem of the former Soviet Union and its affiliated Communist countries. The **Red Army** was formed by the Communist government of the USSR in 1918 during the revolution. *Red* was dropped from the title in 1946. The **red scare** of 1919-20 after World War I led to the USA government deporting recently settled immigrants as it was feared they were communists who would spread their views. The denunciation of someone as a Communist or other left-wing radical was termed **red-bait**. In the UK, the **red-letter scare** and the resulting public alarm was caused by the publication, four days before the general election in 1924, of a letter supposedly from the Presidium of the Third Communist International addressed to the British Communist Party. This called on its members to increase revolutionary activities, including subversion of the armed forces. The letter was later determined to be an almost certain forgery, perpetrated by **White Russian** exiles. The former Soviet Union was called **Redland** in the west.

The name **Red Guards** was also given to the militant, activist youth organization in Communist China which was formed by the wife of Mao Tse-tung, Chairman of the Communist Party of China, to support his Cultural Revolution by eliminating influence of the capitalist class. Chinese Communist **red cat theory** that using capitalist technology is ideologically acceptable was attributed to Deng Xiaoping. It came from one of his sayings "It is irrelevant if the cat is red or not, as long as it catches the mouse." It is said that **Red Guards** during the Cultural Revolution attempted to force drivers to drive through red lights and stop when they were green because red was for the revolution and progress. These attempts eventually petered out.

Spreading the word of the revolution was the theatre. The **Red Army Theatre** in Moscow was formed in 1919 and the colour featured heavily in performance titles. Examples include **The Red Poppy**, changed later to **The Red Flower** to avoid its association with opium, the ballet **Red Whirlwind** and **Red Sails**, also called **Crimson Sails**. The trend also occurred through the Cultural Revolution in Communist China through plays such as **The Red Detachment of Women** and music including the party song **The Red Flag**, and the revolutionary march **The East is Red**, which formed

the standard overture and finale to each working day throughout the country. During the bloody revolution from 1965 to 1976, Chairman Mao Tse-Tung was known as the **Red Emperor**.

Redfed, also **Red Fed**, the **Red Federation** is a left wing labour organization founded by miners in New Zealand in 1909. They believed in aggressive action to gain concessions for members, it lasted until the early 1920s. Hence **red-fedism** became the ideological expression of left wing doctrine in that country. Anarchist revolutionaries known as **Red Shirts** were worn by Garibaldi's men during the fights for Italy's independence. The **Red Shirts** is also the popular name for members of the United Front for Democracy Against Dictatorship in Thailand; they are supporters of the former Prime Minister Thaksin Shinawatra.

Neo-Marxist terrorist groups formed during the 1960s included the **Red Army Faction**, an extreme, armed, militant organization founded in Germany and responsible for numerous kidnappings and murders of senior politicians. As well as its opposition to capitalism it was against such groups as the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Community. It was said to have been disbanded in 1998. The **Japanese Red Army** and the Baader Meinhoff Gang were similar terrorist organizations as was the **Red Brigade**, a Neo-Marxist guerrilla terrorist group active in Italy in the 1970s. The **Brigatte Rosse** was formed in 1969 out of a student protest movement seeking to establish Italy as a Marxist-Leninist state. Members followed a policy of kidnappings and shootings until 1989 when membership dropped to approx 50 and activity dried up. This organization made a brief reappearance in Italy in 1999 as the **Red Brigades for the Construction of the Combative Communist Party**. In the later C20, the **Battling Red Riding Hoods** was a group *Tatakau akazukin* of Japanese women attempting to teach others to be more aggressive when faced with male harassment.

Someone associated with the Communist Party or an anarchist or revolutionary is a **Red**. The **Red Princess**, Princess Sofka Dolgorouky (1907-1994), was part of the Russian nobility until she fled to Crimea in 1919. She had no sympathy for the plight of fellow aristocrats and joined the Communist Party. A colourful unorthodox woman with a scandalous reputation, she was interned during World War II in France where she was responsible for saving the lives for at least 50 Jews. **The Red Queen**, was the name given to Queen Elizabeth, husband of Albert I of Belgium. She brought comfort to troops during WW1 and a rescued hundreds of Jewish children during WW II. During the 1950s she annoyed the Americans by visiting Russia, China and Poland on humanitarian visits. She died in 1965 aged 89.

In the UK, the **Red Dean** was Dr Hewlett Johnson, the dean of Canterbury, from his Communist leanings. In the USA the title **Red Angel** was given to the Communist and labour activist Elaine Black, 1906-1988, active on issues of racism, civil rights and the oppression of blacks during the 1930s to 1950s. **Red Dawn** was the nick name for Dawn Primarolo when she was a member of the left wing Campaign Group headed in the House of Commons, UK, by Tony Benn. She became Paymaster General under Tony Blair. Ken Livingstone was known as **Red Ken** and later, as Cuddly Ken: he became Mayor of London. **Danny the Red**, Daniel Cohn-Bendit, was leader of the Paris student uprising in 1968, later a member of the German Green party and mayor of Frankfurt. **Red Oskar**, Oskar Lafontaine, was the former German finance minister once dubbed the most dangerous man in Europe and outspoken critic of UK Prime Minister Tony Blair. **Red Ras**, was Laul-Ras Emru Haile, the second cousin of Emperor Haile Selassie. He carried out successful attacks against Italian occupiers in 1936. He was called Red because of his liberal views. **Red Hero** was the Mongolian revolutionary Damdiny Suhbaatar, after whom the capital city of Mongolia, Ulan Bator, was named. **Red Poplar** was the London borough during the early 1920's when the Labour council refused to pay the precept from the rates, this included money for the police. Hence Poplarism, a mirror of Bolshevism rife in Russia at the time. **Radishes** were members of the Communist Party who talked as though they

supported it but in fact were opposed to it, from the vegetable which is red on the outside, but white inside.

Areas of the west were also labelled. Thus the **Red Belt** was the working-class Paris suburb once the heartland of the French Communist Party. The name **Red Clydeside**, in Scotland, was given to the Clydeside shipyards immediately after World War I. The term arose from inaccurate contemporary comparisons with the Bolshevik revolution then occurring in Russia. Neo-Marxist terrorist groups formed during the 1960s included the **Red Army Faction**, an extreme, armed, militant organization founded in Germany and responsible for numerous kidnappings and murders. The **Japanese Red Army** and the Baader Meinhof Gang were similar terrorist organisations. The **Red Hand of Ulster** is the badge of Ulster, and the **Red Hand Defenders** or **Commandos** was an extremist terrorist group composed largely of Northern Island Protestant hardliners seeking to prevent a political settlement with Irish nationalists by attacking Catholic civilian interests in the region.

The membership card of the radical labour organization International Workers of the World, C19-20 USA, is called a **red card**. **Red Pepper** is a magazine of the left in the UK Labour Party and **Red Mole** is a newspaper belonging to a Trotskyist group that supported the IRA in Ireland. **Red Star Belgrade** is the name of a sports organization and successful football club originating in the former Yugoslavia. The name appears to have been derived from the fact that they were originally formed by members of the Serbian United Antifascist Youth League, during World War II. A **red card** is awarded by the referee of an association football match to players deemed guilty of extreme misbehaviour. The **Red Hot Video Warehouse** was the warehouse bombed in 1982 by the Vancouver Five moral issue group, protesting against the exploitation of women.

A **red tie** is a vulgar person in Oxford University slang, from the red ties worn by Socialist or Labour Party sympathisers during the C19. Later, in C20 Australia, where the **red peril** was the threatened expansion of Communism, the slang for a Communist was a **red** or a **red ragger**. A **red fed** there was a socialist, leftist, unionist. Fed was derived from the Federation of Labour, an early Australian trade union congress.

In the Celtic Church, there are three types of martyrdom, **red**, **white** and **green**. Red is dying for the Christian faith itself, white is moving house, for the sake of Christ, away from all that is loved, and green meant living a life at home but in complete penitence and subjection to the love of Christ.

A **rubric**, Latin, *rubrica*, red ochre or chalk, is highlighted text, for example as an instruction in a manuscript, legal document or for the conduct of divine service, hence **rubrical**, **rubricate**, **rubrically**. A **red-letter day** is a Saint's Day or other religious holiday, the date being marked in red on the liturgical calendar. The practice of thus marking special days appears to have originated within the Roman Empire. The custom of using red in this way continues with **scarlet days** when senior academics wear red gowns and with judges wearing scarlet during High Court sittings. The coupling of the colour red with something special is not confined to English speaking countries, and examples of **red days** can be found in northern European, Latin America and the Far East.

The **Red Shield** is the badge of the Salvation Army, but the term is also incorporated in many of the organisation's activities, for example, providing support for servicemen, when it became C20 forces slang, also for children and education. The **Red Squadron** is the Royal Victoria Yacht Club, based at Ryde, Isle of Wight, UK; from their **Red Ensign** bearing a royal crown device with gold-lettered VR.

A red Geneva cross on a white background is the international sign identifying **Red Cross** medical and other personnel caring for the sick, as well as facilities used for this in times of war. The **Red**

Cross Knight in Spenser's *Fairie Queene*, personifies St. George, the patron saint of England, he represents Christian holiness and his adventures are an allegory of the Church of England.

A **red button** was a badge of honour; a button of red coral or ruby, worn by a mandarin of the first class in the former Chinese Empire.

red, oral tradition

Red may symbolise life, good health, passion and joy, but red through the colour of blood and its association with witches is used in stories calculated to frighten the listener. Again through its association with blood and the colour produced by fever it features strongly in old cures through the use of red woollen threads and flannel to cure many types of illness, mid C11. It is also a protective colour, C4. Red berries, as well as the trees from which they come, can be potent for good or for ill. For example, as a charm it was a common practice to put a cross made from rowan on the cowshed door to prevent witches carrying the cattle away or interfering with the flow of milk. Fairies did not like being referred to by name, so other names such as **red** were used in Newfoundland. Red haired individuals are often regarded as being bad luck, C12, as well as having a bad temper and that as children they will cause great trouble. The robin, through its **red breast**, can also bring good or ill and one entering the house will bring about a death. However, milk from a **red cow** is said to be particularly efficacious. **Red tincture** was another name for the philosopher's stone, by which alchemists hoped to turn base metals into gold. Perhaps this was an origin for red said to be the colour of magic. The **red headed Manchurian crane** is a symbol of good luck in the East, while to the Scots **red** or **reid** or **rid etin** is the name of a giant savage monster. The **red heifer** was formerly used in the Jewish ritual purification of persons or objects defiled by contact with a dead body. The animal was slaughtered in the camp, the carcass burned and the ashes mixed with spring water used for purification.

According to legend **raspberries**, or *Ruber idaeus*, Latin *ruber* red, plus belonging to Ida, were originally white. The nymph Ida pricked her finger while picking berries for the crying infant Jupiter, and raspberries have since been tinged red with her blood. From Australian mythology comes the **red kangaroo skin**, which is the robe in which the sun rises each morning. The name of the **Vale of the Red Horse** at Tysoe, Warwickshire, England, is assumed to derive from the figure of a horse at one time cut into the hillside. The red horse was a symbol of Tiw, an Anglo Saxon pagan god. **Red Horn** is a hero of the North American Winnebago tribe; he is a figure possessing superhuman strength and guile. Fat taken from the corpse of a red-haired person was once used as a component in preparing poison.

Emblematically, the **red rose** was the symbol of the House of Lancaster, the **white rose**, the House of York. The former was adopted in 1990 as an emblem of the Labour Party in Britain. This was also an anti-NAZI student resistance organization that existed in Germany during World War II. In the language of flowers the **red rose-bud** signifies purity and loveliness.

The **red poppy**, also the **red corn rose**, is the red-flowered corn poppy, *Papaver rhoeas*, known as the **red weed** in Norfolk and Wiltshire, C18-19. Since World War I it has been adopted as a symbol for fallen service personnel. **White-hearted poppies** which have had the black roundels in the centre painted white are used at the annual remembrance by members of the World War I Pardons Association, or Shot at Dawn campaign. Those wearing the poppies were relatives of some of the 306 men shot for desertion or cowardice, and the white centres to the poppies recall the scraps of white cloth pinned over the hearts of the men about to face the firing squad.

A **red hand** in the form of a sign painted on a wall or worn as a charm or talisman is for protection against the evil eye. This is Arabic in origin, but also found in India, USA, Australia and France. The **red hand** appears in one legend of the founding of Ulster, that is, Northern Ireland. This involved two princes who were of Judean origin and it was announced during their voyage of escape that whoever first touched the shore should possess the territory he touched. O'Neill, on seeing another boat was likely to land first, cut off his left hand, threw it on the shore, and thus became king. The princes of Ulster were descended from this O'Neill, and their family motto became *Lamh dearg Eirin*, the **red hand of Erin**. In this way the **Red Hand of Ulster** became the badge of Ulster, heraldically described as a sinister hand, erect, open, and couped at the wrist, gules. The official flag of Ulster is a scarlet hand superimposed upon the Star of David which represents the Tribe of Judah and appears upon the flag of the modern State of Israel.

In Irish legend, the kings of Ulster had three houses the *Craobh-Ruadh*, Old Irish, the **Dull Red Branch**, the seat of the king, the *Craobh Dergthe*, the **Bright Red Branch**, where trophies such as severed heads were kept, and the *Téite Brec*, the **Speckled Hoard**, the home of the weapons. It was said that the band of warriors in ancient Ulster was led by Cuchulain, a mythical figure of courage and loyalty. Today the **Red Hand of Ulster** or the **Red Hand of O'Neil** in heraldry denotes the province. The more recent **Red Hand Defenders** or **Commandos** is an extremist terrorist group composed largely of Protestant hardliners who seek to prevent a political settlement with Irish nationalists by attacking Catholic civilian interests in Northern Ireland. They pledged to support the peace process in 1998. **Red hands** were used by the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights, Mary Robinson, former President of Ireland to symbolise the need to bring an end to the use of children as soldiers. This is also the name of a Saturday morning USA television programme for children involving five inner city pre-teens.

In religion and myth colour is used to differentiate. Legend describes the struggles between the **red dragon** of the Britons and the **white dragon** of the invading Saxons. The **red dragon** now is the emblem of Wales. Originally the badge of the Parthians, it was introduced to Britain by the Romans and became the standard of King Cadwaladr. The **Red Dragons** are The Royal Welsh Fusiliers, a British army regiment named after the Welsh national emblem which appears on their badge. In Mohawk prophetic legend Indians are represented by the **red serpent**, the white man by the **white serpent**. After a period of domination by the whites, during which they pretend to be friends of the Indians, the red serpent will rise, banish the white and Indians become supreme again.

Although most countries of the world have adopted black and/or white as mourning colours, an exception is the use of red in West Africa and its transportation with slavery to the West Indies and south US. In these places red is associated with protection from evil spirits.

red, pastimes and sport

Teams having red strips, such as Liverpool and Manchester United, are usually called the **Reds** by their fans although the latter are sometimes known as the **Red Devils**. The Queensland state sporting teams are known as the **Maroons**. Among the more unusual Australian nicknames are the **Red Legs** from Victoria, the **Red Heavens** from Queensland and the **Red Demons** from Melbourne. The Cork, Ireland curling team are called the **blood and bandage**, again after their red and white colours.

The **Shrimps** was the first popular name for the Portsmouth Football Club team. Meetings were held in 1898 in the office of Alderman J E Pink to discuss the formation of the club. Their first strip was salmon pink, with maroon collar and cuffs, hence their nickname. In 1909 their strip was changed to

white with blue shorts. Currently the Morecombe Football Club has the Shrimps nickname from their red-pink shirts.

The **red line** on an ice-hockey rink is located exactly midway between the goals. The **red zone** in American football is the imaginary area between the team's 20-yard line and its goal line from which the attacking team is most likely to score points. Another Australian sporting term is **red hots**, for horseracing, rhyming slang for **red hots**, the trots.

The red, white and blue is slang for the colours of the flags of the UK and USA. It is also the name given to a fairground betting game played with darts thrown against a revolving board which is so-coloured in stripes. A **pinker** in boxing is a blow that draws blood, C19-20. Among other red sporting terms are **red ink**, for blood shed during a boxing match, mid-late C19 slang among pugilists, and **red card**, that displayed by a referee at a football match indicating to a player that he is being sent off the field for committing a serious offence. **Red wing** is the nickname for yachts of the Bembridge Sailing club, Isle of Wight, from the colour of their sails.

Rouge-et-noir, French, **red and black**. There appear to be two main types of card game with this title. One is an extended type of patience game for a solo player using two packs of playing cards. The other is the casino game, trente et quarante, played with six packs in which players place bets on red or white marks on the table.

Red Light Green Light is a children's game in which the leader, who faces away from the other players, shouts "**green light!**" when they are allowed to move and "**red light!**" when they must stop. Anyone seen moving after this call has to return to the starting line. **Red lion** is a children's game in which one player, called the red lion, tries to catch the others and **red rover** is a game in which a player from one line tries to break the opposite line. In Ireland a **red-nelly** is a child's marble. A **red alley** or **blood alley** is a red marble, alley or taw that has veined a deep red colour, UK C19-mid20. **Redcoat**, also **lobster**, were names given to entertainment personnel at Butlins Holiday Camp.

red, people

In C18-19 slang a **red shirt** or **red lace jacket** refers to the back of a man scourged with a cat-o-nine-tails. A **red arse**, also **red ass** (USA) is someone who has a bad temper or who is angry or a person who will get the job done at all costs without regard for the consequences. It is also a punishment after a poor performance in a ball game. The recipient bends over and a ball is kicked or thrown at his bottom until someone misses. They then take the recipient's place and the punishment continues. In the 1940s the name was applied to army recruits. The **red men** was the name given to workers in copper and iron ore mines, from the red dust that covered them, C19-early C20, England.

The name **Red Lady of Pavisland** marked the first discovery in Britain of an Old Stone Age burial which was enveloped in red ruddle and associated with mammoth remains. It was later identified as the skeleton of a Crô-Magnon man. Found by Dr William Buckland in 1823, religious prejudice against the antiquity of human beings led him to conclude that the bones were a later inclusion among those of extinct animals. Excavations in 1912 revealed that the site had been occupied for a long period by Aurignacian hunters.

Someone who is **red avised** has a ruddy complexion and usually also red hair; in Northern Ireland it means having red hair. In popular superstition a **red haired person** was held to have a fiery temper and to be untrustworthy and fat taken from the corpse of a red-haired person was once used as a component in preparing poison. Many red headed individuals are called **Red**. Examples include **Red**

Comyn, Sir John Comyn the younger, Lord of Badenoch, who was killed in 1306; he was the nephew of John Balliol, king of Scotland, so-called from the colour of his complexion and hair. **Red Mary**, Irish *Máire Ruadh*, was an Irish woman of fiery temper who in 1651 threw her English husband from an upper window of Leamenah Castle. **Red Nellie Wilkinson** was a UK Labour MP during early 20C; she was the red-haired champion of the working class and member of the Bloomsbury Set, members of which painted the murals in Berwick Church, Sussex, UK. The Belgian racing driver Camille Jenatzy who broke the land speed record three times was known as the **Red Devil**, from his red beard. He was shot on a boar hunting trip while playing a practical joke on his friends near a hunting lodge in 1913. In Whitby, Yorkshire, jet workers were called **red devils** from their colour after polishing the stones with jewellers rouge using a spinning wheel.

The title **l'Eminence Rouge**, French, red statesman, C16-17, was used of Cardinal Richelieu, whose influence in the court of Louis XIII of France dominated the Monarch. **l'eminence grise**, French, **grey eminence**, was the nickname of François du Tremblay or Père Joseph, who was a monk and confidant of Richelieu: from the colours of their respective habits. The **Red Hero** was the Mongolian revolutionary Damdiny Suhbaatar, after whom the capital city of Mongolia, Ulan Bator, was named. **The Red Priest** was the nickname of Antonio Vivaldi (1675?-1741), the Italian composer and violinist, from his red hair. Baron Manfred von Richthofen **The Red Baron** (1882-1918) was Germany's most famous aviator of the First World War being credited with shooting down 80 enemy aircraft. He was leader of the **Red Flying Circus**, a squadron easily identified by its brilliant red aircraft. Examples of nicknames from the entertainment world include George Sylvester **Red Callender**, double bass and tuba player (1916-1992), Henry James **Red Allen**, the American jazz trumpeter and singer, and the multi-talented Woody **Red Allen**.

Red Adair was the Texan oil fire fighter who had a huge reputation for visiting all parts of the world extinguishing oil well fires. He achieved fame in the UK when he battled gale force winds and high seas in the middle of the North Sea when put out the fires on the Piper Alpha oil platform after an explosion killed 167 men. Nicknamed when young from his hair colour, he liked all his clothes and vehicles, including his Bentley, to be red. He died in 2004 aged 89.

red, ribbons

The **red ribbon** refers to the Emblem of the Order of the Bath. Also, in general competition, a conventional award for finishing in one of the first three places is a red ribbon or **red rosette**.

The awareness ribbon possibly started as a personal awareness device, as the medieval lady's token ribbon or item of clothing given to a favoured knight. Resurfacing as the yellow ribbon worn by members of the Puritan army for recognition in battle, it was then taken to America and used during the Civil War. There it was used in a marching song, and as an indication that a man of the house was away fighting for his country, see **yellow, oral tradition**. Nowadays coloured ribbons are worn to display the fact that the wearer is sympathetic to some cause and there are many causes. Examples include the following. **Red ribbons** were launched for Aids awareness in 1991, except in Scotland where the colour is **tartan**. **Red** is also worn by supporters of MADD, that is, Mothers Against Drunk Drivers, USA. **Green ribbons** have been worn by environmentalists, members of Sinn Féin, and on the caps of professional golfers in sympathy with a caddie suffering from leukaemia. Dark green is used for ecology, leukaemia and organ donor support, **Pink ribbons** and **purple ribbons** are used by breast cancer charities, but perhaps this is a case of poor colour control. **Purple ribbons** are also worn by some animal rights protesters and for Alzheimer's disease. **Dark blue** is worn for cancer research, ME awareness, and for "total freedom on the Internet" in the USA. **Pale blue ribbons** seem associated with mourning as these were worn at the funeral of Derek Jarman. This might have

alluded to his film *Blue*, but they were also worn immediately after the Oklahoma bomb in 1995 perhaps because of the many child victims. It is also worn in support of the anti-drink-driving campaign in the USA. The **Blue Ribbon** was a famous Victorian emblem of the Temperance Movement. **Yellow** is worn for an absentee who is a hostage, a prisoner of war or away fighting, or by someone as a sign of Alzheimer's disease awareness. **White** is used for purity, as a symbol of the spirit of unity on both sides of the Irish border, and children's causes, as well as right to life, bone diseases and Alzheimer's, **Grey** is worn by those supporting pensioner power. **Black** has been used by Oxfam in a Rwanda fund-raising drive, by Anti-Eta campaigners in Spain and at the funeral of Diana Princess of Wales. A **pink and blue ribbon** is worn to show support for the Child Support Agency. Pale blue for prostate cancer awareness and dark blue for child abuse, colon cancer. **Rainbow ribbons**, were originally chosen to symbolize racial tolerance and opposition to British fascists. Although it was first used in the UK in 1986 as a token of sympathy towards victims of AIDs, it was overtaken by the red ribbon in 1991, a custom started in the USA. **Rainbow ribbons** are now worn in support of gay and lesbian rights, and by those ex-service personnel suing over their dismissal from the forces for their sexual orientation. Other examples in current use are **brown** for smoking cessation, grey (diabetes), **black** (melanoma), and **orange** (gun violence prevention).

red, sayings

Sayings for red can be loosely classified under a number of headings.

Sayings involving weather prediction are concerned with the colour of the sky. The most well known is **red sky at morning, shepherds (sailors) take warning; red sky at night, shepherds (sailors) delight**. Variations include **if red the sun begins his race, expect that rain will follow apace, evening red and morning grey help the traveller on his way, evening grey and morning red bring down rain upon his head, red clouds in the east, rain the next day**, and similarly, **pale moon does rain, red moon does blow, white moon does neither rain nor snow**.

Loosely to do with anger and arson are the C19 **red ruin**, of destruction by fire and massacre, and **let the sky be red**, are cries used during the 1951 Caribbean labour disorders when buildings were burned at night in demonstrations against colonial government. **The red cock will crow on his house**, his house will catch fire, is a saying from Scotland. To **see red** or having a **red mist** before the eyes is to become very angry. In the Caribbean **to put your red-eye on something** is to look longingly and jealously, and in north England **to blush like a red bull-calf**, is said of someone who shows no shame. To be **in the red** is to be in debt or overdrawn, from the colour of ink once used on bank statements. A little more extreme is **to be caught red-handed**, meaning to be apprehended in the act of committing a crime or misdemeanour, referring to the catching of a killer with the victim's blood still on his hands.

Sayings with a slightly medical theme includes being **red about the gills** or red-faced with rage. Other colours in this theme are: **blue about the gills**, appearing sad or dispirited; **white about the gills**, appearing pale with fright; **yellow about the gills**, appearing ill; and **green about the gills**, appearing sick. To be **as dead as a red lobster**, refers to unmistakable death, from the colour of a cooked lobster. The New Zealand farming term **to put the red collar on** means to cut the throat of. To **mount the red rag** is C19 slang meaning to blush, but since the midC17 the **red rag** has been the tongue. **To bleed** applies to the movement or transfer of colour. For example, when a material is washed, one colour may run into another or be lost into the water. To **bleed white**, or **bleed dry** means to make such demands as to deplete resources.

Sayings involving decision or uncertainty include **neither fish, nor flesh, nor good red herring**, used when describing something of uncertain or indeterminate character, the **red herring** itself being a diversion or an irrelevant statement intended to mislead and attract attention away from something one wishes to conceal. This is derived from the practice of using a herring to lay a false trail when exercising hounds. **Up she comes and the colour's red** means that events have suddenly turned out well or greatly improved, from the game of roulette. To **get the red-carpet treatment**, means to be welcomed and treated with the ceremony accorded an important person, from the red carpet laid down as a welcome for distinguished visitors. **Red carpet entry** occurs, for example, when British forces are expected to operate in friendly territories such as at the time of the Falklands War in 1986.

Many sayings are concerned with human features. C17 slang for the throat is **red lane**, so in England **to hunt the fox down the red lane** is to make someone drunk, also **red loanin**, or **roddin the "red lane"** in Northern Ireland. The tongue in the USA is **red flannel**, from the term flannel meaning flattery, and a Scottish saying meaning warm the heart or be flattering is **gae roon a bodie's hert like a yard o red flannel**

Red hot means fantastic, passionate, lively, extreme in C19 slang, hence a **red-hot threat** is a person considered to be very dangerous or something heated until it glows red. From end C19 Australia, **red hot** means unfair or inequitable, or something that is very exciting or stimulating. **Red-hot** is used as an adjective to **ember**, **oven** and **poker**, and **sewn with a red-hot needle and burning thread** means appearing to have been assembled in haste. A **Red-hot mamma** is a rough-voiced female jazz-singer, from 1926 USA, or a female lover from 1936 USA.

Red inside allee same as Queen Victoria is a C19 saying meaning having a dark skin does not signify a lack of goodness or merit. **Lass in the red petticoat will pay for all** indicates someone who has a wife with a dowry or other money of her own to pay the bills. In Ireland **to sew the eyes with red thread** means to have bloodshot eyes. In southern USA **cute as a red wagon**, or **cute as a speckled pup pulling a red wagon** means attractive or clever, often referring to a precocious child. to be **red-blooded** is to be vigorous, virile and **a red pig for an acorn** indicates a red-headed person noted for powerful sexual desires. To **pocket the red**, also **to pot the white** means to have sex with penetration, from the game of billiards or snooker.

A **red letter day** is one of special significance, memorable, especially for bringing happiness or good fortune. It is a Saint's Day or other religious holiday, the date being marked in red on a liturgical calendar. Minor holy days are **black letter days**. The term has led to a term for a Roman Catholic as a **red letter man**. The **red letter bible** dates from 1900 and is the version in which the words of Jesus are printed in red. This was an attempt to emphasise the words of Jesus in texts where quotation marks were not used.

A number of naval terms include red. A **red-nosed rooter** is C19 cadet slang for the port-maintopman on a sailing vessel. From red for the port side of a ship and to root meaning to cheer or call out. Having a **red flag at the masthead** means to show complete certainty, from the naval signal meaning to engage the enemy and to show no quarter. **To carry three red lights** is a saying, meaning to be incapably drunk, from the naval signal indicating a vessel out of control. A **red mike** is a woman-hater, this is slang among cadets at the USA Naval Academy, Annapolis, and is a saying also found in communities that are mostly male, for example, fishermen in USA and Canada.

Looking at life through rose-tinted spectacles is taking an optimistic view of events. Similarly, **to see the world through rose-coloured spectacles** means to view everything and every event with

uncritical optimism. **La vie en rose**, is French for happiness. **Rosella** is slang in Australia for an army officer, from the red facings of his uniform.

Language terms include rhyming slang, for example, **ruby red**, or **blood red** for head, and **red rose** for nose. Poppy, as in **poppy red** is slang for bread, and **red raw** is the Bingo call for the number 64. A **scarlet-horse** is a C19 pun for a horse that has been high-red (hired), and from the same period **Scarlet Town** was another name for Reading (pronounced Redding).

red, similes

red as a brick, cherry, beetroot, a blister, blood, a brick, the chollers of a bubbly-jock (the jowls of a turkey-cock, north England), **hips** (berries), **a heather-bell, fire, a fox, a herring, a hunter's face, a lobster, a petticoat, a peony, a rose, a ruby**. A number of similes derive from the names of inns, e.g. as **red as the Red Lion of Brentford, the Martlesham Lion**, east England, **the Rising Sun** at Bromford in the Midlands. As well as similes for colour itself some apply to emotion, for example, **as red as a brick** means flushed of face with anger or embarrassment.

red, transport and communication

In general, the **red light** is a signal to halt or not to proceed with some project or undertaking, a signal to traffic to stop. A **red flag** is used to indicate some present danger, for example, on a military firing range when an exercise is in progress or in motor racing to signal that a race has been halted, generally because of some dangerous condition. The UK Parliamentary **Red Flag Act** of 1831 specified that someone must walk 60 yards in front of a steam or mechanical vehicle while it was travelling on the open road. The custom had disappeared by 1897. The **Red Arrow** is the name given to the new 360 kmh train in Italy. In Russia, the name is given to the overnight train between Moscow and St Petersburg. **Red Ball** is a high-speed vehicle or express service named after an early type of railway signal, early C20 USA. A **red board** was also used as a stop signal on USA railways in the 1920s.

The **Red Ensign**, also **Red Duster** is a flag that originated in the early 17th century as an ensign flown by the Royal Navy but later specifically by British merchant ships. **To carry three red lights** is a naval signal warning that a vessel is out of control while a **red flag at the masthead** signals to engage the enemy, showing no quarter. A **red mare** or **red steer** is a term from rural Australia indicating the presence of a bush fire in late C19-20. In USA a **cherry bomb** is a spherical red firework with high explosive power.

The **Red List** was produced by the World Conservation Union to indicate those animals and plants critically in real danger of extinction. It is also a UK government list of dangerous objects, for example of dangerous water pollutants. **Red boys** is the slang for fire extinguishers used by students of the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. **Red Goddesses** were the fire engines normally used for training by the army during the UK firemen's strike 2002-3. **Red light!** is a shouted warning of the approach of a woman: in New Zealand this allowed time for shearers and farm hands to modify and clean up their language. The **red board** is that on which the results of horse races are displayed in the USA, from the mid 1930s.

A **red-light** or **red lamp district**, is a brothel licensed and under police surveillance, from the sign of the red bracket lamp placed outside. Hence a **red-light district** is that part of a city where sex linked activities occur, brothels are located and where prostitutes congregate. There are many stories as to

the origin of the term. Legendarily it originated in Dodge City, Kansas after the **Red Light House Saloon** situated in an area know for prostitution. The legend also is that the origin is owed to the patronising of such premises by railway workers who took their red lamps with them so that they could be found by fellow workers in an emergency. Also it was said that red lights were used in the bedrooms to conceal sight of venereal blemishes on the skin of the prostitutes. In contrast, according to OED the term dates from 1894 when it was used in reference to premises in Ohio.

red, war

Baton Rouge, French red stick, is the state capital of Louisiana, USA. The area was said to have derived from the discovery in 1699 of a red cedar pole marking the boundary between two Native American tribal hunting grounds. The **Red Sticks** were members of a group formed by Chief Tecumseh within the Muskogee nation in North America. The Red Sticks joined the British in the successful attack on Fort Detroit in 1812. The **Red Stick war** of 1813-14 was a civil war within the Muskogee that split the nation between the Red Sticks, opposing white settlers, and the **White Sticks**, who wanted peaceful relationships with the settlers. The **Red Bowl** is a symbol of war, a means of communication, passed among the tribes of Dayaks of Borneo when recruiting help from other villages. If the tribal leader receives the bowl he is obliged to send at least seven warriors to help his brothers.

In war games the **Red Commander** is the commander of the opposing force, as opposed to the **Blue Commander**, chief of the home force. Between the two world wars the USA drew up plans for war. For example, **War Plan Red** was against Britain and Canada and British territories were designated different shades of red. The UK was **Red**, Canada **Crimson**, India **Ruby**, Australia **Scarlet** and New Zealand **Garnet**. Being a free state within the British Empire at that time, Ireland was named **Emerald**. In these plans, the USA was referred to as **Blue**; they were withdrawn at the start of World War II.

Red alert is a condition of readiness used by emergency services to deal with an actual or impending disaster. Some security organizations use the series **yellow**, representing an **amber** alert requiring a high degree of readiness; an **orange**, sometimes **blue alert**, representing extreme readiness, and **red alert**, denoting maximum readiness because attack is imminent. A **white alert** occurs when there is no long a threat. During World War II after the British Expeditionary Forces' evacuation from Dunkirk, the UK was divided up into defence lines. The coast was **Stop Line Red** and the inland **Green** and **Blue Stop Lines** followed rivers and canals and pillboxes were built along them. The latter and last line was along the River Kennet and the Kennet and Avon Canal from Reading to Bristol.

The **Red Feathers**, now the 1st Battalion, the Light Infantry of the British army, was originally the 46th Foot, which in 1777 defeated an American force at Brandywine. The **Brickdusts** are now the 3rd Battalion, The Light Infantry of the British Army. Formerly the 53rd Foot King's Shropshire Light Infantry, known as the "Five and Threepennies", referring to the "53" number. The nickname comes from the brick-red facings on their uniforms. The **Cherry-Pickers** became the nickname for the British army 11th Hussars, of which a detachment was surprised by French forces while picking cherries in a Spanish orchard in 1811. They were forced to fight while dismounted. The regiment is now incorporated within the Royal Hussars, Prince of Wales' Own. They were also nicknamed the **Cherubims**, **Cherry-breeches**, and **Cherrybums** because of the tight pink trousers worn by their officers in late C19. The French have a corps of light cavalry, **les culs rouge**, who similarly wear red trousers and also nicknamed the **Cherrybums**.

During World War I the **Red Baron**, Baron Manfred von Richthofen (1882-1918), was Germany's most famous aviator, credited with shooting down 80 enemy aircraft. He was leader of the **Red Flying Circus**, a squadron easily identified by its brilliant red aircraft. Also during World War I, **Red Lamp Corner** was the name of a very dangerous area in France near Festubert. The corner was a site on which German guns were ranged, this was often a cross-roads.

The **Red Rats**, also Desert Rats, was the nickname for the brigade formed in 1938 to counter Italian aggression against the British in North Africa. In 1940 this became the 7th Armoured Brigade formed to fight there during World War II. The emblem was said to have been inspired by a signaller's pet jerboa rat known to the soldiers as the desert rat.

The **Big Red One** is the nickname for the First Division, USA infantry, from the red numeral "1" on their shoulder patch. Reputed to be the first USA division into France in 1918, the first to fire on the enemy, the first to sustain casualties, first to take prisoners, first to stage a major offensive, and the first to enter Germany. They were also the first mechanised infantry division fighting in the Gulf War. The **Red Arrows** was the 32nd Division, USA infantry, also nicknamed "Les Terribles" by a French general during World War I. Their shoulder patch, derived from the red colour used to denote enemy lines on military maps, is said to be a reminder that they have never been stopped by the enemy. The **Red Diamonds**, also the **Red Devils** was the 5th Division, USA infantry, from the shape and colour of their insignia and the **Red Bull** the 34th Division, USA infantry. Their patch depicts the red skull of a bull and a Mexican water bottle, reminiscent of the USA Southwest, where the division trained in World War I.

In battle the **red area**, also **red road**, is the danger zone of a military operational area, that in which land mines have been laid. There has been a long tradition around the world of firing heated shot at the enemy and in the C19 the term used was **red-hot balls**. A **cherry bomb** was a spherical red firework with high explosive power, USA. **Cherry blossoms** were rocket-powered piloted bombs dropped from Japanese twin-engine bombers onto Allied ships during World War II. Cherry blossom is long prized in Japan for its ephemerality and beauty. During World War II the **red devil** was an Italian hand grenade. A **Redeye** is a guided missile that can be fired from the shoulder and intended for destroying low flying aircraft.

The **thin red line** is a term originating with British troop formations specifically that formed by the 93rd Highland regiment at Balaclava, during the Crimean War as described by William Russell, the British Irish reporter for the Times. The troops did not take the trouble to form the conventional square because of the low opinion of the Russian cavalry. The full quotation is the **thin red line tipped with a line of steel**, 1855.

The **Red Marines** is the nickname for the Royal Marine Light Infantry UK, whose members wore red tunics. **Red recommend** is the highly desirable recommendation on a naval rating's service certificate, entered in red ink, C20. The **red box** is a repository at missile bases and on submarines and bombers housing secret launch codes to be used in the event of hostilities, C20 USA.

During the mid 1960s the British Army Parachute Regiment formed a display team of free-fall parachutists, they later became known as the **Red Devils**, a team. The **red ball express** was a high speed column of trucks which ferried military supplies from Cherbourg to the Allied front line during World War II. It was also used later by the USA military to describe an enemy trail in Vietnam. The **Red Arrows** are the Royal Air Force precision flying team.

The **Red Triangles** were members of the Republican Guard, Saddam Hussein's elite troops who fought in the 2003 Gulf War.

The term **red herring** was used to describe a redcoat soldier, early C19, and during World War I were staff officers wearing red hatband and tabs on home service. A **red arse** in the New Zealand military was a raw recruit, rookie, while in Australia a **red hat** was a military officer ranking a colonel and above. A **red mike** in USA naval academies is slang for a woman-hater. A **red-nosed rooter** was C19 naval cadet slang for a port-maintopman on a sailing vessel, from red for the port side of a ship rooter rhyming slang for shouter. A **red-sail docker** is late C18-early C19 slang for one who buys stores that have been stolen from royal yards and docks. The **khaki election** was a term used during the General Election of 1900 when the British Government appealed to the country for war in South Africa. It attempted to raise the spirit for war in England at the time of the Boer War 1899-1902. It was a term later used in the South African election of 1948 by General Smuts.

The **Bloody Tower** in the Tower of London got its name in the C16 when it was believed to be the site of the murder of the only sons of King Edward IV. The **bloody red flag** is a large square red flag hoisted at the mast heads of British warships to indicate they were about to go into battle. Ships of other nations wore other colours, and were used to distinguish friend from foe during battle.

During the 1960s the first British tactical nuclear weapons was the **Red Beard** – it superseded the first such weapon, the **Blue Danube**. These are examples of the **rainbow code** weapon designation system. Each development was given a random colour plus a meaningless noun. Other examples include the **Blue Peacock** land mine, also given the slang name **Brown Bunny**.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

WHITE

introduction
alcohol
books, printing and publishing
buildings
colorants
colours
crime and police
domestic and education
dress, military and non-military
drugs
fauna
finance and currency
flora
food
geography
geology

industry, science and technology
law and politics
medical
movements and organisations
naval and maritime
oral tradition
pastimes and sport
people
religious belief
sayings
similes
transport and communication
veterinary
war
weather

white, introduction

White, c950, refers to lightness as well as to hue. Old English *hwit* light, suggested reflectivity as in armour, silver or of a roof, but also referred to the hue of, for example, wheat, a stone or hair. In Middle English it referred to the brightness of snow and the hue of milk, ivory and clothing. Now the condition of being white, of a white colour, refers to the hue of snow and milk.

Daylight is white and a material that fully reflects or transmits daylight, or white light in lieu of daylight, without absorption is white. However, colour is a perception and in a scene consisting of non-whites the lightest colour will be recognized as white. Whiteness is that attribute by which an object colour is judged to approach a preferred white. Also, in a fully luminous object, as in white light, having no distinctive hue. White also is used to mean colourless, transparent, as in **water white**, C9.

White, **whiteness**, n; **white**, **whity**, **whitey**, **whiter**, **whitest**, **whitish**, adj; **whitely**, obsolete adv, to appear white or pale, C14-19; **whiten**, **white**, **whit**, v, for example, to make something white, perhaps by covering with a white coat, or **whittle**, literally shave off the bark of wood to reveal the white; show very or too much white, literally show the teeth too much, to be a hypocrite, **whited**, adj, (*rare*), covered or coated with white or bleached white.

Pale, Latin *pallere* to look pallid, C13, is used to describe an almost white colour, lacking in brightness of colour, it qualifies colours to denote relative lightness. Hence **paleness**, **palish**, somewhat pale; **palescent**, be or becoming pale.

White occurs in many combining forms, other roots for white colour include:

leuco-, Greek *leukos* white, white or lacking colour in combination as in leucocyte.

kalo-, Greek fair or beautiful, as in calomel.

alb-, Latin *albus* white, used in combination, for example **albata** a white metal, **albatros** the bird, **albite** the mineral, **albumen** egg white, **alburnum** the tree. **albescent**. Latin, *albescere* to grow white. Becoming or growing white. Hence **albescence**. C19.

cand-, Latin *candidus* white, C17, white, bright or glitter, as in candle. Also, **candid**, obsolete, meaning white, pure, clear. Hence **candour**, *obs*, brightness, purity, **candidate**, someone dressed in white, and **canescent**, whitish or greyish from the presence of white, short hairs, C19. **Candida** is another name for thrush, a yeast-like parasitic fungus, symptomised by the presence of white spots. **Candied** means encrusted and impregnated with sugar, hence lightened in colour as in **candied fruit** and **candied peel**. In nature, **candleberry**, or **snowberry**, is the white fruit of the north American wax myrtle, *Myrica cerifera*.

-arg, Greek *argos* white, as in pyarg, a species of antelope referred to by Herodotus and Pliny, C14.

Russian, *byely*, Greek, *phalios*, having a bald spot, white as in **beluga**, great white, the white sturgeon, *Huso huso*.

Blanc, Old French white, for example in **blancmange**, French **manger**, white food, the dessert.

Blanc(k,q) – based words and terms, C14, means to remove colour, fade, bleach, whiten. **Blanch**, same derivation, or **blench** is to whiten, become pale or blanch, C19, whiten by washing, exposure to sunlight, or the use of chemicals. Also, **blanch** refers to whitening of food.

Bleach, Old Norse *bleikja* shining, white; Old High German *bleih* pale, also **blench**, or **bleak** has the same origin as bleach, pale, of a sickly colour, C16. Also **blok**, **bloke**, **bloc**, Old English *blāc* shining, pale, also dark. **Blake** is an early form of **bleach**, to make pale, falling into disuse when confused with **blacken**. **Blake**, also **blayk**, **blayke**, Old English *blāk*, Middle English *bleik* pale, of a pallid sickly colour and also in C18 was the yellow, as of butter and cheese.

Snow, Old English. Greek *nipha* snow refers to the brightness or pure whiteness of newly-fallen snow hence, **snow white**, **snowy**, the colour of snow. Snow is applied to things of snow colour, for example, the colour of white flowers and sea spray or foam, a type of wool of the colour. Also **niveous**, Latin, *nix*, snow, is of the colour and appearance of snow.

Scotland dialect, **white**, is **wheat**; of hill land, covered with coarse bent or natural instead of heather bracken or scrub; frequently in place names, of arable land fallow, unploughed; obsolete uses flattery or flattering, fair-seeming usually implying an intention to deceive. Scotland dialect words include **fite**, white; **fiteichtie**, whitish; **fiteichtiely**, pale whitish; **milk and watter**, bluish-white; and **lyart** used to describe hair streaked with white, silvery. Also **blechit**, also **blacht**, pale, livid. **Blaiken** is to become pale, and **blaikent**, made pale or pallid.

White is found in heraldry as a fur or pattern in the form of **ermine**, the white with a black tail winter coat of the stoat. It can also be found in as the fur **vair**, from the squirrel which is blue grey with white under parts, having alternating patterns of blue and white. **Argent**, the tincture or colour of **silver**, is often depicted as white.

white, alcohol

White ale is a Devon name for ale that also contains flour and milk. The German **weisse beer**, or **white beer**, is cloudy and white because it is made from wheat and does not clarify in the same way as beer brewed from malted barley. White Shield is a trade name for bottled strong ale made by Worthington until 1998.

White is used to describe clear near colourless wine as contrasted with **red wine**. **White wine**, French **vin blanc**, German **weisswein**, a late Middle English term, describes wine normally made from **white grapes**. **Bianco** is normally used in France to describe white wines. **White port** is the clear variety of the fortified wine produced in Portugal, drunk chilled as an aperitif. **White line** is slang for alcohol or for a mixture of alcohol and water, USA C20. Normal white champagne is made from **black grapes**, the skins being excluded from the fermentation process. However, **blanc le blanc**, French, is **white champagne** made from white grapes. **Pink champagne** was made originally by the accidental incorporation of the red grape skins. Now it is made from a blend of white and red wines. **Rosé wine** is made either by not allowing the full extraction of colour from black grapes, or by macerating the grapes before fermentation, and allowing the resulting pink-tinged juice to be fermented. Pink wine in California is called **blush**. Zinfandel is a grape variety that is used to produce red wine. **White Zinfandel**, or **White Zin** is a pale pink sweet, sometimes carbonated, Californian wine made from Zinfandel and other grapes, like champagne the red grape skins are removed soon after the grapes have been pressed. **Blanc cassis** is a drink made from blackcurrant cordial and white wine.

A **whitewasher** is a glass of white wine or sherry, taken as a final drink after port and claret during the C19. **White rum** or **whites** in Jamaica, has been blended but not aged through curing. It is colourless and strong but may be drunk in an effort to avoid a hangover or used in punches. It has greater exports from the Caribbean than the coloured wood-cured rum. There are a number of C18-19 colloquial terms for gin or hollands. These include **white eye**, **white face**, **white lace**, **white port**, **white ribbon**, **white tape**, **white velvet**, **white wash**, **white wine** and **white wool**. The term **white satin** was used mainly by women. These terms arose during the era of gin consumption when it was cheaper than beer in the C18 Britain grimly portrayed by the artist, Hogarth. They died out when tax was increased. **White Horse** is the trade name of a Scotch whisky, from the White Horse Inn,

Canongate, Edinburgh where the product was first sold. The Inn itself is said to have been named after the horse ridden by Mary Queen of Scots from Holyrood House to Edinburgh Castle. **Vin blanc** is French for white wine, but **vin blanc anglays** was First World War slang for whisky.

White Rabbit is the name of the original retail outlet opened by Jack Daniels in Lynchburg Tennessee, USA for his whisky. This closed in 1909 because of Prohibition. Illegal distillation of alcohol during prohibition in the USA (1920-33) as well as in other countries led to the use of a number of terms for alcohol and its effects. USA prohibition terms were **white lightning**, **white coffee** and **white stuff** used for illegally distilled moonshine or bootleg liquor made from maize. Predating these was **white mule**, USA 1889, a strong liquor, especially corn whisky; so-called for its colour and potency, like the kick of a mule. **White dog** is the double-distilled liquor before it is aged into bourbon whiskey by storage in charred new barrels of American oak. This process gives it the characteristic amber colour.

White eye was used for New England rum, Indian firewater, brandy, and **white whisky** or colourless maize whisky. The name arose from the belief that a very strong, poor quality whisky would turn the eyes of the drinker round in their sockets leaving only the whites visible. **White line** is generally alcohol or a mixture of alcohol and water. Hence, a **white-liner**, or a **white-line stiff** is a regular or habitual drinker of alcohol, C20 USA. **The white o' the pot** described the last run of the wash in the illegal distillation of whisky in Scotland. In South Africa **witblits**, Afrikaans, *wit* white plus *blits* lightning flash, **white lightning**, also *wit hond*, Afrikaans, **white hound** is illegally home distilled colourless liquor or raw spirit made perhaps from grapes or prickly pears. A **white lady**, also **white angel** was an Australian drink of methylated spirits and white shoe polish, or other additive. Use of white as a descriptor of alcoholic drink has survived, for example, **White Satin** gin and the 1930 **White Lady** a cocktail based on gin, Cointreau and lemon juice. **White Tie and Tales** was a rum based liqueur that was superseded by Cuff and Buttons created in New Orleans in 1874. This later became Southern Comfort.

A **white ribboner** wears the ribbon to demonstrate abstinence from alcohol; it was a badge of the temperance movement that arose in the late C19. The National British Women's Total Abstinence Union still issued **white ribbon bows** to members in the late C20. The **white sergeant** was an overbearing or dictatorial wife. A man whose wife had come to collect him from a tavern was said to have been arrested by the white sergeant, C19.

white, books, printing and publishing

The **White Book of Rhydderch** contains the four branches of the Mabinogi (tales of youth), which are Celtic stories of romance and adventure, said to have been written by Princess Gwenllïan daughter of the King of Gwynedd. She was killed on the battlefield fighting the Normans in 1136 aged 38. It was written between 1300 and 1325 and is held in the National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth. There is a second book dated 1375, the **Red Book of Hergest**, containing seven other tales which is kept at Jesus College, Oxford. Tales include those the Other World, the Celtic Hades, whose king kept exceedingly white dogs with exceedingly red ears.

After a general election in the UK, each returning officer sends the name of the elected candidate to the Clerk of the Crown at the Lord Chancellor's Department who produces the **White Book**, a list of Members of Parliament. It is also the name given to the list of Commonwealth Defence Liaison Staffs and Foreign Service Attachés accredited to London, as well as to the Supreme Court Practice first published as the Annual Chancery Practice in 1882. The Supreme Court is the highest court in the country, sitting in the House of Lords. Another **white book** is the directory of the events industry

listing agents, managers, acts and attractions as well as services and equipment for the entire entertainment industry.

White Pages is the name of a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of those living in a particular area of the USA as opposed to the **Blue Pages**, which lists the government offices and services there. The **Yellow Pages** is a trade name of a directory that lists businesses according to goods or services provided in a particular area.

Creamlaid is laid paper with a creamy, ribbed appearance. Similarly, **creamwove** refers to a smooth, cream-coloured wove paper. In printing **white** generally is applied to clean, unused paper, mid C15, or in printing, a blank space left between words or lines. A **white line** is one left blank between two lines of printing. **White letter**, also roman letter is the commonly used normal typeface as distinct from the heavier black letter. **White print** is white text printed on a dark background and **white out** is to delete printed copy with white correction fluid. **White post** is a pile of 144 sheets of handmade paper from which the interleaving felts have been removed.

white, buildings

The **White Tower** is the high, square-turreted central structure within the Tower of London complex of buildings. It was built on the orders of William the Conqueror in the 1070s and restored by Sir Christopher Wren in C17. It has been used as a royal residence, prison, armoury, treasury, mint and archive and now houses the Crown jewels. The White Tower is also the name of a stone tower in Thessaloniki, Greece. It was formerly called the **Bloody Tower**, after a massacre took place there in the war with Turkey, but it has now undergone a change of image.

The **White House** is the oldest public building in Washington, D.C. the corner stone being laid in 1792. It is built in grey sandstone and is the official home of the President of the United States. Set on fire by the British in 1814, during their brief occupation of the city, the smoke stains were so bad that the architect ordered it should be painted white instead of being cleaned. The name was adopted by President Theodore Roosevelt. The term is often used metaphorically to mean the presidency. The **Blue Room** is elliptical and used for official functions, the **Red Room** and **Green Rooms** are smaller and used for non-formal gatherings. The connection with the white colour was reinforced when President Nixon at the time of Watergate said 'There will be no **whitewash** at The White House'. The **White House** is also the Parliament building in Moscow which was stormed by troops of President Yeltsin on 4 October 1993. In C19 England the dairy was called the **white house**, from the custom of whitewashing the walls. In ancient Egypt it was the sacred treasury of the King in the temple compound. In C20 underworld slang, the **White House** is a jail or prison. A **white window**, also **grisaille**, from the French *gris* grey, is a stained glass window in monochrome.

A **White Horse** is an ancient outline of a horse carved in the side of a chalk hill, perhaps dating from the Neolithic, Bronze or Iron Ages. For example, the **White Horse of Uffington**, Berkshire, which formed part of a great prehistoric funerary complex used for more than 4,000 years from 3,500 B.C. **Scouring of the White Horse**, refers to the clearing of grass from the Uffington figure every three years.

The **white obelisk** is an Assyrian artefact of C11-9BC from a temple in Nineveh, showing campaigns and other activities in a relatively simple narrative art. It is now in the British Museum, London.

white, colorants, see also white, colours

To **white** or to **whiten** is to make something white, and to cover with a white coat as with whitewash. Traditional **whitewash**, or **white lime**, or **calcimine**, C16, is a solution of lime and water or of whiting (ground chalk), size (a gelatinous solution) and water used to coat walls and ceilings. It is a cheap alternative to paint and is used to help sanitise farm buildings. In parts of Britain the house was coated with whitewash annually to protect the house from the elements, sometimes from the devil. It also acted as a disinfectant and was also used on farm buildings. Whitewash was a cosmetic wash used for whitening the skin in the C17. A **whitewash coach** or **van** (*obs*) was a vehicle used to drop whitewash onto a railway track where defects were suspected. In the C19 it was used to adulterate flour that was to be used for baking. Finely divided chalk, calcium carbonate, **whitening** or **whiting**, **Spanish white** or the best quality **Paris white**, was used for whitewash and metal polish, 1440. It was also customary to whiten the front step of a house with a stone, north Britain C19-20. Keeping the step white was a matter of pride for the housewife and once whitened no one was permitted to stand on it. An un-whitened step marked the house of someone who was very poor. **Terra alba**, Latin, **white earth**, was pipe clay or similar white, earthy substance; also it was a fine gypsum powder used in making paints.

To **bleach** is to make or become whiter or lighter in colour. Hence the chemical **bleaching agents** (chlorinated calcium hydroxide) in the form of a white **bleaching powder** or fluid, also **bleacher**, USA. In C18 and 19 **bleachers** bought locally produced **brown linen** or **green linen**, chemically treated it, washed it and laid it in the **bleach fields**, **bleach greens** or **spread greens** adjacent to their bleaching works for exposure to air and sunlight. This was the last stage in **white linen** production. Before the advent of chemical bleaching this was achieved by washing followed by exposure to the air. The **white steep** is the bath of liquid used by the **whitester** to perform the soaking part of the bleaching process. The saying **to turn a white hedge green**, also **snow-gathering** is late C19 slang for the theft of linen that has been left on hedges. Irish **white linen** at one time, around the 1770s, had to be sold in the great **White Linen Hall** in Dublin, Ireland. **Bleachers** are also low cost seats in a stadium without shelter from the sunlight, also the people who occupy such seats.

Indigo-white, also **leucindigo**, was chemically reduced indigo which was reformed on oxidation, 1870's. There are a number of classic white pigments and colorants. **Zinc white**, also **Chinese white**, is zinc oxide, an insoluble white powder used as a pigment or in cosmetics, glass and printing inks. **White calamine** is a mineral consisting mainly of silicates and up to 45% zinc. **Calamine white** is a dense zinc oxide used for painting iron, made from the white pigment **lithopone** tinted with charcoal and ochres. **Permanent white**, also **fixed white** and **blanc-fixe**, French, permanent white, is barium sulphate a pigment used in white paints. **Tin white** is stannic hydroxide. There are three types of **white lead** pigments all named white lead until recently a pigment component of paints and cosmetics. **Ceruse**, Latin, *cerussa*, wax, is based on lead carbonate, some on white lead, lead sulphate and lead silicate and used in paint and cosmetics. White lead terms include **Kremser White**, or **Cremnitz white**, **Genoa white**, **London white**, **Venetian white**, **Holland white**, **Hamburg white**, **Nottingham White**, **Silver White**. **White flake** is a pigment derived from flakes of pure white lead. **Antimony white**, also antimony bloom, is antimony oxide. **Zinc sulphate** is the chemical name for **white vitriol** used in a number of industrial processes and for supplying zinc through animal feedstuffs.

Fard, French *farder* to use make up, C15, paint, especially white, for the face. **Pipeclay**, C18, is a fine clay suitable for making tobacco pipes. To **pipeclay** is to clean and whiten pipeclay white trousers, especially in military dress. It is also a term used by the military to mean of no real value, worthless.

white, colours, see also white colorants

Types of white include **off-white**, 1920s, a white colour containing a trace of grey, yellow, or other pale colour, slightly darker than pure white. **Oyster**, **oyster white** is greyish-white, **oyster pink** is the pale pink greyish-white of the oyster. In Ireland, **lint-white** means exceptionally white, from the colour of linen lint, hence, **lint-haired**. Other whites include **milk white**, **skimmed milk white**, and **milk and watter**, Scotland dialect, bluish-white. **Milky**, Greek, *amelgein*, means of the white or blue-white colour of milk, or, from C14, of the cloudy appearance of milk. **Pearl white**, C14, Latin *perna* sea mussel, in C16 referred to the natural grey-white or blue-white colour of pearl, but this colour is now called **pearl grey**. Hence **pearly**, **pearliness**. Pearl can also refer to the lustre of pearl or mother-of-pearl. Hence: **pearlescent**, of a similar lustre to pearl, also nacreous; **pearlized**, so made. **Eggshell** is an off-white or yellowish white colour; of paint characterized by a lack of shine or gloss. **Ghostly** refers to a complexion that is very pale and wan, as of a ghost.

Cream is the pale yellowish-white colour of cream, hence **cream-coloured**, **creamy**. **champagne** is a pale yellow-orange colour with a grey cast, like the colour of the wine. **Magnolia**, after the French botanist Pierre Magnol (1638-1715), is the light pale purple- or pink-white colour of the flowers of the shrub or tree genus, *Magnolia*. Although jade has a range of colours there is a **white jade**. **Lily**, Greek *leirion* lily, genus *Lilium*, also **lily-white** is the pure white, resembling the colour of the lily flower, **bone** is an ivory or off-white colour, as of bones, and **leg white**, a type of stage make up used in the 1940s. **Alabaster**, Greek *alabastros* is of the white, translucent colour and appearance of alabaster, C14.

Candid, Latin *candidus* white, is an obsolete term meaning white, pure, clear. Hence, **candour**, brightness and purity, **candidate**, someone dressed in white, **candescent**, glowing that comes from high temperature. **Candida**, is thrush, a yeast-like parasitic fungus, symptomised by the presence of white spots and **candied**, encrusted and impregnated with sugar, hence lightened in colour as in candied fruit.

Candle, Old English *candel*, from Latin *candela* to be white, to glitter refers to the source of light. **Candleberry**, or **snowberry**, is the white fruit of the North American wax myrtle, *Myrica cerifera*. **Saccharine** is used of plants having a covering of shiny crystals or grains, resembling sugar. **Snow**, **snowy** is applied to something having the appearance and colour of snow; for example, white hair; also to cause, particularly hair, to turn white.

white, crime and police

Many C17-20 underworld terms relate white with silver objects. A silver watch was variously a **white clock**, a **white super**, **white thimble**, **white light**, **white toy**, a **white block**, or a **white 'un**. **White one** was a USA version of the last. A **white hawser** for a silver chain and a **white lot** applied to both watch and chain. A **white jenny** was a foreign-made silver watch and a **white sneezer** was a silver snuffbox. **White** was used in the USA for a silver watch and silver money in general is **whites**. **White kale** was a term for silver coins, **whitebait** was coins or plate, **white wool** stolen silver; later extended to silver of any kind especially coinage, and **white money** was silver coins taken from a safe. A **large white** was a half-crown, **small white** a shilling. **White stuff** was silver coins, especially if they were counterfeit and silver jewels or silver in general, also in C20, with **white bug** for diamonds. A **white prop** was a diamond pin. **White soup** was for silver plate that has been melted down to prevent identification.

White boy was a C17 general term used for unlawful and unruly gangs. In C18 Newfoundland it was used to describe aggressive Irish immigrant fishery workers. A **whitefoot** was a member of a C19 secret Irish society of criminals. A **white sheep** was C19 underworld slang for a person who gathers information useful in planning a burglary; generally this is a man who takes a sympathetic interest in a woman servant to learn about the affairs of her employer, but who does not ordinarily participate in the actual burglary. At this time a **white-bag man** was a pickpocket; possibly in contrast to the **black-bag**, a criminal slang term for a lawyer. A **white busman** was C19 criminal slang for a pickpocket. A **white ewe**, was the woman companion or mistress of an underworld man, slang C17; by the late C18, it was also used to apply to any beautiful woman. A **white slave** is a woman sold or compelled to go into prostitution, especially when taken abroad. **White shotgun**, Italian, *lupara bianca*, described victims of the Sicilian mafia who disappear without leaving any trace; their bodies never to be found.

white, domestic and education

White goods, also **white ware** is a term also used by shopkeepers and other retailers for large household appliances, such as cookers, refrigerators and washing machines. **Whites**, also **white goods**, are household cloth goods, C17. Hence, a **white sale** is a sale of whites at reduced prices. When applied to washing of domestic clothes **whites** refers to the washing of white cloth and clothing as opposed to **coloureds**. A **white steep** is the soaking part of the bleaching process, also the bath of liquid used in that process using **whitester** or a cloth bleacher. A **white hedge** is a green hedge that has been turned white from the washing hanging on it to dry in the open air. Hence, **to turn a white hedge green**. **Snow gathering** applies to theft of linen from the hedge, in late C19 slang.

White water in Newfoundland is washing and drinking water obtained from hollows in rocks, used in areas in which there is bog water. A **white friar** is C18-19 slang for a white speck floating on a dark liquid.

Also, to household items such as tablecloths, sheets and towels; so-called even when the items themselves are coloured. The term is also applied to bleached fabrics such as cotton or linen, and to objects made of white porcelain, pottery or other ceramic material. **White Wycombe** is used for Windsor chairs that are **in the white**, that is, unstained and unpolished. Chairs were assembled in High Wycombe and transported by farm cart for door to door selling in early C19. A **white meter** is one measuring use of off-peak electricity, UK.

A **white house** in Scotland is one house built with single-thickness mortared stone and lime as opposed to the older **black house**, constructed of unmortared stone. **White-house** was also applied to a dairy.

A **white board** was a sheet of white plastic used as a surface for writing with a coloured marker. The board superseded the **black board** and can be dry-wiped clean for re-use. **White**, also **white blackboard** was slang among school teachers in the 1930s for instructional films.

To **white** is to cut, carve or peel the bark from pieces of wood, thus making them white. To **whiten** is to paint a surface white. A **white bonnet**, also a puffer, is a term used in Scotland for a bidder at an auction who aims to raise the price of the lot on behalf of the owner. This is now restricted.

In the internet computer security environment, a **white hat** is someone who specialises in penetrating computer systems to assess their vulnerability to outside hackers and will not exploit it

without permission. A **black hat** exploits a system loophole for personal profit by gaining access to credit card details or by locking up the victim computer then demanding a ransom for its release. A **grey hat** sells any loophole discovered to governments, the intelligence agencies, or the military, which enables them in turn to take down or exploit systems.

white, dress, military and non-military

Greige refers to any unbleached, undyed fabric, USA. **Whites** is used to describe white clothing, including dress uniforms, but especially for particular sports such as mainstream cricket and tennis. The **white jersey** is worn by the best young rider under 25 years old in the Tour de France cycle race. So, a **white man**, an obsolete term, was a man wearing white clothes, for example, a chorister; similarly a **white boy** was a choirboy wearing a white surplice.

White-robed, from Latin *candidare* white or bright, is a C17 term for someone seeking office, from such a candidate in ancient Rome who wore a **white toga**.

A **whitecoat** is used to describe doctors, scientists and laboratory personnel. The **white-coat rule** is one that in American advertising prohibits the use of advertisements in which actors pretend to be medical professionals; so-called from the medics' traditional dress. **Men in white coats**, is amusing reference to porters and nurses at a mental hospital. **Whitecoat** was the C20 slang term for an officer of a prison hospital; from the white coat he wore as part of his uniform.

Whitecoat is the name given to the chief examiner at the Police Public Carriage Office, responsible for examining London taxi drivers. The under examiner wears a **brown coat**. A **whitecoat** was also a soldier who wore a white coat in mid C16-17 England, as well as a C19 Austrian soldier. **White jacket** was a term used among Europeans in early C19 India referring to the custom of wearing white jackets at dinner. A **whiter** is a white waistcoat worn at Harrow School in the C19, permitted after three years attendance. A **white poodle** was C19 slang for a type of white upper coat. This was also a tailors' term for a rough, woolly cloth resembling a poodle's coat, mid C19.

A member of the Carmelite order is called a **white friar**, referring to the white mantle worn over a brown habit. The order had a convent in Fleet Street hence the London district name **Whitefriars**. A **white monk** on the other hand is a Cistercian monk, a member of the Benedictine order founded in France in 1098. **White Lady**, also **White Ladies**, is a popular name for several orders of nuns wearing white habits. In medieval England it applied mainly to Cistercians and Magdalenes, and in C18 to the Sisters of the Presentation of Mary in France.

In North America a **white shirt** is a railway officer or manager, also a **white shirt** was a senior prison officer, from the colour of his shirt, as opposed to **blue shirt**, worn by junior ranks. A **white lapel**, also **white lappelle** was late C19 Naval slang for a lieutenant, whose former uniform included this feature. **White wings** were mid C19 USA street sweepers, from their white uniforms.

A **white hat** is an upright person, a hero; from the 1970s USA convention in Western films that the hero wears a white hat, the villain a **black hat**. A **white hat** is also a naval recruit, from 1950s USA, or is an officer, from the uniform cap of the USA Navy.

A **white glove** has long been a symbol of innocence. As such, they are presented to undertaker men at funerals and were often placed at the centre of a garland carried at the funeral of a virgin. Also, an Assize judge may be presented with a pair of white gloves when there are no cases to be brought before him. At one time, the display of a white glove in the marketplace of a country town during an

annual fair signified a temporary suspension of arrest for criminals and debtors. Arising from this to have **white hands** is to be innocent, to be unstained with guilt.

A **white tie** is worn during a social occasion requiring formal dress; for men this means evening dress that includes a white tie and swallow-tail coat. Also, Afrikaans *wit das* a **white tie**, is a domineer or predikant of the Dutch Reform Church in South Africa from their dress of black frock coat worn with a white tie. In C19 slang a white tie is a **white-choker**. Also a priest or other clergyman, in C19-20 slang, after the stiff white collar they wore. **Whitechokery** in late C19 slang was a lower-class term for the upper class, after their **white-tie dress**. **White wig** is the nickname given to newly qualified barristers, from the cleanness of their new wig.

The **White Cockade** was the badge worn by followers of Charles Edward, the Younger Pretender to the throne of England, during the mid C18. The **cockade** is a feather or ribbon worn as a regimental badge, C18. A **white shoe** is a term for an effeminate, immature person in 1950s USA. Also, a student at one of the Ivy League universities of eastern USA, from the white buckskin shoes worn by these students during the early C20. **White-shoe** also describes a well-to-do corporate executive; from a style of footwear sometimes favoured by them, C20 USA. A **white apron**, during C16-18 was a harlot, a whore, referring to her dress.

White-brown, also **whitie-broon**, **whited broon**, Scotland dialect, was a term applied to linen thread in which the brown colour of the flax had been lightened by washing but not bleached. **White embroidery**, also **white work**, was embroidery using white thread on a white ground. **Lint-white** was the exceptional white colour of lint (linen) in Ireland. Hence, **lint-haired** was someone with hair of a pale golden colour.

Blancard is a type of half-bleached thread linen cloth woven in Normandy. **Blanket** is undyed woollen cloth, C15; the English word blanket originally referred to white woollen cloth. **Blanco** is a dressing used to whiten canvas and buckskin shoes, especially in the army. It is put on in the wet state and allowed to dry. The anomalous term **khaki blanco** was similarly used to preserve the colour of webbing. **Blanco** is also an armed services slang nickname for anyone named White.

A **white-collar worker** was a professional or clerical worker, so-called because their work traditionally required the wearing a collar and tie. A **black-collar worker** is someone in a dirty job while a **brown-collar worker** is someone working in a manual or dirty trade but in a minor executive capacity, perhaps in the office. These are C19-mid20 terms. Modern usage of such terms is focused on trades unions, the **white-collar** union representing non-manual and salaried professional and clerical staff, the **blue-collar** union representing manual industrial workers who, traditionally were weekly paid. A **pink collar worker**, a term usually applied to women working as secretaries, clerks, waitresses and cosmetic industries, 1970s. Hence **white-collar crime** is a crime committed by someone working in an office, for example, fraud, forgery, embezzlement. The **white-collar racket** is the practice of begging by well-dressed, able-bodied people who make a speciality of exploiting their affiliations, particularly in fraternal organizations. A **white-collar rancher** is a ranch owner in west USA who does not live on the property. Hence, **white-collared**, refers to the wearing of such.

The **Whitewashers** is the name given to the second battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, late the 61st Foot. There is no reference to this nickname in the regimental archives, but they were known as the **Silver-Tailed Dandies**, from their C18 uniform. The British Army nickname for any soldier with the surname of White during the late C19-mid C20 is **Blanco**, from the commercial product **Blanco White**, which was used instead of pipeclay to whiten the webbing of uniforms.

white, drugs

Street names for cocaine include **white**, **white cross**, **white mosquito**, **white death** and **whitener**. The terms **white** (1914), **white cross**, **white death**, and **white stuff** (1908) are sometimes used for morphine or heroin. **White cross** and **red cross** are sometimes used to distinguish heroin from morphine, but **white silk** is also used for the crystal form of morphine. Any narcotic in powdered form can be called **white powder**.

Amphetamine tablets are also known as **white** (1967). The hallucinatory drug LSD (1972), as well as the effect it produces, is called **white light** or **white lightning**. In South Africa, marijuana smoked with ground **whites** or **barry whites**, that is, mandrax tablets, once legally prescribed to induce sleep, is known as **white pipe**, Afrikaans, *witpyp*. A hospital nurse supplying drugs to an addict is called a **white angel**. Most of these terms date from the early part of the C20.

In 2003 there are at least 26 street terms using white or whiteness for drug names. Replacing the above names current terms for cocaine and crack cocaine are **white ball**, **white boy**, **white dragon**, **white ghost**, **white girl**, **white horse**, **white lady**, **white mosquito**, **white powder**, **white sugar**, **devil's dandruff**, **snow** and **paradise white**. Current names for heroin are **white**, **white boy**, **white dragon**, **white girl**, **white horse**, **white lady**, **white nurse** and **white stuff**. Amphetamines and derivatives are **white**, **white cross**, **white dove**, **white horizon** and **white powder**. LSD is now **white dust**, **white lightning** and **white Owsley's** (Owsley is a USA county and personal name). **White line fever** is a current term for sniffing or snorting of cocaine.

The word **snow** is also linked to drugs and drug taking. Cocaine and heroin are known as **snow** and in the USA a **snowbird** is a cocaine or heroin addict. Similarly, to **snow** is to be under the influence of cocaine.

white, fauna, see also white, food

An animal which has white hair or head plumage is called a **white head**, while **white-faced** of a sheep, refers in Scotland to any breed having a white face. **Whitewashing** is the shearing of young lambs that have little wool in Australia and New Zealand. **White face** is a nickname for a person from Hereford, UK, referring to the white faces of Hereford cattle, called **white face** in west USA. Similarly **white-cap** refers to any of several types of bird having light or white spots on the head.

A Chinese term for the black and white giant panda, *Ailuropoda melanoleuca*, is **white bear**. This is also the common name for the white polar bear, *Thalarctos maritimus*, Newfoundland. The arctic fox, *Alopex lagopus*, is of two types, the **white fox** and the **blue fox**. The former displays white fur in winter being darker in summer, the latter is charcoal grey all year but rather lighter in winter. In central USA the **grey fox**, also **cotton-white** is a very light-coloured. **Ermine white** is the colour of the white fur displayed by the ermine, *Mustela erminea*, in winter. The **white rhinoceros** is brownish-grey not white. The Boer in South Africa called it the wide-nosed one (*wijd*), the English mistook this for *white*. The **white hare** is the Alpine, Scottish mountain, or **blue hare**, especially in its winter coat. A horse having a white mark on its foot is called a **whitefoot**. The **white-footed mouse** is North American, genus *Peromyscus* with brown fur and white underparts. The **white tailed jack rabbit**, also jackass-rabbit USA, is the hare, *Lepus townsendi*, North America, C19. There are many nicknames for the stoat, *Mustela erminea*, including **whitrat** and **whutterick** in England, **futteret** in north Scotland, and **whitrick**, **whitterick** in Northern Ireland. **White spotted hyla**, Greek, *hule*, forest, the tree frog, *Hyla leucophyllata*, found in tropical America.

The **snowshoe hare**, also **snowshoe rabbit** is a North American hare, *Lepus americanus*, with broad feet and fur that is white in winter and brown in summer.

A **whitecoat**, also **white jacket**, is a white coated young seal and its fur or skin. This is an C18 term used in Newfoundland for those hunted for blubber. The **cottonmouth** is the American pit viper, *Agkistrodon piscivorus*, so-called because of the whiteness of its mouth.

The **pyarg**, Greek *pygh* rump plus *argos* white, is a C14 term for a species of antelope referred to by Herodotus and Pliny. **Pygarus** is the ospray, *Pandion haliaetus*, which has white underparts; called a fish hawk in North America.

White wing is a nickname for the chaffinch, a European bird, *Fringilla coelebs*, which has black and white wings. A rook, term in C18 Yorkshire, England is a **white-nib**. In Scotland a **white hoolet** is a barn owl, *Tyto alba*, but in Northern Ireland it is a **white owl**. There are many local terms for birds in Northern Ireland. Others include the seagull, **white bird**, the barnacle goose, *Branta leucopsis*, the **white-faced barnacle**, the hen harrier, *Circus cyaneus*, is **white-hawk** also **white kite**, the young of the goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*, **white side**, and the chaffinch, is called the **white-winged sparrow**, also **whitewing**, also **white-winged spog**.

Snow as a colour applies mainly to birds. For example, the **snow pigeon**, *Colomba leuconota*, a pigeon of Tibet and Northern India; **snow quail**, *Lagopus leucurus*, the white-tailed ptarmigan; **snowy egret**, also **snowy heron**, *Ardea candidissima*, an all-white egret; **snowy owl**, an owl, *Nyctea scandiaca*, with a white body and brown markings, native to arctic and sub-arctic regions.

The term **prime white** is used in ostrich farming for the colour of feathers. These can be **prime white**, that is, of the colour of snow or milk, **first white**, **second white**, and **tipped white**. A **black butt** is a feather with a black butt and is taken from between the tail and the tail covert of a cock ostrich.

The **white whale** is the beluga, Russian, *byely*, white, *Delphinapterus leucas*. As part of its adaptation to the arctic it is a pure white colour. It is classified as an endangered species. The **great white whale** appears in the aboriginal legend that it caused a giant tsunami in the C18. The **great white shark**, also **white death**, **white pointer**, *Carcharodon carcharias*, found near to the coasts of the big oceans, is known to attack humans. The largest known of the species has been named Deep Blue and was filmed in 2019 swimming with human divers. The **white bream**, Frankish, *brahsima*, C14, also **silver bream** is the Eurasian freshwater cyprinid fish, *Blicca bjoerkna* and the **white perch** is the fish, *Morone americana*, or of the species *Embiotocidae*. For other examples of white fish, see **white**, **food**. A **white mouth** as of a sea shell indicates it has a white mouth or lip.

White ant, also **termite**, is any of the pale coloured ant-like social insects, *Isoptera*, chiefly tropical, some of which are highly destructive, feeding on wood. Also the name of the destructive insect, *Termes bellicosus*, which is not actually an ant. A **small white** is the butterfly *Artogeia rapae*, which is white with delicate black marks, the larvae feed on leaves of brassica plants. **Large white**, also **cabbage white**, is the butterfly, *Pieris brassicae* or *rapae*, the larvae of which feed on the leaves of plants of the brassica family. The **common white wave** is the small geometrid moth, *Deilinia exanthemata*, from its light wavy markings. The **white satin** is the glossy white moth, *Leucoma salicis*, found in Europe and North America. The larvae feed on the species *Salix* and *Populus*. The **white ant**, also termite, C17, include the any of the pale coloured ant-like social insects, order *Isoptera*, chiefly tropical, some are highly destructive. **White lac**, also **white insect wax** is produced by the insect *Ceroplastes deriferus*, from India. This is used in shellac, varnish and paint.

The **white nose syndrome** is a condition affecting bats. During hibernation they are repeatedly woken being irritated by a powdery white fungus that forms on their noses, muzzles and wings. This causes them to exhaust body fat reserves needed to complete hibernation. Once a cave is infected 1,000s of bats can die. **White comb** is a fungal infection, *Tinea galli*, causing the combs of chickens and turkeys to develop dull white patches. **Leucosis**, is any of the conditions of poultry in which abnormal increases of white blood cells occur.

white, finance and currency

A **whitewash** in finance is the clearing of a bankrupt of his debts by legal process, for example, using the Insolvency Act, rather than by paying his creditors. Cleared in this way, he is **whitewashed**. Hence, **whitewasher**, the one who whitewashes, and **whitewashing**, the act of. Also, it is the concealment of faults or misconduct; giving a misleading appearance to a person or an act by glossing over blemishes or undesirable facts and characteristics. **Whitewashers** is also used about those seeking security by building flimsy walls around themselves, then whitewashing them to make them appear stronger. The **white picket fence** is a representation of conventional middle class domesticity and satisfaction. A picket fence consists of horizontal timbers with vertical pickets or pointed timbers driven into the ground.

White rent is rent paid in silver money. Originally a duty which had to be paid until mid C19 by Devon and Cornwall tin miners to the Duke of Cornwall. A **white Geordie** is a C19 term in Ayrshire for a shilling.

White knight is a financial term for a company brought in by another hoping to save itself from a hostile takeover, 1981, and a **white squire defence** is a financial manoeuvre in which a company threatened by a hostile takeover places a large block of its stock with a friendly investor as a means of protection from attack.

A **white war** is an economic war, such as by blockade or sanction, a war without blood. At an auction a **white bonnet** is a fictitious bidder used by the auctioneer to get the bidding started. A **white stick** is a piece of white wood used as a tally, this dates from the mid C14.

white, flora

The birch, Old English *birce*, *bierce*, is a hardy, smooth-barked tree of the genus *Betula*, which includes the European **white birch** and **silver birch**, *Betula alba*, and the American **white birch**, *Betula papyracea*. The **white cedar** is a North American conifer, *Chamaecyparis thyoides*, and its wood. **White mulberry** is the tree, *Morus alba*, the leaves of which are used for feeding silkworms, it spread from China to Europe around 700BC. The dark red fruit of the now more common **black mulberry** has more juice and flavour. According to Greek legend the fruit acquired its colour only after Pyramus and Thisbe bled to death under a white mulberry. The colour **mulberry** is a dark purple, C14. **White ebony** is another name for light coloured ebony wood and **white cinnamon** is the inner bark of the plant *Canella alba*. **White-gum**, refers to whitish or lightish barked Eucalyptus trees. **Witgatboom**, Afrikaans, *wit*, white, plus *gat*, hole, plus *boom* tree is a South African evergreen tree, *Boscia albitrunca*, having a pure white trunk and edible root which can be processed into ground meal or roasted and used as the coffee substitute **witgat**. Its berries are edible. **White-ash** is a light-coloured ash wood.

White sage in the West Indies is the tropical shrub, *Lantana camara*, used in folk medicine. **White-weed** is a Northern Ireland wild flower, the sneezewort, *Achillea ptarmica*. **White cow** is the name given to the remains of heather, whin and broom bleached by the sun and rain after the annual burning in Scotland. The white stonecrop is any of several varieties of low-spreading plants, *Sedum album*, found in Europe, North Africa, and western Asia. The **white flower**, C19, Wiltshire, is the greater stitchwort, *Stellaria holostea*. **White-caps** is a local name for a type of mushroom.

The **snowdrop**, 1664, *Galanthus nivalis*, is a plant which bears early white flowers, but the **snowbell** is a small tree, genus *Styrax*, with white, bell-like flowers. White berries are found on the **snowberry** shrub, genus, *Syrphocarpos*, especially *S. albus*, native to North America, which provides food for birds but may be poisonous to humans.

White peat in Scotland is kind of sphagnum moss found under the surface layer of vegetation. **White-hole** in Northern Ireland is a soft marshy spot in a bog covered by a whitish moss. The **white lotus**, is the tropical water lily, *Nymphaea lotus*, the sacred plant of ancient Egypt; a common decorative element of ancient art. The **white waterlily**, C16, is the large flowered European and tropical aquatic plant, *Nymphaea alba*; the related **yellow waterlily** is the *Nuphar lutea*.

White mustard, Middle English, is the cruciferous plant *Brassica alba*., and **white satin** is the plant honesty, *Lunaria biennis*, while the **white Robin Hood**, C19, Wiltshire, is the bladder campion, *Silene inflata*. Other C19 local names include the **white wood**, also **white weed**, the mealy guilder rose, *Viburnum lantana*, and the **white couch**, the couch grass, *Triticum repens*.

Canescent, Latin, *canescere*, grow hoary, is of a greyish or dull white colour, as of the down covering certain plants. The white decaying areas symptomatic of a number of fungal diseases of wood and plants, especially a blight of grape vines, is **white rot**. **White rust** is the name given to white blisters occurring on some plants caused by a fungal infection. *Albugo candida* affects cruciferous plants while *Puccinia horiana* blights chrysanthemums. To **etiolate**, Latin, *stipula*, straw, C18, is to cause or allow to whiten and pale; specifically used to describe the condition of plants and humans. Also, to deprive of light, to make colourless, wan or pale.

A **white harvest** occurs when crops are harvested late in the season, when the ground is frost-covered.

white, food terms

Colour names are used in different ways to describe food. **White trash cooking** practiced by a number of North Americans is a cuisine based on salt meat, cornmeal and molasses. Vegetables are seasoned with salt meat or bacon and many foods may be rolled in cornmeal before they are fried. Cornbread is eaten with the meal.

White food or **white meat** is applied generically to dairy products like milk, cheese and eggs as well as to non-red meats, like chicken and turkey. These were produced in a **white-house** or dairy, C19 England. **White cheese** is any plain cheese that is not red, blue or green, or, it is a soft French cheese made from the milk of cows and eaten fresh. **White Cheshire** cheese is characterised by its fine flavour and crumbly nature. **White-oak cheese** is hard cheese made from skimmed milk, mid 19C USA. **Weisslacker** is a soft ripened cheese with strong flavour and aroma from Bavaria. It has a white smeary lustrous surface hence the name **white lacquer**. It is made from milk from cows, sold in cubes of paste, eaten with beer, also dropped into beer, Germany. The campaign launched by the

UK Vegetarian and Vegan Foundation aiming to expose the health consequences of consuming dairy products and launched in May 2006 was called **white lies**.

White food or **white meat** also applies to non-red meats, like chicken and turkey, which are divided into **light** and **dark** portions. In Newfoundland **white game** is meat from grouse and ptarmigans. **Chester White** is a type of **white hog** first bred in Chester County, Pennsylvania. **White fowl** in the West Indies is an edible fungus eaten as a meat substitute. The **large white** is a heavy white pig raised for pork and bacon production. **White Pekin duck** is the bestselling duckling comprising c95% of the USA duckling consumption. They are generally raised to 6 to 8 weeks for optimal tenderness when they have a mild flavour that easily adapts to a number of cuisine categories. **Blanquette**, French, blanket, is dish of white meat, often veal, cooked in a white sauce. Usually the meat is cooked in a white, that is, uncoloured, **fond blanc**, French **white stock**, which is then used as a basis for the sauce.

Gros blancs, French, **large whites** or escargots de Bourgogne are large **white snails**, as distinct from **Petit Gris**, the smaller **grey snail**, which is less desirable and cheaper. Sometimes the smaller variety is stuffed into the empty shell of the larger.

White pudding was a type of British sausage made in the manner of black pudding but without blood. In Scotland it is also a type of pudding or sausage stuffed with oatmeal, suet, salt, pepper and onions, the same as is used for **black pudding** but it contains no blood. A **white supper** is white pudding with chips. **White gut** is convict's slang for liver sausage or any sausage in a white skin, C20. **White wause** is an oatmeal pudding cooked in a sheep's gullet, Scotland. **Weisswurst** is a white veal sausage of light flavour and texture made in Munich, Germany. **Boudins blancs**, French, **white sausage**, is made from poultry sometimes incorporating truffle and pork without the blood, traditional at Christmas and the New Year in France. It is a more elegant dish than the **boudins noir**, the **black or blood sausage**. A **white hot** is a hot dog product composed of a mixture of uncured meats. The meat has a white colour from the lack of curing and smoking. This cheaper alternative developed from the **white and porky** originally made by immigrant Germans in New York State, USA.

White crops or **white grain** are C18 terms which have been applied to corn such as barley and oats. In Scotland **white victual** is cereal or grain crops as opposed to **green crops** and **white meal** is oatmeal as distinct from barley meal. **White flour** is wheat flour with most of the bran and germ removed in milling and **white bread** (C14) made by a **white baker**, is made from fine, bleached, refined flour. **White bread**, also **white breid** Scotland, is white wheat-based bread as opposed to oat or barley cakes. Seeds of the **white mentzel**, a shrub found in western and southeastern USA, can be ground into meal. Fibrous husk and bran layers from harvested rice are removed to yield **white rice**. Only the husk has been removed from **brown rice**. Polished rice is white rice which has been polished with glucose and talc. A Chinese term for rice is **white jade beads** which is eaten as a health food. **Witgatboom**, Afrikaans *wit* white, plus *gat* hole, plus *boom* tree, is the South African evergreen tree, *Boscia albitrunca*. This has a pure white trunk and edible root which can be processed into ground meal or roasted and used as a coffee substitute **witgat**. Its berries are edible.

White figs are the white to dark brown of the fig tree, *Ficus*, and include varieties Adriatic Calimyrna and Kadota, while **black figs** are black or dark purple and include the Mission variety. **White sapote** is the Mexican apple, a fruit native to Mexico and Central America and grown in parts of the southern USA. A **white-heart** is a cultivated cherry of light colour, and **white currant** is a shrub, *Ribes sativum*, with edible white berries. **White-heart** is a cultivated cherry of light skin colour, or a vegetable, such as a cabbage or lettuce having a light centre. **Whitesmith** is a white-fruited variety of gooseberry. **White pepper** is a condiment made from the riper berries, from which the outer coats

have been removed, of the climbing vine *Piper nigrum*, while **black pepper** is made from the less ripe fruits.

White potato, *Solanum tuberosum*, originally from the High Andes in South America, is the fourth most important world food crop after wheat, rice and maize. In the Caribbean it is known as the English potato in contrast to the pink or purple flesh of sweet potato. In Ireland **white friar**, also **white-horse** refers to the froth that forms on boiling potatoes. **White yam**, *Dioscorea alata*, from the West Indies has white flesh, and the **yellow yam**, *Dioscorea cayennensis*, were staple foods for slaves in the colonial period. **White cane** is a variety of sugar cane having a whitish skin. All molasses has been removed from refined **white sugar**. Blanc, French, white, is water mixed with flour and vinegar used as a cooking fluid which keeps artichokes and salsify white.

To **blanch** is to immerse vegetables and fruit briefly in boiling water to deactivate enzymes present before freezing, also to immerse briefly in water to permit easier peeling of fruits and nuts and to immerse briefly in boiling water to whiten, for example, pieces of rabbit are blanched before cooking. Also, to blanch vegetables to prevent greening of, for example, celery by depriving stems of the sunlight necessary to synthesise chlorophyll.

Whitefish (mid C15) is a name for any fish species having a white or light skin colour with no other coloration or having whitish or lightish-coloured flesh. Hence, a **white fillet** is a fillet of white fish prepared for retail sale and also a trade name for processed elephant fish flesh. Hence, a **white fisher** is one who catches white fish and **white fishery** is the process of fishing for white fish. **White herring** is pickled herring in the north of England, elsewhere it is a fresh herring. Also, it is a fresh or pickled herring, as opposed to **red herring**, which in Scotland is an obsolete term for herring cured by salting only. **White steenbras** is a large South African food and sport fish of the sea bream family. **White stumpnose** is a mid-sized South African sport and food fish of the sea bream family. It is nicknamed go-home fish from the belief that other fish will leave an area when it appears. **White wings** is dried salted cod that has been split and from which the black belly wall lining has been removed.

Whitebait are small white fish caught in the Thames estuary, also the young of several types of fish, for example, herring, smelt and sprat, that are edible whole. A **whitebait dinner** was held annually, until the late C19 at Blackwall or Greenwich on or about Trinity Monday and attended by cabinet ministers and other politicians; so-called because these two communities were famous for whitebait. **Whitie** is Scotland dialect for the **whiting**, possibly Old English, *hwitling*, C15, a type of fish, fish which have pearl-white flesh. Also the name given to immature sea trout, to any of several species of food fish of the cod family, found in the North Atlantic, Mediterranean, and Black Sea, the European gadoid food fish, species *Gadus* or *Merlangius*, also the American Atlantic hake, species *Merluccius*, and the Atlantic kingfish, genus *Menticirrhus*. Also given the name whiting is **white hake**, species *Merluccius*, a large cod-like fish native to western waters of the North Atlantic.

White is also used to describe clear colourless liquids. Vinegar is dilute acetic acid made by oxidation of alcohol. **White vinegar**, that is, **colourless**, is prepared from grain alcohol and the brown malt vinegar from beer or wine and possibly coloured with caramel. **White sauce** is a basic sauce especially in England, similar to the French Béchamel. It is based on a roux of flour and fat or butter, then incorporating milk, the desired flavour and seasonings. Alternatively, the flour can be mixed into a paste with a little cold milk, adding the remainder of the milk and bringing to the boil stirring continuously until thickened. **White wine sauce** is made with white wine, fish stock, egg yolks, and butter and is used mainly in fish dishes. **White soup** is made with **white stock** which is made from chicken, pork or veal. **Buerre blanc**, French, **white butter**, is a sauce made from shallots, white wine and butter. **White pot** was a favourite south England dish of the C17, there are various recipes based

on sugar and milk or cream. One contains dried fruit, lemon, herbs and sack or rose water. Another contains sweet almond paste, white wine and eggs.

In Scotland white **hawse** is a type of pudding. **White wine** is a jocular name for buttermilk in Northern Ireland. **White tea** and **white coffee** has been whitened with milk or cream, early C20. **White cow** is a milk shake or ice cream soda made with vanilla ice cream and vanilla syrup, C20 US. A **white house** is a dish of vanilla ice cream topped with cherries, so called from the presidential White House and the legend of George Washington and the cherry tree. **Blancmange**, Old French, *blanc manger*, white food, is traditionally white, made from corn starch, sugar and thickener, using perhaps gelatine. Flavours and colours maybe added, the **Neapolitan** being three flavoured and coloured white (vanilla), pink (strawberry) and green (almond), after the colours of the Italian flag. **White chocolate** is made from the natural vegetable fat found in the cocoa bean. Sugar, milk solids, and vanilla are added to flavour and sweeten it. **Snow pudding** is a light, white pudding made with gelatin and egg-white. **White bread** is light-coloured bread and made from refined wheat flour, as opposed to brown bread made from the whole grain.

white, geography

Land of the Long White Cloud, Maori, is the country of New Zealand. Jocular variations used by New Zealanders include, **Land of the Long White Shroud**, **Land of the Wrong White Crowd** and **Land of the Long Black Cloud**. New Zealanders call Antarctica the **White Continent**. The **White Horse** is a Tibetan tribe of the Di people, named after the valley where they live within the Min Shan mountain range. **White Rock** is a city 40 km from Vancouver Canada, so-called from the large white rock on its beach used as a landmark by seamen. **White cliffs** are those made of chalk, specifically those in and near Dover, south England, from the colour of the chalk. They are a symbol of England, as in the Second World War popular song "There'll be **blue birds** over the **white cliffs of Dover**". The term **White Cliffs** is also given to opals mined near the small town of that name in New South Wales, Australia. In New Zealand a **whitecomber** is an obsolete gold mining term for a large boulder, from an adaption of Whitecoomb, a creek and peak in Otago. The town **Whitchurch**, in Shropshire was named from its Norman church being built of white stone.

The **White Mountains** is a mountain range in Crete, so called because it has no vegetation on the greying limestone. The **White Peak** is one of the peaks in the Peak District National Park, Derbyshire, so-called because of its white limestone formation. Some areas of West Africa, notably the port of Freetown, Sierra Leone, where unhealthy conditions and climate badly affected white people is called **white man's grave**. The term was also applied to the Panama area during the building of the canal.

The **White Mountain tribe** is a nation of Apache American Indians living at Fort Apache Reservation, under the **White Mountain** in Arizona as well as in New Mexico and Oklahoma. The **White Settlement** is a town in Texas, USA originally named to show that the town was a haven from hostile American Indian attacks in the 1840s. There was a move to rename it the more politically correct West Settlement, but in a referendum 90% residents voted to keep the original name after the mayor had argued that it was frightening away businesses.

The **White River** is a river flowing 265 miles through West Yukon to join the Yukon River Territory at Dawson, Canada. So-called from its colour which results from a suspension of volcanic ash in the water. **Whitehall** is a London street leading from Trafalgar Square to the Houses of Parliament and containing government offices. It is named after the former royal palace of **White Hall**, once

residence of Cardinal Wolsey. The palace was originally called York Place but Henry VIII renamed it after the **White Hall** in the Palace of Westminster which was lime washed white.

White roads were village roads that were not covered in tar macadam; they were represented by the colour of the paper in published maps. The **white road** now has come to represent the move from city to country life. A **white settler** is a white coloniser of a foreign, non-white territory, C18-19 USA. This is also the name given to an affluent person moving into a neighbourhood, having little regard for its present inhabitants.

Those living in Belarus are called **White Russians**. Some countries of eastern Europe associate compass points with colours and, for example, in Slavic language Croats were labelled **White Croats** (those living to the north), **Red Croats** (west) and **Black Croats** (east). Hence the name for **White Russia**, although the high incidence of fair hair among the Belarusian people living there may have led to this name. An alternative explanation for the origin of the latter lies in the way Russian tsars wore white robes to seek to distinguish themselves from the purple worn by Roman rulers and the red of the Byzantines. The term **White Tsardom** was still used during the Bolshevik revolution when the royalist **White Army** fought against the revolutionary **Red Army**. Since the revolution the name **White Russian** has been applied to Russian émigrés.

The **White Nile** is that part of the River Nile in Africa which flows from the border of Uganda and Sudan to Khartoum, where it is joined by its main tributary the **Blue Nile** before flowing north into the Mediterranean Sea. The **White Desert** is an area in Egypt so-called for its wind eroded limestone formations.

A **white night** is a night that is never completely dark, as in northern latitudes in summer. Also, a **white night**, from French *passer une nuit blanche*, is a night without sleep. A **white way** is a well-lit city street, and the **Great White Way** is the traditional name for Broadway, New York City, a thoroughfare famous for bright lights, theatres, and musicals.

In ancient Egypt, the **White House** was the sacred treasury of the King in the temple compound. In Washington, DC, USA it is the white painted stone building that is the official home of the President of the United States. The grey sandstone residence was set on fire by the British in 1814. The smoke stains were so bad that the architect ordered it should be painted white instead of being cleaned. The name was adopted by President Theodore Roosevelt. The term is often used metaphorically to mean the presidency. Underworld slang refers to the **White House** as a jail or prison, C20 and is a Black Afro-American term for the whole of **white society**.

The top of the Empire State Building in New York has been illuminated nightly since 1932 when a **white** searchlight beacon was used to celebrate the election of Franklin D Roosevelt. From 1976 coloured lights have been used to celebrate or honour various dates. Displays are switched off at midnight and are dimmed during the bird migratory seasons. Normally the display is limited to three colours but occasionally there are four. Appellations have been wide and included a **green** display to celebrate Popeye's 75th anniversary of his love of spinach, **red**, **white** and **green** in honour of Columbus Day, red for World Blood Cancer Day, **orange**, **white** and **green** for St Patrick's Day, **white** and **blue** in honour of 30 years of Phantom of the Opera.

white, geology

Leucocratic, *leuco* plus Greek *kratein* to rule, indicates igneous rocks which are pale coloured due to lack of iron compounds. **White sapphire** is a gemstone, a type of **white corundum** containing none

of the impurities of the blue or yellow sapphire. **White lias** is rock consisting of pale limestones and marls. **White rock**, also **white trap**, is pale coloured basaltic rock occurring in seams of coal. **White Mansfield** is white-buff or yellowish white Dolomite sandstone of fine texture containing calcium and magnesium carbonates; it is quarried at Nottingham UK. **Bianco de mare** is mined in Yugoslavia and is a type of marble cream when polished. **Silver-white** is a type of granite which is very light grey when polished, mined in Norway. **White Maori** is a heavy pale coloured cement-stone especially tungstate of lime occurring as a white sand which is difficult to pan; it is a late C19 New Zealand gold mining term. **Black Maori** consists of dark coloured pebbles containing iron and manganese oxides.

The white gypsum salt flats in central New Mexico and declared a national monument in 1933 is called **White Sands**. Around it is a large missile testing range, the site in 1945 of detonation of the first nuclear bomb. **White alkali** is a white layer sometimes found on dry soil, consisting of any of several mineral salts, for example, sodium chloride, sodium sulphate and magnesium sulphate. **White acre** was a south west England term used to describe **white quartz**. **Camstone**, Scotland dialect *caum* clay, C18, a blue-white clay or pipe clay whitener for hearths and doorsteps; alternatively, it is a type of lime stone used for the same purpose.

white, industry, science and technology

Valentine's Day in Japan is **White Day** when office cleaning ladies have the tiresome obligation of having to spend money on *giri choco*, obligation chocolate, for their boss and their male colleagues. **White Day** also repeats one month later when it is the turn of the bosses to buy the office ladies gifts of white chocolate, white cakes or white marshmallows.

White hot, is extremely hot, in excess of red heat, glowing with **white heat**, the colour changes shown by certain materials as they are heated. Hence, **to be at white heat**, is displaying passion and enthusiasm, to be extremely angry, very passionate, early C18.

White gold is a name given to any valuable white material. Examples include rubber, the name used by rubber-tappers in the Amazon region of Brazil in the early C20, and copra in the 1920's the name used by Pacific Islanders. Electricity being produced from the giant hydroelectric generation plant in the Lesotho Highlands Water Project, 2001 is also known as white gold, as is lavatory paper by the South African Army during the Second World War.

White coal, French *houille blanche*, German *Weisse Kohle*, is the name used in industrial archaeology for wood dried but not formed into charcoal; it is used for smelting non-ferrous metal. Flowing water suitable for generation of hydroelectric power is known as **white coal** or **white fuel**.

White acid is a hydrofluoric acid, an ammonium fluoride mixture used for etching glass, while **white alkali** is a refined form of sodium carbonate. **White alkali**, also is the white layer sometimes found on dry soil, consisting of any of several mineral salts, e.g. sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, magnesium sulphate. **White arsenic** is arsenic trioxide, **white caustic**, sodium hydroxide, and **white copperas**, also zinc vitriol, is zinc sulphate, a medieval term. **White lac** is bleached shellac, **white ochre** is ordinary clay that does not contain iron, **white flint**, also, flint glass is a high quality colourless glass that is not plate glass and **white precipitate**, also fusible **white precipitate** is mercurammonium chloride. Infusible **white precipitate** is dimercurammonium chloride. **Antimony white**, also antimony bloom, is antimonous oxide. **Leucite** is a white potassium aluminium silicate mineral used as a source for potash fertilizers and aluminium. Calcium sulphate was **satin white**. **White leather** is the major form of chrome-free leather and used in infant footwear and car interiors; it is aldehyde-tanned.

White phosphorus, Greek, *phosphoros*, bringing light, C17 is the opaque, encrustation that forms on the surface of this non-metal when it is stored under water to prevent spontaneous ignition. The name is also given to the pale translucent form of phosphorus. **White rubber** is naturally whitish or white-pigmented rubber. **White bricks** are those made from low-iron clay, mixed sometimes with sand or chalk.

The white surface coating that appears on zinc when it oxidizes on exposure to air is called **white rust**. **White leather** is a mid C14 term for leather whitened by treatment with alum and salt, and **white fillet** is processed elephant fish flesh, a trade term. **White gunpowder** is an explosives ingredient consisting of approximately 50% potassium chlorate, 25% potassium ferrocyanide and 25% sugar.

In Newfoundland **white oil**, also virgin oil, is the first and best quality pale seal oil; it is also used for colourless petroleum, especially of food and medicinal quality. **White spirit**, also turpentine substitute, is a distillate from petroleum having a similar flash point and evaporation to turpentine; used as a cleaner and paint-thinner. **White wax**, also Chinese wax, is bleached beeswax.

White gas, also **white gasoline** is fuel used in motor boats, unleaded petroleum, early C20 USA. **White gas** is also the name given to naphtha, a distillation product from coal tar or petroleum that is colourless and used as a solvent and in petrol. The plume of steam from a ship's or railway engine's safety valve is called a **white feather**. Hence, **to carry a white feather** is to travel with a full head of steam. The mixture of carbon monoxide and other poisonous gases found in coal mines is **whitedamp**. **Blackdamp** is the reduction in the oxygen level occurring in insufficiently ventilated underground sites, such as mines; both gasses can asphyxiate.

A **white room** traditionally in Scotland is sited in a textile factory where cloth is inspected and prepared for dispatch after finishing. Now it is one purged of contaminants and kept sterile for the assembly of materials used in space flight, also the storeroom for space capsules. A **white period** is one during which civil engineers have total occupation of a stretch of railway line when no trains are permitted to run on it. A **whitetail** is a newly-finished airplane not yet sold to an airline and therefore bearing no insignia on the tail. **White space** is a term used in the call centre industry to denote the time between calls when customer service representatives are not engaged in speaking to customers. Also it is free time, from the blank space in an appointment book.

The **white tincture** in alchemy is the name for any preparation that should convert base metals into silver. Also called *Stone of the Second Order*, *Little Elixir* or *Little Magisterium*.

White noise is noise with a wide frequency range and uniform intensity, often used to cover other sounds that would be annoying or distracting. It is the general audible hiss of radio receivers. Similarly **white X-rays** is X radiation of approximately equal intensity throughout its wavelength range.

The **white level** in television is the signal level corresponding to the maximum brightness in the transmitted signal. **Snow** is the term for white spots on a television or radar screens caused by a weak signal and the idiom **to be snowed under** is to be inundated with paperwork.

A **white dwarf** is a faint star probably in its final stable state, it is small, faint, has a low mass, but is very dense. A **white hole** in astronomy was once hypothesized as the opposite of a black hole, but is now thought to be non-existent.

white, law and politics

A **white paper** is a document that explains an organisation's philosophy or point of view on some subject. Also it is a British parliamentary term for a report or statement outlining policy or proposed legislation; a shortened version of a **blue paper**.

White acre is an obsolete legal term used when distinguishing one piece of land from another. A **white area** is a piece of land not included as a part of any officially adopted development plan, while **white land** is land on which additional development is prohibited; from the colour used to designate such land on planning maps. **White painting** in Canada is the reclaiming of urban cores by restoration of buildings, dwellings or districts.

A **white staff**, also **white stick** was carried in the mid C18 by certain officials of the royal household, such as the Steward, as a symbol of office. The name also applied to the official carrying such a staff. The nickname given to newly qualified barristers is **white wig**, from the cleanness of their new wig. A **white gloves assize** occurred at Beaumaris Prison when there were no prisoners in the jail. On such occasions the **white flag** was hoisted. A **white-horse** is slang for a legal summons. A **white eye** was someone turning state's evidence in a trial; refers to showing the whites of the eyes from fear, late C20 term. The saying to **make a white broth** means to boil excessively; this was said to have originated from to an alleged former practice of subjecting poisoners to death by boiling.

The **White Guelfs** was a political party of Florence, Italy, of the late C13 made up of Papal partisans. Members of Dante's family belonged and he was exiled in 1301 when the opposing party seized power. The term **White Charlie** was applied to conservative Whigs in the United Kingdom in 1842. The reason was possibly connected with the disaffected Whigs joining the Jacobite cause for the restoration of the Catholic James II to the English throne; the **white cockade**, that is **white ribbons**, was the symbol of the Jacobites and worn by followers of Charles Edward, the Young Pretender.

White Italy is the name given to north-east Italy, from its support for the Christian Democrat Party whose colour is white. Independent 2 May 1992. The **White Overalls**, Italian *Tute Bianche*, was a group of anarchy-minded Italian protestors dressed in jump suits demonstrating at the G8 summit meeting in Genoa in July 2001. Another group caught up in the violent confrontation with police was the infamous hooded **Black Block**, their faces concealed with balaclava helmets. Carabinieri massed four deep defended the fenced-off **Red Zone** within which world leaders debated financial issues.

A **white** is, in general, an anti-revolutionary, a member of such a political party. The demonstration held on 20 Oct 1996 that united Belgian political divisions was called the **White March**. The protest concerned a series of national scandals including bribery and corruption, government cover-ups, and the murder and abuse of children. A crowd of 300,000 carrying white balloons, flowers and ribbons as symbols of purity blocked the centre of Brussels.

As a reward from the Sultan of Brunei for ridding the coast of pirates, James Brooke, the **White Rajah**, became the ruler of Sarawak, the first of three members of the family ruling between 1841 and 1941. The westernizing of Iranian women by the Shah in the 1970s was termed the **White Revolution**.

In general, a **white knight** is a rescuer, a champion of a cause, in politics, a reformer, a late C19 term. **White radio** is a C20 term applied to propaganda broadcasting in which no effort is made to conceal the origin or political slant of the message. Spin doctors skilled at covering over unpleasant news and facts are nicknamed **whitewashers**.

White Walkers was the name given in 2018 to the UK Labour party leader Jeremy Corbyn's supporters group known as Momentum. After the humanoid creatures, who posed a supernatural threat to mankind, from the television Series Game of Thrones.

white, maritime and naval

White Ship, French, La Blanche-Nef, is the ship that sank while carrying William, son of Henry I, from Normandy in 1120. William was drowned, and his death set off a conflict for the English crown between Stephen and Matilda. The **white ensign** is the flag displayed by commissioned ships of the Royal Navy since 1864 and also of the Royal Yacht Squadron. It comprises a St. George's cross on a white background with the Union Jack in a canton. The Royal Yacht Squadron at Cowes is also called the **White Squadron**; if a craft of this group is over 30 tons it is permitted to display the white ensign.

A **white line**, also **white rope**, is one that remains untarred. **White water** is a turbulent stretch of current in a stream, such as that caused by rapids, or it refers to shallow, clear sea water. **White-caps**, also **white horses**, is foam that appears on wave crests when the sea is quickly churned into many short, fast-running waves, while **white wings** is a descriptive term for vessels under sail when viewed from a distance.

The C19 term **white-nose** is applied to a person indentured in the West Country migratory fishery, after his first winter in Newfoundland. A **white rat** is an informer or one who is constantly trying to curry favour with officers, C20 Naval slang. A **white-line day** is the day of mustering a ship's crew, during which details of each individual are checked against the ship's official ledger.

White-stockings day is the day on which sailors' women-folk claimed their half-pay instalment from the owners. The remainder of the pay was collected by their husbands when they docked. The term originated on the Northeast coast in C19 and derived from the best dress worn for the occasion.

white, medical

The body contains two types of adipose tissue. **White fat** is important in energy metabolism, heat insulation and mechanical cushioning. It has a small nucleus and one large fat droplet that makes up 85 percent of cell volume. As the body stores more fat, the number of fat cells remains the same, each cell becoming larger. **brown fat** is present in hibernating animals and human babies, where it is believed to be important in adult weight control. It is important for thermogenesis, i.e. making heat. The cells are smaller and are composed of several smaller fat droplets. The Asiatic **black bear** uses stores of brown fat to withstand lack of food input during winter hibernation.

White matter is the tissue, *substantia alba*, of the central nervous system consisting mainly of nerve-fibres in a white fatty sheath, in the vertebrate spinal cord and brain. It lies as a layer outside the **grey matter**, *substantia grisea*, which consists mainly of nerve cells bodies. The large number of synapses present co-ordinates the work of the central nervous system.

An **albino**, Latin, *albus*, white, is a person, plant or animal lacking in melanin pigmentation, and having a pale skin, white hair and pink eyes. The white mouse has pink eyes and extremities caused by the colour of its blood vessels. Hence **albinism**, **albinial**, **albinic**, **albinistic**, **albinotic**. Albinism should not be confused with **leukemism** or whiteness. For example, the white weasel has dark eyes

and extremities. **White-beard** is a C15 term for an old man. In C20 slang a **white owl** or **white meat** is a white man's penis and a **white blow** is a slang term for semen, C20. The **white of the eye** is part of the eyeball surrounding the coloured iris.

To **whiten** is to turn **pale**, **ashen**, or **pallid**, for example, from fever or other illness. **Blanch** is also used to mean to become pale or white, especially through fear, shock or sickness. Such a person is a **wheyface**, as of the watery colour of whey. In Newfoundland thrush is called **white mouth**, a disease in which white flecks appear on the mouth and lips. It is caused by fungus, genus *Candida* especially *C.albicans*, C20, hence **white-mouthed**. In the Caribbean a **white corner**, also **white mouth** is a white discharge from the corner of the mouth, a result of vitamin deficiency. **White gum** is a disease of young children, *Strophulus albidus*, in which white eruptions with a red border occur in the gums.

A **white haw** is an eye infection and a **white head** a white pimple. **White spots** on the fingernails is a condition caused by an accumulation of dead cells near the nail root. Some people believe each spot represents a lie told, others that they bring good luck. Erysipelas, Greek *eruthros* red, *pella* skin, is a streptococcus bacterial infection giving rise to raised red areas on the legs and face, but **white swelling erysipelas**, also scrofula or the king's evil, is a disease characterised by skin and throat ulceration. A **white sore throat**, Afrikaans, *witseerkeel*, is diphtheria. **White softening** occurs when a disease of the brain capillaries results in softening of the tissue.

A woman in late pregnancy was said in C18-19 to have a **white swelling**, a term that also applied to a watery tumour of a joint, C18. A **white leg**, also **milk-leg**, is a swelling of the leg after childbirth, caused by inflammation and thrombosis of the femoral vein. **White line** refers to bands of light coloured tendinous tissue in different parts of the human trunk, while **white gangrene** is a whitish form of the disease.

White plague, also **white scourge**, also **white death** is tuberculosis, caused by the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* bacterium, from the pale skin of those suffering from the disease. This was a term of the 1930s but it had a revival in the 1990s for those suffering from the drug-resistant strain of the disease. The name may be because it was a disease brought by the white man. **White pox** also **milkpox**, is a mild form of smallpox, a virus isolated from monkeys. A **white death** in 15 century Spain was a natural one, a black death referred to murder.

A **white night** is one without sleep, French *passer une nuit blanche*. **White-livered** means unhealthy looking or specifically looking cowardly or terrified; from an old belief that the livers of cowards were bloodless, C19.

White finger disease, also **vibration white finger**, is the popular name for an industrial form of Reynaud's disease. This is a condition caused by long time use of vibrating and percussive tools which damages the blood vessels and nerves at the ends of the fingers. The finger or hand turns white or blue from an obstruction to the blood supply. **White-knuckled** is used of those extremely tense from fear and uncertainty; from the whitened knuckles of a clenched fist. Hence **white-knuckler**, a frightening airline flight, USA and **white knuckle rides**, the name given to the more frightening roller-coaster funfair experiences, from the colour of the hands as they grip tightly onto safety bars.

Many medical terms are based on **leuco-** indicating pallor or lack of colour, many dating from end C18-19. **Leucocholy**, Greek, white plus bile, is a state that is not as high as joy or pleasure but a good easy-going state, after **melancholy**. A **leucocyte**, also **white blood cell**, or **white corpuscle**, in the blood of vertebrates, is any of the large almost colourless immune system cells, and **leucopoiesis** is the process of formation and maturation of leucocytes. **Leucocytosis** is a condition in which there is

a large increase in the number of leucocytes in the blood, hence **leucocytic**, while **leukaemia** is a disease in which an abnormal increase in the production of white blood cells occurs, leading to anaemia. On the other hand **leucopenia**, *leuco* plus Greek, *penia*, poverty, is a condition in which there is a large decrease in the number of leucocytes in the blood, hence **leucopenic**. **Leucotriene** is a chemical containing three double bonds; it is a lipid made by white blood cells as an immune response to antigens. These are responsible for some types of allergic asthma, 1970s.

Leucoderma, also **vitiligo** is a condition of the skin in which there is a lack of melanin pigmentation. This can be congenital (albinism) or acquired, hence **leucodermal**, **leucodermic**. **Leucoplakia**, also **leucoplasia**, *leuco* plus Greek, *plax*, flat surface or tongue, is a disease in which white patches occur on a mucus membrane such as the cheek or tongue. **Leucoma** is an opaque white scar in the cornea. **Leucorrhoea**, also **white flux** is a white or pale coloured mucous discharge from the vagina. A **leucotomy** is a surgical operation on the frontal lobes of the brain involving the cutting of nerve fibres, used in the treatment of some mental disorders; from the colour of brain tissue.

Calomel, Greek, *kalos*, fair or beautiful, *melas*, black, is mercurous chloride, a dull white powder used as a purgative. The name, it is said, was given to the substance as a joke by Sir Theodore Mayerne in honour of a favourite black servant whom he employed to prepare it. The name possibly arises from the fact that black powder was turned to white during its preparation. **White powder** is a standard medicine containing magnesia or peppermint, used to treat stomach upset and a **white bottle** was a late C19-20 slang term among women at doctors' surgeries for a bottle of white coloured medicine. A **white stick** or **white staff** is carried by a blind person to enable them to detect and avoid obstacles. In Australia a **white break** is a sanitary napkin.

white, movements and organisations

White hope is a general term for a person expected to bring victory or fame to an organization or group of which he/she is a member. Originally **the great white hope**, it referred to any white boxer believed capable of beating a black champion of the sport.

White Huns, the Ephthalites, was a white race from Central Asia, who invaded and destroyed the Gupta Empire in India and invaded Persia, C4-6. The **Black Huns** of Europe in C4&5 invaded Russia and the Danube Basin and eventually destroyed the West Roman Empire. Both are known for their record of devastation.

Whiteboys, Irish *Buachaillí Bána*, was a secret society that arose among peasant farmers renting crown land in Tipperary, in south Ireland in 1761. They protested against a number of social and economic changes then in progress and destroyed fences enclosing the large estates that had encroached onto common land. The movement lasted 100 years, the English Government failing to stop the rebellion though many had been transported for their crimes. For identification at night they wore white smocks over their normal clothes. Hence, **whiteboyism**, which was replaced by other groups, called, for example, ribbon-men, **blackfeet**, and, from the early 1830s to the late 1880s, by **whitefeet**, members of a secret Irish society of criminals.

The **White Brigade**, Mexican, *Brigada Blanca*, was a secret force in southern Mexico that included federal Mexican troops and Guerrero state police. They were employed to crush peasants who had armed themselves against the repressions of the state governor Ruben Figueroa. The Brigade formed in 1976 has been held to be illegal. A **white cat** is a slang term for one who refuses to join a union, specifically the International Workers of the World in the USA in 1914. The name refers to a white cat's dislike of getting dirty. The **white-caps** were members of a vigilante-type terrorist group

in C19 Indiana, USA at the end of the Civil War. Their lynched victims were actual or suspected criminals. They reformed for a period at the start of C20.

The **White Cross Army** was a philanthropic society formed during the 1880s that excluded women, recruiting thousands of working men to the cause of social purity. It was initiated by Elice Hopkins as part of a drive against prostitution, and was set up in response to a string of Contagious Diseases Acts targeting women suspected of being prostitutes who were forcibly inspected for venereal disease. Such treatment was not applied to men. She campaigned against the sexual double standard and fought to end the trade of prostitution which she likened to African slavery, a national disgrace. Volunteers pledged to be good mannered, be respectful towards women and support legal reforms for women and children. **White Dot** was an organisation set up in 1996 with the policy of encouraging people to watch less television.

In apartheid South Africa **blanke**, Afrikaans white people, were whites, Europeans. Hence, **Blankes Alleen** the sign for areas where white people only were permitted. The **Wit Kommando** was then an extremist right wing terror group. **Witbass**, Afrikaans, *wit* white, *baas* master, boss, is a reference or mode of address to a person who is overassertive to non-white people. Arising during the violent political struggles of 1976, **witdoek**, Afrikaans, white headscarf, was a term used specifically for township and squatter camp conservative vigilante groups who were against squatters and left wing activists in Cape Town. The term was later used more widely. **White Wolf** was the self-styled freedom fighter Barend Strydom, a notorious right-wing murderer who killed 7 blacks and wounded a further 16 in Pretoria in 1989. **White Zulu** was the self-styled title of John Aspinall an eccentric British millionaire who was a supporter of the Zulus in South Africa.

Ladies in White was a group of wives and mothers who defied the Cuban authorities to protest about the treatment of their relatives. Initially a group of women in Havana who attended Mass at the Church of Saint Rita, the patron saint of impossible causes. Husbands and sons had been imprisoned in a crackdown on dissidents, a period in 2003 known as the **Black Spring**. After Mass they walked to the park wearing white clothes and carrying gladioli. The group attained international recognition and in 2005 they were awarded the Freedom of Thought prize by the European Parliament. The **White Ribbon Alliance** was a USA charity that raises awareness of mothers who die in childbirth.

White backlash was originally a 1960s term for the resentment shown by white property owners at the influx of black families into previously all-white neighbourhoods, it has later come to refer to the anger of whites at any economic or social gains made by blacks. **White bread** is a marketing term in the USA referring in an uncomplimentary way to the white, middle-class portion of the population. The **white terror** is the term traditionally applied to the persecution of Communists in China under Chiang Kai-shek in the 1920s.

white, oral tradition

Within English speaking communities **whiteness**, through cleanliness, **white** symbolizes purity and innocence, for example, through the colour of the bridal dress. A white wedding is one in which the bride wears a **white wedding dress** with veil, once symbolizing purity and virginity. Associated traditions include **white icing** on the wedding cake, white invitations printed in silver, and, in earlier times, **white hats** for the post-boys on the wedding carriage. It is considered by some to be unlucky to be married in any colour but white. On the other hand, a **white shirt** is a symbol of death, from the colour of a shroud. Hence, **another white shirt will finish him**, saying, meaning he appears to be close to death, North England.

Black and **white** are used as symbols of good and evil, for example, through the colours of the hats of Hollywood villains and heroes. **Red with white** is the symbol for blood and bandages, surgery and, via the barber-surgeon and his advertising pole, to ill luck, especially when given in the form of flowers to patients in hospital. **Red, white and blue**, through flag colours, is a symbol of patriotism for British, French and inhabitants of the USA. White is also strongly associated, through the pallor of death, with the colour of funeral shrouds and the coffins for children that have died. Sight of any **white animal** caused the beholder to spit in order to avert bad luck.

In English and Welsh folklore a **white bird** fluttering near a window or around a mine shaft was said to herald the approach of death as it is this that carries the soul to heaven. It is also a term for conscience or the soul of man. Muslims say that the souls of the just await the resurrection lying under the throne of God like **white birds**. The **white dove** is a symbol of the Holy Spirit, pictured in frescos, for example, in Florence. This symbolism of the **white bird** is widespread; for example, among these are Japanese and Vietnamese cranes and the European storks. Similarly, in Britain **white flowers** are called funeral flowers and should not be brought indoors. In France, **white flowers** are normally used at funerals for children or unmarried young woman. A **white bird** is also a term for conscience or the soul of man. In Islam the souls of the just await the resurrection lying under the throne of God like **white birds**. **White**, like other colours, also has negative aspects and may be regarded as an unlucky colour. For example, it was a common midC19 belief that if a fisherman saw a woman wearing a **white apron** he would delay sailing until the next tide. The **white bike**, also **ghost bike campaign** involved chaining white painted bicycles to railings or lampposts at danger spots all over Britain as reminders of cyclists killed on the roads, 2008.

According to Irish folklore, the **white thorn bush** marks the path taken by Kerry fairies when marching to fight with Galway Fairies. Such a route is confirmed if **white fairy blood** is found on the path. Misfortune will strike any one who cuts down such a bush or builds a road over where one has been. The **White Lady** is a legendary apparition, first recorded in C15, but based on Teutonic mythology, of a woman dressed in white whose appearance generally foretells of a death in the house. A German legend says that the **White Lady** appeared to workmen building a castle in Bohemia and offered them a sweet soup and a carp when the castle was completed. She assumes a different character in Normandy, where she is said to hide and waylay travellers whom she asks to dance. If they refuse, she flings them into the ditch.

A **white witch** is one of good nature; one who heals with herbs and charms; one that practices only **white magic**, that is, the use of sorcery, but without the invocation of the Devil, as opposed to **black magic**. It is also the term for a pretended conjuror whose power depends on learning and not from contact with the devil, C18. However, a **black witch** is someone with the gift of the evil eye and does positive harm by extortion and blackmail. The **grey witch** is feared above all since her powers were ambivalent; she could do good or ill according to her whim. In Oakley church Bedfordshire there is a recumbent effigy of Annabel Reynes known as a **white witch**. In the past villagers have defaced it by taking scrapings to use as an eye salve. In Ireland girls deciphered the initials of their future lover from the trail made by the drutheen **white slug**.

A **white boar** was the personal heraldic badge of King Richard III of England who reigned from 1483 to 1485. The **Fellowship of the White Boar** is a society devoted to research into the life and times of this the last of the Plantagenet kings. **White rabbits!** is a greeting used in the south of England on the first day of each month, meaning good luck. A different version says that on the first day of each month, one should ensure good luck by saying "**white rabbits!**" three times before meeting anyone.

In the Chinese practice for determining the best site for a building, the **White Tiger** is the yin force that locates the left hand side. The **Azure Dragon**, the yang force that locates the right. The **White Fox** in the Upper Volta Dogon legend was the trickster who impeded the development of the world.

The **white sergeant** is a bogeyman mentioned to scare and threaten children in Northern Ireland. The **White Sergeant** is said to make an arrest when she forces her husband to leave the public house and come home.

A **white flag** displayed by either side in an armed conflict is a generally accepted sign of surrender or a request for a truce or the desire to negotiate a settlement. It was first used as a flag of surrender during the Han Dynasty of China 25-220AD. In the C17 white was seen as a symbol of purity and regal power and was adopted by the kings of France. It was flown by the French military and the navy until 1790 when the tricolour was adopted. Hence, **to show the white flag** has come to mean, in general circumstances, to admit defeat, often with some connotation of fear or cowardice.

A day said to be marked by a **white stone** is a lucky day. The saying perhaps derives from the Romans who marked days of good fortune on the calendar with a white stone or a piece of chalk. **Charcoal** was used to mark unlucky days. Scouring of the **White Horse** occurs every three years when the hill carving near Uppington Castle, Berkshire, is cleared of grass. The C18-20 custom of house whitening every year was linked with protection from visits by the devil or witches.

In the language of flowers the **white rose** signifies that the sender is worthy of the attentions of the recipient.

white, pastimes and sport

The **White Conduit Cricket Club**, like the Marylebone Cricket Club at Lords, was created for members of London clubs in 1750. It takes its name from a stone conduit which supplied the former monastery, later site of the **White Conduit** public house and now believed to be the site of King's Cross station. Normally in cricket matches a **red ball** is used but in restricted overs cricket it is a **white ball**. In cricket matches that extend into the evening a **pink ball** is used. This is because, under floodlights, the red ball looks brown, similar to the colour of the pitch. Hence players that specialise in white ball cricket play under a **white ball contract**.

In 1906 at St. Moritz in Switzerland a new equestrian sport was founded, that of skijoring. This involves thoroughbred race horses without riders pulling skiers over the **white turf**, that is, compressed snow at speeds of up to 50 kilometres an hour. It is a highly skilled event that started cross country but now takes place over a 2.7 km long course.

The **whites** are those teams whose strip is that colour, for example, Leeds United Football Club, and the England football team is traditionally called the **white shirts**, for that reason. **White fury** is a canoeists' term for very fast-flowing river current. **White-ash** is boating slang for an oar, generally one made from white ash. Hence, a **white ash breeze**, a boating term for the breeze caused by rowing.

White man's disease is a term used in baseball for Caucasians who appear not to be able to jump as high as blacks. The Australian term **white leghorn** refers to a woman who plays lawn bowls, from the supposed similarity in appearance to the domestic fowl. **White line fever** occurs when spectators cross boundary white lines at sporting occasions such as cricket and baseball matches, a potential

source of danger to players. **Bleachers** are cheap seats at a stadium having no shade, C19 USA. This term is also applied to a impulsive driver, from the white lines between traffic lanes.

A **whitewash** is to defeat an opponent at games before the opponent has scored. The term was used in the late C19 USA to apply to baseball. It appeared in darts meaning to win before an opponent has scored an opening double, mid C20. It now applies generally to any game. Similarly, the term **blackwash** was applied to the cricket test match series in which The West Indies team beat England 5-0 in both 1984 and 1985-6.

Blank refers to the white centre of a target, especially in archery; in an archaic sense **blank** is white, colourless, and having no marks or no colour.

The game of **white and black**, perhaps draughts or chequers, was expressly forbidden in 1555 by an Act of Parliament controlling gaming in places where ale was drunk. In West USA gamblers' slang a **white skin** is a numbered playing card, as contrasted with court cards. The **white** is the person playing with the white pieces in chess or draughts, mid C15, also it is the white ball in table games such as snooker.

A **white note** in music is a written note with an open head, for example, a minim or semi-breve, as opposed to a **black note**, when the head of the note is filled, for example, a crotchet or quaver. A **white note** is also any of the white notes on a keyboard musical instrument. **White jazz** is jazz music played by white musicians. A **white voice**, Italian, *voce Bianca*, applies especially to singing that is without colour or expression, or without vibrato.

The **Dashing White Sergeant** is a Scottish Country Dance reel. The dance is performed by groups of six dancers and is progressive. The words were written by Sir John Burgoyne 1722-1792 an English general, who was soundly beaten at Saratoga during the American War of Independence. Possibly the white refers to some aspect of a uniform although the Regiment's nickname was the **Scarlet Lancers**. The words give no clue as to the identity of the sergeant except that he was a hero to his admirer.

The special gramophone record sent, with a blank label, to radio stations or press reviewers before its public release is called a **white label**. A **whiteface** refers to white makeup for the face, used by clowns, early C18, also a stage act that is not done in **black face**, midC19 USA. This was a black stereotype music hall performance played initially by white actors and singers, then by black performers.

The provision of free bicycles to enable residents and visitors to travel around a city in an environmentally friendly manner is termed **white bikes**. The experiment tried in Cambridge failed because the bikes were stolen. In Amsterdam a privately financed initial fleet of ten bikes was confiscated by the police. However, a scheme was still functioning there in 2002. Experiments in Copenhagen where a deposit has to be paid by the rider have been more successful.

To **white** is to cut or whittle sticks with a knife, thus making them white, north of England C18. Whittling is derived from Middle English, *thwitel*, long knife.

The **Lilywhites**, also **Lilliwhites**, or **Lillies** is the name of the County Kildare Gaelic Athletic Association teams, from the colour of their flag. The name is applied to anyone from Co. Kerry. Ireland. A **white hunter** is a white professional big game hunter. The **Great White Shark** is the nickname for the Australian golfer Greg Norman.

white, people

A **white son** is a favoured or especially loved son, also in Northern Ireland a **white-headed boy**, **white-haired boy**, also **whitehead**, a **blue-eyed boy**, a **fair-haired**, a favourite. A **swan** is a term applied to persons to indicate faultlessness, from a reference to the swan's pure white plumage. A term used in the society of the late C19 to early C20 to refer to beautiful, fair women was **white magic**. A **white list** is a listing of approved, acceptable people or things; contrast with **black list**, C20.

In reference to one not in the financial world a **white knight** is someone willing but ineffective, as the character in *Alice through the Looking-Glass*. An **off-white** is speech or action not quite up to an accepted social standard, 1920s. **White arsed** in 1922 Australia means shameful or contemptible. A person who is privileged and civilized is **white** in C20 homosexual language with sarcastic reference to the saying **free, white, and 21**. A **peroxide blonde** is a disparaging term for a woman with hair dyed or bleached to an unnatural blonde colour while a **strawberry blonde** has hair of a reddish gold blonde colour.

In Northern Ireland a **white laugh** is an insincere derisive laugh, someone who is **white-livered** is insincere, hence, a white-livered laugh. A **whitrat** is figuratively a thin, weaselly fellow, a cross, bad-tempered person and a **whitely** is pale-faced. A **white ant** acts underhandedly to the detriment of someone else, also someone who undermines or sabotages in Australian slang, or one who lacks intelligence. Hence, **to have the white ants**, or **to have white ants in one's billy-can**, are sayings, meaning to be a half-wit, or to be insane as if the brain has been eaten by **white ants**, or someone who has gone mad or eccentric through isolation. White ant terms are said to all derive from the actions and behaviour of the **white ant** in nature.

A **whitewash** is a concealment of faults or misconduct; giving a misleading appearance to a person or an act by glossing over blemishes or undesirable facts and characteristics, a cover-up.

White English is English as spoken by the white members of the population, in contrast to **Black English**. **White** said of skin complexion is someone who is fair and light of colour, c900 applied to European ethnic groups as distinct from black, yellow or red. A **white woman** is a homosexual, C20 slang; in alchemy, it is a 'female' ingredient.

White terror is a term applied to events in which there has been violence perpetrated by whites against members of other racial groups. Early examples include the executions by the military of communists and Jews in Hungary in 1920-21 and by the British in China in 1927. Similar events continuing throughout the century include executions by the British of the Mau Mau in Kenya in the 1950s, by the Ku Klux Klan in the US to the more recent FBI crusade against Columbian drug traffickers and the beating of African diplomats in Russia in 2002.

The **white cannibal** was filmed in 1969 as one of a canoe paddled by cannibal tribesmen in New Guinea. A theory was that it was Michael Rockefeller who disappeared eight years earlier while on a trip to collect indigenous art. This was never proved.

The **White Mouse** was the name given to Nancy Week by the Nazis during the Second World War because no trap they set could catch her. She was a resistance fighter in France and later an agent for the British Special Operations Service. She was the most decorated woman of the Second World War and died in 2011 aged 98. Her exploits inspired the Sebastian Faulk novel *Charlotte Gray*.

The **White Widow** is Samantha Lewthwaite, a Muslim convert suspected of being involved in terrorist attacks on civilian populations in Mombasa, in 2012 and Nairobi in 2013. Another far right

terrorist given the same name was Sally Jones, an Isis wife and recruiter for the organization, she died in 2017.

white, religious belief

White Sunday, commonly **Whit Sunday**, Old English *Hwita Sunnandaeg* white Sunday, is the seventh Sunday after Easter in the Christian year and marks the descent of the Holy Ghost on the day of Pentecost. People who had been baptised on the previous day were clothed in white while attending Mass during Pentecost.

White Canons belonged to the Premonstratensian monastic order founded by St Norbert in 1120 in Premontre, northern France, from the colour of their habit. The Russian Orthodox Church in exile in Palestine is the **White Church**; the Russian Orthodox Church in Russia is called the **Red Church**. The **White Fathers** are members of the religious catholic French Society of Missionaries of Africa. There were set up in 1868 in competition with established Protestant organizations to spread the Gospel and halt slavery in North Africa; named from their **white tunics**. The **White Sisters** are nuns of the Congregation of the Missionary Sisters of Our Lady of Africa, founded 1869 to help **White Fathers**. This is also the name of nuns of the Congregation of the Daughters of the Holy Ghost, an order founded in Brittany in 1706.

White smoke from the chimney of the Sistine Chapel, signals that a Pope has been elected; from the colour of the smoke from burning voting cards. When an insufficient majority has been obtained there is a **black smoke** signal; obtained anciently from the burning of wet straw with the cards. **White trains** bring the sick and terminally ill to Loreto, Italy, on three-day missions of hope during the months April to October. The main event is mass in the Piazza della Madonna, outside the basilica.

White magic is the use of sorcery, but without the invocation of the Devil, as opposed to **black magic**. It was also the term used by Protestants when referring to the ritual of the Roman Catholic Church in the early C20.

The nursery rhyme the **White Paternoster** or **Green Paternoster**, later the **Black Paternoster**, is probably the nursery rhyme having the oldest origins. Similar forms can be found in ancient Babylonian and medieval Jewish prayers. It was referred to by Chaucer who has it in connection with the blessing of the four corners of the house. The use of different colours may arise from the differing colours of the prayer beads. The most common forms are:

“Four corners to my bed
Four angels round my head,
One to watch, one to pray,
And two to bear my soul away.”

“Matthew, Mark, Luke and John
Bless the bed that I lie on;
And blessed Guardian-Angel keep,
Me safe from danger while I sleep.”

The rhyme is perhaps related to the practice from North Wales which, when they bless another, they are very apt to join to the blessing of God, the blessing of white Mary, evidently alluding to the Virgin Mary. Here **white** equates with purity.

Satire forms include the Scottish:

“Matthew, Mark, Luke and John,
Hold (USA saddle) the horse while I get on,
When I got on I could not ride,
I fell off and broke my side.”

According to Victor Hugo in *Les Misérables* the **white Paternoster** is a prayer that has the property of bearing people straight to paradise.

The **White Horse Monastery**, also **White Horse Temple**, Chinese *Pai-ma-ssu/ Baimasi*, is a Buddhist holy place near Luoyang in China and founded in 75 A.D. by two Indian monks who arrived on a white horse. The existing building dates from the Ming dynasty and restored during the 1950s.

A **whited sepulchre** is a hypocrite; one who pretends to be better than he is, especially one who conceals wickedness by pretended virtue. The reference is to the practice, in Biblical times, of painting Jewish sepulchres white. **Whitewashing**, an obsolete term is an insincere acceptance of a religious conversion to save one's life, C18 Jamaica. Hence **whitewash**, **whitewasher**. The saying **to stand in a white sheet** is to show the utmost penitence for wrongdoing. It comes from the ancient penance for incontinence: having to stand before the congregation at Mass robed in a **white sheet**.

The **White Company** was a band of criminals in C13 France, organized by the Bishop of Toulouse to root out heretics. The name also applies to certain other so-called free companies in C14 Europe.

White Lotus Society, was the name of the Chinese Buddhist sect *Bai-lian Jiao*, formed before C13 helping to overthrow the Mongol rulers of the Yuan dynasty in 1368. Members of the **White Cloud Society** and the rebel bands of **Red Turbans** fought with them. The turbans were actually scarves but were sometimes worn around the head. Under the Ch'ing Dynasty (1644-1911) it became an anti-dynastic movement aiming to restore the Ming. In 1796-1805 they led a series of large scale guerrilla risings in mountainous central China but the leaders were eventually bought out and the rank and file members promised amnesty. These nine years were called the **White Lotus Rebellion** originating among peasants after crop failures and famine brought about by bad land use. Taking place between 1796 and 1804 it caused great loss of life.

White Brahmins a late C19 term for very exclusive Europeans in India; it refers to the Brahmin sect in Indian culture. It is also a term used by some educated Indians referring to the English. **White Flag** was the name of an active left wing group in Burma, 1946.

white, sayings

These can be divided among a number of very approximate groups.

Loosely medical sayings include those referring to a pale look. **White about the gills** means appearing pale, and from north England comes **white as a clout, a cloth, a sheet**, referring to a person pale with shock. **White-livered**, from C19 Wiltshire, refers to those looking unhealthy, or it was a C16 saying meaning cowardly or terrified; from an old belief that the livers of cowards were bloodless. A **white telephone** is the toilet bowl, hence, **to talk into the big white telephone**, is to vomit into it. Again from the C16, **to spit white** is to spit from a dry but healthy mouth.

Sayings concerning truth include **to swear that black is white** meaning to maintain unequivocally that something is true when in reality it is not. **To hit the white** is to be absolutely right, from the **white bull's eye** of an archery target. **To be as white as white** or **whiter than white**, to display the ultimate in whiteness, often said in reference to clean living or behaviour, innocence and **to wash whiter than white** is to attribute an impossibly pure and virtuous character to someone, taken from an advertising slogan for laundry soap. **To blanch over** is a saying meaning to try to hide something unpleasant or to whitewash, also to make white or become pale or to make white by removing colour, to whiten or bleach. A **snow job** in North America means to overwhelm, deceive or give a false impression by flattery and detailed insincerity, similar to **whitewash**. A **white charger** is someone who undertakes a mission or endeavour in aid of some noble cause, hence, **to mount a white charger**, possibly from preparation for the crusades or knightly adventures. A **white lie** is a harmless untruth often told in order to avoid hurting a person's feelings or to protect someone from unpleasantness. **White light** is the effect of being without prejudice. From the fact that a white light on something reveals its true, undistorted colours.

Whiteness as purity arises in **a small stain will smear white stockings**, a saying meaning that it requires only the smallest fault to mar exceptional purity. **Whiteness** was synonymous with **fairness** of complexion, and in the C17 with chastity, purity and nakedness; to **whiten** was to appear to make innocent or to purify the reputation of. **To stand in a white sheet** is to show the utmost penitence for wrongdoing. This comes from the ancient penance for inconsistency in perceived religious or moral behaviour, having to stand before the congregation at Mass robed in a **white sheet**. A white cow was one which was more valuable in the show ring, hence, **the whiter the cow**, the more valuable the prize, or, the sooner a more beautiful woman is taken to the altar.

A number of sayings revolve around goodness, including that of one's own children. **To the raven her own chick is white** reflects the common belief that one's own offspring are superior. Similarly, in Scotland and Ireland, **every crow thinks its own chick whitest**. A **white hen** is someone who has been spoiled, hence, **to act the white hen**, is to act with affectation or pretension, said of a woman in north England. **The white hen that never laid away** refers to a woman who considers herself without fault or error. **A son of the white hen** is a very fortunate person; and **a white hen's chick** is an overindulged child, central England. **God white you**, is to requite, i.e. **God requite you**, to repay. From the C16 comes **there is no wool so white that a dyer cannot make it black**, meaning no person is so pure as to be incapable of succumbing to a bad influence. Conversely in Scotland, **there's no wool so coarse but it will take some colour**, meaning that no one is so bad or corrupt that they cannot be improved. **It's a bad cloth that will take no colour**, means it's a poor person who will take no stand on a disputed issue, and **to wash an Ethiopian white**, is to attempt the impossible. **White boy** also **whiteboy** is a term of endearment, a favourite, C17. **White-haired** in the 1400s, **white-headed** in the mid C16 referred to a person with white hair. A **white-haired boy**, is a term of endearment for a favourite person, a variation of **white-headed boy**, a darling or favourite; originally early C19 Irish but later coming into general use. This is a reference to the very fair hair of many babies and young children. **To be lily-white** is to have the characteristics of a white Anglo-Saxon Protestant, especially one who is always conscious of being white, C20 slang, USA.

Sayings loosely concerning crime include **to bleed white**, which is to force someone to use all his wealth or spend all his money to one's own profit or advantage. **To call white black**, or, **to turn white into black**, is to tell an untruth. **You won't get white meal out of a coal sack**, means one cannot expect a person to produce in excess of their capability. **To want the calf with the white face**, to desire the lavish or exorbitant or always to want more than one has. Slang from Australia includes **to white it out**, that is, to serve a prison sentence rather than pay a fine. From the poor area of London, a **Whitechapel shave**, was described by Charles Dickens, in *The Uncommercial Traveller*, written in 1863, as "whitening, judiciously applied to the jaws with the palm of the hand".

The aim was to present the wearer, who could not afford a razor or was too lazy to shave, as clean shaven.

Concerning rarity is a **white crow**, which is something very rare or unusual. From the mid C19 a **white elephant** is an albino Indian elephant, that is, any possession that was costly to obtain but which is troublesome and actually of no value to its owner. This refers to the alleged practice of the kings of Siam giving a white elephant to subjects who displeased them; the vast expense of keeping the animal would ruin the recipient.

A **white feather** is a Native American sign of peace. But in the UK the **white feather** is a symbol of cowardice. Hence, **to show the white feather** is to reveal cowardly feelings. In 1914-15 it was the practice of some women to present such a feather to a young man wearing civilian clothes, who seemed to be fit enough to join one of the armed services fighting in the First World War. This term seems to derive from the breeding of fighting cocks, in which a **white tail-feather** was regarded as a sign of bad breeding.

A number of white animals feature in sayings. From north England comes **to show the white rabbit-scut** meaning to act in a cowardly manner, from the **white flag** meaning to surrender and the rabbit which runs away when frightened. **As deaf as a white cat** refers to deafness in cats being often associated with white colouring; a similar saying is **blind as a white cat with a blue eye**. A **white dog** is a drowsy or indolent person; hence the comment about such a person, **the white dog bites him**. Rhyming slang for lice in C20 Australia is **white mice**.

White horse is a term from C18 Ireland used to indicate cowardice, referring to the tradition that James II escaped from the battle of the Boyne on a white horse. **White horses**, also **white caps**, **white tops**, and **white flowers** in Ireland refer to the froth that forms along the tops of fast-running sea waves in the wind; these may be a harbinger of storms. Hence, **to buy a white horse**, is naval slang meaning to squander money on something that does not last. **To spit for the white horse** is to rely on fortune to bring a gift, from a children's custom of spitting when a white horse goes by in the hope that this will bring a present, east England. **To be white-horsed into a job** is late C19 tailors' slang for obtaining the job through influence, possibly by buying drinks for the prospective employer at an inn; **The White Horse** is a popular inn name.

Miscellaneous white sayings include the **big white chief** who is the leader or boss and **white liver** is a male homosexual who has no interest in women. The **white wind** is flattery; hence, **to blow white wind** is to flatter and an east England saying is **to give the white foot** meaning to entice or cajole. A north England exclamation from the C18 is **white it!**, meaning the deuce take it! A **white hole** in astronomy, was once hypothesized as the opposite of a black hole, but now thought to be non-existent.

white, similes

White as arsenic, **a baby's arm**, **a dove**, **the driven snow**, **a fish**, **a flick** (flitch of new bacon), north England; **float-whey** (the scum formed on boiled whey), Scotland; **a flock of sheep**, **a ghost**, **a haddock**, **a hound's tooth**, **ivory**, **a kerchief**, **a lily**, **lime**, **a mawk** (maggot), Scotland; **milk**, **moss-crop**, north England; **nip** (catmint), north England; **a pillow**, **a plucking**, (feathery fibres plucked during the spinning process) north England; **a pudding-clout** (cloth), north England; **salt**, **a sheet**, **a shroud**, **silver**, **snow**, **whalebone**, **a whale's tooth**.

white, transport and communication

The **White Steamer** was the name given to the steam-powered automobile built by the White Motor Company in the USA in the early years of C20. The 18 horsepower, two-cylinder model of 1904 is displayed in an exhibit at the automobile museum at Caister Castle, Norfolk, England.

The **white line** is that painted on a road as a guide to traffic, marking the centre or edge of the road or defining lanes of traffic. A **white sidewall** was an automobile tyre with a white stripe around its side wall, USA. This is also the name given to the haircut in which the sides of the head are trimmed or shaved so that the scalp shows through, C20 USA slang.

A **white van man** is a general term of insult applied to van drivers who are consistently discourteous and disobey rules of the road. They hide behind the ubiquity and anonymity of the unmarked vehicle. However, truckers say that it is private car drivers who harass and delay professionals who are the menace.

White Rose is the name of an express train travelling between Kings Cross and Yorkshire in the UK while the **White Train** was that used by the official head of state of South Africa, once the Governor General now the State President.

white, veterinary

White water is a medicine for horses, that is, water containing oatmeal or bran, while a similar **white drink** is a drink of water with oatmeal given to a cow or horse in Northern Ireland.

A **white sock** is a marking, usually white, on a horse's leg above the hoof and below the knee and there is a rhyme about this feature. "**One white sock, buy a horse, two white socks, try a horse, three white socks, look well about it, four white socks, go home without it**".

White scour is a severe infection of calves usually caused by *E. coli* often resulting in death from diarrhea and dehydration.

white, war

White has been adopted to denote an anti-revolutionary, extreme right wing organization, for example, the royalist movement during the Spanish Civil War in the 1930s. The **White Army**, also **White Guards** was the military arm of the **White movement** a loose grouping that fought against the **Red Army**, also **Red Guards** in Russia (1918-21). The use of **white** dates from the days of the first Russian Tsar Ivan III (1462-1505) who was known as **Albus Rex**, the **White King**. White was used as a distinction from the Bolsheviks and Communism. In Finland the **White Guards** fought the **Red Guards** in the Civil War of 1918. **White** was also associated with royalist views of the Catholic Christian Democrats in Italy when they opposed the Marxists in the mid C20. **White Italy** is the name given to the north-east of the country because of its support for the Christian Democrat Party whose colour is **white**.

The **white rose**, the rose, genus *Rosa*, is the oldest cultivated flower, grown in Persia for 5,000 years. The motif appears on Minoan artefacts dated 2,800 BC. The Romans used the rose for garlands and confetti, Cleopatra ordering a fragrant carpet of them for the arrival of Mark Anthony.

Benedictine monks helped to spread the growing of roses and they became the symbol of Christianity. They are revered by Muslims as a symbol of perfection. The white rose was the symbol of the House of Lancaster. The **red rose** was the emblem of the House of York lending an appropriate name for the Wars of the Roses. At the end of these Richard III was defeated and, when Henry VII married Elizabeth of York, the two houses were joined and Henry became the first Tudor king. The emblem used was the Tudor Rose a combination of the white and red roses. According to legend and Roman mythology Aphrodite created the first red rose when blood from her finger fell onto a white rose when it was injured while rescuing Adonis who was being attacked by a boar.

White Rose was the name given to a group of three students in Munich during World War II who distributed tens of thousands of flyers protesting against Hitler's tyranny. They were eventually caught by the Gestapo and executed on February 22nd 1943. Sophie Scholl, the leader is feted as a German Joan of Arc and has many schools and streets named after her.

New Zealand soldiers fighting at the battles on Gallipoli Peninsula during the First World War were called the **White Gurkhas** because their extreme bravery led them to be compared with the Gurkha regiments. The name given to a military hospital at Helles during the Gallipoli campaign of 1915 was **White City**. Hospital ships at the time were painted white and probably were named after the White City, London sports stadium built for the 1908 summer Olympics and popular before the Second World War. **White hope** was military slang in the First World War for a heavy German shell. **White Friday** was the name given to December 13th 1916 when 10,000 Italian and Austrian in the Dolomite mountains in north Italy died in avalanches during the First World War.

A **white paper candidate** is a naval term for a candidate for a temporary commission in the Royal Navy Volunteer Reserve. So-called because of the **white paper** in Parliament establishing a procedure for promoting suitable naval ratings who had spent three months at sea in time of war during the Second World War.

Nancy Week was given the name **White Mouse** by the Nazis during the Second World War because no trap they set could catch her. She was a resistance fighter in France and later an agent for the British Special Operations Service. She was the most decorated woman of the Second World War and died in 2011 aged 98. Her exploits inspired the Sebastian Faulk novel *Charlotte Gray*.

The Serbian terrorist organization that carried out ethnic cleansing under Vojislav Seselj, operating in Bosnia in 1992-93 was known as the **White Eagles**. **White Bengal fire** is a compound used for signalling consisting of potassium nitrate, sulphur and realgar. During 2014, in rebel controlled areas of Syria during the civil war, the **white helmets** was the name given to members of the Syrian Civil Defence volunteer search and rescue organisation.

White-bearded was armed services slang in the late 1930s for those establishing unintelligible principals; perhaps the forerunner of the boffins of the Second World War.

In **white propaganda** the source is correctly identified, in contrast with **grey propaganda** in which the source is not identified. These are contrasted with **black propaganda**, in which the source is incorrectly identified, for example, coming from the opposite side in a conflict. That is, the source is other than the true source.

white, weather

A **white squall** in the Caribbean is a sudden storm with high winds but without heavy clouds to give advance warning. Over water it is sometimes accompanied by a white mist, and produces confused and highly dangerous sea conditions. It is also the name given to a small tropical whirlwind. Also in the Pacific it is a gigantic wave. **White rain** in Jamaica is continuous light rain falling from grey overcast skies, hence the name. This is in contrast to the heavy showers falling from a dark grey nimbus cloud.

White frost, also **hoar frost**, is caused by a white deposit of ice crystals formed by the freezing of dew. **Pruinose**, Latin *pruina*, hoarfrost, is a botanical term meaning resembling hoar-frost as the result of a covering of fine whitish powder.

A **white rainbow**, also **fog bow**, fog dog, sea dog, is a faint, arc-shaped light occasionally seen in a bank of fog, usually near the horizon.

The **white tablecloth** is a white cloud commonly seen over Table Mountain, South Africa. There is a legend that on the Devil's Peak, which is part of the mountain complex, sits the Devil smoking his pipe causing the cloud.

White refers to an area covered in snow, and a shower of snow in Scotland is a **white shower**. A **white plague** is the name given to a prolonged period of snow and freezing weather in Mongolia. A **white out**, also **white-out**, is a Polar region weather condition in which heavy cloud and snow-covered ground combine to produce confusion in an observer's sense of direction and distance. It is also to lose visibility as a result of snow or fog. A **white Christmas** is one when there is snow on the ground. It is the name of a song written by Irving Berlin and made famous by Bing Crosby in 1942.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

YELLOW

introduction
colorants
colours
crime and police
dress
fauna
flora
food and drink
geography
gold and currency

industry
medical and drugs
movements and organizations
oral tradition
people
publishing
sayings and similes
pastimes and sport
transport and communication
war and naval

yellow, introduction

yellow, Latin *helvus*, Old English *geolu*, pre C12.

Yellow is the bright colour between green and orange within the approximate wavelength range of 575 nm – 585 nm in the spectrum. It is the colour of ripe lemons, egg yolks and purified sulphur, also the duller colour of ripe wheat.

yellowness noun, **yellowish**, **yellowy** adjectives; **yellowly** adverb

Other roots indicating yellow colour include:

Greek *xanthos* yellow, combining forms **xanth-**, **xantho-**, C19, indicating the colour yellow. Hence, **xanthein**, part of the yellow pigment found in the cell sap of certain flowers; **xanthene**, a yellow crystalline compound used as a fungicide; **xanthic**, in botany, of certain yellowish flower colours; **xanthic acid**, a class of sulphur-containing acids with yellow salts; **xanthin**, yellow to yellow-orange colouring matter occurring in some flowers; **xanthine**, a crystalline compound related to uric acid, found in urine, blood, and certain animal and plant tissues, and forming a yellow compound with nitric acid; **xanthism**, yellow colouration of skin, fur, or feathers; **xanthite**, a yellow crystalline variety of the mineral vesuvianite; **xanthoma**, an affliction of the skin marked by yellow patches; **xanthochroid**, in anthropology, relating to a class of mankind having light-coloured hair and pale skin; **xanthochroism**, an abnormal condition in birds and fish in which all plumage or skin colours are replaced by yellow; **xanthocyanopsy**, a type of colour blindness in which only yellow and blue are seen; **xanthoderma**, **xanthopathia**, yellowness or yellow discolouration of the skin; **xanthoma**, a yellow skin papule or nodule. **xanthophyll**, a yellow pigment found in animals and plants, notably the yellow of autumn leaves; **xanthophyllite**, a variety of sebertite occurring as yellow crusts or globules; and **xanthous**, yellow or yellowish, relating to the **xanthochroid** races of mankind.

Greek *okhros* pale yellow, **ochre**, C15, hence **ochreous**, **ochrous**, **ochry**, adj, in USA **ocher**, **ocherous**, **ochery**, of the colour of ochre. The colour of ochre, usually pale brownish yellow native earths which yield pigments of various colours from light yellow to brown and deep orange. Soils rich in iron such as hematite yield **red ochres**. **Ochro-** used in combination, e.g. **ochroleucos**, yellowish-white.

Latin *galbus*, Old French *jaune* yellow, as in **jaundice**, C14.

Combining form **cholo-**, medieval Latin, cholera, jaundice, as in **cholochrome**, the colouring matters of the bile, hence **-chroic** or **-chroous**. **Choler**, also **yellow bile** is one of the four bodily humours.

Flav-, and **flavo-** are combining forms indicating a tint or hue of yellow. For example, **flavescent**, turning a pale yellowish colour; **flavin**, also **flavine**, the yellow pigment produced from quercitron bark; **flavone** any of a group of yellow pigments derived from the compound flavin found in plants.

Lute, a combining form denoting the presence of yellow in a colour combination e.g. **luteolin**, the yellow colouring matter of the plant *Reseda luteola*, **luteous**, having a yellow colour with tints from green to deep orange, and **lutescent**, showing a resemblance to yellow.

Scotland **yella** and **yellow**, also **gule**, **yallochie** and **yallochtie**, yellowish.

Northern Ireland **yella**, **yillie**, **yalla**, **yallie**.

yellow, colorants, *see also* yellow, colours

Natural yellow dyes can be obtained from common plants such as nettles and onions, but the best known of the oldest yellow dyes, until the discovery of America, was **weld** (or wald Scotland dialect). This was obtained from the plant dyer's rocket, the herbaceous mignonette, *Reseda luteola*. The term, from Middle English, *welde*, was used in the mid C14. Then **fustic** and **quercitron** bark, which have greater tinctorial power, gained ground until the advent of synthetics. **Quercitron**, late C18, from Latin *quer(cus)* oak, plus *citrus*, also called **black**, or **yellow oak**, or **dyers' oak** was a North American oak *Quercus velutina*, *Quercus tinctoria*, the inner bark of which is used in tanning and as a yellow dye. The name was also given to the yellow, crystalline dyestuff made from this bark. The dye yields yellow when mordanted with aluminium, dull yellow-brown with chrome, orange with tin, and green-yellow with iron.

Indian yellow is a pigment obtained from the urine of cows fed on mango leaves and used in India as a permanent water and oil colour. **Yellow wood**, is a dye obtained from the fustic, *Chlorophora tinctoria*, a pale yellow wood from the West Indies and tropical America. **Indian yellow** colorant was produced in Bengal from the dried urine of cows fed exclusively on mango leaves and water. Animals were severely undernourished and the colorant was banned in 1908. The unripe small berries of shrubs of the Buckthorn family produce a yellow sap that can be used to dye cloth and to make a yellow pigment called **sap green**.

Turmeric, early C16, Med Latin, *terra merita*, favoured earth, also **Indian saffron**, **curcuma**, terra merite, French, or **das Kurkamagelb**, German. A natural yellow dye obtained from the underground stem of the *Curcuma longa*, native to south Asia. In India it is medicinal and used for dyeing food such as curry and rice and a principal ingredient of curry powder. **Turmeric paper**, treated with a solution of turmeric, is used as a test for alkalis and boric acid because of its changes of colour in their presence. Turmeric is called the poor mans saffron. **Saffron** is obtained from the saffron crocus, *Crocus sativus*, each flower of which has three stigmas. It takes approximately 150 flowers to yield one gram of dried saffron. It takes an experienced picker about 28 days to pick this many. **Polychroite** is the colouring matter of saffron, which shows different colours under different reagents.

Fustic, mid C15, Middle Persian *fustuq*, also **old fustic**, **yellow woad**, **yellow wood** and **dyers' mulberry**, **bois jaune** (French) and **das Gelbholz** (German), is extracted from the trunk of the tree *Morus tinctoria*, or *Chlorophora tinctoria*, from West Indies or tropical South America. Originally a source of dyestuffs, with mordants it yields a range of yellow or gold colours. The greatest use came in the dyeing of khaki uniforms for the British army. Around 1850, the first British East India Company regiment to wear khaki was nicknamed the **mudlarks**, from the uniform colour. **Young fustic**, known long before **old fustic**, was an inferior yellow dye obtained from the Venetian sumac, *Cotinus coggygrgia*, also *Rhus cotinus*.

Xanth-, and **xantho-** are combining forms indicating the colour yellow. Hence, **xanthin**, is the soluble part of the yellow pigment found in the cell sap of certain flowers, e.g. *Xanthorroea*, an Australian lily genus. **Xanthins** are the yellow to yellow-orange carotenoids occurring in some flowers and fruit. **Xanthine** is a crystalline compound related to uric acid, found in urine, blood, and certain animal and plant tissues, and forming a yellow compound with nitric acid, while **xanthene** is found in dyes such as rhodamine and fluorosein.

Riboflavin is a yellow B-complex vitamin used as a yellow or yellow-orange food colouring. Other yellow to orange to reddish colorants used especially in foods include **carotenoids** such as beta-carotene, xanthins, lutein and lycopene. These can be extracted from a wide number of plant

tissues. **Annatto**, anciently used for food, cosmetic and textile colouring is obtained from seeds of the shrub *Bixa orellana*. Paprika prepared from the dried seed pods of the sweet pepper, *Capsicum annum*, is also an old colorant. Carotenoids can be synthesized for commercial use.

Bile, Latin *bilis*, bile, is the yellow-green secretion of the liver. Hence, bil-, and bili- are combining forms used in naming bile-pigments. Thus **bilirubin**, plus Latin *rubber*, red is one of these pigments, a yellow-orange in colour and associated with jaundice. When oxidized it forms a dark green pigment, **biliverdin**, Old French *verd*, green. **Black bile** is the bodily humor of medieval physiology associated with sadness. Excess of **yellow bile** is said to cause bad humour and anger or choler, hence **cholochrome** is the colouring matter of the bile. **Pyoxanthin**, **pyoxanthose**, Greek *xanthos* yellow, a yellow colouring which occurs with **pyocyanin**, the blue pigment found on the pus of old sores.

Yellow arsenic, also **king's yellow**, is the native arsenic trisulphide orpiment mineral occurring as yellow or red crystals and used in making pigments and fireworks. It is a bright yellow pigment and when combined with sulphur and arsenious oxide it forms red arsenic disulphide, see **red arsenic**. **Orpiment**, C14, Latin *auripigmentum*, gold pigment, also **realgar yellow**, an arsenic sulphide ore, source of a poisonous medium orange colorant occurring in deposits of hot springs, for example in Utah and Romania, common in ancient Egypt and Greece. **Realgar**, C14 Arabic *rahj al-ghar*, powder of the mine, a rare form of the yellow pigment arsenic sulphide that occurs in deposits of hot springs, for example in Utah and Romania. **Realgar orange**, also **Dutch orange**, is a moderate or strong orange-yellow.

Cobalt yellow replaced an earlier pigment called **gamboge**, an Asian yellow gum resin from the genus *Garcinia* used until the 19C. Later this became replaced by cheaper more lightfast cadmium pigments. **Cadmium yellow** is cadmium sulphide, a vivid yellow-orange pigment used in paint. **Chrome yellow** is a mixture of lead chromate and lead sulphate, in contrast to **chrome red** or **Derby red** or **Chinese red**, which are basic lead chromate or a lead chromate and lead oxide mix. **Massicot** is a form of lead oxide that yields a yellow pigment. **Naples yellow** or **antimony yellow** is basic lead antimonite, an orange-yellow pigment developed during the Renaissance from an ore mined on Mount Vesuvius. It is not as strong as the chrome yellows developed in the C17 and C18. Antimony pigments are also used in the manufacture of yellow glazes for ceramics, particularly majolica. **Lucifer yellow** is a low molecular weight highly fluorescent dye. **Mars yellow** like all Mars pigments is made from rare earths with iron oxide.

Ochre, native earths yield pigments of various colours from light yellow to brown and deep orange. Soils rich in iron such as hematite yield red ochres. **Mars yellow** refers to pigments containing iron oxide. **Yellow ochre**, also **Roman ochre**, **gold ochre**, **brown ochre**, **terra di Sienna**, **stone yellow**, **Roman yellow**, **mineral yellow**, **Oxford yellow**, **golden ochre**, is made from mineral alumina or silica earths containing hydrated ferric oxide. Ochre sometimes contains calcium carbonate or barium sulphate, and dyes such as chrome yellow may be added to improve the colour. **Queens yellow** is a mineral basic sulphate of mercury used as a yellow pigment and **strontium yellow** a yellow colorant produced from a mixture of potassium chromate and a strontium salt. **Turner's yellow** is a strong, chrome based lemon yellow, first made c1771 and named for a London manufacturer, not the famous artist, although JMW Turner made good use of the chrome yellows. It became popular in Georgian interiors. **Ultramarine yellow**, also **lemon chrome** is barium chromate. **Massicot** is a form of lead oxide that yields a yellow pigment.

Tartrazine is a petroleum-based yellow dye used on textiles and as an additive in foods and drugs. **Antraquinone**, Greek *anthrax* coal plus quechua *kina*, bark is a yellow water-insoluble crystalline solid used in the manufacture of dyes such as **alizarin**.

Tropaeolin, C19, new Latin *tropaeum* trophy, from the shield and helmet shapes appearing in the genus *Tropaeolum* e.g. nasturtium plant. This term includes any of a number of complex yellow and orange dyes in the class of sulphonic acids.

yellow, colours, see also yellow, colorants

Yellow ochre is applied to a range of colours and **Ochre**, **ocher** USA, C15, Greek *okhros* pale yellow. Usually pale brownish yellow. **Ochro-** is used in combination, hence **ochreous** or **ochrous** (**ocherous**), and **ochry** (**ochery**), of the colour of ochre. In combination **ochroleucos** is yellowish-white.

Buff is dull yellow or yellow brown colour and until C17 English soldiers wore buff coloured coats, hence the original meaning of 'in the buff'. Later during the C17 it came to mean naked after the approximate brown-yellow colour of the skin. During the 1920s the phrase came to mean an expert or enthusiast, taken from the colour of the tunic of the New York Volunteers, during the civil war. **Drab** is also a dull, brownish yellow colour which refers also to fabric of this colour.

Canary or **canary yellow** is a light, bright yellow colour as of the canary bird, a type of finch originally from the Canary Islands but now bred domestically as a song bird. **Bombycinous**, Latin *bombyx* made of silk, is the pale yellow of the silkworm before it spins, so also means made of, or like, silk, C19. **Chamois**, Old French, *chamois*, is of a dull yellow or fawn colour, resembling the soft leather originally made from the hide of the chamois, a mountain goat antelope, *Rubicapra rubicapra*, Europe. **Vitelline** is the deep yellow colour of an egg yolk.

Fallow, Old English *fealu*, means of a light reddish brown to pale yellowish colour, to turn pale or yellow, to blanch. **Fallow deer** is a light yellowish Eurasian deer *Dama dama* displaying a spotted coat in summer. **Fair** is light coloured, especially of complexion and hair, hence **fairish**, somewhat light in colour.

Butter is of the golden yellow colour of butter made from the milk of cows. **Treacle**, Old French *triacle* poison antidote, is the dark brown colour of the syrup produced during sugar refining and commonly used in cooking as a colorant and sweetener. The French province gave the name to the wine **Champagne** which is a pale yellow-orange colour with a grey cast.

Buttercup, the butter colour of plants, genus *Ranunculus*, bearing bright yellow cup-shaped flowers, while **butter-weed** refers to any of several common weeds such as groundsel and ragwort having yellow flowers. **Sunflower** and **primrose yellow** can each be found applied to a range of colours and **dandelion** tends to be a duller and redder yellow than the actual flower. Golden rod is the slightly orange yellow colour of the garden flower. **Daffodil** is the bright to pale yellow colour of the blossom of the daffodil plant *Narcissus pseudonarcissus*, **Croceous** is an obsolete term for the reddish yellow colour of saffron. **Mustard** is the deep bright or brown yellow colour of mustard flowers or prepared mustard. A C13 word from the Latin *must*; originally mustard paste was made from mustard seed and must. **Straw** or **straw colour**, is a pale yellow, as the colour of straw. Hence, **strawy** and **stramineous** of the colour or texture of straw. **Mastic** is a shade of pale yellow, resembling the gum mastic, resin from the mastic tree. **Maize** is the colour of the ripened crop.

Lemon yellow is a pale yellow colour with a tint of green, as of the lemon and **lime yellow** is that of a rather unripe fruit. **Citrine** is the pale yellow or greenish-yellow colour of a lemon and that of a yellowish quartz, also called false topaz, sometimes used as a gemstone. **Citron**, Old French *citrus* citrus tree, the greenish-yellow colour of the lemon-like citron fruit obtained from the small Asian tree, *Citrus medica*. Hence, **citreous**, **citrinous**. **Apricot**, Latin *praecox* early ripening, is the light red-

yellow colour of the apricot fruit. **Peach**, Latin *persicum malum*, Persian apple, is a soft pale red to yellowish colour, as of the fruit of the rosaceous tree *Prunus persica*. **Peach-blow** is a delicate purplish pink colour and **peachy** is having the colour or appearance of a peach.

Lurid, Latin *luridus* pale yellow, sallow, means glowing red unnaturally, or pale, ashen, hence **luridness**,_n; **luridly**, adv. C17. **Sunny** is of the bright yellow colour of the sun, also of hair that is yellow or golden, C16. **Sulphur** or **sulphur yellow**, USA **sulfur**, is the yellow colour of sulphur, without any hint of orange, used to describe, for example, the **sulphur butterfly** and **sulphur whale**. Hence, **sulphureous**, **sulphurous**, of the yellow colour of sulphur. **Neon** is descriptive of very bright orange and yellow colours, while **colonial yellow** is an old name applied to a range of pink to green yellows.

The association of yellow and **gold** is very strong, the substance even being called **yellow metal**. Also, yellow is used to represent the gold of heraldry and ecclesiastical symbols. Indeed Mertz and Paul have them etymologically related from a primitive Indo-European word *ghel* meaning yellow or be yellow. In modern usage they are inextricable when used to describe, for example, in flower names, the colour of hair or colours on paint charts and of textiles. **Golden yellow** is reddish as is **luteous**, which is from the Latin *lutum*, weld. The colour of the flower **goldenglow**, *Rudbeckia laciniata*, seems to be relatively stable across geographical boundaries.

Blond(e), Late Latin *blundus* yellow, a term from the C15 is applied to light, fair or pale of colour, especially hair. Also to a person or group of people having fair hair and skin, and blue or grey eyes. Hence **blonding**, the process of dyeing hair blonde. It also refers to light-coloured wood, furniture or furnishings. **Ash blonde** is a light, fair blond colour, especially a person with blond hair. **Blonde bombshell** is a slang term for an especially attractive blond woman, or one who makes a sudden and instantaneous impact, while a **bush-fire blonde** is a person with bright red hair in Australia. **Honey blonde** applies to a pale golden colour, as of honey, and is applied principally to hair of this colour. It is also applied to a woman with such hair. **Blonde lace**, worked in silk thread, owes its name to the colour of Nanking silk. In C18 **fine blonde** was worn by Marie Antoinette. **Spanish blonde** lace with its large satin-like flowers was made in C19. **Tow** is blonde and tousled haired, the colour of hemp, so **tow-headed** or **golden headed** is of hair of the pale desaturated yellow colour of flax fibres or tow. **Flaxen**, of a colour resembling dressed flax, a soft or pale yellow, especially of hair, a pale desaturated yellow colour of flax. **Sunny** is of the bright yellow colour of the sun, also of hair that is yellow or golden, C16.

AA yellow is the particular hue of yellow chosen the Automobile Association because of its visibility for signs to motorists. This was the favourite colour of the **Yellow Earl**, the Earl of Lonsdale who was the founder and first president of the organisation. **Aquino Yellow** is the identifying colour of the Philippine political party headed by Corazon Aquino when she became President in 1988. It was the colour of the dress she was wearing when her husband Corazon Cojuangco Aquino, the former President, was assassinated.

Blake, Old English, *blāk* pale, is of a pallid sickly colour and also in C18 was the yellow, as of butter and cheese. Hence **blake as May-butter**, **blake as a marigold**, **blake as a gowlan** (gollan or daisy), North England C17.

yellow, crime and police

For the USA police the arrest record of a criminal is called a **yellowsheet** and the popular name of Alabama's electric chair is **Yellow Mama** from its bright yellow colour. A **mellow yellow** is an

armoured mine-proof military vehicle painted the yellow of the South African Police. It was named after the yellow mineral water.

yellow, dress

The **Red Eyebrows** were the first of half mystical, half bandit secret societies formed in times of distress and founded in China in C1 AD. Later came the **Red Spears** and the **Yellow Turbans**. The last was a political and religious sect that rebelled against the Han government in China in 184 AD. The **Yellow Hats** were members of the Gelugpa school of Tibetan Buddhism founded at the end C14.

Apparently in the C15 prostitutes in many Italian cities had to wear a **yellow scarf**, this was used by Titian in his painting of the biblical Judith. At the end C19 Tsar Paveel (Paul I) of Russia decreed that prostitutes there wear yellow; their medical certificate was called a **yellow card**.

The saying **to wear yellow stockings/hose** arose before the Civil War when they had been a fashionable article of dress for a long period. However during the C19 **yellows** or **yellow-stockings** was a derogatory name for boy pupils at **bluecoat** or other charity schools; specifically pupils at the **Blue School** in Wells, Somerset. They were also called **yellow-hammers** from the colour of their breeches. Sailors at Greenwich Hospital in the early C19 guilty of drunkenness as part of their punishment had to wear a **yellow coat**. Hence, **yellow fever** came to be the term for intoxication. The **yellow jacket** and peacock's feathers were given to honour General Gordon after he had quelled the Taiping rebellion in China.

A **yellow fancy**, also **yellow-man** was a brightly coloured silk handkerchief, perhaps with white spots on a yellow background. The fancy or billy was worn as a badge by prize fighters and professional athletes during the C19 and sold by them to their supporters at the ring side. The colours selected were according to the boxer's particular fancy. Another example was the early C19 slang among pugilists the **green kingsman** that might have had any pattern on a green ground. A **yellow jersey**, also *maillot juane*, French, is worn each day by the current leader of the Tour de France cycle race.

The **yellow Star of David**, also **yellow-star badge** was the required marker for Jews, who were forced to wear it on the left side of the chest by the German Nazis in the 1930's and 1940's. From 1942 this applied to all Jews in German occupied countries as part of Hitler's genocide policy. **Yellow bellies** was a nickname for members of the C18 cent militia who wore yellow waistcoats, but during the C19-early C20 in Yorkshire this was the common name for knife-grinders, possibly from the colour of their leather aprons. **Yellow peril** was the name given to traffic wardens when they first appeared on the UK streets in 1968.

A **canary bird**, later just **canary**, was a convict, so named after black and yellow colours of prison clothing. Norwich City league football club, is known as the **Canaries**, from their strip colours of green and yellow.

The **yellow vests**, *gilet jaunes*, is movement that arose in parts of France in the autumn of 2018 initially to protest against rises in fuel duty. The scope of the riots broadened with the joining of extremist groups from the right and left of French politics.

yellow, fauna

Xanthism refers to a yellow colouration of skin, fur, or feathers, while **xanthochroism** is an abnormal condition in birds and fish in which all plumage or skin colours are replaced by yellow.

The **yellowhammer**, the *Emberiza citronella*, is a bunting notable for the yellow colour of its breast, neck, and head. There was a tradition that the bird is cursed by having flown near the cross of Jesus and been stained with the blood; its eggs were thus said to bear blood marks and it was right to destroy them. It is called a **yallock lintie** in Scotland and **yellow bod** in parts of north England. In Northern Ireland it is called yillie, also yilty, yeltie, yaltie, **yellow-ander** or **yellow-amber**. Other names applying to the yellowhammer include **yellow valderin**, also **yellow yeldrick**, **yeldyite**, **yeldyorn**. The term **yellow yeldrick** is used to denote disdain in Ireland. In Newfoundland the **yellowhammer** or **yellow warbler** or **black-polled warbler** is the small bird, genus *Dendroica*.

Other local names include **yellow bill** for the **blackbird** in north England. In Scotland the **yellow-neb**, **yella-neb** or **lintie**, is the twite or north European finch, *Acanthis flavirostris*. Also in Scotland the **yellow plover** is the name given to the **golden plover**, *Pluvialis apricaria*, and also in Northern Ireland the grey wagtail, *Motacilla cinerea*, is called **yellow wagtail**. The **yellow wren** is the local C19 Wiltshire name for the woodland willow warbler, *Phylloscopus trochilus*. The **yellow archangel** is a breed of domestic pigeon, genus *Columba*, being yellow-brown with black markings.

The word **oriole**, from C18, Latin *aurum* gold, is used to describe mainly tropical songbirds that have a golden plumage, e.g. *Oriolus oriolus*, the **golden oriole** which has yellow and black plumage or the American **Baltimore oriole** *Icterus galbula-galbula*, the male plumage being characterized by brilliant orange or yellow with black colours.

In Australia the **yellow robin**, *Eopsaltria australis*, is also called the **yellow bob**. Also here the **yellow wattlebird** is the honeyeater bird, *Anthochaera paradoxa*, from its yellow and red wattles on the head. The **yellow-bellied woodpecker**, also **yellow-bellied sapsucker** is a North American small woodpecker that feeds from sap that forms into wells in the neat holes the bird drills into the bark of hardwood and conifer trees. The **yellow wren** is the C19 Wiltshire, England name for the Old World woodland willow warbler, *Phylloscopus trochilus*, while the **yellow archangel** is a breed of domestic pigeon, genus *Columba*, which is yellow-brown with black markings. The Australian **yellow wattlebird** is the honeyeater bird, *Anthochaera paradoxa*, from its yellow and red wattles on the head.

Yellow slipper is a very young calf and the **common yellow perch** a fish species of North America, *Perca americana* or *flavescens*.

The **yellow crazy ant**, *anoplolepis gracilipes*, is an invasive species of large ant which kills off competing resident populations of invertebrates including pollinating insects. They also attack larger animals, such as the land crabs on Christmas Island which are now on decline through their activities. Possibly originating in Africa, attempts to eradicate them in Australia are meeting with some success. The **yellow jacket**, also **yellow-jacket** was the nickname for a wasp in midC19 North America. Hence, the saying **to grin like a fox eating yellow jackets**. In Newfoundland the **yellow jacket** also **yellow-jacket**, is a variety of horse fly or deer fly, *Chrysops excitans*.

yellow, flora

Much timber used for construction has colour in the name and there are three **yellowwoods**, Afrikaans *geel* yellow plus *hout* timber. *Podocarpus*, is a clear golden-yellow colour and used for building and furniture. These trees were protected in 1658 and reserved exclusively for making

planks. It is also the name given to the small tree, *Cladarastis lutea*, from East North America, which has yellow wood yielding a yellow dye. **Yellow wood**, is also that obtained from the West Indies and tropical American fustic, *Chlorophora tinctoria*, a pale yellow wood darkening to brown used for inlaying in C 17.

The **yellow pine**, *Pinus strobes*, is native to Australia and from 1760 was used for the carcass of mahogany and satinwood furniture. The **yellow birch**, the Canadian birch, *Betula lutea*, is pale to dark reddish-brown and has a curly or wavy grain. **Yellow seraya**, also **yellow meranti**, is a light weight timber, species *Shorea*, from N Borneo, having wood of a yellow colour tinged with pink deepening to dark red, used for veneer and furniture. **Yellow candlewood** from the tropical West Indies, *Cassia emarginata*, named from the colour of its wood is used as firewood

Yellow nicker, also **yellow nikal** (English and Creole) is a tropical plant, *Coesalpinia bonduc*, from the colour of its flowers. It has medicinal uses and its hard seed is used in children's games in the West Indies. The tropical Caribbean shrub, *Croton flavens*, used in aromatic baths is **yellow balsam**. In Jamaica the tropical herb **yellow thistle**, *Argemone mexicana*, is used in folk medicine.

In England the flowers of oil seed rape is called **yellow peril** by asthma sufferers. Rape was not a widely grown crop in England until the 1980s. The woodland herbaceous plant **yellow archangel**, *Galeobdolon luteum*, grows in Eurasia. **Yellow mores**, also **yellow snakeroot** is a Newfoundland bog plant, *Coptis groenlandica*, that has a yellow underground stem. The **corn marigold**, the wild flowering plant *Chrysanthemum segetum*, has been called the **yellow ox-eye** since the C17. **Yellowing wheat**, also Maying wheat, that should yellow in April rather than May, and at the stage before maturity when grain becomes yellow or uneven colour grain is called **fire**. The **sunflower**, named from its colour, refers to any flower of the genus *Helianthus*; it has bright yellow flower heads that resemble the rays of the sun. **Butter-weed** includes any of several common weeds such as groundsel and ragwort having yellow flowers.

Yellow catechu is obtained from the leaves of the Indonesian medicinal plant *Uncaria gambir*. **Yellow-weed** in Northern Ireland is the name given to the weld, *Reseda luteola*, which was formerly the source of a yellow dye, and to charlock or **field mustard**, *Sinapsis arvensis*. Also in Northern Ireland the **yellow gowan** is a wild flower the corn marigold, *Chrysanthemum segetum*, and **yellow-boy** is the wild flower ragwort, *Senecio jacobaea*.

Yellow blast, C18, in the West Indies is a disease of sugar-cane caused by boring insects, so called from the resulting leaf colour. The **black blast** is the condition caused when the insects accumulate on the leaves and stems.

Xanth- and **xantho-** are used in combination in a number of flora terms. These include **xanthospermus**, plants having yellow seeds, **xanthic**, in botany, of certain yellowish flower colours, **xanthophyll**, a yellow pigment found in animals and plants, notably the yellow of autumn leaves, hence **xanthophyllous**, and **xanthene**, a yellow crystalline compound used as a fungicide.

yellow, food and drink

Yellow peril is a slang name for a number of yellow foods. Examples are: custard or smoked haddock in the Royal Navy, carrot or vegetable soup in HM Prisons, polenta by German troops in the First World War (*die gelbe gefahr*) and a slab cake sold in Navy canteens, Second World War.

Bullock-yellow in Scotland is a type of swede. **Yellow dhal** is an Indian name for **grey pea**, the Congo pea, a yellow pulse, *Cajanus cajan*. These are eaten with skins removed to avoid the bitter taste. **Yellow rice** is a traditional South African dish coloured with borrie (turmeric) and usually containing raisins. Staple foods for slaves in the West Indies during the colonial period included **yellow yam**, *Dioscorea cayennensis*, which has yellow flesh, and with the **white yam**, *D. alata*. **Yellow bellies** is Jamaican slang for the **yellow-bellied sweet-potato**. It used to describe the yellow-bellied woodpecker but has now been transferred to vegetables and trees. **Yellow-man**, or **yellaman** is yellow maize meal in Northern Ireland and **yellow-legs** is a variety of potato there. Types of Caribbean mango, *Mangifera indica*, include the **yellow mango**. The flesh of some mangoes, for example the **black** or **green-skinned mango**, remain green when ripe. The **transparent yellow** is an early, yellow-skinned apple used for cooking and eating.

The **silver bream** or **yellow-fin bream** is a food fish of the Indian and Pacific Oceans. **Yellow steenbras**, also **red steenbras** is a variety of South African sea bream *Petrus rupestris*, popular as a game and food fish. **Yellowtail**, **yellow tail**, or **yellowtail snapper** is a large Pacific Ocean amber coloured fish important both commercially and as a game fish. A larger variety is found in Australian waters. The **yellowtail snapper** is a member of the snapper family of food fish found in both eastern and western Atlantic waters. It is distinguished by a yellow stripe along its sides. The **yellow tail**, *Ocyurus chrysurus*, is a common food fish in Jamaica. The term itself is now used to indicate attractiveness. **Yellow fish** is smoked, now also dyed, fish especially haddock. The knotted wrack, or **yellow tang**, is a brown seaweed and source of alginate used as a thickener in a wide variety of foods.

Yellow silk is C19-20 rhyming slang for milk and an egg is called a **yellow-eye** in C20 USA. **Yellow bedstraw**, also lady's bedstraw, also cheese rennet, contains a milk curdling enzyme and the leaves and stems yield a yellow dye used for colouring cheese and butter. The herb, *Galium verum*, is also used for stuffing mattresses.

Yellow-crystal sugar, called demerara sugar in UK, is a relatively coarse cubic crystal coloured a golden-yellow sugar used in the Caribbean. **Yellowman** is also the name of a traditional brittle toffee originally made once a year for sale at the Lamm Fair in Ballycastle, County Antrim, Ireland, during the early C20. It is made using syrup, brown sugar, butter, vinegar, the brittle honeycombed texture resulting from the addition of sodium carbonate when the other ingredients have been melted and boiled.

Yellow punk is tramps' slang for bread and butter (punk being a term for bread). **Warburg's yellow enzyme** is a flavoprotein that is part of the cell oxidation chain.

Vin jaune is a yellow wine from Franche Comté region of France. **Yellow mould** or **yellow steam** dating from the C6 is a fermentation starter made from wheat for Chinese alcoholic drinks, relishes and vinegars. Many drinks incorporate orange juice, for example **Yellow Bird** is a rum based cocktail but mango can also be used to yield an orange colour. **Yellow bellies** in C19 Newfoundland were brown jugs that have a yellow stripe around the middle, used for carrying rum.

yellow, geography and geology

The Yellow River is the Chinese Hwang Ho River, so-called from its colour caused by the suspension of yellow earth in the water. The **Yellow River**, or the River of Sorrow, is the longest in China and is coloured from the loess washed from arid desert. It gains its other name because it is higher than much of the surrounding land and can cause great floods. The **Count of the Yellow River** was the

chief water deity of the Chinese and all those crossing the river made an offering to him in an attempt to secure a safe passage. The **Yellow Fruit Tree**, Chinese *Huangguoshu*, is the name of one of China's biggest waterfalls which has a 67 metres drop and is named after the orange trees that grow in Guizhou Province.

The **Yellow Head Pass** traverses the Rocky Mountains on the British Columbia Alberta border. The term is a translation of French *Tête Jaune*, nickname of P Bostonais, a fair-headed Iroquois trapper who died in 1827.

Xanthite is a yellow crystalline variety of the mineral vesuvianite, a gemstone. **Xanthophyllite**, a variety of mineral seymertite occurring as yellow crusts or globules. The name **sunstone** is applied to any of several translucent varieties of feldspar, so-called because of the reddish-gold colour reflected from the particles of iron compounds they contain.

Yellow dust is the name of the dust storm that occurs in Korea when winds from the Gobi Desert drift across the Korean Peninsula; it has been made worse by massive deforestation in China. **Giallo antico**, Italian ancient yellow, is a rich yellow marble found among ancient ruins of Roman buildings, believed to have come from North Africa. **Nero antico**, or old black is black marble, similarly found. Sulphur from the Kawah Ljen volcano in Indonesia is known as **yellow gold**; it is mostly used for bleaching sugar.

yellow, gold and currency

The colour of gold gives rise to several terms relating yellow to the metal itself. From midC19 to 20 Australia **yellow fever** is **gold fever**, the unreasonable urge to prospect for gold. **Yellow stuff** is that specifically stolen by miners from the mine where they work as well as for gold in any form especially if counterfeit. **Yellow stuff** also **yellow metal** are informal names for gold, the latter especially among tailors during C18 and 19 for gold coins particularly guineas. A **yellow boy** and a **yellow george** was a guinea. **Yellowhammer** is slang for a gold coin, referring to the colour of both the coin and the bird. More recently, the term **yellow** was transferred from the gold currency to the pound sterling; from the colour of the sovereign. **Yellow kelters**, from Scottish, *kilter* money, are gold coins. Another C19 slang term for money is **ochre**, from the colour of gold coin.

Mainly underworld terms relating to watches are **yellow one** or **yellow clock**, a gold watch (lateC19-20), **yellow and white**, a gold watch with a white face (C19), **yellow clock and hang**, a gold watch and chain (lateC19-earlyC20) and **yellow slang**, a gold watch chain (C20).

The **Treskilling Yellow** is an 1855 Swedish stamp printed in the wrong colour, yellow instead of green. It is said to be the most valuable postage stamp in the world.

yellow, industry

In retail trade **yellow goods** are high-profit, low-turnover articles such as kitchen appliances. **Yellow metal** is an alloy of copper and zinc in a ratio of approximately 60/40 and yellow **stock** refers to bricks which contain brick earth and chalk.

Yellow cake is uranium oxide obtained from processing of uranium ore. **Yellow prussiate of potash** is potassium ferrocyanide and **yellow prussiate of soda**, sodium ferrocyanide. **Xanthic acid** is a class of sulphur-containing acids with yellow salts.

Famille juane, from the French, refers to items of Chinese porcelain coloured predominantly yellow. Similarly, **famille noir/rose** for green, pink or black, porcelain.

yellow, medical and drugs

Choler or **yellow bile** is the one of the four medieval bodily humours believed to cause anger. **Yellow** is associated with two medical conditions, **yellow fever** and **jaundice**. The latter is from Old French, *jaunisse* from *juane*, yellow from Latin *galbinus* yellowish. **Yellow fever** or **yellow jack** or **bronze john** is a tropical fever transmitted by female swamp mosquitoes, primarily the *Aedes aegypti* which reproduces in still water such as that held in barrels on board ship. It is at its most virulent among primates in densely populated environments and fatal to 50% of those who catch it. Within 5 days internal bleeding is followed by liver failure and jaundice. The fever prevented Britain and France from establishing effective control of West Africa during C16-19. West African children sing songs in praise of the fever as a protection against the white man. It was transported to the West Indies and Central America via the slave trade. After Napoleon had lost to the fever 22,000 of his 25,000 men sent to quell slave riots in Haiti the French gave up their interest in North America. **Yellows** is slang for jaundice in humans as well as horses, as used by Shakespeare in *The Taming of the Shrew*, and **yellow gum** is jaundice especially in the newborn in Scotland. **Yellowback** is C20 slang Australian slang for spat out coughed-up phlegm.

The term **sallow** indicates a pale yellow or brownish colour, especially describing a skin of unhealthy appearance. The **sear and yellow leaf** is a term from Shakespeare's *Macbeth* referring to those of old age whose complexion is sometimes the colour. In Ireland a **yalderin**, from Old English *geolu*, yellow, is a person who has a yellow or sallow look. A **freckle** is in general any small spot or discolouration, particularly a small brown or yellowish spot on the skin, caused by the exposure of the pigment melanin to sunlight. **Gommer** is yellow, pertaining to skin, being an Irish gypsy word used to describe their race.

Several terms refer to the colour of urine. **Urochrome**, Greek *ouron* urine, plus *khroma* colour, is a yellow pigment found in urine. **Uroerythrin**, plus Greek *eruthros* red, is a reddish pigment in the urine of persons afflicted with certain fevers, for example, rheumatic fever. **Uroglauzin**, plus Greek *glaukos* bluish-green, is a bluish pigment occurring in the urine of persons having diseases, such as scarlet fever. **Urobilin**, plus Greek *ruber* red, is a brownish pigment occurring in faeces and urine a derivative of bilirubin the intestinal bile pigment, and **urohaematin** is a type of haematin which colours urine.

Xanth- and xantho- are combining terms in medicine. **Xanthous** is yellow or yellowish, relating to the **xanthochroid** races of mankind having light-coloured hair and pale skin. **Xanthoma** is an affliction of the skin marked by yellow patches, **xanthodermia**, **xanthopathia**, yellowness or yellow discolouration of the skin and **xanthoma**, a yellow skin papule or nodule. **Xanthocyanopsy** is a type of colour defective vision in which only yellow and blue are seen.

Street slang terms for drugs include **yellow submarine** for marijuana. LSD is called **yellow**, **yellow sunshine** and **yellow dimples**. **Yellows**, **yellow bullets** and **yellow jackets** are depressants, pentobarbitone tablets. **Yellow bam** and **yellow powder** are methamphetamines, and **yellow fever** is PCP.

yellow, movements and organizations

The **Cathar yellow cross** was worn as a badge of shame by those found guilty of heresy by the Roman Catholic Inquisition in the south of France during the 12-13C. Repentant offenders were released but ordered to wear two yellow crosses. The crucifix itself was a negative symbol for the Cathars.

The term **saffron revolution** arose from the peaceful demonstration staged in 2007 by many Buddhist monks in the biggest cities of the country demanding justice, democratic reform and relief from soaring prices. The term is still applied to pockets of resistance to the oppressive Burmese junta. Policemen infiltrating the ranks of the demonstrating monks were known as **white heads**, easily identified by their recently shaved and untanned heads.

A **bejan**, from French béjaune yellow-beak, was in C17 a freshman student, originally at the University of Paris, from the colour of a fledgling's beak. The religion of the **yellow stick** enforced Presbyterianism on the island of Rhum, Scotland in the 18C and 19C.

To be **yellowed** is to be punished using C19 Greenwich College naval slang. A **yellow dog** is a low or despicable person and in the USA it is a strong term of contempt. **Yellow unions** are labour unions with ties to management and for which the interests of workers are secondary. A **yellow dog fund** is an illegal fund set aside by a company or union to pay bribes or for other illicit spending and a **yellow dog contract** is one between employers and workers specifying that the latter will not join a union. This is USA C19 and early C20 slang. **Yellow-hammer** was the nickname for a boy from a C19-20 Irish charity school, from the colour of his trousers.

Yellow jersey is an award worn by the fastest check-out operator in the ASDA supermarket stores, after the jerseys worn by leaders in the Tour de France cycle race. Similarly, a **Golden Mop** is awarded to the store with the cleanest lavatory in the region while at the front of store customers are welcomed by persons called **golden greeters**.

The name **yellowpack** was given in the own brand goods marketed in yellow packets by Quinnsworth supermarkets in Ireland during the 1980s. It came to be a derogatory term used to describe anything of lower quality including the replacement of senior employees with cheaper younger labour.

yellow, oral tradition

Yellow is the colour symbolic principally of cowardice, but also of jealousy, unfaithfulness, and adultery. In France, a yellow mark on a door indicated that the occupant was a traitor. In some countries, Jews were required to wear yellow (a **yellow star** in Germany before and during the Second World War), in reference to the charge that Jews were responsible for the death of Christ. Shakespeare uses **yellowness** to denote jealousy, melancholy, envy in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*. **To wear yellow breeches**, and **to wear yellow stockings** or **hose** are sayings meaning to exhibit jealousy and **to anger the yellow hose**, is to provoke jealousy, to be cuckolded in C17-18 slang. In the C19 also a **yellow gloak**, **yellow-stocking**, **yellow hammer** was a jealous man especially a husband or a cuckold. In the UK since Victorian times the strongest association of yellow is with cowardice, for example, in **yellow-guts**, **yellow-belly**, **yellowback**. The child's taunt is "**Cowardy custard!**" while to the adult **to have a yellow streak down one's back** is the mark of a coward.

Positive symbols associate yellow with the sun and warmth, it is used as a colour for gold, signifying warmth and life in medieval church glass. There is also its positive association with loyalty and hence, somewhat, bravery through the rising use in the UK of the yellow ribbon. Originating in the US, the custom of displaying a **yellow ribbon** outside a home to indicate that the man of the house was away fighting for his country has since spread to other areas and acquired added connotations, for example, its use in Britain in 1991 as a reminder that John McCarthy and other British men were still being held hostage in Lebanon. It is mentioned in the lyrics to an old song: **Tie a yellow ribbon to the old oak tree**. An explanation for the origin relates that during the USA Civil War (1861-65) Northerners called Southerners **yellow legs**. The Southern women defiantly reversed the insult, and those with husbands in the army wore yellow roses. This was connected to the song **Yellow Rose of Texas**, which is actually dated from 1838 at the time of the Mexican war. **She wore a yellow ribbon** was an English song dating back 400 years. Perhaps it was because of this link that after the Civil War the yellow roses were superseded by ribbons. After the time of Victorian sentimentality the custom lapsed but was revived at the time of the Iranian crisis in 1980 when ribbons were displayed across the USA in support of hostages taken. Since then ribbons have been used as a protest as well as when remembering loved ones away fighting for their country. Examples include their use in disapproval of destroying forests by logging and in protest against plans for waste dumping. The legend of the yellow ribbon, a part of oral tradition since the 1950s, concerned a prisoner returning from penitentiary who was uncertain whether his wife wanted him back. He asked her that if his presence would be welcome she should tie a yellow ribbon around an apple tree they both knew. He would be able to see this from the railroad train on which he would be travelling.

yellow, pastimes and sport

A **yellow jersey**, also **maillot juane**, French, is worn in the Tour de France cycle event by the overall leader in the race at the end of each day and also by the final winner. A **green jersey** is worn by the cyclist who is the top points scorer while a **polka-dot jersey** is worn by the top climber, called the King of the Mountains.

Oxford United football club is nicknamed the **Yellows** from the colour of their strip, similarly the **yellow-bellies** refers to the Wexford Gaelic Athletic Association football and hurling teams. The name has also transferred to men from Wexford, Ireland.

In association football the playing card-sized **yellow card** that a referee holds up warns and cautions a player for dangerous or unsportsmanlike behaviour and that his name has been officially taken. A player awarded two such cards in one game earns them an automatic **red card**, signalling his removal from the game. The zealous use by football referees of the yellow card during the final matches of the World Cup in 1990 was called **yellow-card fever**. One referee in a game between Austria and the USA produced 10 yellow cards and a total of 111 such cards were produced during the finals.

A child uses the C20 slang **yellow belly** to mark out someone as faint hearted or cowardly, leading to the terms such as "eggy" and "yolky". **Yellow lines** is a children's game that involves running along the yellow lines of a netball court.

yellow, people

The **Yellow Emperor** was Huang-di the mythical first emperor of China who is believed to have reigned around 3,600BC. He is credited with many inventions and organized the first centralized

state. It is said the name came from the fact that he derived his power through the earth and the earth was then associated with the colour yellow. The 5th Earl of Lonsdale was nicknamed **the Yellow Earl**; his favourite colour was gold, he claimed to have discovered gold in the Yukon and most of his possessions were coloured yellow. From the C19 USA, **Yellow Hair** was the American Indian name for General George Custer, famous for leading his troops to disaster at the Battle of the Big Horn. A **Yellowknife** is a member of the American aboriginal people, now absorbed into the Chipewyan, who live near the Coppermine River. They are so-called because they made knives from copper.

Yellow bellies are people from Lincolnshire. Among the reasons given is that they are named after the eels that lives there; the Abbot of Crowland gave a barrel of yellow bellies (eels) to Cromwell, but he hated them. The name may have derived from the gold facings (frogs) of the green tunics of the Lincolnshire Regiment, from the colour of the bellies of sheep grazing in the mustard fields, from the yellow skin colour resulting from the poppy heads taken to relieve malaria, or from the generally derogative because the eels crawl around in the yellow mud.

The **Yellow Cat** was the C18 nickname for the **Golden Lion** a noted brothel in the Strand, so-called by the prostitutes who worked there. **Yellow Printer** was a fawn racing greyhound rated as the fastest ever seen in Britain when he was timed at 28.30 seconds for 525 yards at White City in 1968.

yellow, publishing

The connection between the colour and literature often arises from the colour of the printed paper. Hence, the **yellow pages**, also **Yellow Pages**, the telephone directory printed on yellow paper listing subscribers by their type of business or service, **yellow peril** the instruction book for visual signalling at sea, from its yellow binding, **yellow cover** which is a notice of dismissal from within USA local government, The **Yellow Advertiser**, a common name for British local newspapers (e.g. there are several in south London), and **yellow books** which are French government reports and official documents, so-called from the colour of their covers. Corresponding British documents are **blue books**. The **Yellow Book** contains the rules governing the admission of securities to Stock Exchange listing. The name **Yellow Book** was also given to the book of accounts compiled for the FIFA (Fédération Internationale de Football Association) finances. This was brought to notice in 2002 when it recorded that the organization had made a profit when it had in fact made a loss. **Yellow literature** is also the Chinese term for pornography and the term was later broadened to include pornographic films. A **yellow dog contract** in C19 early C20 USA slang was an employment contract specifying that the worker will not join a union.

The **Yellow Book** was an avant-garde literary and artistic quarterly magazine published in London during the mid-1890s. Its cover colour and decadent content followed the French illicit publications that were always marketed in yellow. The decade was colloquially known as the **Yellow Nineties**. **Yellow-backs** or **yellowbacks**, was the nickname for the two-shilling popular fiction and romance books, first sold from Victorian railway station bookstalls during the railway boom from 1850 onwards.

In C20 USA slang the term **yellow journalism**, or **yellow press** was applied to newspapers that relied for increased circulation on sensational stories, scare headlines, and questionable ethics with regard to the truth of published material. The term derives from a late C19 feud between two such American newspapers over the rights to a popular comic strip called The **Yellow Kid**. He was created in 1895 by artist Richard Outcault. The cartoon character who wore a yellow shirt appeared in the *New York World* humour supplement. A year later the *New York Journal* also ran such a comic

character and it was the two rival yellow kids led to the term **yellow journalism**. Pictures of **The Yellow Kid** were licensed for use on wrappers of products such as biscuits, candy and cigars. In 1902 another Outcault character **Buster Brown** appeared in the *New York Herald*.

yellow, sayings and similes

Yellowness symbolizes jealousy, melancholy and envy. Used by Shakespeare in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act I, Scene iii to **wear yellow breeches**, and to **wear yellow stockings/hose** mean to exhibit jealousy and in C17and18 slang **to anger the yellow hose**, is to provoke jealousy, to be cuckolded (Farmer). Also C19 a **yellow gloak**, **yellow-stocking** or **yellow hammer** was a jealous man especially a husband, a cuckold. In Northern Ireland a **yellow laugh** is an insincere laugh.

Yellow about the gills means to appear sick. **Yellow pepper** in mid C19 USA slang is malicious, vindictive comment. **Yellow plaster** is probably provincial rhyming slang for alabaster, C19.

Yellow similes include **yellow as butter**, a **duck's foot**, east England; **gold**; a **golden noble**; a **guinea**; in north England through dialect words for the flower kingcup a **gollan**, **gowan**, **meadow-bout**; and through the corn marigold the **gilde**, a **paigle** (cowslip); in the USA a **pumpkin**, a **quince**; in Ireland a **ragweed**; and in north England **saffron**.

yellow, transport and communication

A **yellow bounder** is C19 slang for a vehicle for two passengers often hired by those too proud to use public transport but unable to afford their own carriage. The word bounder was coachmen's slang for the carriages of the rich; the for-hire vehicles were usually painted yellow.

Yellow bellies was early C20 railway men's slang for tank engines of the Yorkshire and Lancashire Railway. The **yellow card** concept has had its use extended from football to railway passengers. During a week long campaign Connex staff at East Croydon station distributed a yellow card to passengers who opened the door before the train had stopped, and a **red card** for letting it swing open.

Yellow brick road is the route through which shoppers are drawn in multi-carpeted shops. It is a device to get people deep inside the store, tempting the potential buyer off the hard wood or marble route onto the soft carpeting of the sales areas. Originally named from the Wizard of Oz by L Frank Baum.

A **yellow light**, also **amber light** is a traffic signal indicating a warning to stop or proceed with caution. The **yellow line** in the UK is a road-edge marking indicating parking restrictions.

Custard Comet became the nickname given to the A319 Airbus jet airliner that carried the Olympic flame from Athens to the UK 19th May 2012. The plane, the Firefly, was painted gold for the occasion.

yellow, war and naval

The **yellow flag** was flown to signal the site of an American Civil War Confederate Army field hospital. The **yellow jack** is the yellow quarantine flag or jack flown by a vessel entering harbour to signify that the vessel is free of any disease. Dating from 1836 it is flown in combination with certain other flags at a naval hospital or on a vessel in quarantine to indicate that disease is suspected or confirmed.

A **yellow** was slang for a punishment meted out to ill behaving cadets at the naval Greenwich College in the early C19. In C19-20 slang a **yellow admiral** was a shore-based admiral who, for some reason, was no longer available for employment at sea. This was an allusion either to the yellow quarantine flag or from the yellow form he received from the Admiralty. Hence, to **make a yellow admiral** is to retire an officer, specifically to retire a Captain with the rank of Rear Admiral.

A **yellow peril** was the name given to a cheap cigarette during the First World War. During the same period the **canaries** were instructors at training schools in France, from the colour of their armbands. The **Canaries** was also the name given during the First World War to the women who filled artillery shells with TNT or picric acid. Repeated exposure turned the skin an orange-yellow colour. During the Second World War a **yellow peril** was an RAF training aircraft; from its colour. After the two world wars during the 1960s the hydrogen bomb became known as the **yellow sun** in RAF slang, while a **yellow doughnut** was a collapsible dinghy carried on aircraft for use in the event of an emergency landing on water; from its shape and colour as seen from the air. This was also C20 Air Force slang. The **yellow rain** was encountered in Southeast Asia, possibly the result of contamination arising from chemical warfare during the Viet Nam war.

In 1991 the **yellow card** carried by British forces when duty in Northern Ireland noted the occasions when they may open fire. The **blue card** gave information on how arrests should be made, the **white card** was given to the next of kin of those arrested, the **green card** detailed dealing with accidental incursion to the Irish Republic and the **red card** informed troops on procedures for summoning, boarding and leaving helicopters.

Jews were forced to wear the **yellow-star badge** by the German Nazis in the 1930's and 1940's, as part of Hitler's genocide policy.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

ANIMAL COLOURS AND PATTERNS

introduction
horses

dogs
cats

animal colours and patterns, introduction

This chapter is divided into terms used across animal species, then into sections devoted specifically to horses, dogs and cats. Unsurprisingly there are many names for specific types of markings on animals. These are often domesticated creatures valuable to the specific human population using or owning them and short descriptions make identification of individuals relatively easy.

Terms more familiarly used in connection with wild animals include the following. A **chromatophore** is a pigment cell that by expanding and contracting produces a temporary colour that in some animals, for example, the chameleon, lead to alteration in the animal's appearance. **Procryptic**, Greek *kruptein* to hide, end C19, animals mimic the colours and form of other species to avoid detection; **cryptic** is used to mean the disguising or obscuring of an animal's shape by its colouration. **Warning colour** or **sematic**, Greek *sēma*, sign, denotes the conspicuous colours by which animals affect a warning to predators of their poisonous or unpalatable nature.

Colour phase refers to animal coloration which changes with season or age, or to the coloration of a group of animals not normal for the species. **Countershading** is camouflaging colouration of animals consisting of lighter shades on those parts of the body least exposed to sunlight and darker shades on those most exposed.

Quaker is used to describe any of various plain-coloured birds and moths, a reference to the plain dress characteristic of the Society of Friends (Quakers). In general zoology **vitta**, Latin, headband or ribbon, is a stripe, streak or band of colour. **Fascia**, Latin *fascis* bundle, C16, is a band of colour on a plant or insect. A **gorget**, Middle French *gorge*, C15, is a band or patch of colour on the throat of a bird or animal. A **flash** as well as being a sudden, short burst of light or flame, or to colour glass by reheating, in an animal is a marking consisting of a light-coloured spot or patch on a darker background.

There are some general terms used specifically for birds. A **prothonotary warbler** is the American warbler, *Protonotaria citrea*, so-called because of its colouring. Its orange head and breast, blue-gray wings and tail resemble the traditional robes of prothonotaries of the Roman Catholic Church and of certain law court clerks. **Eclipse plumage** refers to the dull coloured plumage displayed by some birds appearing between the breeding and winter plumage. **Pavonine**, Latin *pavo* peacock, C17, means resembling a peacock, especially with regard to the bright, iridescent colouring of its tail.

Terms applying to aquatic animals include the **rainbow trout**, a North American fish, *Salmo gairdner*, characterized by reddish stripes on a speckled, greenish-turquoise body. **Pheasant shell** refers to the colours and appearance of the brilliantly coloured and polished shell of the gastropod genus *Phasianella*, Australia.

Many domesticated animals are gathered in groups of a single breed, for example, Friesian cows or **black-faced** sheep. Specialist colour names are invaluable when distinguishing one particular animal within a group; a number of words are used to describe, for example, specific cattle colouring. Cattle having belts or bands of colour, also those mainly black but with a middle-band of white are said to be **belted** or **sheeted**. In Scotland and Ireland a **riggie**, also **riggy**, is a cow having a white stripe along her back. A **fleck** is a small speck or spot of colour, to mark with such a spot; in Scotland a **fleckie** is a spotted cow. In animals that are spotted or speckled, particularly deer, a dappled chestnut colour is referred to as **menald**. In New Zealand **coloured** when used of sheep refers to those that are non-white, having brown or black fleeces. **Blanketed** is a USA term describing a type of cattle having a broad white band around the middle. The **red poll** refers to hair colour of a breed of cattle which produces both good quality milk and beef. It may have been brought to England originally by the

Romans. In Ireland a **roney**, Irish, *ruánach*, reddish, is a red cow or calf. **Red-water** is a disease of cattle and sheep, resembling malaria and resulting in red-coloured urine.

Blaze and **bausand** refer mainly to facial markings on animals. **Blaze**, also **bles**, Old English *blaese* flame, refers to a white or pale coloured facial marking on the forehead of a horse or other domestic animal. **Blaze** is used to describe a mark painted onto or cut into the bark of a tree to denote a trail or boundary. Hence, **blazed**, possessing such a mark, hence, **to blaze a trail**. **A blaze of colours**, is a saying referring to brilliant radiant colours, also a brilliant glow of colour, as of a flame. The **blesbok**, Dutch, **blaze buck**, *Damaliscus albifrons*, is a large South African antelope which has a deep red-brown coat and a white blaze.

Bausond, Old French *bausant* piebald, refers to black or bay animals which have white spots, especially a white patch or stripe on the face. Similarly, **bawsant**, also **basoned**, **bassie**, Scotland dialect, of an animal, originally a horse having a white mark on the face. Other Scottish dialect words relating to facial markings are **beld**, also **bell** of horses and cattle, having a white mark on the forehead, and **brockit**, also **brocked** also relates especially to a cow or sheep, having a white streak down its face.

Pie, Latin *picus* green woodpecker, Old French *pye* magpie, is applied to birds having a black and white or pied plumage, for example, **magpies**. It is used to describe parti-coloured compounds or materials, hence **pied**, parti-coloured, first used in C14 to describe friars who wore parti-coloured dress, the **pied piper**. Similarly, **piebald**, C16, Latin *pica* magpie, plus Middle English *balled* having a white spot. It describes the presence of two colours, particularly black and white, in irregular spots or patches particularly in an animal, especially a horse, with such markings. **Pied antelope**, also **bontebok**, South African Dutch *bont* pied, plus *bok* buck, the *Damalis pygarga*. Other examples include **pied blackbird**, any Asiatic thrush genus *Turdulus*, the **pied finch**, the chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs*, the **pied flycatcher**, the bird *Muscicapa atricapilla* and the **pied wagtail**, the north Europe songbird, *Motacilla alba yarrellii*. A Scotland dialect term is **pyot**, a piebald horse, resembling a magpie in colouring. **Sheld** also is partly coloured.

Zebra, include any of several African animals, genus *Equus*, which are characterized by black or dark brown stripes on a light background. The term refers to numerous other objects striped in this manner. For example, the **zebra finch** is an Australian bird, *Poephila guttata*, having black and white stripes on the tail, the **zebra fish** is a minnow, *Brachydanio rerio*, having horizontal blue and gold stripes, and **zebrawood** is an American tropical shrub, *Connarus guianensis*, yielding a striped wood. A **zebra crossing** is a UK a pedestrian road crossing marked by black and white stripes.

Pintado, Portuguese *pintado* mottled, from Latin *pingere* to paint, C17, is a type of chintz, cotton printed with a number of colours, C18. It has a number of applications to animal markings. The **pintado petrel** or Cape pigeon, *Daption capensis*, is named from its appearance. Similarly **pinto**, North American, mid C19, is a mottled appearance of white with other colours, especially a **piebald** horse. Similarly the **pinto bean**, southern US, *Phaseolus vulgaris*, which has mottled seeds. **Pinta** is a human condition in which the skin loses pigmentation and becomes mottled. It is caused by the tropical bacterium *Treponema carateum*.

Stripey is a Scotland term for the bramble worm, a red and yellow striped worm used as angling bait. Bramble worm is a folk term for the foul smelling brandling worm, also called **red worm**, *Eisenia fetida*.

animal colours and patterns, horses

Specialist terms describe the coat colour of horses and all can be used as nouns as well as adjectives. This is inevitable considering the once universal dependence on the animal for personal transport, for harness and for sport.

Horses may be of a nominally single colour or of a pattern of colours. **Roan**, Spanish, *roano*, reddish brown, is used of animals, principally horses, having a coat of one principal colour. For example, a **bay** horse is a **red roan**, which is reddish-brown, a **chestnut** or **strawberry roan**, is yellow-brown or golden-brown, and a black, is called a **blue roan**. A **grey** horse is grayish or whitish, and a **dun** is a brownish grey. The Arab Horse Society specifies an extra category in which dark brown **chestnuts** are known as **liver chestnut**. The word **dingy** applies to a dull, brown or blackish colour; one that is dirty or lacking in freshness. **Roant** is the Scotland dialect form of roan colour and a **grim** is a grey roan mottled black and white. Also in Scotland dialect a **keir** is a dun, dark brown or grey horse, hence **keir black**, dark coloured. **Broon** is brown in Scotland and describes a brown horse.

Bay, Latin, *badius*, chestnut-coloured (horse), when applied to horses is a reddish-brown, Hence **bayness** is applied to a horse of red-brown chestnut colour. **Bayard** is bay or bay-coloured and **Bayard**, Old French *baiart* bay-coloured, was the name of a magic bay horse given to Rinaldo by Charlemagne, thus it is a mocking heroic name for any horse, C14. **Dun**, Old English Old Saxon *dun* dark, animals are a dull brown-grey colour having a black mane and tail. The term **dun brown** refers to a dull, greyed tone, a horse of a dun or dull brown-grey colour with black mane and tail. A **claybank** in the USA is a dull orange-brown or dun colour.

Horses of more than one colour include the **dapple**, Old Norse *depil*, C16, which is a mottled marking on a background of different colour and often applied to animal coat markings; it also means to mark with spots. Hence, **dapple-grey**, C14, is a grey horse with darker mottling, and a **dapple-bay**, early C19, is a dappled bay (chestnut) horse. A **palomino**, American Spanish dovelike, from Latin *palumbes* ring dove, is a type of horse, bred mainly in the southwestern USA and noted for its golden coat and white mane and tail. A **flea-bitten** horse is light-coloured, with reddish-brown spots.

Sorrel, Old French *sorel*, also **sore**, also Scotland dialect **soir** and **smook**, of horses is a light reddish brown or brownish orange chestnut often with a white mane and tail. The term **sore** is also applied to a first-year hawk bearing its original red plumage. A **sulliard**, Scotland dialect also refers to a clear coloured horse. A **blossom** horse has a peach tint caused by a mixture of white and bay or sorrel; **blossom faced** (of human beings) is having a flushed and bloated face.

A **piebald**, *bald* having white patches, has markings of two colours, more usually black and white, and a **skewbald** horse, *skew* unknown origin, has marks or spots of white or any colour, but not black. In Scotland dialect a **pyot** is a piebald horse, resembling a magpie in colouring. **Lyart** is a Scottish dialect word referring to horses, dappled, variegated two coloured, especially red and white. It is also used to describe human hair, streaked with white, silvery.

animal, colours and patterns, dogs

Dogs come in a wide range of colours and colour patterns dictated by the melanin pigment type and content of the hair and skin. That is, they range from whitish through yellowish, orangeish, reddish and brownish to black. Use of colour and pattern words as pet names is common in many countries, such as the USA and South Africa. Examples are **Blackie**, **Spot** and **Goldie**. Unlike horses, dog breeds

are not usually called by their colours, except perhaps for **black** and **yellow** as in **labradors**, and the **red setter**, these applying to specific breeds. A **red setter** is a breed of hunting dog with a red-brown coat and **red bone** is used to describe a red-coated hunting dog in the USA.

In general, **merle**, Latin *merulus* blackbird, dogs have a grey coat with black markings. **Brindled** also **brindled**, Middle English, *brennen*, to burn, applies mainly to dogs of a grey-brown colour, barred or spotted with a darker colour; in Scotland dialect they are **brandit**.

In the specification of pedigree animals colour words are inevitably used widely. An example concerns the Border collie. The most common are black and white, and there are preferred patterns for the white patches. In some dogs the black has been replaced by chocolate, called red in USA, or red or rarely yellow. In the blue and white variety, called **slate**, the black has been diluted to blue-grey and in the lilac and white variety the chocolate has been diluted into a lilac. The **sable and white** is as the **red and white** but the hairs have dark tips. **Tricolour** collies contain brown with black, blue, chocolate or merle, which may appear in a **saddle** pattern. The presence of differing combinations of the basic colours results in **blue merle**, **red merle** and **sable merle** varieties. Special markings include the **white face**, and **mottled** or **ticked colours**.

Great Dane dogs are bred in five colour types, **black**, **harlequin** (black and white), **fawn**, **brindled** and **blue**. The harlequin animals may be **grey-tiger** of grey with black patches, or **mantel-tiger** which are black and white.

A simpler system is found in the Kennel Club descriptors of greyhound colours, viz. black, white, red, blue, fawn, fallow, brindle or any of these colours broken with white. Colours of racing coats can be found elsewhere.

animal, colours and patterns, cats

There are a number of general terms applied to domesticated cats. A **tabby**, from a girl's name *Tabitha*, C17, has a combination of black and grey brown in uneven stripes, usually with some white patches, while a **tortoiseshell** is a domestic cat with mottled black, cream, and brown markings. The same term applies also to the shell of the tortoise or hawksbill turtle which has a mottled yellow-brown colour. A **chintz**, Sanskrit *citra* gaily coloured, cat is coloured black, white and yellow, presumably named after the cloth, while a **marmalade**, Greek, *meli*, honey, and *melon* apple, cat has streaks of brown, yellow and orange, C16. A **breac**, Old Irish **brecc** speckled or spotted applied to trout, is a speckled cat. This term also has applied to a Protestant teacher in an Irish souper school. A souper school was one in which Catholics who had converted or been bribed into Protestantism by the offer of food during the famine were taught. This became a term of contempt applied to Protestants. The name arose from the picture on the cover of a schoolbook of the time. **Chatoyant**, French *chat* from the reflective sheen of a cat's eyes, refers to displayed varying colour or lustre of the eye.

Specific pedigree cat breeds have strict colour specifications especially for show animals. For example, the South African Cat Council specifies the following colours for adult Birman cats, each type having a colour name. The body of the **seal point** should be cream with golden shading on back with dark brown points and nose leather and pink paws, perhaps mottled with dark brown. Similar detailed specifications are applied to the **blue point**, the **chocolate brown**, the **lilac point** and the **tabby**. In all types the eyes must be a deep clear blue.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

RACIAL TERMS

Wherever skin colour differences are found colour is an obvious method of identifying, categorising and distinguishing among individuals and racialised groups. Obviously because we can see differences using our eyes that have evolved to easily and reliably to detect differences between ripe fruit which is good for us and unripe that will lead to stomach ache. Use of colour to distinguish between racial groupings anciently occurred for example in the Mediterranean region where peoples of the oldest cultures and religions intermingled. Anciently also, observations did not stop at mere perceptions but led to concepts of **whiteness** and **blackness** that include far more than skin colour. They include connotations of gender, social status, class status, language and behaviour. Wherever differences occur it seems that rivalry and comparison also occur and, for example, blackness was a derogatory term even in Ancient Greece and the Far East. The nature of blackness and whiteness are today subjects of intense interest and academic study as we seek to understand, come to terms with, and deal with racial prejudice.

During the 3rd, 4th and 5th centuries BC the Chinese regarded China as the centre of the universe and their colour was yellow. Outsiders were known as barbarians who were designated different colours according to the dominant colours of their clothes or the five directions of the compass, white for west, black for north, red for east, blue-green for south with, of course, yellow for the centre. Directional differences were derived from the colours of the soils in different regions. Hence, the **red** or **black Di**, the **white** or **black Man**, and the **pitch-dark Lang** tribes. Later, during the C15, elite Chinese called their complexion '**white**' and Chinese labourers were '**dark-headed**' describing faces that resulted from work in the sun drenched fields. This dark complexion, as for all dark skinned peoples, had been negatively valued there for a millennium. The Chinese recognised a range of skin colours, not through interbreeding but through C15 expansionism as the different blacks of people, for example, from Ceylon, Malabar and the Andaman Islands were recognised. Such colours can be approximately defined in terms of colour matching charts or colour measurement. So, for example people from Malacca were defined as *shenti weihei* (**slightly black**), those from Ormuz *qingbai* (of **clear white** complexion), from Mecca *zitangse* (a **purple-chest** colour), and Westerners were described as *huibai* (**ash white**).

In terms of racial discrimination all is not solely in terms of clear visual perceptions of colour difference. This occurs most obviously where there is racial mixing. For example, in Spanish colonial South America an elaborate caste system arose that sought to preserve political power in the hands of the conquerors. Where the individual stood in this system depended on their proportion of inherited Spanish blood. This led to a complex *casta* system which by the end of the colonial period in the early 1820s numbered more than 100. Each level could not be determined on the basis of colour, although each was regarded as having a particular level of **whiteness** or **blackness** – those of pure Spanish blood being whitest. Level was usually determined on the basis of testimony from friends and neighbours. If testimony did not exist then skin colour did determine hierarchical placing. To denote the individual's specific level in society words such as *mestizo*, *castizo*, *lubo*, *conbujo*, *barcino* were used, words not commonly used in spoken English. These cannot specifically be defined as visually perceived colour but nevertheless occupy a defined place on a **total appearance** scale of **whiteness** to **blackness**. The Spanish carried such *casta* systems around their colonised world.

In England problems regarding racial terms and attitudes to skin colour appear to have occurred with the pre seventeenth century English beliefs about the nature of the white and black colours.

Black was then synonymous with the concepts of dirt, sinister, foul, wicked, and indicating disgrace and the need for punishment or censure. As Jordan expresses it “Black was ... the symbol of baseness and evil, a sign of danger and repulsion”.

This compendium is concerned with specific colour words and inclusion of, for example, the Spanish Colonial racial mixtures is irrelevant. On the other hand, in some areas, such as the West Indies, distinction of racial mixtures maybe somewhat visually clearer and some terms have been included.

Used at the end C16, a **black man** was a person with very dark skin and **blackie**, also **blacky**, **blackey**, also **darkie** are obsolete words for a black person. Conversely, white was regarded as the polar opposite in colour and symbolic terms – beauty and ugliness, virginity and sin, of God and the devil. The whiteness of the skin of Queen Elizabeth I who died in 1601 had been described in terms of the lily, of alabaster, whalebone and of plaster of Paris. Hence, before the discovery of Africa and black peoples, mental concepts of the two colours were firmly rooted. The foundations were in place for transference to black skinned racial groups especially in view of their perceived unfamiliar ways and non-Christian beliefs.

In many places conflict has occurred when people of more than one racial grouping live in the same geographical area. This occurs especially when the groups are visually seen to be different through skin colour or customs. Hence, white people live in **White Town** (Bahamas) and black people speak **Black English**. This is a version of vernacular English central to black American culture, characterised by its own syntax as well as vocabulary and pronunciation. It is regarded by many as a language separate from English and often used, particularly by young black men, to reinforce feelings of solidarity and as an expression of their anger toward whites. **Black English** or **Ebonic**, from 1970s **ebony phonics** is Afro-American English formally recognised as a separate language by school boards in areas of the USA. This has divided the education community, some say it helps black students make the transition to standard English, others say it is overly politically correct. **Black English** was also used in C19 by men of the British Army to describe Hindustani and other languages and dialects of India. **Black Carib** is the language spoken by **Black Caribs**. **Whitewashing** C18 is an obsolete Jamaican term describing an insincere acceptance of a religious conversion to save one's life. **Black studies** is a category of school or university study concerned with aspects of black culture and history. **Black capitalism** is an American term for entrepreneurship and business ownership by black people.

The term **black ghetto** is used to refer to the section of any city having predominantly black residents, who are limited in movement to other areas by housing restrictions, **black bottom** being the core area of black population in a USA city. In South Africa, a **black spot** is a black-inhabited area surrounded by white-occupied territory or areas zoned for white occupation. Similarly, **white spot**. Also **Black Town** was the locally popular name for the native city of Madras, India, excluding the suburbs where most English resided. It is also a term used similarly in Bombay. **Black Wall Street** is the Jackson Ward Historic District of Richmond, Virginia, which has a large African-American population. Once echoing to the sounds of jazz it became a prosperous area, hence the name. **Black belt**, also **black town**, were urban areas where blacks lived in that part of the south USA containing the largest black population. An area of Cheltenham, UK, at the end C19 was called the **black hole** because of the number of retired Anglo-Indians living there. Included in terms arising from apartheid is **White South Africa**, that is, those areas reserved for white occupation. **White-by-night** was the policy aimed at keeping blacks out of an area after dark or curfew.

A number of Afrikaans terms were used during apartheid South Africa. A **witbass**, Afrikaans *wit* white plus *baas* master, boss, was used in reference to or was a mode of address to a person who is overassertive to non-white people. A **Wit Kommando**, was an extremist right wing terror group,

South Africa. **Witblits**, plus *blits* lightning flash, also *wit hond*, Afrikaans **white hound**, was illegally home distilled colourless liquor or raw spirit made perhaps from grapes or prickly pears. The term **witdoek**, Afrikaans white headscarf, arose during the violent political struggles of 1976, as a term specifically for township and squatter camp conservative vigilante groups who were against squatters and left wing activists in Cape Town. The term became more widely later. A **Cape Coloured** was a South African person of mixed ancestry, especially a European and African or Malaysian.

The **White Australia policy** and the **White New Zealand policy** were implemented for the purpose of restricting non-white immigration. **White Highlands** was an area in Kenya reserved for whites, early-midC20. **Black and tan country**, referring to the south USA, was derived from black skin colour and tan, as in the physical beating. A **black and tan** was a bar or other place of low reputation patronized by both whites and blacks in the USA. A **black tracker** was an aboriginal working for the police as a tracker in Australia and New Zealand, while also in New Zealand a **black tracker** was a Maori aboriginal who cleaned tram lines.

Negro, C16, Latin *niger* black, referred to black (of skin) as of a member of the race of Negroes, hence **nigrescent**, black or dark; **nigritude**, blackness or darkness; **nigrify**, to blacken. **Black boy**, also **black-boy** and **blackboy**, (early C17) was a boy or man having a dark skin especially one who was a man servant. **Black teapot** was a demeaning nickname for a black footman (C19), while convicts' slang (1935) for a Negro was **black cloud**. The contempt and low esteem for the **black beetle** or cockroach led to the term being used for the lowest strata of society. A **black beezer** refers to the face of a black person, from beezer meaning nose. **Blacky** is a derisory name for a black person, **blacky-white** a disparaging term for an Anglo-Indian and **blackfellow** (late C18-) an offensive term for the aborigines of Australia and New Zealand, or indeed any black man. Discrimination was enforced by the **Blackfellows' Act**, an Australian government order used by publicans against drunkards, but aimed at the aborigine population, c1920. In Australia the stereotype was reinforced by the use of such terms as **blackfellow's bread**, and the saying **sick as a blackfellow's dog**, that is, to be very sick, possibly after drinking too much alcohol. However, **black backra** is a term of respect for a black man in Jamaica. **Black fay** is Black American for a black person who toadies or is subservient to whites. **Whitey**, **whitie** is Black English, a derogative term for a white person or white people collectively, C20. **White folks** is a USA black term for white people and **whitefellow** is used by Australia aboriginals for a white man, as distinct from a **blackfellow**.

Black brothers is used by USA blacks to refer to all black men and **black 360** is used by them to describe someone who is not only black in skin colour but specifically so in personality and consciousness. In the Caribbean a black woman walking and behaving proudly is referred to as a **black ant**, a reference to the walking posture of some insects. Black pilots were recruited into the USA military at the outbreak of the Second World War and the **Black Eagles** was the first all black air unit, this became the 99th Pursuit Squadron. **Black chums** was the slang term for Black African troops who served in the British Army during the Second World War.

Black Seminoles, Creek for runaway, were escaped North American slaves who allied with Native American Seminoles after their migration to Florida. Conflict with the army led to exile in Mexico but on their return to the USA they formed a military unit, the Seminole Negro Indian Scouts. They were used to patrol the Texas-Mexican border with the guarantee that their families would receive land and food. **White shots** were white men in colonial Jamaica hunting escaped slaves with guns and **black shots** were companies of black soldiers recruited by the British in Jamaica from 1730 to fight the Maroons and on the Mosquito Coast (now Guyana) in 1782. Organised, violent white-on-black racism was practiced in C19-20 USA by the **White League**, another name for the Ku Klux Klan, whose members dress in white robes and hoods to prevent identification. This occurs in **black and tan**

country, south USA. **Black-on-black** is violence or exploitation of black people over black, similarly **white-on-black** is racially triggered aggression by a white person on a black.

Black American militancy has influenced many Caribbean English speakers to accept the use of **black** for those of African descent, but this is not a widely used term there. **Black dust** is a term used by blacks for a person who is particularly dark-skinned. A **black nayga**, skin, is one who is darker and purely African, it is not necessarily insulting. A **red nayga** is someone who can pass as a white but having crinkly hair, or **Jamaica white**, that is, one who is white but whom everyone knows is slightly coloured. Shades of colour are favourably distinguished by such Caribbean English terms as **brown-skin**, a person of light or dark brown skin noticeably less than black, **cob(-skin)**, a person of brown skin, **fair(-skin)** or **light-skin**, clear skinned, or **mustee**, an offspring of a white and mulatto or any light-skinned person of mixed white and black parentage. **Mulatto**, Spanish, Portuguese, *mulato* mule, hence of mixed racial grouping, is a person of a light brown or tawny colour, someone with one white and one black parent. Once derogatory, it is now barely acceptable in the Caribbean. **Mulatto** came to be used for a light brown or tawny colour. In the south USA a mulatto or **black ankle** is a person of mixed black, Indian, and white racial groupings. A C19-20 term for a black-white (mulatto) mixed parentage was **brown polish** while in the Caribbean a **brown-skin** was someone having a skin noticeably lighter than black. **White-a-middle** is one who is half maroon or half black. **Creole**, USA, is a person of mixed black and French or Spanish ancestry belonging to a French-speaking community in Louisiana. A **white Creole** is a Creole-speaking male having no obvious signs of African mixture born in the West Indies, of European especially Spanish ancestry. **Red nigger** is a strong insult usually used by dark-skinned black people for a person with a yellowish skin and of African descent. **Black Carib**, also rejected in common usage, is someone descended from intermarried indigenous **yellow** or **red Carib** American Indians and black slaves who had been shipwrecked off the Caribbean island of St. Vincent in 1685. During the late C18 to early C19 there were three Carib wars against the British. After losing the third in 1805 they were deported to Central America. They live now on the coasts of Honduras, Belize and Guatemala.

Black moor or **blackmoor**, Old French *more* Moor, in mid C18 became **blackamoor**. This referred to black or dark Moorish or Ethiopians from the skin colour. **Ethiop**, Greek *Aithops* Ethiopian, C14, is black, specifically of humans and black Africans. Hence **Ethiopian**, a black; also once used to describe black compounds. The obsolete term **blackamorian** was used in C16. **Blackamoor**, meaning a devil, was also used as a frightening word to make children behave. The slang C17-18 **blackmans** described darkness or night.

Blackbird was a symbol of slavery and described a black slave in early C19 slang. Also **black ivory**, referred to black Africans kidnapped and sold into slavery, the slave trade, or a cargo of slaves. Hence in C19 slang, a **blackbirder**, involved in **blackbird-catching**, was a sailing ship used to transport kidnapped Polynesians or Negroes, so **blackbirding** was a nautical term for the slave trade. **Black Republicans** were members of the Republican Party in the USA who were sympathetic to the plight of black slaves at the time. Also during the C19 a **blackbird** was a South Pacific Island (Polynesian) indentured servant who had been kidnapped and sold as a slave, especially in Australia.

From the C13 **white** is used to describe colour of the human skin; a **white man** is a light skinned man, usually of European extraction. The late C19 American term a white man was a straightforward, honourable person; originally with an implied slur on the character of black people. Hence, **to have more cheek than a white man** is to be exceptionally insolent. During C20 in the USA **to be a white-lily** is to have the characteristics of a white Anglo Saxon Protestant, especially one who is always conscious of being white. **White supremacy** is the now discredited pseudoscientific belief that whites are inherently superior to the coloured racial groupings. **White racism** or **White chauvinism**, another term for racial hatred, is the excessive feeling of a white person for the

superiority of whites, hence **white racist** or **chauvinist**, 1946 USA. In South Africa **black peril** was the threat perceived by whites from the black people. This was used as a political slogan in the election of 1929 as a means of inducing fear. A **white hope** was a general term for a person expected to bring victory or fame to an organization or group of which he is a member. Originally **the great white hope** referred to any white boxer believed capable of beating the first black heavyweight champion 1908-15, Jack Johnson. On the other hand, a **white father** was a white man regarded by American aboriginals as a friend and protector in midC19 North America.

White man's burden was the self-imposed duty of the white race to take responsibility for the development and education of backward or less sophisticated coloured people, especially those in territories governed by imperialist rule. The term appeared in a poem by Rudyard Kipling in 1899. Similarly **brown man's burden** concerns that imposed by white European society on the Polynesian society in New Zealand.

Whitey, or **whity**, is a derogatory term used by blacks in C20 USA for all white people. A **white nigger**, is a Black who affects the manner of a white person, or vice versa, and from C19 Sierra Leone, was a Negro's disdainful term for a white man and corresponds to the poor **white trash** in the USA. The **lily-white movement** promotes racial segregation and the exclusion of non white people, USA.

A **white backlash** was originally a 1960s term for the resentment shown by white property owners at the influx of black families into previously all-white neighbourhoods, it has later come to refer to the anger of whites at any economic or social gains made by blacks. In many cases this led to **white flight**, a mass exodus of white residents from the neighbourhood, C20. Similarly **brown flight** concerned the removal of the children of Pacific Islanders from predominantly Maori schools, also of Pakeha, pale coloured non-Polynesian immigrant children, from schools that were mainly Maori.

White terms from 1940 USA used in relation to prostitution include **white meat**, young white women sold into prostitution among Negroes or Orientals, or white women regarded as sexual partners or conquests. A **white man's hansom woman** is a C19-20 West Indian term for a coloured mistress, a pun on *handsome* and *hansom* cab. The term **black velvet** was used to describe a black woman as a sex object. Hence, in late C19-20 military slang a **bit of black velvet** refers to having sex with a coloured woman. Similarly, **brown velvet**, alludes to an Aboriginal woman in Australia and New Zealand slang. **Black mouth**, **black joke**, **black maria**, **black meat** are used for the external genital organs of a black woman. Collectively the term **black bagging** is used. A **blacksmith's shop** was a brothel, a house of prostitution organised by a black woman. All terms are demeaning slang and were used in connection with black prostitutes, during the C18-19. **Black peril** is also the sexual assault by a black man on a white woman.

A **white nigger** in Sierra Leone is a black's disdainful term for a white man, C19, corresponding to **poor white** or **poor white trash** or **mean white** especially in the South Africa or south USA in the early C19, for a poor person of white skin. Similarly, **white jeg** in Jamaica. These terms are also used to describe a black who affects the manner of a white person, or vice versa. Similarly, **white Indians** are white men, especially trappers, who lived with or like Native Americans. This was also a term for one who had been captured before taking up western ways, in early C19-early C20 USA. The **Red Englishman**, on the other hand, is one who lived as a Native American by choice during the early C18. During the mid C18 in North America a **white Indian** also referred to relatively light-skinned members of certain plains tribes such as the Zuñi and Menominee in which albinos were relatively common. WASP is a mid C20 North American origin abbreviation, a white Anglo-Saxon protestant; a member of the white privileged middle class in the USA. **White Moor** was a C17 nickname for a

Genoese person; perhaps this was a term of insult, Genoese were engaged in the slave trade and carried the Moor's head on their heraldic crests.

Blanke, Afrikaans white people, describes a white person, a European. Hence, **Blankes Alleen** under apartheid is the sign for areas where white people only were permitted. Outright racist terms include **white kaffir**. This is an offensive term for a person of European descent or of light-skin colour, also a white person seen to be ill-bred, or one who has been assimilated into a black community. It is also a term for an African **albino**, who is also a **white Negro**, **white labour**, **white man**, **whitey-whitey** or the even more abusive **white cockroach** or in the West Indies **white eboe**. **Whitey** is also an offensive term used in Australia for a white man.

The minstrel tradition began in the 1820's as a white caricature of black American singing conventions and the Minstrel Show flourished in the UK between 1840 and 1880. At first white actors used **black-face**, that is, make-up for the role of a Black in a music hall sketch or similar entertainment. The term **black mummer** (late C19 slang) was used to describe an actor using black-face, as well as one who is usually untidy or dirty. These were also called **Burnt-cork Minstrels** later to be joined by black performers. One of the most famous acts making a successful transition to the music hall was George H Chirguin (1854-1922), the **White-Eyed Musical Moke**, later the **White-Eyed Kaffir**, who wore a white lozenge-shaped patch around his right eye and sang sentimental 'coon' songs. The **Black and White Minstrels** was a highly successful BBC TV show featuring singers and dancers, the men wearing black make-up with eyes and mouth ringed in white. The series ran from 1958 until 1978 when it was withdrawn because of the racial controversy it aroused. **Blackening up**, or **colouring up**, is the playing of a black or coloured role in a theatrical production, for example Othello, by a **blackened up** or **coloured up** actor. Such a practice is known as **colour-blind casting**. This is not done in the professional theatre in plays but appears to be permissible in operatic performances. A **black boy** is a man with a blackened face and clothing, a character in a UK Christmas mumming play. Generally, to **blacken** is to make up in pretence of being a Black.

Blaxploitation, also **blacksploitation**, a contraction of **black exploitation**, was a Hollywood sub-genre of thriller and crime convention films deliberately designed to appeal to black audiences in the 1970s. These featured black people in supposedly heroic roles and were popular with their target audiences but they actually maintained the conventional stereotypes of black America.

Some sayings are racial in origin. **To work like a black**, is a USA reference to slavery, meaning to work very hard, and **to run like a black**, is to run very quickly, a reference to escaping slaves. From Australia, if someone **could sell boomerangs to the blacks**, they are very good at persuading and selling. **To wash a blackamoor white** is to work on a task that has no hope of success. This was collected in 1543 in west England, and originates from one of Aesop's fables. **The devil's not as black as he's painted**, is a saying meaning a person may not be as bad as his critics say.

Yellow bellies is used variously to describe people. It is used for those living in the fen counties of Eastern England, Lincolnshire, and the Isle of Ely, possibly from the yellow bellies of frogs found there or the yellow bellied eels they consume. They may also be named after the jaundice caused by chronic malaria spread by birds. Another story concerns the Abbot of Crowland who, it is said, gave a barrel of yellow belly eels to Cromwell, but he hated them. For this reason it is said, Norwich City Football Club team, nicknamed the **Canaries**, wear yellow jerseys. In the USA **yellow-belly** has been used since C19 to describe Mexicans and other people of Central America, half-castes, particularly Eurasians, and Dutchmen. **Yellow bellies** was also used to describe particularly Japanese troops by the Allies during the Second World War. **Yellow peril** is a term coined by white people expressing their fear that Oriental populations will increase and overrun their territories. Originally used in C19 Germany, but also adopted by Americans in 1900 to refer to the Oriental influence on the west coast

of the USA. Similarly, the fear felt by white settlers in Australasia of invasion and domination by the Japanese. This arose from the British failure to protect her Far Eastern and Pacific empire culminating in the fall of Singapore to the Japanese in 1942. **Yellow fever** was the fear amounting to a mania of Japanese spies, slang current in Singapore in the 1930s until the outbreak of the Second World War.

Today to use **yellow** is an offensive term to Oriental people. **Yellow goods** in C20 USA is a term for Chinese people smuggled into the country. **Yellow satin** was the name given to a Chinese woman considered as a sex object and a **yellow-blossom woman** is a Chinese term for one who has remained a virgin.

Yellow in the USA is an often offensive word used to describe those having yellowish skin characteristics of mulattos or dark skinned quadroons. So, **yellow girl** is C19 USA slang for a particularly attractive, light-skinned Negro or mulatto woman, while **yellow ass** is a pale coloured black girl. **Yellow boy** and **yellow girl** refer to a mulatto or dark quadroon, and a light coloured quadroon is called a **yellow-pine** in the USA. In Australian late C19 slang a **yellow feller** is a person who is half white and half aboriginal. The exodus of white people from Rhodesia and later Zimbabwe and South Africa to Australia or the UK used the **yellow route** or chicken run. This arose from the cowardice connotation of the colour.

In the C14 a **blueman**, also **bloman**, was an Ethiopian and **blue boy** became a **black man**. The term **blue blood** refers to a person of noble descent. This originated in Spain, where it referred to the fact that veins of light-skinned aristocrats appeared bluer than those of people with mixed Moorish ancestry. Related to New Zealand the whaler's term for a tattooed Maori was **blue skin**, while a Maori woman with a tattooed lip was called **blue lips**. The term **blue-skin** has also been applied to a member of the Presbyterian church, C18-19, a person of black and white parentage, late C18-early C19, and specifically in the West Indies, to someone with a white father and black mother. To belong to the **blue squadron** was a term given to Eurasians, those of mixed blood, properly one with Hindu blood, in late C18-19 slang. A **blue-eyed soul brother/sister** in the USA was a white accepted as genuinely friendly towards blacks.

Some browns are used as personal colours. **Brunette**, also **brunet**, male, is an early C18, term meaning the dark brown-colour, especially of hair and also describes a person with dark brown hair; hence, **brunetteness**. Also, **brownetta**, is an obsolete C16 term for brunette. **Burnet** also refers to dark brown. **Auburn**, Old French, *alborne*, *auborne*, whitish from Latin *albus* white, is a red-brown or gold-brown colour, especially of hair, C15. **Nigger**, also **nigger brown** is a dark brown colour; from the contemptuous obsolete slang term for a black person, early C20. Hence, **nigrescent**, means becoming black, or somewhat black, **nigrify**, is to make black, and **negritude**, is blackness.

In USA C20 Black English a **pinky** is a white person and a **pink chaser** is a black person who makes a point of developing friendships with whites. A **pink**, also **pink-toes**, often refers to a white person but may be used to describe a light skinned black girl, or a white girl, particularly one who is girl-friend to a black man.

Red is used in impolite reference to sections of the white population normally referring to exposure of the limbs to sunlight via outdoor work. A **redshank** was a woman wearing no stockings, slang C19. A **redshank** or **redneck** or **redleg** is a pejorative term for a poor rural uneducated white person in certain Caribbean cultures and southern USA, from the high skin colour after exposure to the sun. **Redleg** was also applied to the country yokel in Ireland. **Red leg** was used during the American Civil War by southerners as referring to troops from the north. **Red neck** or **red legs** was an USA artilleryman at the start of the C20. The term **redneck**, also **red-letter man**, was a Roman Catholic in

northern England, slang, C17-early C19. The meaning was later transferred in the USA to a low-class, unsophisticated person, generally referring to rural Southern white people and often implying a lack of education and the presence of racism. A **red horse** is a person from Kentucky; and a **red neb** in Scotland is a red nose.

In the Caribbean **red** is applied to any skin of near white to brown indicating a mixture of black and white. In many West African languages the same colour word is used to differentiate a skin colour which might be brown, red or yellow, from black. This is not belittling but its use in the Caribbean tends to be derogatory. A **red Ibo** is a name given to a West African ethnic group from Nigeria; in the West Indies the term is used to describe a black person with a yellowish skin. **Red Indians, red man, redskin**, former unsuitable terms for Native Americans, or North American Indians probably derived from the reddish brownish tanned tone of the skin, also because Columbus thought he had discovered India. The **red Indian** of C18 Newfoundland was a member of a now extinct native tribe, related to the Algonkian people so called because of the red ochre used on their bodies, garments, weapons, canoes and utensils. **Red skin** colouring also derives from the use of **red clay** or **ochre** which can vary between brown, pale orange and deep red. The descriptor **red** is used of the South African Xhosa Amaqaba people who worship ancestral spirits and in union with them use red clay or ochre on their bodies and blankets. In the deserts of west and central Australia **red ochre rites** are Aboriginal self-portrait rock paintings. When the colours fade they are ceremonially repainted.

There is often confusion regarding politically correct terms fashionable at a particular time. The table is a brief list of currently acceptable and offensive terms.

Table of presently offensive and correct references to racial groupings

Offensive	Correct
Coloured, nigger, negroid	Black or Asian are acceptable to people of African or Caribbean origin or from Asia. But, Asian should be used with care as many prefer to identify themselves with reference to their country
Ethnics	Racial minorities is acceptable with wider scope than black
Half-caste	Multiple heritage
Oriental, yellow	Chinese, Malaysian, Vietnamese etc.
Mohammedan	Muslim
Paki	Pakistani
Red, when describing Native Americans	Native Americans, or North American Indian

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

METAL COLOURS

introduction

copper

gold

platinum

silver

metal alloys

terms linked with colour and appearance of
metals

metal colours, introduction

For colours that include metal names there are separate entries for **copper**, **gold**, **platinum**, **silver** and **metal alloys**. It is inevitable that for many entries it is the metal appearance, rather than colour alone that are intrinsic to the usage. This will mainly involve a combination of colour and gloss or shininess properties.

In heraldry there are two **metal colours**. **Gold** is *or* and can be represented by **yellow** and **silver** is *argent* which can be depicted as **white**. Yellow and white are not themselves **heraldic colours**, these being **purpure** (**purple**), **sable** (**black**), **vert** (**green**), **azure** (**blue**) and **gules** (**red**). **White** does appear in heraldry as part of the **fur colours** of which there were originally two, **ermine** (**white and black**) and **vair** (**white and blue**)

COPPER

Copper, Old English *coper*, Latin *cyprium*, Greek *kupris* or Cyprus. The reddish brown colour of the metal often used to describe hair or non silver coinage. Hence **cupreous**, of the red-brown metallic colour of **copper**; **cupric**, **cuprous**, relating to copper.

Combining form, relating to **copper**, **cupro-**.

The combining form **ae-**. Latin *aes* copper, **bronze**. Examples are **aeneous**, a **bronze**-like lustrous colour, C19, **aerated**, containing, or having the nature or colour of, **gold**, **aerugo**, also **verdigris**, of the greenish colour of verdigris or corroded copper, hence **aeruginous** or **aeruginous green**, C17.

Copper is widely used as a noun or adjective, adj. **coppery**. An example is **copper-bottomed** meaning financially stable and reliable from a term applied to ships whose timbers are covered with the metal to prevent rotting. These relate to properties of the metal not the colour, as does the kitchen copper, the tub used for washing clothes.

Many colorants of a wide range of colours are derived from copper salts; these are listed under their respective colour names.

A nickname for King Henry VIII, who debased gold coins with copper, was **Copper Nose**. During use the high points on the coin such as the nose wore down to reveal the colour.

Genuine adjectival use occurs as descriptors of fauna and flora. For example, it is used to describe reddish butterflies such as the **small copper**, *Lycaena phlaeus*, native to the UK. The **copperhead** is a similarly coloured venomous snake native to the east USA, *Agkistrodon contortrix*, and the *Denisonia superba*, in Australia. A **copper beech** is the cultivated European beech tree, *Fagus sylvatica*, which has reddish leaves.

GOLD

introduction

awards and finance

colours and colorants

fauna

flora

food and alcohol

geography and geology

sayings

uniforms and war

gold, introduction

Gold, noun, adj, Old English, Indo-European, *ghel*, yellow, refers to **gold-coloured**, **golden-yellow**, 1590. Hence **golden**, C13, of the colour of gold, especially hair; **goldish**, somewhat **golden**. **gold-coloured**, **golden-yellow**, adj. of the colour of gold; bright, yellow, metallic, **goldish**, somewhat golden. **Gild** and **begild** are used as verbs to denote a covering with gold or a gold-coloured substance, or the act of gilding, C16. **Gold** and **golden** are used for example in nature, to describe animals, plants, displaying a colour similar to gold.

The combining form **aur-**, Latin *aurum* gold, relates to the colour **gold**, **golden**. For example, **aurigraphy**, is the writing or engraving in gold, **aureate(d)**, gold-coloured, gilded, C15; **auricomous**, Latin *coma* hair, of golden hair; **aurific**, mid C17 making gold; **auriphrygiate**, fringed perhaps embroidered with gold, C19; **aureole**, a ring of colour or light e.g. a halo. **Aurora** was the Roman Goddess of the dawn, hence **auorean**, the intense orange colour of the sunrise, C14. **Aureolin** is a yellow-coloured transparent pigment and **aurin**, or rosolic acid, or corallin, is used as a pH indicator, late C19. **Aurigo**, Latin *aurugo* jaundice, is the yellowish colour characteristic of jaundice, and **aucephalous** is gold headed. **Aureole** is the golden circle of light around the head of a saint in medieval paintings, and the corona around the sun or moon. **Oreole**, French, *oriole*, comes from the same Latin stem, is used to describe gold-coloured birds.

The combining form **chrys-**, Greek *khrusos* gold, plus *lithos* stone, indicates the colour **gold**, as in **chrysolite**, the yellowish, brownish olivine used as a gemstone and **chrysotherapy** the use of gold in medical treatments. Also **chrysography** is writing in gold letters, **chrysoberyl** is an aluminium/beryllium mineral, **chrysoprase**, a greenish quartz gemstone, and **chrysoidine**, a yellow-brown colouring base, used to produce oranges, reds and browns.

Dialect forms: Northern Ireland. **gold**, **goold**, **gowd**, **gowld**, **gowl** nouns. **Gooldie**, **gouldie**, **goldy**, **golden**, adj. golden in colour.

Scotland, **gowden**, **gildin**, **gilt** adj. golden.

In heraldry *Or* is a **metal tincture**, **yellow** is used where a metal finish is not available.

gold, awards and finance

The **bezant**, Medieval Latin *Byzantius* Byzantium, is a gold coin from Byzantium. In heraldry, it is a plain, gold-coloured disc or roundel representing a type of gold coin originally from Byzantium, C13. It is also gold offered at festivals or the sacrament by English kings, 1667. A **golden noble** was a gold coin, and a **golden penny** was a shipping due in Scotland.

A **gold medal** is the traditional prize for coming first, for example in an Olympic Games final. The second is awarded a **silver medal**, the third a **bronze medal**. Following the gold symbolism, a **yellow jersey** is awarded to the time leader in the Tour de France cycle race, the **Golden Thimble Award** is a French prize for fashion dress designers, the **Golden Lion** is a major prize awarded at the Venice Film Festival, and a **Golden Mop** is an award made to the ASDA store with the cleanest lavatory in the region.

Golden handcuffs is a money bribe given to employees to stop them leaving the company, while a **golden handshake** is money given in thanks or as compensation to a person leaving a job. **Golden hello**, money paid to a sought after person on joining a company and a **golden parachute** is a large

payment made to someone, generally an executive, for redundancy or other severance from employment, USA. A **golden bridge** is a way offered to an opponent by which he can retreat without loss of face. A **gold brick** is something that looks valuable but is not; also a loafer, a person who is idle USA.

To **gild**, also to **gilt**, Middle High German, *vergülden*, is to cover with gold, or gold leaf, or with a golden colour, that is **begild**, C16; also to make a falsely valuable or beautiful appearance; to bring a flush to the face; an archaic term to smear or cover with blood. A **gilder** is one who applies gilt; and **gilding** is the act of applying gold; or describes golden or coated with gold. The translucent gold leaf may be given a reddish or greenish cast by using red or green earth pigments on the surface to be gilded. **Doré**, is the French term for golden or gilded. **Shell-gold**, is gold laid out for painting or writing, traditionally in a mussel shell. **Gilt-edged** describes UK government securities, an investment yielding certain and known returns. It also refers to having gilded edges, as of paper.

Among criminals a **redge-cully**, also **ridge-cully**, was a goldsmith, using substitute word for **red**. A **goldfinch** was a gold coin, generally a guinea during C18-19; a **red goldfinch** was a rogue.

gold, colours and colorants

Gold can refer to the metal colour or to the colour yellow and both have according to Maerz and Paul, the same Indo-European derivation from *ghel* which meant yellow. **Old gold**, C19, is used to describe a range of colours from a medium to dark yellow or brown-yellow colour. **Goldenglow** is the colour of the growing flower, *Rudbeckia laciniata*, which appears to be one of the most stable natural colours in nature. **Golden rod** is also named after the flower, and **golden green** is a literary term applied to the colour produced by the setting sun on fresh green foliage.

Dutch gold, also Dutch metal, is thin copper, treated so as to produce a yellowish colour and used as a substitute for gold leaf. **Orpiment**, Latin *auripigmentum* gold pigment, C14, also **realgar yellow**, is a sulphide ore of arsenic, source of a poisonous medium orange colorant common in ancient Egypt and Greece. **Mosaic gold**, also **ormolu varnish**, French *or moulu*, ground gold, is a bronze, copper or gold coloured varnish. **Shell-gold** is gold paint laid in a mussel shell. **King's gold** is the name of the traditional arresting yellow colour used to paint the Great Hall of Stirling Castle when it was built by James IV in C16. It is made from a mixture of limewash sand and small gravel. **By-gold** is tinsel of the colour of, or resembling, gold.

Someone who is **golden haired** is **blond(e)**, with hair of yellow or golden colour. Also **flaxen**, from the colour of flax; and **tow-headed**, from the colour of tow (flax fibres). Hence, **Goldilocks** is the name of a blond haired girl fairytale character in Goldilocks and the Three Bears. **Honey blonde** is a pale golden colour, as of honey; applied principally to hair of this colour.

gold, fauna

Melanin pigments contribute to the gold-browns of many creatures. The **golden bamboo lemur**, is a rare mammal discovered in south east Madagascar in 1987. This lemur, *Haplemys aureus*, is dependent on the bamboo. The **golden lion tamarin** is an endangered species of primate, *Leontopithecus rosalia*, that lives on the Atlantic coastal rain forests of Brazil. The **golden potto** is a tailless monkey, *Arctocebus calabarensis*, from tropical Africa. The **golden retriever** is a British breed of medium sized dog with a golden coat and feathered legs, neck, and tail. Webster. The burrowing

rodent, *Mesocricetus auratus*, is called the **golden hamster**. The **golden mole** is any tunnelling animal of the genus *Chrysochloridae* from Africa, from the colour of its fur.

The **goldcrest** is a small greenish warbler, *Regulus regulus*, with a bright yellow and black crown. The **gold-crested wren**, also the basilisk or kinglet is the warbler, *Regulus cristatus*, from the colour of its crown, North America. The **golden crowned thrush** is an American bird, *Seiurus auricapillus*, which builds a domed nest. The **golden eagle** is a large bird, *Aquila chrysaetos*, with golden plumage inhabiting mountainous regions of the Northern Hemisphere. **Goldeneye** is a name given to the black and white marine diving ducks, *Bucephala clangula*, and *B. islandica* of Eurasia and North America. **Oriole**, Latin *aurum* gold, C18, describes mainly tropical songbirds that have a golden plumage. For example, the **golden oriole** is the yellow and black songbird, *Oriolus oriolus*, from the tropical Old World. The Chinese and Tibetan pheasant, *Chrysolophus pictus*, or *Thaumalea picta* having bright plumage of gold, green, scarlet, orange and black, is known as the **gold** or **golden pheasant**. The **golden plover**, genus *Pluvialis*, notably *P. apricaria*, of Europe and Asia, has golden brown plumage. The name **goldfinch** is used for any of several finches, genus *Carduelis*, including *C. carduelis* of the Old World which has wings marked with yellow, and *C. tristis* of North America, the male of which has yellow summer plumage. In Northern Ireland the **goldfinch** or **goldfinch** may refer to the **yellowhammer**, *Emberiza citronella* or the *Carduelis carduelis*, a bird which is also called **goldspink**, **goldspring**, **gooldspring** there, or in Scotland the **gowdspring**. In Northern Ireland, the wigeon, *Anas Penelope*, is called **goldenhead**, and the goldhead is the pochard *Aythya ferina*.

The **golden perch** is a pale yellow freshwater fish, *Plectroplites ambiguus*, of Australia. **Goldeye**, the fish, *Hiodon alosoides*, has yellowish eyes. North America. **Goldfinny**, also **goldsinny**, possibly from the colour of its fins is a small, brightly coloured European fish wrasse, particularly the *Ctenolabrus rupestris*. The name **goldfish** is used for any of a number of pond or aquarium fishes of a golden or orange-red colour, especially the small freshwater fish *Carassius auratus* native to China and commonly bred for ornamental ponds. The name is also given to the **golden orfe** aquarium fish, *Idus idus*, which is the same species as the **silver orfe**.

The **goldtail moth**, also **yellowtail moth**, is the European moth, *Euproctis chrysorrhoea*, with a yellowish tail and white body and wings. The name **goldsmith beetle**, also the rose chafer, is given to the *scarabaeid* beetle with a sheen of metallic golden colour. The **gold beetle**, also **goldbug**, is any of several American beetles, family *Chrysomelidae*, with bright metallic colouring. The **golden nematode** is a yellow coloured European worm, *Heterodera rostochiensis*, it was introduced into North America as a potato parasite. Webster. Lacewings of the family Chrysopidae are called **goldeneye**, they have a greenish body and metallic lustre eyes.

gold, flora

The **golden aster** is the North American plant, genus *Chrysopsis*, especially *C. mariana*, with yellow rayed flowers.. **Golden chain**, also laburnum, especially the ornamental *Laburnum anagyroides* which has bright yellow flowers. **Golden club** is a member of the arum family of aquatic plants *Orontium aquaticum* with small yellow flowers. The **golden glow** or coneflower, *Rudbeckia laciniata*, has yellow flower heads. **Goldenrod** is a composite plant, genus *Solidago*, of Europe, Asia, and North America, having spikes of small, yellow flowers. **Goldenseal** is the woodland plant, *Hydrastis Canadensis*, of North America; a relative of the buttercup, with thick yellow roots formerly used in medicines. The **goldthread** is also a North American plant of the buttercup family, genus *Coptis*, its yellow root yields a tonic and dye. A number of Australian plants having yellow flowers are given the name **golden wattle**; examples are the mimosa, *Acacia pycnantha*, and the *A. longifolia*. **Goldilocks** may be either of two Eurasian plants, *Linosyris vulgaris* or *Ranunculus auricomus*, having yellow

flowers. The plant, *Camelina sativa*, which has seeds rich in oil and often seen as a weed in cultivated fields is called **gold-of-pleasure**. **Golden brown algae** are the gold or yellowish brown algae, phylum *Chlorophyta*, principally marine in origin.

In Northern Ireland, the **goldcup** is a wild flower, the buttercup *Ranunculus spp*, while the **goldenball** is the wild globeflower, *Trollius europaeus*. Also in Northern Ireland the golden willow the wild flower bog myrtle *Myrica gale*, and the **gold marguerite** the wild flower, **corn marigold** *Chrysanthemum segetum*.

The **Goldfinger** is a patented cultivar, a variety of banana drawn from a gene pool of 800 cultivars from southeast Asia. It is resistant to the two worst fungal diseases of the species and more resistant to pests.

gold, food and alcohol

Golden Delicious is a yellow to yellow-green variety of the Delicious eating apple, while **golden knap**, also **gowdnap** is an obsolete name for an early variety of pear in Scotland. **Golden bantam corn** is an American variety of maize or sweet corn. **Golden rice** is genetically modified rice enriched in vitamin A. It is being developed to prevent blindness in an estimated 50,000 children per month occurring in areas such as the Philippines where diets are depleted in vitamin content. **Gold nuggets** are truffles which are one of the most expensive foods that grow wild in French woods. They are named after their value not colour.

Golden Wonder is the trade name of a manufacturer of golden coloured potato crisps. However, the name was probably prompted by a variety of potato of the same name even though this is unsuitable as a raw material for crisps. **Gold bags**, Thailand *tung tong*, are deep fried *won ton* envelopes filled with minced pork, water chestnuts and garlic. **Golden syrup** is a transparent pale-coloured thick liquid obtained by evaporating cane sugar juice and used for flavouring and sweetening puddings and baked foods. **Old Gold**, is the brand name of Canadian pears. A **golden brown** is C20 prison slang for French toast.

In the Greek legends of Hercules, as one of his 12 labours he was asked to acquire the **golden apples of the Hesperides**, because those eating them become immortal. Such a theme of the power of golden apples occurs in many ethnic legends. It is thought that the apples were in fact oranges, a fruit that was unknown to the Mediterranean until mediaeval times.

Golden cream is a late C19 term for a rum characterized by its richness and golden colour, from its colour and strength. Rum is made from fermented sugar cane mash, molasses or cane syrup. There are three types **white**, **golden** and **dark**. The last two are aged in oak casks that have been used to age brandy, whisky or wine.

gold, geography and geology

The use of gold in place names is derived from coloured stone, gold used in architecture, the colour of fruit produced there, or from the wealth produced in the area. The **Golden Ring**, Russian *Zolotoe Koltso*, is a 600 mile historical tourist route joining a circle of towns northeast of Moscow. Noted for their churches and city-forts they share a common political and cultural history from their foundation in the C12. Possibly from the white stone and golden domes. **The Golden Valley**, Italian *Conca d'Oro*, is the valley in which Palermo, Sicily is situated: once golden from the colour of oranges

and lemons that grew there. The **Golden City** is Jaisalmer in Rajasthan, from the carved local golden sandstone. The **Golden Tower** is a C13 military watch tower in Seville, Spain. It is so-named from the colour of the reflection cast in the river from the mortar, lime and pressed hay materials from which it was constructed. Other reasons proposed for the name are that it once had a gold coloured roof, and second, because it was where gold was stored after it had been plundered from South America during the Conquest. **Golden Square** is a district in Soho, London, the name developed from Gelding Close, where presumably horses once grazed.

Two areas are called the **Golden Triangle**; the area bounded by the cities Delhi, Jaipur and Agra, Northern India, and the opium producing areas of Burma, Laos and Thailand. The **Golden Crescent** is the heroin producing area in Afghanistan. The **Golden Mile** is the popular name for the sea front at Blackpool, Lancashire. It has traditionally consisted of amusement arcades, chip shops and places at which candy floss is sold. It is proposed that these will be replaced by Las Vegas style casinos and hotels. The **Golden Riddy** is the name of a Leighton Buzzard stream that flows over a bed of yellow gravel.

Golden travertine is a type of marble which is golden-yellow when polished, mined in Iran, Spain, Yugoslavia and Greece. **Gold stone** is another name for the mineral aventurine a type of translucent quartz that has bright mica inclusions causing a shimmering effect.

gold, sayings

There are a number of sayings concerning the value of gold that are not pertinent in a work on colour, but a few may be relevant. Most concern a warning about gold appearance. **All that glisters is not gold**, also **all is not gold that glitters**, sayings meaning that an outward appearance of brilliance is not a guarantee of true quality. **Poison is poison, though it comes in a golden cup**. Something undesirable is not rendered acceptable merely by being presented in an attractive way. **Apples are gold in the morning, silver in the afternoon and lead at night**, means that apples are most easily digested, hence better eaten, in the morning, but progressively less so throughout the day. **Good as Guinea-gold**, refers to someone thoroughly trustworthy, from a particularly bright yellow gold from Guinea. **Yellow as a golden noble**, or a **golden guinea**, is a simile referring to the colour of a gold guinea coin.

To **gild the lily** is to add unnecessary adornments to something already beautiful. To **remove the gilt from the gingerbread**, is to remove a property which gives an object its appeal. "**Gilt spurs do not make the knight**" means that impressive trappings alone are no guarantee of quality.

The quest for the Golden Fleece represents the search for spiritual strength through purity. This is a symbol of the impossible attainment; gold symbolising ultimate spirituality, while the sheep represent innocence. A saying used in Australia is **to thread the eye of the golden doughnut**, meaning to have intercourse with a woman.

gold, uniforms and war

Oriflamme, Latin *aurea flamma*, golden flame. C11. The name of the banner flown in medieval battle by the French kings signalling that no prisoners were to be taken alive, aimed to strike fear into the enemy. The original pointed orange red banner was flown from a lance, said to have been dipped in the blood of the beheaded St Denys, who became the patron saint of Paris.

Gold braid or **gold lace** describes British naval officers in general, from the braid on their hats. The exception is the gold-coloured rod, the **Gold Stick**, borne by the colonel of the Life Guards or the captain of the gentlemen-at-arms, the name is also given to the person carrying it. Other gold uniform terms are from the US Services tradition. **Golden Acorn** is the US 87th Infantry division, from their shoulder patch, a gold-coloured acorn (symbol of strength) on a green field. The **Golden Arrow**, or the Pathfinders, is the US 8th Infantry Division, from their patch showing a figure eight pierced by a golden arrow. Also called the. The **Golden Lion** is the US 106th Infantry Division, from their shoulder patch showing a gold-coloured lion's face (symbolizing power) on a blue background with red and white borders. The US 17th Infantry (Airborne) Division is called the **Golden Talon**, from the black patch showing outstretched talons. A **gold star** is a gold coloured, star shaped emblem displayed as a sign in US that a relative has been killed while on wartime military service.

During the Second World War a **gold-crested wren** was Royal Navy slang for a blonde member of the Women's Royal Naval Service. At this time **goldfish** were tinned herring or other tinned fish according to Australian army slang. The **Goldfish Gang** comprised members of the Fleet Air Arm who flew Swordfish aircraft during WWII; those who had been brought down into the sea were eligible to join the **Goldfish Club**, C20 naval slang. **The golden eagle sits (lays) its eggs on Friday**, is a saying in the armed forces to indicate that pay-day is due next Friday. The Royal Navy slang **golden duck** indicates that during a cricket match, a batsman who is out on the first ball in both innings.

The **Golden Hind** was ship in which Francis Drake circumnavigated the world. She was the only ship to complete the voyage from the five that set out, 1577-1580. It was formerly known as the Pelican but was renamed after the crest of his patron Sir Christopher Hatton, whose arms pictured the female deer. After the journey at a banquet on board Drake was knighted by Elizabeth I.

PLATINUM

Platinum, new Latin from *platina*, Spanish *plata*, silver, the silver colour of an alloy of platinum and other metals. **Platinum black** is the finely divided form used as a catalyst. A **platinum blond** has silver blond hair.

SILVER

introduction
alcohol
crime
fauna

flora
miscellaneous
sayings

silver, introduction

Silver, n, adj, v, Old English *siolfor*, the metal and the light, lustrous grey-white colour of the metal. The adjective is often used in reference to old age as, for example, in **silver hair**.

adj **silvery**, **silvern**, having the lustre and colour of silver. **Silverly**, with a silver-like colour or sound.
nouns, **silverer**, **silvering**, coating of silver or silver lookalike.
In combination, e.g. **silver-grey**, of a silvery grey colour.

argent, Latin, poetic word meaning silver metal, or of a silvery white colour. In heraldry, it is a metal tincture, the colour silver or ermine, often being depicted as white where a silver finish is unavailable.

Scotland dialect, **siller**, silver.

silver, alcohol

Silver tequila, or **white tequila**, is a twice distilled liquor made from the succulent plant **blue agave**, in the sub family *Agavoideae*, which grows in Mexico. It is mixed with caramel to produce **gold tequila**. **Tequila sunrise** is a cocktail containing 40ml of silver tequila, 100ml orange juice and a large dash of grenadine. It should be made by pouring the tequila into a tall glass half filled with ice, then add the juice to fill the glass nearly to the top and dribble the grenadine carefully down the side so that it falls to the bottom. It is so called from the layers of colour.

silver, crime

Underworld terms for a silver watch are **white**, **white block**, **white clock**, **white 'un** (one, USA), **white light**, **white super**, **white thimble** and **white toy**. A **white jenny** was a foreign-made silver watch, a **white lot** a silver watch and chain, a **white slang** or **white hawser** a silver watch-chain, and a **white sneezer** a silver snuff-box. A **white Geordie**, or a **smooth white** were silver shillings while any silver coin was called a **white**, **white kale** or **whitebait**. Stolen silver was **white money** or **white wool** and counterfeit silver **white stuff**, **white wedge** or simply **white**; **large white** being a half-crown, **small white** a shilling and a **pony in white** twenty five shillings in silver. **White stuff** and **white wedge** were also used for silver jewellery or, more generally, any miscellaneous items of silver or diamonds. **Silver plate** that has been melted down to prevent identification was **white soup**. A **white busman** was criminal slang for a pickpocket. These terms date from C19 and early C20. Rent paid in silver money, or the duty paid by Devon and Cornwall tin miners to the Duke of Cornwall was called **white rent** until mid C19. Another precious material appearing in C19 criminal slang is **white prop**, a diamond scarf-pin.

silver, fauna

A **silverback** is a male gorilla whose back hairs have turned grey with age. The **silver fox** is an American fox, genus *Vulpes*, during that colour phase in which dark fur is tipped with a silver colour. The name is also given to its highly-valued pelt. The bird, *Euplocamus nycthemerus* of China is commonly known as the **silver pheasant**.

The **silver orfe**, Greek *orphus* sea perch, with the **golden orfe**, are two colour varieties of the small cyprinoid fish, *Idus idus*, Europe. They are widely used in aquaria. **Silver perch** refers to any of several silver-coloured perch-type fishes, e.g. the **white perch**, *Morone americana*. Native to the north American Atlantic this is an invasive species now contaminating a number of lakes and rivers in the USA. **Silversides** is used to refer to any of several small, silvery fishes of the family *Atherinidae*.

Silver ants, *Cataglyphis bombycina*, live in the Sahara desert; they emerge for only 10 minutes per day in full sun when the temperature of 47 degrees Celsius is too high for their lizard predators. **Silverback**, also **silverfish** is a wingless, silver-grey insect, *Lepisma saccharina* or *L. domestica*.

The **silver beetle**, *Chrysina limbata*, derives its silver reflective coat from a multilayer nanostructure. Similarly the **gold beetle**, *C aurigans*. Both resemble nuggets of the metal, perhaps a predator evasion mechanism that makes them look like drops of water in the steaming jungle, where rain is almost incessant. The original name of the 1960s Beatles beat group was the **Silver Beetles**, named from the bright colour and the type of music they played.

silver, flora

The **silver fir** is a native European fir tree, *Abies alba*, having a grey or silvery fuzz on its young branches. The green leaves of the **silver maple** tree, *Acer saccharinum*, have silvery coloured undersides. The **silver birch**, *Betula pendula*, northern temperate climate tree having silver white peeling bark.

The **silver fern**, *Cyathea dealbata*, is a tall tree fern with large leathery leaves, native to New Zealand. The image of the leaf, silver on a black background, is the symbol of the country's sporting teams including the All Blacks. The **silver bell** is a North American shrub, genus *Halesia*, with silvery bell-shaped flowers. The **silverberry** is a North American shrub, genus *Elaeagnus*, whose leaves and berries are silvery. The term **silverweed** is given to a plant of the rose family, *Potentilla anserina*, the underside of whose leaves are also silver-coloured. Any of the silvery-leaved plants of the morning glory group, genus *Argyreia*, are also called **silverweed**.

silver, miscellaneous

Silver-white is a type of granite which is very light grey when polished, mined in Norway. **Bismuth silver** is a combination of the reddish metal bismuth with silver. **Sheepies silver** is a term for white mica in Scotland and the thin, silver-coloured metallic sheet used in the kitchen is called **silver foil**. A **silver tux**, as from tuxedo, is a suit worn by astronauts during space flight, from its metallic colour, mid C20 USA. Cinema images are projected onto a **silver screen**, a USA popular name for cinematography and the motion picture industry in general.

The Silver Streak is seamen's slang for the English Channel. **Silver Phantom** was the name given to the Royal Navy cruiser Aurora during WWII; presumably from its battleship grey colour. The name was conferred on the vessel by the Italian Navy, many of whose vessels she sank. In Canada a **silver thaw** is a rainstorm that occurs during freezing or near-freezing temperatures.

There are several sayings featuring silver. **Every cloud has a silver lining** means some good can be found in every trouble, however bad it seems. **Bright as silver** refers to the colour and appearance of the polished metal. The metal colour is used to depict age as in **silver surfers**, those over the age of 60 who are on line and use the web.

The name given to German racing cars during 1934 was **Silver Arrows** from their colour. This replaced white when weight restriction regulations necessitated removal of the paint and cars were stripped down to their bare alloy. National colours were largely replaced during the 1960s when cars were permitted to display sponsorship advertising.

METAL ALLOYS

There are five metal alloys that tend to be used as colour names: brass, bronze, gunmetal, pewter and steel. Again, it is appearance rather than simply **colour** that is implicit in many applications.

brass	pewter
bronze	steel
gunmetal	white metals

Brass, Early English, Old Middle German *bras* metal, has a metallic yellow to red-yellow colour. Hence **brassy**, **brazen**, adj. that are also used in the context of bold, uncaring, with little or no sense of shame. **White brass** is a copper-zinc alloy with a predominance of zinc. The simile **bold as brass**, means exceedingly bold, overbearing, aggressive, from the colour and appearance of the alloy.

Bronze, C18, Italian *bronzo*, has a metallic yellow-brown appearance, hence of the colour of bronze, yellow-brown, skin tan, a yellow-brown colour. It is also a metallic powder used in painting and printing to achieve the metal colour and lustre finish of bronze, i.e. **bronzing**. Adj. **bronzy**, **bronzelike**. **Bronze diabetes**, or hemochromatosis is diabetes arising from the absorption of too much iron. **Bronze John** is another name for **yellow fever**. Another name for Addison's disease is **bronzed skin**. **Saffron bronze**, also **orange tungsten**, is sodium tungsten bronze, named from its yellow-bronze metallic lustre.

Gunmetal or **gunmetal grey**, or **gun grey**, is a dark grey colour containing some blue or purple. **Gunmetal**, also **red brass**, or ounce metal, in USA is an alloy, usually of copper and tin or zinc; originally a **bronze** used for making cannon.

Pewter, Old Provencal *peltre* pewter, C14, is a grey-blue colour, resembling that of the metal pewter. This is a silver grey alloy of tin with different amounts of antimony, copper and occasionally lead, once used for construction of tableware and kitchen utensils.

Steel, Old High German *stehli*, is an alloy consisting of iron and 0.2 to 1.5 % carbon, often containing other metals. **Steeliness**, n; **steely**, adj. The colour name **steel blue**, for example, **steel-blue eyes** is taken from the blue grey colour of **blue steel** which has been subjected to a **bluing** process that protects it from corrosion. **Steel grey** is a dark bluish-grey colour with a metallic cast, also can be used as an adj. Steel is used as a descriptor, such as **steelhead**, the north American rainbow trout, *Salmo iridens*.

Silver is a white metal, but **white metals** are usually defined as alloys that contain high percentages of tin or lead, especially those used for ornaments and as a base for silver plate. There are many alloys developed for different uses and for which colour names are used, a selection follows.

White alloys, or nickel silver, similar to German silver, are alloys of iron, zinc, copper and sometimes nickel. **White button alloy** is a nickel silver containing copper, zinc, nickel and aluminium. A number of **white metals** are low melting point alloys, the principle components of which are lead, tin, copper, antimony and used chiefly for bearings. Other white metals include a British Standard alloy containing based on lead, antimony, and tin, with specified trace amounts of copper, zinc, iron, arsenic, and bismuth; it is also another name for matte copper, or copper sulphide. **Blue silver**, or **niello silver**, Latin *niger* black, or Russian *tula* is a bluish alloy of silver, lead, copper, and bismuth.

The term **white gold** covers a number of alloys. They may be used as substitutes for platinum and contain nickel and gold. They may contain gold and possibly zinc; the gold may have been whitened

by the addition of silver or palladium and used as a platinum substitute. **Grey gold** is an alloy of gold with iron and sometimes silver, and **green gold** contains silver and gold.

There are also a number of **white brass** alloys consisting of copper, zinc, aluminium, lead and tin.

White cast iron contains 97% iron and 3% carbon, and **white copper** is a nickel silver containing copper, zinc and nickel. **White wire** is tin-coated iron wire.

Silver metal or **white metal**, early C11, is metal of a light grey or silvery appearance. A **whitesmith**, C13, specializes in finely finished work in wrought iron or steel, or, a tinsmith, a worker in tinplate or **white iron**, or, someone who polishes or finishes metal, rather than forging it. In Scotland, a **white-iron man** (*obs*) is a tin-plate worker, a tinsmith. White features heavily in underworld terms for silver objects. A **white cooper** is a maker of containers and barrels from light metals such as tin.

TERMS LINKED WITH THE COLOUR AND APPEARANCE OF METALS

Bespangle, Middle Dutch, *spange*, clasp, is to decorate with, or as with, spangles. Similarly **bestar** is to decorate with, or as with, stars or spangles. **Begild** is to cover with a coating of gold or something resembling gold, to **gild**.

Blanching is to give metal a silver lustre through acid treatment or tin coating.

Burnish, Old French, *brun*, brown, C13, refers to a lustrous or metal finish, and to make smooth and shiny by polishing. Hence **burnisher**, **burnishable**.

By-gold is tinsel of the colour of, or resembling, gold.

Clinquant, from French, means tinselled, or glittering with imitation gold or silver. The term also refers to tinsel, imitation gold leaf.

Mosaic gold, also ormolu-varnish is a bronze, copper or gold-coloured varnish.

Purl is a type of gold or silver thread or wire used in embroidery and decorative borders; also to embroider or decorate with purl.

Schiller, Old High German, *iridescence*, in the form of a bronze-hued lustre characteristic of some minerals, the result of reflection from internal features.

Tinsel, C16 Latin *scintilla*, a decoration consisting of glittering threads or spangles of gold and silver or imitations of these metals. It also refers to cheap, gaudy ornamentation, cheaply attractive or tawdry. **Tinseltown** is an informal name for Hollywood, in reference to the cheap glitter attributed to the film industry.

Vermeil, see **vermilion**, is gilded silver or other metal, C19.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

APPEARANCE WORDS

All illuminated materials have an **appearance**, Latin *apparare*, come into view, which can be comprised of a number of visually perceived properties. These properties include the sensory perceptions of **colour**, Old French *colour*, from Latin *color*, *colorare*, **translucency**, C16 Latin shine through, **gloss**, C14 to flatter, midC17 to make smooth, or shiny, and **surface texture** as well as the spatial parameters of **size** and **shape**. Many words can be used to describe these appearance properties but, at present, it is beyond the scope of this compendium to include words that describe the size and shape of the material. There is also a **sub-surface texture** which applies to transparent or translucent paint layers containing, for example, flakes.

Confusingly, the CIE defines **texture**, Latin *texere* woven cloth, as the visible surface structure depending on the size and organisation of small constituent parts of a material; typically, the surface of a woven fabric. Some use **texture** to indicate a non-uniformity in colour.

Total appearance is how we perceive and interpret the appearance properties. The word **cesia** has been used as a term that encompasses the transparency, gloss and lightness of a material.

Gloss is a superficial sheen or lustre, as on a smooth surface. Hence, **glossy**, **shiny**, having such a **glaze** or **lustre**; a **glossy** is a magazine printed on shiny paper and using colour photographs. **Gloss paint** is a type of paint producing a shiny surface and consisting of ground pigments in a varnish or oil base. **Sleek** is smooth, glossy, shiny, and in Scotland **sleekit** is sleek, glossy. **Slick** is to make glossy, as the hair or skin. **Glare** is a brilliant, dazzling light; the brilliant reflection of light from a surface.

Sheen, C17 beautiful, obsolete denotes **brightness**, **lustre**, Latin *lustrare* illuminate, the quality of **gleaming**; poetically bright, shining. Hence, **sheeny**, **radiant**, **shining**, brightly gleaming, shiny. **Lustre**, also **luster** USA, is the sheen or gloss of a surface, as the lustre of satin. It is also used to denote richness or depth of color, as realised with metallic paints and ceramic glazes. It also describes the radiance or brilliance of light, as well as polish or a substance used to create a lustre. **Lackluster**, also **lack-lustre** is dull, lacking in brilliance. **Orient** describes the lustre of pearl; more specifically that of the finest quality pearl.

Several other words are used to describe light reflected from a surface. These include **splendid**, very bright, gleaming, in light or colour, hence **splendour**, magnificence; brilliance in appearance or colouring. **Glitter** is to shine or reflect light in brilliant flashes, hence **agliter**; also the name of bits of shiny, reflecting material used in decoration or make-up. **Glisten** means to shine or sparkle intermittently with reflected light; **glisten** is the archaic word for this. **Sparkle** is to reflect or emit bright points or sparks of light, having a glittering appearance, hence **sparkler**, describing a vivacious person, a diamond or other glittering gem, or a firework emitting bright sparks. Hence, **sparky**, emitting sparks of light, and animated, vivacious. **Spang**, C15, Germanic, *spango*, is an ornament that glitters; **spangle**, a small piece of material that reflects light in a sparkling manner. To **spangle**, **bespangle**, **bestar**, C16, is to cover, decorate or to glitter with spangles or stars, and **spangled** is thus decorated, or a **bleach** process defect that leaves a stain.

Bloom, Germanic flower, is the scattering of light in directions near the specular angle of reflection by a deposit on or exudation from a specimen. The **absence of bloom gloss**, also the **distinctness of image gloss**, is the aspect of gloss characterised by the **sharpness** of images of objects produced by

reflection at a surface. The term **metallic** relates to the appearance of a gonio-apparent material containing metal flakes, that is, one whose appearance changes with small changes in viewing angle.

A **mat**, Old English made of rushes,, also **matt**, **matte** surface is one that has no gloss or lustre, hence, **matting**, **matted**, having a surface that is dull. The appearance of a material viewed from a direction far from the specular angle is called **flop**. To **tarnish** is to discolour or **stain**; to make **dull** or **lustreless**, especially to dim the lustre of a metallic surface. **Obfuscate** is to darken, obscure, or deprive of lustre.

Transparent, Latin *trans* across plus *parere* to appear, is to allow the free and complete passage of light, through which objects can be clearly seen. Hence, **transparency** is the state of being transparent. Also refers to a picture, printing or material mounted on a transparent substrate so as to be viewed by transmitted light. Also an illusion of an area of **transparency**, for example, in a painting in which thin layers of oils permit underlying colours to be visible, or in which opaque colours are used to create an illusion of transparency. **Clarity** is the characteristic of a transparent body whereby distinct high-contrast images or high-contrast objects (separated by some distance from the body) are observable through the body. **Clear** is used to mean **unclouded**, transparent, also describes something which is pure of **colour** or **tone**, also something which is **shining** or **lustrous**. **Crystal clear** means absolutely clear, transparent.

The CIE defines **diffusion** as referring to change of the angular distribution of a beam of radiant flux by a transmitting material or a reflecting surface such that flux incident in one direction is continuously distributed in many directions, the process not conforming (on a macroscopic scale) to the laws of Fresnel (regular) reflection and refraction and there being no change in frequency (wavelength) of the monochromatic components of the flux.

Translucent, Latin *trans* across plus *lucere* to shine, is to allow the partial or diffuse passage of light, semi-transparent. A translucent colour application is one in which undertones are perceived, possibly to suggest a three dimensionality, perhaps created by a build-up of successive thin layers of paint. **Turbidity** is the reduction of transparency of a specimen due to the presence of particulate matter. Other words suggesting partial light **transmission** include **cloudy**, **opaque**, **unclear**, as if obscured by **cloud**, **turbid**, meaning **muddy**, **opaque**, **clouded**, or **thick**, **dense** and **roily** USA. **Density** is the degree of **opacity** of a substance transmitting light.

Opaline, also **milk glass**, is a partly translucent glass. **Body**, Old English *bodig*, is the degree to which a paint obscures the surface beneath, the degree of opacity. Also it describes additives for making pigments opaque.

Opacity, C16, Latin *opacus* opaque or shady refers to the condition of a material having limited light transmission properties, or not reflecting light because the object is in **shadow**, **dull**. Hence **opacify**, to decrease light transmission, to obscure or make opaque, hence **opacifier**. Hence **opaque**, impermeable to light, an opaque pigment or paint has a high hiding power. Also a surface which does not reflect or emit light, and a material for obscuring parts of negatives. Hence, v, to obscure or make opaque. **Opaque projector** USA, in UK an episcopo or epidiastope, is an optical device which uses reflected light to project an magnified image of an opaque material, for example, a printed sheet, onto a screen.

Haze has a number of CIE definitions according to whether the light is in reflection or in transmission. In the former, it is defined as the scattering of light at the **glossy** surface of a specimen responsible for the apparent reduction in contrast of objects viewed by reflection at the surface. Also, as the percentage of reflected light that is scattered by a specimen having a **glossy** surface so that its

direction deviates more than a specified angle from the direction of specular reflection. Also, it is the **cloudy** appearance attributable to light scattering. In transmission, it is the scattering of light by a specimen responsible for the apparent reduction in contrast of objects viewed through it. Also, the percentage of transmitted light that is scattered so that its direction deviates more than a specified angle from the direction of the incident beam.

Rainbow, also poetically **iris**, Greek *Iris* goddess of the rainbow which she used to transport herself to earth as a messenger of the gods. An arch or arc exhibiting all colours of the spectrum, formed in the sky by the refraction or reflection of sunlight through rain or mist. Hence, any arch of bright colour resembling a rainbow. **Iridescence**, Latin *irid-* iris (flower) rainbow, is the production of spectral colours in thin films by interference, for example, as in soap bubbles and oil films. **Irid-** or **irido-**, are combining forms denoting a rainbow, as in **iridescent seaweed**, a type of red algae *Iridiae cordata* with iridescent blades, found on the North American Pacific coast. **Rainbow quartz** contains internal fractures that reflect polychromically. **Iridescence** is also used to describe the bright colourful sheen seen on silk and rayon. **Schiller**, Old High German *scilihen* to blink, is a metallic iridescence in some minerals, the result of reflection of certain internal features. **Opaline** is also a variety of yellow, semi-opaque chalcedony, hence, **opalescence**, **opalescent**, resembling the opal in showing a variety of iridescent colours. Having a milky iridescence similar to that of the opal, caused by the presence of impurities or discontinuities in internal structure. A pearlescent material exhibits various colours depending on the angles of illumination and viewing, as observed in mother-of-pearl.

The term **dichroic** is applied to doubly-refracting crystals that show two different colours when viewed from different angles. Also **dichromatic**, hence **dichroism** and **dichromatism**, the states of being dichroic or dichromatic. **Quartz** contains internal fractures that reflect **polychromically**, also used to describe the bright colourful sheen seen on silk and rayon.

Fluorescence is the conversion of ultra-violet to visible light, for example, a **fluorescent dye** is used to increase the perception of whiteness in cloth. Hence, **fluorescent**, of colour, very bright, brilliant. **Adularescence**, *Adula*, the name of mountains in Switzerland, is the blue or milky iridescence emitted by minerals such as moonstone, hence **adularescent**. **Pheasant shell** describes the colours and appearance of the brilliantly coloured and polished shell of the gastropod genus *Phasianella*, Australia.

Briny, a word for phosphorescent, resembling brine, as of the sea. **Thermoluminescence** is the phosphorescence displayed by certain minerals when subjected to heat.

Illuminate, Latin *lumen* light, to make **bright** with **light**, hence **illumination**. **Bright**, Gothic *bairhts* clear, refers to the emission or reflection of much light, hence **brightness**, the condition thereof, **brighten**, vb, **brightly** adv. **Radiance**, C16, Latin *radius* ray of light, indicates high brightness, **brilliant**. Also, the brightness of looks, hence **radiancy**, being bright; **radiant**, shining, bright of beauty; **radiate**, to shine brightly, **radious**, forming rays of light, **shining**. **Brilliant**, shining brightly, also **refulgent**, radiant, also **relucent**, gleaming or shining back. **Splendent**, Latin, brightly shining, **resplendent** of a brilliant appearance.

Shine, Old High German *scinan* shine, Greek *skia* shadow, to reflect or emit light, to be lustrous. It also refers to a bright colour. Hence, **shining**, **luminous**, **gleaming**, **radiant**, **shiny** or glossy, having a **bright** or **glistening** surface. To **beshine**, Old High German *biscinan*, is to light or illuminate. **Sidereal**, Latin *sidus* a star, is used rarely to mean bright, with a star-like shine. **Sheer**, Old Norse *skirr* bright, is bright, shining, as of light. **Glare**, Old English *glæren* glassy, indicates light having a brilliance that dazzles.

A **glint**, possibly Swedish *glinta* to gleam, is a flash of bright light, and to **scintillate** to emit tiny flashes of light or to **sparkle** or **twinkle**. **Shimmer**, Old Norse *skimi* brightness, means to gleam faintly with a flickering, tremulous light. **Gleam**, Old English *glæm* flicker, Old High German *gleimo* glow-worm, is a brief, subdued **glow** of light. **Glance**, Old French *glacier* to slide, is a **flash** or **gleam** of light, or to cause or emit a flash of light. But, **glance**, German *Glanz* brightness, lustrous, is used describing ores having a metallic lustre. In Ireland **splink**, Irish *splinc*, means **glimmer**, **gleam**, and **splank**, Irish *splanc*, **flash**, **spark**.

Glimmer, High German *glimmern*, is to glow faintly as of light or refers to the flickering of a candle, hence **aglimmer**. An **afterglow**, C19, is a glow persisting after its cause has been removed, for example, the glow which persists after sunset, or after a fluorescent lamp tube has been switched off. To **relume** is to lighten or make bright again; hence, to **relumine**, (rare), or **reilluminate**.

Dark, Old High German *tarchanjan*, to conceal or hide, means having little light, unlit; used in combination, as in a dark night. It also describes material of low reflectance, in combination dark red. It is also used to describe complexion that is swarthy, brunette, not fair; in combination, dark-haired. It also indicates absence of light, **darkness**, **night**, an **unlighted (unlit)** place, **shadow**. To grow dark, **darken**. The poetic or literary **darkle**, to appear or grow dark, **darkling**, C15, in the dark, occurring in the dark, growing dark, and **darksome**, dark or darkish. A **darkroom**, mid C19, is a room in which light-sensitive materials such as film can be processed.

Obfuscate, Latin *fuscus* dark, is to darken, obscure, or deprive of lustre. **Obscure**, C14, Latin *obscurus* dark, is not clearly visible, **dim**, or **gloomy**, also to make dim or indistinct. **Overcast** is also dark, gloomy, also to darken by overshadowing. Similarly, to **overcloud**, C16, is to darken or dim. **Obscure**, C14, Latin *obscurus* dark, means not clearly visible, dim, gloomy, also to make dim or indistinct. Similarly, to **eclipse** is to dim, darken, or obscure. To **blear**, Middle English *bleri* or *blere* to make dim, also **bleary**, means **dimness**, cloudiness, C13. **Owl-light**, C16, indicates the dusk or dark, the time when the owls fly.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

OTHER COLOUR WORDS AND PATTERNS

the word 'colour'

broadly 'classes' of colour

broadly 'shades' of colour

colour degradation words

the words 'paint' and 'pigment'

-chrom- combining forms

pattern words

the word 'colour'

Colour, **color**, C13, Latin *color* hue tint, color was used occasionally in England from C15, now only in North America. It is the quality of reflected or transmitted light by which a hue or tint is inferred. **Colo(u)rful**, having intense, vivid single colo(u)rs or **multicolor(u)red**; **colo(u)rless**, lacking colour; **colo(u)rable**, that which can be **colo(u)red**; **colo(u)ry**, being well-coloured. **Colo(u)r**, **colorant** or **colo(u)ring matter**, for example, a pigment, dye or paint, and **colo(u)rist** or **colo(u)rman**, one who is skilled in colouring. **Coloration**, a particular arrangement or scheme of colo(u)rs in a scene or of animals; the condition of being colo(u)red. **Colorific**, C17, producing colour or relating thereto. **Colorimeter**, 1863, an instrument by which colour can be specified or measured; after the liquid colour comparator designed in Paris by Amédée Jobin. Gold nuggets and flakes were called **colour** by North American gold panners, in contrast to the browns of silt from which it had been washed.

Colo(u)r, **colo(u)rize**, C17, to dye, stain, paint or give a colour to an object; to blush, C18; hence **colo(u)ring**, the process or act of being or becoming **colo(u)red**. **Colourfast** is a colour which does not run, for example when washed. **Overcolo(u)r**, is to colour too highly. **Discolo(u)r**, C14, or cause **discolo(u)ration**, C17, change colour, fade or stain. A **discolo(u)r**, is a hue different from the ground or prevailing hue, for example, any colour in botany except green, it was also used in a racial sense. A **colorant** is something that colours, hence **coloration** and **decolor**, C15, or **decolorize** or **decolorise**, 1830's, is to remove colour or bleach, possibly with a **decolorant**.

Colours, C16, include a flag, dress or badge indicting nationality, regiment, school, college, ship or other organization. **Queen's Colours** or **royal colours** are flags which carry the regiment's crest, and the regimental colours display battle honours. The **colour sergeant** is the non-commissioned officer who, attended by the **colour guard**, carried the **national**, **battalion** or **regimental colours** before a battle to show the troops what it looked like so that it could provide a rallying point during the fighting. To **lower** or **strike the colours** means to lower the flag, the traditional signal of surrender. To **nail one's colours to the mast** is to make it clear who has your allegiance, or will not admit defeat when in dispute or battle; colours fixed in this way cannot be lowered. To **be with the colours** is to serve on active duty with a regiment, rather than as a reserve. Hence, to **wear someone's colours** is to ally one's self with them or to defend them and their position, and to **desert one's colours** is to abandon one's principles or one's cause. To **gain one's colours** in University life is to be granted the privilege of wearing the institution's colours as a reward for athletic or sporting achievement. To **put false colours** on something is to misinterpret it, and to **give colour to something** is to give it a fairer or more acceptable appearance, whether warranted or not. To **paint something in dark (black) (bright) colours** is to describe it in a biased way by emphasizing only its unfavourable points, in contrast to **paint something in bright colours**. The saying, a **blaze of colours**, refers to brilliant radiant colours, or a brilliant glow of colour, as in a flame. Possibly from Middle Low German *bles* a white marking. To **act under colour of something** is to ascribe the action to a false motive. To **change colour** is to become **red in the face**, particularly from embarrassment, also to **colour up**.

Colour blindness or more properly **colour defective vision** includes any of various defects in the seeing or perception of colour.

Mourning colours, numerous colours are, or have been, used throughout the world to signify mourning. Black is most prominent in Europe and much of the rest of the Western world. White is customary in certain Oriental cultures as a symbol of hope and was common in ancient Rome and Sparta. Sorrow and hope are combined in a striped black and white pattern by mourners in the South Sea Islands. Other colours used for this purpose include yellow (Burma, ancient Egypt), pale brown (Iran), greyish brown (Ethiopia), and sky-blue (Armenia, Syria). Purple has been the colour signifying mourning for the death of the pope and other dignitaries of the Roman Catholic Church.

Colour supplement, UK, is a picture magazine issued with a newspaper, usually once each week at the weekend. Within certain sections of **gang colour culture** it is essential to wear the colour appropriate to that gang area. For a youth to be in a district dressed in an inappropriate colour is not showing “respect” and can become a victim of assault. This has spread from the USA to the UK.

broadly ‘classes’ of colour

In Old English the majority of colour terms were brightness dominated. By the Middle English period most were hue dominated or terms purely of hue.

A **primary colour** is one of a set of colours which when mixed form a wide range of further colours, but no two of them when mixed will form a third. There are three sets of primary colours. **Additive primaries** are blue, green and red lights, which can be added together to form any colour including white. An example is the adding together of coloured beams of light to match another colour, as effectively occurs in a television display. **Subtractive primaries** are cyan, magenta and yellow, which can be subtracted from white light to match other colours including brown and black. This principle is used, for example, in colour photography, painting and graphic arts printing. The **printer’s primaries** are cyan, magenta, yellow and black (although often incorrectly called blue, red, yellow and black). **Psychological primaries** are blue, green, red and yellow. All colours can be specified as mixtures of these primaries, with black and white. A **secondary colour** is one produced when two primary colours are mixed.

Hue refers to the characteristic **tone** or **tint** quality of a particular colour, for example blue or green, irrespective of its grey content. In the spectrum hues range in increasing wavelength from blue to cyan to green to yellow to orange to red. **Non-spectral colours** are the purples being mixtures of the two ends of the spectrum blue and red. Hence, **hued** means possessed of a **hue** or **tint** of a colour. A **hue circle** is an arrangement in a circle of the spectral order of full strength hues, that is, blue, green, yellow, orange, red, purple returning to blue.

A **secondary colour** is formed when two primary colours mixed together resulting in, for example orange, green and violet; a **tertiary colour** is a mixture of one primary and one secondary. A **triad colour scheme** consists of three colours equally spaced on the hue circle at the corners of an equilateral triangle, for example, blue, yellow and red. An artist’s colour circle or wheel also shows the full pure colour, the colour plus white (its **tint**), the colour plus grey (**tone**) and the colour plus black (**shade**). The whole of **colour space** can be plotted in three dimensions, that is, the hue circle plus a black to white **achromatic axis** through the middle of the circle.

Adjacent colours, also **analogous colours** are near or adjacent to each other in the colour circle, such as orange and yellow. **Warm** and **cool colours** are the division of colours according to their association with fire and ice or sea water. A warm colour is predominantly red, orange, yellow or purple; cool colours are greens and blues; **neutrals** are achromatic colours and browns. Definitions, however, can become somewhat arbitrary. **Achromatic** colours have very little or no hue, being whites, greys and blacks. **Prismatic colours**, Greek *prizein* to saw, are the clear bright spectral colours produced by a prism when white light is refracted. **Reflex** refers to reflected, as of light or colour, as well as to light or colour thus reflected. **Phototropy** is the colour change of a substance when illuminated by light of various wavelengths.

A number of terms refer to **colour nuance**. For example, **saturation** is the degree of a colour’s intensity, the proportion of pure chromatic colour, or freedom from dilution with white or grey. **Saturated** describes a colour of high **purity**, one containing no achromatic colour such as white. In

painting the **value** refers to a gradation of tone or luminosity of colour; the relative colour tone of a particular section of a picture. **Value** is a term used in the Munsell colour order system and atlas (the Munsell Book of Color) to describe the relative lightness of a colour. **Chroma** is a term first used by Albert H. Munsell, designer of the **Munsell color system** to denote the intensity or purity of a colour, notably the degree of presence of white or grey. Hence **chromatic** of or pertaining to colour, highly coloured, and **chromatics**, the science of colours.

Self describes a single colour; one that is uniform throughout, or a colour of the same series as another. Hence, **self-colour**, **self-coloured**, which are particularly as applied to flowers. Self also describes a cloth or fabric of original or natural colour; also retaining the colour of the thread before weaving. **Halation** refers to colours which appear to extend visually beyond their defined boundaries. The Ireland dialect word **scad**, Old English *sceadu* shadow, refers to a slightly or obliquely seen colour as for example by reflection.

Unicolour, also **monochromatic**, is the presence of a single colour. **Bi-colour**, also **two-tone**, also **duo-tone** describes something having two colours or two shades of a colour, as in **B/W**, an abbreviation for **black and white**, especially of photographs. **Bigarreau**, French *bigarreau* mottled, perhaps *bis* two plus *garre*, is also of two colours; the name of a variety of white cherry which is red and yellow on opposite sides, C17. **Tricolour**, also **tricolor** USA, is having three colours, also any flag or emblem having three colours. The French **tricolor** is the national flag of red, white, and blue equal vertical stripes. **Trichroic**, Greek *trikhros* three-coloured, is also having three colours, specifically, of certain crystals which show three colours when viewed from different angles, hence **trichroism**, the property of being trichroic.

A **colour palette**, C17, Latin *pala* spade, contains the colours used by an artist to paint a particular picture. A term once restricted to art but is now applied to the combination of colours used in any one scene, for example, a house interior decoration, or the exterior of a building. To **set** is to arrange colours on a palette in a particular order, or in dyeing, to render a colour permanent. **Tincture**, Latin *tingere* to colour, is a hue or tinge of colour, or to impart a hue or tinge of colour, C15. It also refers to any of the colours or metals used in coats of arms. It was a pigment or dye as used in cosmetics, C19, hence **tinctorial**, pertaining to dyeing or colouring.

The **spectrum** is a range or band of colours produced when white light is decomposed in a prism or diffraction grating, hence, **spectral**, relating to a spectrum. The **rainbow** is an arch or arc exhibiting the colours of the spectrum, formed in the sky by the refraction or reflection of sunlight through rain or mist. Hence, any arch of bright colour resembling a rainbow. A **white rainbow**, or fog bow, or seadog is a faint arch of light occasionally seen in a bank of fog. The **sun bow** is an arch or bow of spectral colours resembling a rainbow, caused by the refraction of sunlight in spray.

Harmonious is applied a pleasing combination of two or more colours, one that is consistent in appearance. In a design, a detail which is strongly contrasting and used to provide interest within a larger area of lower contrasts is an **accent**, Latin *cantus* song, C14.

Among the design community brand colours are said to confer on product specific attributes. For example:

Red is associated with action, dynamism, strength, determination and passion.

Orange, with joy, friendliness, fun and optimism.

Yellow, with happiness, optimism, confidence and enthusiasm.

Green, with growth, naturalness, balance and hope.

Blue, with authority, wisdom, honesty, trust and loyalty.

Purple, with royalty, wealth, individuality, opulence and creativity.

White, with cleanness, simplicity, innocence, faith and purity.

Black, with power, luxury, elegance and formality.

Nevertheless all such colour words have negative connotations as well as positive. For example, red is also associated with blood and defeat, blue and purple the bruises of defeat, yellow with brutality, cowardice and treachery, brown with right wing extremism, white with lost innocence and black with the moods of depression.

broadly 'shades' of colour

The **tone**, Greek *tonos* tension, tone, is the general effect of colour scheme, of light and shade throughout a picture, the quality or tint of a colour, especially the measure of its luminosity. It is also used as in the sense of modification of the general colouring of something; specifically to soften the colours of a painting by covering it with oil or varnish. Hence **toned**, or finely coloured, or tinted. **Shade** is an area of a picture that has **shadow** indicated by a darker area, by **shading**. **Eye shadow** is a cosmetic used to add colour and shading around the eyes and **eyeliner** a type of dark coloured cosmetic used to emphasize the outline of the eyes. In photography, toned refers to being chemically treated to produce a desired hue or shade, hence **tone down**, to reduce or soften the brightness of a colour, and **toner**, a chemical or cosmetic preparation used to modify hair colour or the colours in a photographic image. Tone also refers to a colour which has been darkened with black.

Tint, Latin *tingere* to colour, is a delicate shade or hue of colour or a colorant made lighter or softer by mixing with white, also a dye colour made lighter or softer by light application. In engraving, it refers to the effect of uniform shading produced by cross-hatching. To **tinge** with colour, same root.

Pale, Latin *pallere* to look pallid, C13, is lacking in brightness of colour, an almost white colour. It is also used to qualify colours to denote relative lightness, or to grow or cause to grow dim or lose colour. Hence **paleness**, n, **palish**, adj, somewhat pale. Of personal complexion it is **ashen**, **wan**, **pallid**; hence **pale-faced**, C16. A **pale-face** is a white man in contrast to a Native North American, so called **red man**. From the same Latin stem is **pallid**, having little intensity or depth of colour, pale, also to dim or to make pale. Hence **pallidness**, **pallor**, a state of paleness or lack of colour, or whiteness, especially of the skin, and **paly**, adj, rather pale. Also, hence **pall**, C14, **appal**, to dim or to make pale, and **pallescent**, in botany vegetation which grows paler in colour as it ages. Similarly, **turn**, Latin *tornare* to turn as on a lathe, is to change or cause to change in colour as of foliage, particularly in the autumn. **Wash** in watercolour painting is a thin layer of colour spread in a continuous brush movement; hence, **washy** of colour refers to weak, thin or pale. Also meaning pale is **waxen**, Old English *weaxen*, the colour of wax, especially when applied to that of the complexion.

Bright, Old English *beorht* clear, adj, for a colour means brilliant or vivid or intense. **Brightness**, n, refers to the emission or reflection of a considerable amount of light, or an area filled with light, or a surface having a polished metallic finish, or a fluid that is clear and transparent. Hence **brighten**, v, to make or become bright, also **brightish**, adj, **brightly**, adv. A **brightening agent** is a compound, used in detergents, to add brightness to fabrics by changing ultra-violet radiation to blue light. Other surviving Old English brightness terms are *leoht* **light**, *deorc* **dark**, and *dimm* **dim**. These served as lightness modifiers for hue terms. Terms that did not survive the Middle Ages were *scir* **light** or **shining**, used before 1000 but obsolete by 1470; *glæd* (glad) **bright**, **shining**, joyful, happy in the Old English period but only joyful and happy by 1500. Old English *har* hoar meant **light** and **shining** in reference to the ocean, armour and frost but also had a hue sense grey in reference to stones, heather and wolves. However in Middle English *hor* meant **grey** with age by 1290 and became **hoary**

in C16. Old English *salu* meant **dark** and **dusky** but also had a hue sense **dirty, discoloured** when used in reference to a raven, eagle and gnats. By 1440 Middle English *salowe* retained only a hue sense of a sickly yellow or brownish-yellow skin.

Brilliance, Italian *brillo* beryl, C17, means exceptional **brightness** or **radiance**. Hence **brilliant**, a colour that is bright, vivid and of a high chroma and saturation, also shining or sparkling, a particularly fine cut of diamond. **High-keyed** means of a bright colour, and **hot** one that is brilliant, very intense. **Rich** of colour is deep, vivid, intense, and **vivid** of colour is brilliant, bright, intense, highly saturated. **Hot** of colour is brilliant, very intense, **strong** is highly saturated, intense, and **quick** describe an especially vivid, bright colour, while **strength** gives an indication of intensity or concentration. A colour that is **deep** has a heavy, intense highly chromatic tone. One that has **depth** is intense or **vivid**. To **emblazon** is to brighten and enhance appearance with colour or design. **Gallant** when used as of dress refers to colourful, ornate, or flashy. **Fresh** of colour means bright, not faded.

Pastel, Late Latin *pastellus* wood as a paste, of colour is having a soft or subdued shade, and a **pastelist** is an artist using pastels. **Cast** is the presence of a slight hue or tinge of one colour in another, thus possibly changing the feel of the colour. **Quiet** applied to colour means gentle or moderate; not excessive; delicate being light, subdued or soft, while **nuance** is a slight, delicate variation in colour or shade of colour. **Mellow** is soft, not glaring or harsh, **thin** of colour implies a light tint, having little depth, and **serene** is used poetically as a description of colours that may be either pure and clear or quiet and sober. **Dilute** of colour is to make **fainter** or less **vivid**; **veil** is to reduce in intensity, to soften or tone down, while **exalt** is to intensify or heighten; to make more vivid. **Muted** is a subdued or lightened or greyed colour. An **undertint** is a delicate or subdued tint and an **undertone** is an underlying pale or subdued colour.

Dark, Old English, Old High German *tarchanjan* to conceal or hide, having little light, unlit; in combination, a dark night. Similarly, **owl-light**, C16, the **dusk** or dark, the time when the owls fly, it also describes material of low reflectance; in combination, dark red, also shadow. **Night**, Old English, Sanskrit *nakta*, the dark or **darkness** of night. Dark also describes complexion: **swarthy**, **brunette**, not **fair**. To grow dark, **darken**, hence the poetic or literary **darkle**, v, to appear or grow dark; **darkling**, adv, C15, in the dark, occurring in the dark, a, growing dark; and **darksome**, dark or **darkish**. **Darkie** or **darky** is a mid C18 offensive term for a black person in USA and an Aborigine in Australia.

Subdued when used of colour means reduced in intensity and prominence, not harsh or bright. **Subfusc** is **dull**, **sombre**, **drab**, or lacking **brightness**, hence **subfuscous**, adj. **Caliginous**, Latin *caliginosus* misty dark, means **dark**, **dim**, **obscure**, mid C16, hence **caligation dimness**, early C16. **Tenebrous**, also **tenebrious**, C15, Latin *tenebrae* darkness, means obscure, **gloomy**, full of darkness. Hence, **tenebrific** is causing or producing darkness. **Tenebrism** is a C17 Spanish/Neapolitan style of painting which included large dark areas perhaps shafted by a beam of light. **Erebus**, C16, Greek mythology, Sanskrit *rajas* darkness, means dark, specifically a place of darkness between Heaven and Hades.

Dead is used to describe **flat** or **dull** colours, or those lacking in **brilliance** or **shine**. **Dim** of colour means lacking in **brightness**, **intensity** or **lustre**. Similarly, **dull** is lacking in intensity or **depth** having little **brilliance** or **lustre**, not **rich**; **old** is **subdued** or **faded**, dull; **sullen**, dull or **sombre**; and **lacklustre**, also **lack-lustre**, is dull, lacking in brilliance. **Sombre** describes clothing, for example, the Mexican **sombrero**, Spanish *sombra* shade, refers to **dull** or **dark**. In Newfoundland **dun** means of a **dull** or **dingy** colour, applied particularly to dried cod fish discoloured through faulty drying or curing.

It is also the name of the mould or fungus developing on such fish. **Ombre**, French, is cloth woven so that there is a gradual **shading of colour**.

To **graduate** is to pass gradually from one colour or hue to another, hence, **gradation**, the process or state of gradual change from one colour to another. It is a term used to describe the **lightening** or **darkening** of a particular hue at predictable intervals. An even progression from light to dark is gained if the black is added in geometrically increasing steps, for example, in the proportions of 1,2,4,8. **Chiaroscuro**, Italian *chiaro* light plus and *scuro* dark, is a style of art in which only gradations of **highlights** and **shadows** without colour are used, especially for three dimensional dramatic effect. In **sfumato**, Italian smoky, one colour is shaded into another or light is shaded into **shadow** to depict the effect of light falling on a three-dimensional surface. It is done through application of thin glazes of oil paints. **Tempera**, Italian *temperare* to mingle, is a painting technique which employs ground pigments mixed into a carrier, normally egg yolk and water. This was common from ancient Egypt into the Renaissance when oil-based paints were developed to permit the artist to use more subtle depths and gradations of colour.

Shot, Old High German *skiozaan* to shoot, is used to describe a fabric woven of different coloured thread in such a way that the hues change when viewed from different angles. Used of colours generally it means variable or changeable.

colour degradation words

There are a number of ways in which colour may be degraded, broadly by staining, by smoke damage, by weather and water, by natural processes, of human colour by age and illness, and by reduction of light falling onto a surface.

A **stain**, Old French *desteindre* to **discolour**, is a mark of **discoloration**, especially one that is difficult or impossible to remove. Also to **discolour**, to deprive of colour, C16, or to lose colour. A **paper stainer**, C16, is a **stainer** or **colourer** of paper. A **blemish**, possibly Old French *blemir* to make pale, is to stain or detract from a perfect appearance, C13, and in Scotland **browden** means stained with blood. To **sully**, Old French *soillier* make dirty, is to stain, discolour, **soil**, or **tarnish**. In the case of paper **fox** means to discolour with spots or as with mildew. Hence **foxy**, **spotted** or **discoloured**, as with mildew.

Smut, Old English *smitte smit*, is a particle of soot, hence **besmut**, C17, is to darken or make black with smut. **Smirch**, C15, origin unknown, is to discolour, to make **dirty** by contact or touch. To **besmirch**, C17, means to **blacken** or **discolour**, for example, with smoke and to **darken** or **soil**, as with **dirt**. To **besmut** or **besmutch** is also to **blacken** or **sully** a reputation. **Begrime** is to **blacken** or make **dirty** by covering with **grime**, C16, and in Scotland **brokit** means made **black** or **dirty**. Also in Scotland **smuik**, also **smook**, also **soir**, means **discolour** by smoke. **Crock** is colour which rubs off an imperfectly dyed fabric. Also in British dialect **crock** is soot, hence to **soil** as with soot. **Adust**, Latin *adustus* set fire to, describes a material that is **darkened** in colour, as if by overheating or burning.

Washed out, mid C19, is **faded**, lacking in **colour**, especially from washing, also a **pale**, **pallid** appearance, particularly resulting from exhaustion. **Watery** of **colour** refers to thin or giving the appearance of water or of having been diluted with water. To **weather** is to become **discoloured** and worn by exposure to the weather. **Fade** is to lose **colour**, **brightness** or **vividness**, also to grow **faint**, hence **fadeless** is incapable of **fading**, while a **fadometer** is an instrument to measure the ability of a dye or pigment to resist **fading**. In Scotland **failzeit** means **faded**. **Old** of colour is **subdued** or **faded**,

dull. Faded colours are preferred in many circumstances such as in Scottish tartans. **Run** of colours means to spread in a fabric when immersed in water or exposed to moisture.

Patina, C18, Italian coating, is a change of surface colour of materials as the result of age and atmosphere. For example, a green incrustation or film formed on bronze by oxidation, the bright green that forms on the surface of copper, the general **softening** of paint colours and the **yellowing** of high acid content paper. In biology **etiolate**, C18, Latin *stipula* straw, is to cause or allow to **whiten** and **pale**, specifically used to describe the condition of plants and humans. It also means deprived of light, to make **colourless**, **wan** or **pale**.

In relation to complexion **pasty**, Late Latin *pasta* dough, means **pale** and **dull**, as of paste. **Wan**, Old English *wann* dark, **wanner**, **wannest** is an unnaturally **pale** and **sickly colour**. In astronomy **wan** is **dim** or **faint**. Hence **wanness**, **wannish**, **wanly**. **Peelie-wallie** is Scotland dialect for pale and sickly looking. **Sick** is also of a **pale**, **unhealthy** colour, **sickly**, to cover with or render a pale, sickly hue. In Northern Ireland **bley**, Old Norse *blé* dark blue, is **pale**, **ashen**, **wan**. A **fugitive colour** is one that tends to change on exposure, for example, to light or air. Natural dyes or pigments are normally more fugitive than synthetic colorants.

Shade Old English *sceadu*, is relative darkness or absence of illumination caused by the blocking of a light source, also an area of darker colour in a drawing or painting; a pictorial representation of shade. It is also a degree of **darkness** in colour, or a variety of hue, depth, or intensity in a standard colour, for example, a shade of red. To **darken** in drawing or painting, to use line hatching or darker colour to indicate shade. Also, to gradually darken or lessen the intensity of a colour, to **shade off** or **into** another hue. Hence, **shading**, in painting a slight difference of colour or intensity of colour, or the gradual passage of one colour into another. As an adjective **shades** indicates **darkness**, as in **shades of night**. **Shades** is C20 slang for dark-coloured sunglasses. Similarly, **shadow** is an area of darkness produced on a surface when sunlight or other source of illumination is intercepted by an opaque object, or to represent a shadow in a drawing or painting. Hence, **shadowing**, the placing or distribution of areas of shadow in a picture, and **shadowy**, or dark, resembling a shadow. **Shady**, **shaded** are **dim**, **opaque**. A **separatrix** is the line separating **light** and **shade** occurring in a partly illuminated surface.

the words 'paint' and 'pigment'

Paint, C13, Latin *pingere* paint, adorn, is a solid pigment or colorant or a material consisting of the pigment suspended in a medium or carrier, and applied as a decoration or protection to a surface. Hence **painting**, the action of, or result of applying paint; **painted**, coated with colour as in a picture or design; **paintless**, devoid of paint; **paintwork**, the surface painted; **painter**, one who paints; **painty**, over or clumsily painted. Also to mark or adorn a surface, especially the human face, using liquid or solid colours; to use a brush to apply colour. **Painterly** is the quality of painting which depicts images in forms of blocks of colour instead using of lines or contours.

Paint is used in combination describing the tools of painting: **paintbox**, a container for dry watercolour paints; **paintbrush**, a means of applying paint; **paint scraper**, a device for the mechanical removal of paint; and **paint stripper**, a caustic liquid used to remove paint.

Paint describing colourful objects such as **Painted Chamber**, a room painted with battle scenes, in the Palace of Westminster, London, and **Painted Desert**, a high plateau area in north central Arizona, USA, so called for the presence of highly coloured rocks. **Sand painting** is a religious image forming part of a healing ceremony by Native Americans, particularly the Navajo, made with fine sand of

various bright colours. A **painted woman** is one who has low morals. The **paintball** game is a pseudo-military confrontation between two groups of combatants, in which paint pellets are fired to mark those who have been shot.

Painted is also used for natural objects. The **painted finch**, is a bird of species *Passerina* or *Cyanospiza*, such as the **indigo-bird** or the **lazuli-finch**, and the **painted bunting** is the exotic bird *Passerina ciris* of the southern USA and central America. The **painted tortoise** or **turtle**, is the common name given to a mud-turtle *Chrysemys picta*, which has red and yellow colouring, USA. The **painted lady** is the name also given to the butterfly *Vanessa cardui* having dark brown and orange-red wings with four eyespots, while the **painted beauty** is the colourful butterfly *Vanessa huntera* of North America. **Painted cup**, also **Indian paintbrush**, refers to brightly coloured plants of the figwort family, genus *Castilleja*, and the plant *Bartsia viscosa*. **Painted ladies** describes a multicoloured variety of the flower species *Dianthus* or **pink**, as well as the pink and white sweet peas, Wiltshire.

The idiom, **paint the town red**, is to celebrate excessively, and **not so black as he is painted** means that he is not as bad as people say he is.

Pigment, C14, is also from the Latin *pingere* to paint, a substance used in nature or by man to impart a colour to a material. Also a generally insoluble substance which, when suspended in a liquid carrier, such as egg white or oil becomes an ink or paint. Hence **pigmentation**, **pigmentary**. **Pigment** is also a material which colours, a dye, or pigment in liquid form. Hence **pigmented**, coloured, **pigmentation**, colouring in animal species, and **pigmentary**, of pigments or paints.

Pimento and **pimiento** have the same Latin stem as pigment, is Spanish pepper, *Capsicum annum*, and dried aromatic berries.

-chrom- combining forms

-chrome, **chromo-**, Greek *chrōma* colour, are combining forms relating to colour. **Chrominance** refers to the properties of light causing colour sensations. **Chromatic** means colourful or belonging to a colour or colours, while **achromatic** means having or showing no hue. **Monochrome**, **monochromatic**, also **homochromatic** is of only one colour, used in connection with colour schemes it may include nuances of that hue or closely related colours. **Heterochromatic** is pertaining to or having more than one colour or having a pattern of several colours, hence, **heterochromous**, multicoloured. **Monochromatic** also refers, with **dichromic** and **dichromatic**, to colour vision defective persons.

A **chromatophore** is a cell containing pigments in some animals such as frogs and chameleons; changes in them lead to alteration in the animal's colour, and **dichromatic** also refers to animals of two colours. **Chromism** refers to natural coloration, or excessive coloration in plants. **Lipochrome** is any natural pigment containing an organic compound lipid.

Pleochroism is the quality, as seen in certain crystals, of exhibiting two or three different colours when viewed from different angles. Isochromous is having one colour, and **dichroic**, also **dichromic** is having two colours, for example, a liquid exhibiting change of colour with depth, or pertaining to doubly refracting crystals that are different colours when viewed in different directions.

A **chromogen** is a compound convertible into dye-stuff, forming coloured compounds upon oxidation, hence **chromogenic** is colour-producing. **Chromatin** is biological tissue that is stained when immersed in an appropriate dye. **Bathochromic** is a chemistry term describing a shift in a

compound's absorption spectrum toward the red (long-wave) end; **hypsochromic** is a shift toward the blue (short wave) end of the spectrum.

Orthochromatic in photography is a picture which has similar colour relationships to those of the subject, as well as an emulsion having a low red sensitivity, hence, **orthochromatism**. Similarly, **panchromatic**, refers to an emulsion sensitive to all visible colours. A **chromolithograph** is a coloured lithographic print. **Heliochrome** refers to a natural-colour photograph of an object.

Chromatography is an analytical technique in which materials in a liquid are separated using a column or strip of absorbent paper which changes colour. A **chromascope**, early C19, is an instrument for demonstrating the optical properties of colour, and a **chromatrope**, mid C19, a slide used with an epidiascope for producing bright colours; it consists of superimposed coloured glasses one of which rotates.

pattern words

Heterochromatic is pertaining to or having more than one **colour** or having a pattern of several colours, hence, **heterochromous**, **multicoloured**. **Contrast** in art results from the juxtaposition of different colours, tones, or forms to obtain a heightened effect of the whole, hence **contrasty** means showing contrast of colour, light or shade. **Palette** is a painter's board for holding and mixing colours as well as the colours displayed on such a board and the range of colours used by a particular individual artist. **Polychrome** means decorated in many colours and describes a work of art in several colours, particularly in C19 of a painted statue. **Polychromy** is the art of decorating in several colours, hence **polychromatic**, multi-coloured, and **polychromic** is many-coloured, as in decoration. **Technicoloured** refers to brightly or garishly coloured, from the original trademarked process of the colour cine film. **Versicolour** is of various or changing colours, iridescent.

A **parti-coloured** material is one of diverse colours, **variegated**, perhaps **chequered**, as is **varied** and **varicoloured**, having or exhibiting a number of different colours. To **variegate** is to change by adding or covering with patches of different colours. Hence, **variegated** varied in colour, multi-coloured, characterized by spots or patches of various colours. When referring to colours **changeable** means different colours, depending on the incident light and the angle of viewing.

To **decorate** is to enhance appearance by the addition of colour or ornament, while to **trim** is to add ornamentation of a contrasting colour, for example, as in the exterior finish of automobiles. To **pick out**, C14, is to emphasise the outlines of an object in space or feature in a picture by following them with lines or contrasting colours. A **colourway** is one of the different colour combinations available in, for example, fabrics and wallpapers of a specified pattern.

To **touch** is to impart a slight tinge of colour, while **violent** is applied to very vivid and extremely bright or intense colour. **Blaze**, Old English *blaese* flame, means a brilliant glow of colour, as of a flame, hence the saying, **a blaze of colours**, indicating brilliant radiant colours. Hence, **ablaze** is applied to **glowing** with bold, brilliant colours, as in a blaze of fire. A **slash** is a decorative slit in a garment to reveal a lining or under-garment of another colour, also to cut such a slit in a garment. To **brand** is to mark by burning, colouration, or other means to indicate a class of goods.

The word **melody**, as well as applying to a tune in music, is also applied to pictorial combinations of colour. To **blend**, Old Norse *blanda* mix, is to mix separate components into a harmonious whole, specifically with regard to colour, to shade one hue imperceptibly into another. **Coordinates** are articles of clothing that feature matching or harmonious colours and designs. A **splash** of colour is a

spot formed as if by splashing, generally the appearance of a patch of colour within a more sober-coloured environment. A **mélange** is a varied mixture of elements, also a vari-coloured wool yarn. To **bedeck** is to clothe, cover or decorate with colourful ornament, C16, and of the same period, **bepaint** means to cover with paint or colour.

Camouflage is a method of concealment based on adapting the appearance of an object to merge with its background. In the military it includes, for example, the use of dull green and brown colours in an irregular pattern to disguise clothing or equipment and to conceal by disguising or altering the appearance of, for example, a military target. The shortened form **camo** is used, of a mottled colour, usually green and brown.

A **punctum** is a point, a small, rounded dot of colour, elevation, or depression on a surface. **Picotée**, French *picoté*, C18, means marked with points. It is also a variety of carnation having a light-coloured flower with a darker edge. **Picot** is decoration of the edge of a fabric with loops perhaps to give a lacy looking finish. To **stipple** is to draw or paint using dots to produce shadings of light or colour, and **broken** of a colour refers to the change of tone obtained by the addition of other colours, as in decorative stippling. **Dapple**, C16, Old Norse *depil*, is a **mottled** marking on a background of different colour, which is often applied to animal coat markings, also to mark with spots. A **speckle** is a small **spot** or mark of a colour contrasted to its background, also to mark with such spots. Hence, **speckled** is covered with many small marks or spots. **Mealy** is of a spotty, uneven colour, and **measled** is spotted, as with measles. In Ireland **sprick**, Scottish *spreckled* spotted, is applied to **sprickled bread**, which is bread containing fruit. **Heathery** is of or resembling heather, flecked with various soft colours, and in Ireland **marley**, also **marlie**, Old French *merelolé* speckled, is **mottled** as marble. **Pepper-and-salt** is usually a textile containing a fine mixture of black and white or other dark and light colours, or a cloth made of mixed dark and light wools. It is also used to describe hair which is marked with grey.

A **blot**, English *blot*, C14, also **blemish**, Old French *blemiss*, is to become pale, spots of paint or dye, or an irregular stain or discoloration, especially of ink, also to make such a stain by spreading ink or dye. It can mean to erase or obliterate, usually to **blot out**. **Blotch**, possibly of the same origin, is a large, irregular blot or stain, as of ink or colour, or to make such a blot, C17. A **blob** is a spot or blotch of colour or a shapeless drop of viscous liquid. **Tachisme** is a type of French painting featuring haphazard blots of colour.

A **streak** is a long, thin, often irregular line of contrasting colour, also to mark with a line or stripe of a different colour. Hence **streaky**, consisting of, or marked with, streaks. **Stria** is a narrow streak or band of distinctive colour or texture, hence **striate**, **striated**. Marked with **striae**, that is, stripes or streaks, and **striation** is one of a group of parallel lines or streaks, for example, marks formed on rock by glacial action. To **shoot** is to add variety to an area of colour by adding streaks or **specks** of another colour. **Brindled**, Middle English *bren* brown colour, means streaked with a darker colour.

A **shred** is an archaic word describing a piece of gold or silver thread and used in **brocade**, Italian *broccato* embossed cloth, a heavy fabric, often with gold or silver threads in a raised design. **Brocatelle** is a fabric similar to brocade, but of silk or wool. **Brocatello**, Catalan *brocat*, brocade, is a type of variegated marble from Italy or France, mainly yellowish but with streaks of white, grey, and red.

A **stripe** is a narrow, regular band of a colour different from that of adjacent areas but more uniform than a **streak**. It may be a strip of cloth or braid sewn on a garment of contrasting colour, as the chevrons worn by a non-commissioned officer. Hence, to mark with regular bands of colour, also **striped**, **stripy**, so marked. **Candy-stripe** is a USA term indicating a pattern of bright stripes of a

single colour against a plain background. Hence, a **candy-striper** is a young woman volunteer worker in a hospital, from the red-and-white stripes of her uniform. **Tabby** indicates stripes or wavy patterns mainly of grey and brown, also a waved or watered silk taffeta. A **freak** is a streak or spot of colour, or to streak erratically or fancifully with colour. **Ring-straked** is marked around the body by stripes or bands of contrasting colour.

A **vein** is an irregular streak of a different colour in a substance such as wood or marble, resembling a blood vessel. Hence, **veined**, marked or streaked by a colour, resembling veins. **Marmorate**, Latin to overlay with marble, refers to overlaid with, or veined like, marble. To **purfle** is to provide with a border of colour or other decoration; to trim with, for example, embroidery, gold or silver lace, or, to give an edge or border of a distinctive line or colour. On military uniforms a **facing** is the different colour on jacket cuffs or collars that identify a specific regiment or other unit.

Tattersall is a pattern of vari-coloured squares formed by crossbars on a light background. The word derives from the former London horse market, Tattersall's, where horse blankets of this pattern were common. In the UK, **calico** is a plain white cloth, originally named after the Indian city of Calicut. In the USA it is a printed cloth having variegated colour; spotted or mottled, resembling the printed cotton cloth of that name. **Calico Jack** was an English pirate, John Rackham. He was known for having designed the Jolly Roger white on black, skull and crossbones flag and for having two women in his crew. He is called after the cloth in which he habitually dressed.

Chintz, C17, from Sanskrit *citra* gaily-coloured, is a multicoloured glazed printed cotton fabric. **Bengal stripes**, also **Bengal silk**, is a striped gingham. This cloth is named after a province of Hindustan as is the **Bengal light**, a bright blue firework used as a signal. **Brawl** is a striped blue and white fabric made in India. A **bayadere**, Portuguese *bailadeira* dancing girl, is a design featuring brightly coloured horizontal stripes; it also refers to a Hindu dancing girl. **Byzantine** refers to the brightly coloured style of religious art typical of the Byzantine Empire. **Poonah painting** is an opaque thick colouring on an uncoloured or very palely coloured background applied to thin paper as in Oriental painting.

Maud, origin unknown, is a grey plaid woollen cloth worn by a shepherd in south Scotland. **Marled** indicates a cloth variegated in colour; **streaked** or **marbled**. **Mellay**, related to melee or skirmish, is a cloth of mixed colours. Also in Scotland homespun cloth made from black and white wool is **riach**, it may be greyish, whitish or blackish. **Paisley**, the name of a town in southwest Scotland, is a pattern of detailed small curving shapes in soft bright colours. Originally it was an expensive material sourced from C17-18 Kashmir where one shawl may have taken five years to complete. The design contains a teardrop stylised plant form motif. A mass produced version of the cloth resembling cashmere was made in Paisley, Scotland. Colours tend to be predominantly rust-red, yellow and black.

Check is a pattern of contrasting squares, as on a chess board, hence **chequer** (USA **checker**), to variegate or diversify colours in such a pattern. **Chequered** (USA **checkered**) is having such a pattern, or is an area of diversified colour, light and shade. **Checkerboard** (USA) is a board containing a pattern of contrasting squares, used for playing draughts (USA **checkers**). **Tartan**, French *tartaine*, half wool, half cotton or linen cloth, is a woollen or worsted cloth traditionally worn by Scottish Highlanders in a **chequered** design especially using colours associated with family clans. A **set**, also **sett**, is a square in a **tartan** pattern, or the name of the pattern itself. **Plaid** is a long piece of woollen cloth with a **chequered** or tartan pattern, worn as part of a Highlander's costume; hence **plaiding**, a **chequered** pattern. **Glen plaid** is a pattern of muted, alternately light and dark colours in regular vertical and horizontal stripes. Also a fabric of this pattern or a garment made from such fabric. A

pincheck is a very small check pattern woven into a fabric, while **pinstripe**, end C19, is a design especially on textiles which have a very narrow pale stripe on a darker background.

A **belcher** is a coloured neckerchief, particularly one with white spots on a blue background; named after the pugilist Jim Belcher, died 1812. A **shoulder knot** is a piece of ribbon used as an identifying family colour formerly worn on the shoulder by livery servants. A **pullicate**, C18-19, is a coloured handkerchief of a type originally made at Pulicat, India.

Pintado, C17, Portuguese *pintado* mottled; from Latin *pingere* to paint, is a type of chintz, cotton printed with a number of colours. The **pintado petrel** or Cape pigeon, *Daption capensis*, is named from its appearance. Similarly **pinto**, North American, mid C19, refer to a mottled appearance of white with other colours, especially a **piebald** horse. Again similarly the **pinto bean**, southern USA, *Phaseolus vulgaris*, has mottled seeds. **Pinta** is a condition in which the skin loses pigmentation and becomes mottled. It is caused by the tropical bacterium *Treponema carateum*.

Cameo is a two-layered, two-coloured precious stone, the upper and usually lighter-coloured layer of which is carved to produce a raised design such as a head in profile. It also describes a gemstone, for example, coral, onyx or agate, of two differently coloured layers, the upper being carved with a figure in relief, and the lower serving as a background. A **fresco** is a painting in which water-colours are applied to moist plaster or mortar. A **tattoo** is a figure or pattern marked on the skin by the injection of indelible coloured pigments.

Greige in the USA is any unbleached, undyed fabric and **grisaille**, French *gris* grey, is a monotone painting done in shades of grey to show objects in relief. **Mélange** is a varied mixture and is applied to vari-coloured wool yarn. **Batik** includes the complexly coloured patterns resulting from a resist-dyeing technique. A **stencil** is a thin sheet of material which has holes cut into it so that the application of paint or ink will form a pattern beneath. It is also the colouring matter used in the stencilling process, as well as the process of using bright colours or pieces of precious metal in ornamentation. **Fauve** describes work relating to a group of early C20 French painters notable for using bright colours. From the French *fauve*, wild beast, an allusion to the violent use of colour. Any of several types of striped, vari-coloured woods especially that of the tulip tree *Liriodendron tulipifera* used in furniture manufacture is known as **tulipwood**. **Warpaint**, C18, is a painted decoration worn by North American Indians before battle. It also is a general term for cosmetic make-up. **Pousse-café** is a multi-coloured after-dinner drink, made by pouring liqueurs of different colours in such a way that they form separate layers. An **overglaze**, C16, is a decoration or colour applied on top of a glaze.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

COLOUR ORDERS

This section contains a brief note on systems for ordering colour itself, then an outline of how colour and colour order are used for identification and communication. It is no different from the remainder of the compendium in that it contains only a selection of the data that exist in our everyday visual world. An attempt has been made to provide the principles at work rather than a comprehensive detailed replication of, for example, the sporting rulebooks. These can readily be found elsewhere. Examples have been taken from a wide range of activities and it is evident that many of the colour schemes suggested are in nature arbitrary, but based on mainly contrast and difference under prevailing lighting conditions. There are a number of sections: colour order systems, identification, safety, medical and scientific. By far the biggest of these is identification, which can be divided into national and sporting identification, personal and specialist safety, medical, science and technology and miscellaneous codings.

colour order systems

Any method of ordering colour must reflect its three-dimensional nature and systems for doing this have a long history. The colour order systems in most common use today, together with their respective atlases, are the Swedish Natural Color System (NCS) and the Munsell System.

The NCS uses Hering's postulate that all colours may be placed in a system with reference to six elementary colour sensations. These are: whiteness (V), blackness (S) (the two achromatic sensations), and yellowness (Y), redness (R), blueness (B) and greenness (G) (the chromatic sensations). Any one colour may be specified in terms of the percentages of two chromatic and two achromatic attributes. Thus, a particular colour may contain V10S30Y30R30. This is specified as a hue (30 to 30 = 50%, i.e. 50% yellow with 50% red) of Y50R, a chromatic content (= 30Y + 30R) of 60%, and an achromatic content of S30 (white makes up the 100% and need not be specified). Hence the colour is 3060-Y50R.

The Munsell System uses the dimensions Hue (H), Value (V) and Chroma (C). The Hue circle consists of ten major hues, each divided into ten, visually equally-spaced steps. The lightness dimension axis of Value also consists of ten visually equal steps, these extending from ideal black=0 to ideal white=10. The distance from this axis indicates an increase in Chroma, that is an increase in hue content and departure from grey. The Chroma is zero at the achromatic axis and increases in visually equal steps to /10, /12, /14, or greater for particularly saturated colours. The NCS dimension system is simpler than the Munsell in concept in that it is directly based on natural human visual sensations.

identification colours

national identification

Royalty and Nobility

Royalty represents power and the visual identification of power can be evident through colour. Traditionally the most expensive colorants are displayed in maximum concentration, highlighting colour difference and colour contrast. The colours purple, red and blue fulfil these requirements. The appearance of royalty in the UK is completed by a personal display of precious metals and jewellery. Formerly dress was governed by class and only the head of the nation could afford the most luxurious dyes. But, as others gained more wealth they could adopt richer dress. To distinguish the head of state rules had to be made so that the sovereign could be clearly identified. For example, in England in 1553 Queen Elizabeth I issued a decree that dictated what was worn in terms of colour, cloth and furs according to the rank of the wearer. This can still be seen at the State Opening of Parliament where the different ranks of the peers of the realm can be identified by differences in their clothes.

National Flag Symbolism

National flags are symbols and often their colours and design carry symbolism. A number have been selected to illustrate the principles of colour and to a lesser extent design use. Flags may represent the uniting of different elements of the nation – examples include the UK and the USA. Others represent the physical properties of the land itself, aspects of religion, such as the flag of India. Among flags of Africa, green may represent growth and agriculture, as in Burkina Faso, or Islam as in Mauritania. Common threads of many former colonies are the red of bloodshed, and the black of the indigenous peoples, as in Malawi. Political, religious and cultural meaning can be combined as in the flag of Sierra Leone with its straightforward tricolour design of the green of the natural

resources, the white of unity and justice and the light blue representing the Freetown natural harbour.

Apart from those of Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay all South American national flags feature red, all symbolising blood spilt in the gaining of freedom from the Spanish empire. An exception is the red of the Guyana flag which symbolises 'zeal and enthusiasm'. Other colours refer to white for water, gold for minerals, green for agriculture and black for endurance. The Argentine flag is pale blue with a central white stripe on which is mounted a golden sun. These colours popularly represent the natural light, sky and clouds, but a counter belief is that the flag signifies an allegiance to the French Bourbons who at the time were at war with Spain.

Grand symbolism is absent from the flag of Brazil. The green represents the arms of the first Emperor Pedro I of Portugal, and the yellow the arms of his Austrian wife, the Hapsburg Empress Maria Leopoldina. The blue disc depicts the starred sky over Rio de Janeiro at the date of independence in 1889, each star representing an administrative state within Brazil.

Similarly simple and independent in principle is the flag of Uruguay. Taken from the American design, the number of blue stripes once related to the number of the original departments of the country. The number was reduced to four because of considerations of visibility. Like the Argentine flag, Uruguay also depicts a sun representing Inti, the Inca sun god.

The UK Union flag or Union Jack, adopted in 1801, is a combination of St George of England's red saltire or cross on a white ground, with Scotland's St Andrew's white saltire on the blue ground, and the red St Patrick's cross saltire on a white field representing the island of Ireland. Having already been taken over by England in the 13th century, Wales has no separate representation in the flag.

The union of the United States of America was declared in 1776, and a year later the flag was designated to be of 13 alternating red and white stripes, representing the number of colonies in the Union, and 13 stars said to represent the new constellation of a united land. Since then the number of stars have been increased in step with the increasing number of states in the Union until the present flag which consists of 13 stripes and 50 stars. It is said that the red symbolises hardiness and valour, the white innocence and purity and the blue perseverance, justice and vigilance.

The green, black, white, yellow, red and blue colours on the South African flag adopted in 1994 represent the history of the country's flag. The black, green and yellow appear on the flag of the African National Congress, and the red, white and blue in those of the Netherlands and the UK. The white and the blue also appear in the old flag of South Africa which also displayed orange. Only the shape of the flag is symbolic, the 'Y' representing the unity of the different elements of the society.

The Indian flag combines a saffron band indicating the courage and strength of the country, with the white band of peace containing the navy blue wheel representing the personal qualities of the people of the major Indian religions, with the green band representing life from the soil.

The flag of Botswana features a different mix of symbols. The blue strip represents rain water on which agriculture and life itself depends in this landlocked country. Across the centre of the blue ground are three stripes, two white, the other black. This is said to represent the racial harmony that exists between the black and white ethnic mix of the country, as well as the zebra national animal.

Flags of Austria and Latvia both date from the 13th century and have legends in common. Each flag carries three horizontal bands, a white stripe on a red ground. The Latvia flag is a darker, more carmine red. It is said that both derived from the battle blood-stained white tunics of the respective

leaders of the country. No blood is connected with the twin horizontal red and white stripe flags of Poland (white on top) and Monaco (red on top). Both have heraldic origins.

The flag of Russia of three horizontal stripes white on blue on red was first a naval ensign inspired by the Dutch tricolour, which used the same colours but in a different order. The Slavic countries of Croatia, Serbia, Slovakia and Slovenia also use the same horizontal colours in different orders and with different heraldic devices. Slavic flags were influenced by the Russian flag and dated from the time of the wave of 1848 revolutions that followed that of France. The flags of Belgium and Luxemburg were also settled by events occurring after the revolution, although the colours used were derived from older heraldry. The present flag of Montenegro was adopted following independence from the union with Serbia in 2006.

Use of the white Christian cross of Switzerland can be traced to the 13/14 centuries but the red ground was added from the field sign of the loose confederacy of states existing during the Holy Roman Empire. The red of the Turkey flag on the other hand was derived from the red flag of the Ottoman Empire, which was said to be the successor to the Roman Empire whose colour was red. Flags of Denmark, Iceland and Finland display Nordic crosses. The oldest is the medieval flag of Denmark, after which the Iceland flag was designed. This uses the colours of red for the fiery volcanoes, white for the ice, and blue for the Atlantic Ocean that surrounds the island. The Finland Scandinavian cross flag was adopted after independence from Russia in 1917.

Regimental Colours and Armed Forces Uniform Colour

Regimental colours, that is the flags or standards of individual regiments, have heraldry at their roots. They may have origins in Ancient Egypt and were certainly used by the Romans. Used as rallying points in the medieval period, the earliest flags carried the commander's coats of arms. Colours as presently used became formalized in the UK in the mid-18th century. Colours are used to display names of battles in which the regiment played a distinguished part. Military colours are normally the responsibility of the **colour guard** and the **colour sergeant**.

Designs and colours used in uniforms differ according to whether the dress required is full dress, ceremonial, service, barrack or combat, although uniforms of all ranks within a regiment have features such as design and colour in common. Full dress is the most elaborate and differs considerably among regiments. The **dress blues** are worn only on very formal occasions by senior staff officers when on ceremonial duty. Colour of facings worn with dress uniforms denotes the regiment or corps. Fourteen orders of dress are specified (some not now used), these include different dress codes according to the climate of the posting.

As well as use for **camouflage**, the overriding aim of colour use in the armed forces uniforms is for identification. For example, when wearing combat dress the regiment to which the soldier belongs is coded in the 15 colours of beret worn. There are 25 colours and patterns of pullover to be worn by officers when in temperate barrack dress. These, and the colours of the woven fabric belt also worn, indicate regiment. The tactical recognition flashes worn on the right arm are individual to the regiment or corps as are occasional variations, such as the hackle worn on the beret. If all else fails there is the cap badge, again individual to every regiment.

Medals and Medal Ribbons

All medal ribbons have specific and defined colour schemes, each colour being distinctive, making colour naming unambiguous. In the UK medal ribbon colours are often selected with specific symbols in mind. Examples include the Africa Star which contains the colour of the desert and stripes for the three services. The Air Crew Europe Star has the colours of day and night skies and yellow for searchlights. The Italy Star depicts the colours of the Italian flag.

In the USA there are no rules for the choice of colours used although some might be symbolic of the event. Examples in the USA include the green used for Islam in Iraq and Afghanistan war medals, some colours are those of the country in which the war was fought.

Colours in Heraldry

Tincture comprises the colours and patterns used in heraldry. Chromatic elements can be divided into two; colours and metals. The earliest colours used during the 12th and 13th centuries were gules, azure, vert, purpura and sable. Since then changes have been made from time to time and currently are as listed in the table.

Colour	Heraldic Name	Munsell Value	Frequency of Use %
Major Colours			
red	gules	4 – 5	55
blue	azure	3 – 4	42
black	sable	1 – 2	36
green	vert	4 – 6	12
purple	purpure	3 – 4	0.4
Metals			
silver, white	argent, ermine	9 – 10	73
gold, yellow	or	8 - 9	57
Stains			
maroon	murrey or sanguine	3 – 4	0.15
tawny	tenné	5 - 6	0.05
Other Colours			
brown	proper*	4 – 5	2.5
flesh-colour	proper*	7 – 8	2.0
iron-grey	proper*	5	0.7
sky blue	bleu-céleste	6 – 7	0.05

*proper means as appropriate or as appearing in nature.

White and yellow are called **metals**, the remainder **colours**. In use, a colour may not be placed on a colour, nor a metal on a metal. Metals can be painted with the appropriate colours when a metal finish is not available.

Religious Clothing Colours

Within each major religious group there tend to be a number of sects each of whom having their particular dress codes and traditions.

Black outer dress with a white undershirt is the major colour of the dress of a Jewish rabbi, who when officiating may appear with white and occasional touches of blue.

Hindu priests dress in shades within the range of orange/gold/red, or sometimes white.

Christian clergy appear commonly in black and white dress except sometimes when taking part in services, the higher ranks of clergy wearing more sumptuous attire. The biretta is square-shaped headgear worn by Roman Catholic clergy, colour denoting rank. For example, black for priests,

purple for bishops, red for cardinals, white for certain members of other religious orders within the Catholic Church. Anglican bishops wear purple shirts.

Muslim imams appear predominantly in white, black, grey occasionally with a little colour.

The Law

Tabs at the neck of the black gown worn by judges sitting in civil jurisdiction cases indicate rank, Court of Appeal, **gold tabs**; High Court, **red tabs**; members of the High Court Masters Group, **pink tabs**; district judges, **blue tabs**.

Red robes are normally worn by High Court judges when hearing criminal trials, hence the term '**red judges**'. On red letter days, such as the sovereign's birthday and certain saint's days, all high court judges wear a red robe.

Circuit judges wear black and violet with a white wing collar or collarette. For criminal cases they also wear a red tippet or sash over the left shoulder, but for civil cases a lilac tippet. The gown is based upon mid-17th century court dress.

sporting identification

Football

An essential element of team sport is that both players and spectators need to be able to tell the difference between the sides. Strip colours in all or most types of football are selected by the club and generally do not feature in the sport law books. The tradition of coloured team strips originated among the English public schools in the 1840s and among UK association football clubs in the 1870s. Here football colour words are now usually synonymous with specific clubs which have long used the same colour as the main decorative feature of their strip. For example, to a Londoner "the **Blues**" will refer to Chelsea, to a Liverpudlian it will be Everton football club, in Glasgow it will be Rangers. Strip designs may change but the colour(s) remain constant. So important is the colour that in this case normal colour vision is not demanded; if you support Chelsea your team will always be "the Blues" even if you have no vision at all.

Once established, football supporters become very attached to the shirt colour of their favourite club. On very rare occasions in the modern game major clubs attempt to make a change. In 2012 as part of their rebranding of Cardiff City, the new Thai owners changed the colour. After 114 years of **blue** this was changed to **red**. This lasted for three years but after considerable pressure from the fans the colour reverted to blue.

From 1909 goalkeepers have had to wear a different colour shirt from the remainder of the team. This was traditionally green until recent years. Many clubs also have an 'away' strip of different colour for when not playing matches at home. The traditional colour worn by match officials is black although occasionally they have to change shirts to white when confusion with team colours occurs.

In American football, after WWII, the home team wore white and faced an away team wearing colours. This enabled black and white television viewers clearly to distinguish them. Team uniform colours are generally a matter of individual clubs, but there are cases of where legislation by an official sport's governing body has occurred.

Baseball (stocking colours)

Baseball is the only sport in which teams are known by the colour of their stockings. The National League in 1882 specified the stockings' colour of each of their member clubs, a rare example in sport

of strip colour not being decided upon by the clubs themselves. It was feared that the dyes used might be dangerous and absorbed by the skin so the colour socks, or 'sox', were replaced by white 'sanitary' socks or 'sannies', the colour being supplied by stirrups worn over them. The word sox was gradually adopted, for example in the early 20th century **Chicago White Sox** were known as the **Chicago White Stockings**.

In US major league, baseball teams were originally distinguished by the colours of their stockings and traditionally teams played at home wearing mostly white. When playing away strips were mostly grey, because, it was said, that this colour helped hide accumulated grime as washing while on the road was more difficult. These were known as **road greys**. Now, as for other popular sports, commercialisation has spurred the launch of multiple uniforms. In baseball there are now uniforms for playing at home, away, on Sundays, and for special occasions such as anniversaries.

Tennis

Dating from around 1890 Wimbledon tennis dress regulations are still strictly maintained and **Wimbledon whites** must be worn at all tournaments held at the All England Club at Wimbledon. During the 1800s it was felt that perspiration showing through the coloured dresses of ladies was an unseemly sight, so a strict dress code was written for men as well as women playing tennis at Wimbledon. Attire must now be almost all white (not off white or cream). No solid mass of colour is permitted, only a single trim not wider than 10mm on shorts, skirts and tracksuit bottoms. This applies to all accessories such as caps, wristbands, socks and under clothes that become visible through perspiration. Backs of all tops must be all white. Shoes including soles must be all white and large manufacturers' logos are not permitted. Line umpires should not wear clothing in light colours that can interfere with the vision of the players. There are no such dress rules for players in the Australian, US and French tournaments.

Cricket

Teams playing club and test cricket traditionally wear **cricket whites**, all white shirts, trousers and jerseys. In the one day and limited overs game team colours are worn. Whites evolved into the start of the professional game at the end of the nineteenth century. Variation in the white/cream colour among international teams particularly in India and Australia probably arises from use of different strains of indigenous cotton.

Contrast is the key to ball colour and in most daytime cricket, including international test matches, a red ball is used. A white ball is used in the shorter forms of the game. A pink or white ball is used for day/night fixtures as under yellow lights the red appears brownish similar to the colour of the ground.

Martial Arts (belt colours)

White is commonly found in uniforms of those participating in Japanese martial arts. Grade distinction is denoted by the colour of the dress belt and the order in which these are awarded differ by art, discipline, school and country. Different martial arts use different belt colours to denote orders of competence.

For example, in karate there are many schools and the order of belts is different in different schools. Some of the orders are:

- white, yellow, orange, green, blue, purple, red, brown, black
- white, red, yellow, orange, green, blue, purple, brown, black
- white, yellow, green, orange, red, blue, purple, brown, black

The colouring principle applies to all martial arts, lighter colours grading through to black. This arose when the white beginner's belt was successively dyed to darker colours as the owner progressed through the grades. All participants in the arts start with a white belt symbolising a seed or beginning of life. To reach the **black belt** stage in any of the martial arts means that one is not an expert but one who has mastered the basics of the art. Grades after black (the dans) keep the black belt which may be plain or black containing distinguishing marks.

Cycling (jersey colours)

Aiding identification of riders during the Tour de France cycle race, a **yellow jersey**, also **maillot jaune**, French, is worn by the overall leader in the race at the end of each day, and also by the final winner. A **green jersey** is worn by the cyclist who is the top points scorer, while a **polka-dot**, or **red spotted jersey** is worn by the top climber, called the King of the Mountains. A **white Jersey** is awarded to the best young rider under 25 years of age. **Prix de la combativité** is awarded to the most aggressive rider of the day. He wears a white race number on a red ground on the following day. The sarcastic name given to the last place rider is **lanterne rouge**, red lantern. This is not an official award. Another colour term used in the race is the **flame rouge**, red flame, the flag that indicates the last kilometre of each stage of the race.

Other national tour races use the jersey to signify different elements of the race, for example in the Giro d'Italia the **maglia rosa** or **pink jersey** is awarded to the overall leader. The colour pink is used after the colour of the pages of the newspaper Gazzetta dello Sport that are given to riders at the top of a climb. These are laid over the stomach to protect the rider from the cold during the descent. The newspaper founded the race in 1909. The **maglia ciclamino** or **cyclamen jersey** is the leader in the general points classification. The **maglia azzurra** or **blue jersey** is awarded to the best hill climber and the **white jersey** the **maglia bianca** is given to the best young rider.

Occasionally jersey colours may be changed from year to year as has occurred in the biggest cycle race in Spain, the Vuelta a Espana. At present the overall leader can be seen in a **red jersey**, a change from previous years when it was the **white jersey**, the **maillot amarillo** or **yellow jersey** and the **orange** or **jersey de oro** or **golden jersey**. The title King of the Mountains is awarded a **blue and white polka dot jersey**. The leader of the points classification is awarded a **green jersey**; this replaced the **blue with yellow fish jersey** which had been sponsored by the fishing industry in Spain.

Cross Country Horse Trials (flag colours)

Cross-country horse trial courses are graded for difficulty with all obstacles or compulsory passageways being flagged, a red flag on the right and a white flag on the left. A black stripe on the red flag indicates that there is an option for the rider and another route may be taken without penalty if the rider so chooses. All obstacles are numbered, and the colour of the numbering indicates the difficulty level of the fence. The beginner novice course is marked by black numbers on a yellow background, while the novice course has black numbers on a white background. The training course has white numbers on a black background and a modified course orange numbers on a blue background. The preliminary level course has white numbers on a green background, the intermediate course white numbers on a red background, and the advanced course white numbers on a blue background.

Horse Racing (silk colours)

Horse racing in one form or another has had a long history and specific colours have been used to identify individual horses since the Romans raced chariots. Charioteers tunics originally included colours according to the *factiones* or teams, that is, the greens (**Prasini**), the reds (**Russata**), the whites (**Alba, Albata**) and the sky or sea blues (**Veneti** or **Veneta**).

In more recent times the first use of colours was recorded in the early 16th century, but it was not until 1762 that the Jockey Club set up their register of colours that are attached to respective owners and jockeys.

Today silk colours may be chosen from the 18 specified by the British Horseracing Authority (BHA). These are: beige, black, brown, dark blue, dark green, emerald green, grey, light blue, light green, maroon, mauve, orange, pink, purple, red, royal blue, white and yellow. Other colours may be used but they must be individually registered with the BHA. The colours are usually arranged according to a number of specified patterns such as circles, diamonds and hollow squares, but again other patterns can be used after registration. Sleeves and caps can also be designed in these colours and in specified patterns. Sleeve patterns include halves, diamonds and checks, and caps can be designed in, for example, hoops, checks and diamonds. If owners have more than one horse in a race the jockeys wear different coloured hats.

Greyhound Racing

Commercial greyhound racing using mechanical traps arrived in the Britain in 1926 from the USA, where it is now banned in most states. The Greyhound Board of Great Britain stipulates that the colours of greyhound racing jackets are associated with the specific colour of the designated trap number.

1. red with white numeral
2. blue with white numeral
3. white with black numeral
4. black with white numeral
5. orange with black numeral
6. white and black stripes with red numeral
7. leaf green with red numeral
8. yellow (front) and black halved with white numeral on the black portion

If reserve dogs are raced, they should be clearly marked with a capital R.

Logos and coloured borders or piping are not permitted. The jacket design is also specified.

Ireland uses the same colours as Great Britain.

Australia uses the following colours for the trap order: red, black and white stripes, white blue, yellow, green, black, pink. Two reserve dogs wear green and white stripes, and red, white and blue respectively.

Car Racing

Car races were first organized as international events in 1900 when entering cars were allocated a colour according to nationality. Yellow was allocated to Belgium, blue France (**bleu de France**), white to Germany and red to the USA. Britain, joining two years later, opted for **shamrock green** later to become **British racing green**. During the 1930s, Germany changed from white to an unpainted silver appearance gaining the team the name **Silver Arrows**, returning to white after WWII. Italy had adopted **racing red (rosso corsa)**, and the USA blue and white **Cunningham racing stripes**. This international colours scheme was broadly adhered to until 1968, but was then dropped when commercial advertising on cars started and cars adopted the colour scheme of the sponsor. In modern racing car, manufacturers and sponsors are free to select what colour schemes they wish; these may, or may not, include traditional colours.

Colours are sometimes adopted by car component manufacturers to aid swift identification. This certainly occurs with Pirelli tyres. Each of the nine tyre types has a **Pirelli colour code** denoted by a stripe around the outer wall.

Pink Hypersoft tyres brought into service in 2018 are the fastest compound that Pirelli has made.

Ultrasoft Purple are designed for twisty circuits, **Supersoft Red** for slow twisting circuits in cold weather, **Soft Yellow** designed for speed rather than durability, **Medium White** which offers a compromise between performance and durability, and **Ice Blue**, the second toughest tyre for circuits that put high energy loading on cars. The **Intermediate Green** is their most versatile rain tyre, with **Wet Blue** designed for heavy rain. The **Superhard Orange**, Pirelli says is a compromise between performance and durability and perhaps will not be used at all.

Archery Targets

The World Archery Federation standard target is marked with 10 concentric rings. Arrows score either from 1 to 10, the maximum being the centre ring, or 1 to 9, the centre ring being known as the X ring. High contrast colours are used, and from the outside, rings 1 and 2 are white, 3 and 4 black, 5 and 6 blue, 7 and 8 red and 9, 10 and inner are gold.

Korean archery, *gungdu*, employs a rectangular target consisting of the narrow black band beneath which is a black square containing a red disc.

Table Tennis

The game originated as a Victorian pastime. Table tennis tables must be wooden or a wood derivative, of a uniform dark matte colour with a white strip around the edges. The bats can be of different materials on either side which must be coloured red and black respectively. Before a game, the bat can be inspected by an opponent to determine the type of rubber surface that will be used. Balls must be white or orange and have a matte finish; the colour used is dependent on the colour of the table; white is more visible on green and blue than on grey.

Cue Sports

A standard regulation 12ft, six pocket billiards table conventionally has a green baize surface, the colour derived from the game originally being played on grass. Different sizes of table, perhaps of a different colour, are used in a number of other cue games. Each game possesses its own rules and customs regarding ball colour. Most common of these games are billiards, snooker, pool and carom, and there are many variations of each standard game.

Snooker dates from the fifteenth century and now employs one white cue ball and 22 coloured balls. Of the 22, 15 are red and the colour balls are black, pink, blue, yellow, brown and green, red is not called a colour ball. Scores are given according to the colour of the potted ball. In the order listed the respective scores are seven reducing to two, the red ball scoring one.

In billiards there are three balls, one white cue ball for each player and one red ball. One of the cue balls has a black spot. Scoring is either by cannon, when the score is made by hitting the cue ball so that it hits either or both the other balls, or by pocketing.

For standard English pool there are seven red balls, seven yellow, one black ball and a white cue ball. Sometimes blue and yellow balls are used instead of the red and yellow. American pool employs a mixture of balls with solid colour and striped colour with one white cue ball. Solid colour balls are numbered one to 9, the striped balls 10 to 15. There are many variations of colours used by different manufacturers.

Carom is played on a smaller and pocketless table. There are versions that are played with the hand rather than a cue, with 'balls' that may be flat like draughts or checkers. It is another three-ball game, two white and a red, with scoring similar to billiards in that balls have to be cannoned.

safety colours, national safety

Emergency Services Command Structure

In the UK the **gold- silver- bronze** command structure is a hierarchy designed to organise emergency services response to dangerous situations, whether that be a serious accident, riot or natural disaster. The three levels of response are **gold**, strategic, **silver**, tactical, and **bronze**. Occasionally there is a **platinum** level, this being a government overall control through COBRA – the Cabinet Office Briefing Room A – committee.

The **Gold commander** will normally have overall responsibility for the operation; he/she will not be on site but in constant touch with his/her command. There may be more than one gold commander representing different arms of the emergency services involved. The responsibility for overall command will normally fall to the appropriate chief constable who will chair any multi-agency gold command.

The **Silver commanders** design the tactical response according to the gold command strategy.

The **Bronze commanders** are working at the scene; there may be more than one Bronze commander as appropriate.

The USA National Alert System

The USA has a National alert system in the form of a five-level colour code specifying the degree of risk and actions to be taken.

Code Green indicates a low risk of terrorist attacks, a time when vulnerabilities should be assessed.

Code Blue means that there is a general risk of terrorist attacks, a time when emergency communications and response plans should be reviewed and updated.

Code Yellow means that there is significant risk of terrorist attacks, when surveillance of critical locations needs to be increased. Emergency plans with nearby towns should be coordinated.

Code Orange signifies a high risk of terrorist attacks. Take precaution at public events and restrict areas to essential personnel.

Code Red denotes a severe risk of terrorist attacks, when transport systems need to be monitored or redirected and when public and government facilities should be closed.

Cold War Colour Codes

During the Cold War (a term first used by George Orwell) between 1947 and 1991, when preparations were made against an atomic bomb attack, the Handel national attack warning system of alarm was devised for the UK. On detection of an enemy strike the '**Attack Warning RED**' wailing siren was to be sounded and warnings given on radio and television. The fallout of radioactive material was signalled by the words '**Fallout Warning BLACK**' followed by a location name. When fallout was expected within the hour the call '**Fallout Warning GREY**' followed by the location name was to be delivered by radio. The '**Attack Message WHITE**' was delivered by a steady tone all clear siren. Further messages addressed to survivors would be given by radio.

safety, personal safety

Safety Colours

In general, red indicates danger, a prohibition, yellow or amber carries a warning, blue is mandatory, and green is emergency escape, first aid, or no danger. These colours can be used in the UK and USA where specific colours for signs are associated with specific aspects of safety and awareness. Colours

are distinguishable, highly visible and easily identifiable even in glare and adverse weather conditions. They are used in industrial environments as well as public spaces.

Red, sometimes depicted as a white flame on a red ground or by red lights, indicates danger, stop or fire. Also, it can mark the site of obstructions, machinery emergency stop controls, sprinkler piping, fire exits and fire alarm boxes. Red with black is used to indicate prohibited behaviour likely to cause or increase danger.

Orange implies danger, and can be used to draw attention to dangerous parts of machinery, safety starting buttons, etc.

Yellow, often with diagonal black stripes, indicates that caution must be observed. Examples include construction equipment, guard rails, material handling machinery, pipework carrying hazardous materials, waste containers and exposed, unguarded areas, hazard areas where electrical equipment is present. Nuclear radiation, biological and laser hazards are universally black on yellow.

Green, often a green circle containing a white cross, marks the location of first aid equipment and safety deluge showers.

Blue signs, sometimes circular and containing a white triangle, contain safety information, indicate caution. When equipment is under repair hazard signs are located near switches and the power source of the machinery.

Yellow marks hazards. Black on orange gives warning of radiation hazards and contamination. Yellow is sometimes used with purple on signs, floor markers and labels.

Purple designates areas containing radiation hazards.

Black and **white**, sometimes with a white arrow, marks traffic areas, directional signs, refuse containers and general housekeeping areas.

The Self Awareness Colour Code

This was developed for the USA special forces by Jeff Cooper, an ex-marine.

Code White is the state of being unaware of what is occurring and not ready for any event, perhaps during sleep or impairment due to fatigue, stress or drugs. You are a potential victim.

Code Yellow indicates the state of being alert to surroundings and people but relaxed. It is difficult to surprise you.

Code Orange is a heightened state of awareness, something is not right, a time to evaluate and formulate a plan. Evasion and diffusion works best here.

Code Red is when the fight is on. Decisive and immediate action is needed. Recognising attack patterns and set-ups helps to avoid this level.

Fire

In the UK fire stations that are staffed full time operate a system of four watches covering the 24 hour period. These are coded red, white, blue and green.

British Standards have classified six types of fire and have listed fire extinguishers by colour code to deal with different types of fire. In **BS EN3 colour code** identification principles centre on the colour red. Water extinguishers are coloured **signal red**. Others are predominantly red with the relevant second colour label, band or circle covering at least 5% of the surface area of the extinguisher.

A **red** extinguisher delivers water, and when **red is combined with white** the extinguisher delivers water mist. A device that is **red with a cream** panel above the operating instructions delivers foam. An extinguisher having a **blue panel** contains either dry powder or a specialist powder. When the panel is **black** the extinguisher delivers carbon dioxide, and when **yellow** it delivers a wet chemical. In the British Standard each device is coupled with the specific source of fire for which it was designed.

Fire signals

Santa Barbara County USA Fire Department issues a **red flag warning** when critical fire weather conditions are either occurring or will occur soon. The combination of strong winds, low relative humidity and warm temperatures can create extreme fire conditions.

Road Cat's Eye Colours

On UK motorways, **red** reflectors are located at the left-hand edge of the road to indicate the position of barriers or the edge of the hard shoulder.

Green reflectors indicate a line that can be crossed when leaving the motorway. On some A roads these mark the position of a bus stop.

Amber reflectors on the right side of the road mark the beginning of the central reservation and aim to prevent a driver drifting to the right.

White reflectors mark the lanes or the middle of the road.

Green/yellow reflectors indicate temporary adjustments to lane layouts, perhaps during road works.

Railways

The design concepts document for UK railway stations include brief reference to light and colour. Designers are advised to maximise and control the amount of natural daylight as well as to carefully consider artificial lighting. The colour palette must be calm and compatible with the branding of the station operator. In consideration of those with visual impairment, surfaces must not be too reflective and vertical planes clearly contrasted from horizontal surfaces.

In addition, platform edges shall be clearly identified by visible marking, conventionally by means of a **white** line along the edge of the platform. Provision of a **yellow** line set in from the platform edge is to remind passengers of the risk from the aerodynamic effects of passing trains. This is mandatory where there may be passenger trains passing at 100 mph (160 km/h) or greater.

Each London underground line has a closely defined brand colour

Beach Flags Signals

There are a number of generally internationally recognized flags denoting beach/water conditions.

A red flag flying over a red flag (i.e. two red flags) denotes that the water is closed to public use.

A red flag indicates rough conditions with perhaps strong surf and/or currents. All swimmers are discouraged from entering the water.

A yellow flag indicates medium hazard with moderate surf and/or currents present. Enhanced care and caution should be exercised, weak swimmers being discouraged.

A purple flag indicates the presence of marine pests such as jellyfish or other marine life that can cause minor injuries. In the case of sharks, a red flag, or two red flags, would be used.

A red flag flying over a yellow flag denotes a recommended swimming area, one protected by lifeguards.

A white and black quartered flag signals an area where non-powered watercraft and surfboards can be allowed.

A black ball on a yellow flag indicates an area where surfboards and non-powered watercraft are prohibited.

A cone shaped orange windsock flag denotes an area where there are off-shore winds and where inflatables are prohibited.

There are other signals that are specific to the beach. These include notices proclaiming 'no beach access', and 'no swimming'. Other signs containing a red 'danger' stripe across the top of the notice may warn of 'strong currents'. Signs containing a yellow caution stripe may indicate the presence of sharp corals, a sudden drop off underfoot, 'jellyfish' or slippery rocks.

Navigation Buoys – Marine Aids to Navigation

Buoys are used to mark areas of safe passage for ships and craft at sea. The following are some of the more common buoys found in the UK; it is different in other parts of the world. Internationally, green indicates port and red starboard, informing of the need to keep the red buoy on the left and the green buoy on the right as you approach. Both flash when lit.

Cardinal buoys mark the direction of safety away from a particular hazard.

The continuously flashing north cardinal buoy is marked black on yellow informing mariners to keep to the north of a hazard. It is also marked on top with two cones both pointing upwards.

The east buoy is marked with two cones with their bases together, is black on yellow on black and emits three flashes intermittently.

The south buoy has two cones both facing downwards, is yellow on black, and emits six short and one long flash.

The west buoy has two cones with their points together, is yellow on black and yellow and emits sequences of nine white flashes.

Sectored lights are used to indicate the direction of safety. White lights ahead indicate the correct direction, red indicates too far to the left and green too far to the right.

Leading lights indicate safe direction to harbour. These are two lights that should be kept one over the other.

Isolated danger buoys have two black balls on top and are black on red on black. If lit they have a white light that flashes in groups of two.

Sea buoys are vertically striped in red and white, and mark the change from harbour water to open water. They have a ball on top and flash every 10 seconds.

Yellow buoys have no navigational purpose, they have a cross on top and are used for special purposes perhaps to mark safe zones for swimming or firing ranges. If lit a yellow light is used.

School Emergency Codes

Schools have different emergency codes, but the following were suggested for learning establishments in the state of Kansas, USA.

Code red indicates imminent danger, such as the firing of a gun, emphasising the need for protective action. All will assume a protective position in the classroom and stay there until more instructions are issued.

Code yellow indicates an incident in the school office area. Normal classroom activities will continue until further instructions are given.

Code blue indicates an emergency medical situation requiring immediate response. Those trained in resuscitation and/or first aid will act as first responders until medical professionals arrive.

Schools in Griswold, Connecticut, USA there are the following emergency instructions.

Code green, evacuation to a given site is required, perhaps due to gas leak or bomb threat.

Code yellow, there is no danger inside the building, but there is a modified lockdown, all internal classroom doors being locked. There may be, for example, a medical emergency, police action, or a serious investigation by the administration. Class teaching will continue and in some cases movement between classrooms will be permitted, but no students or staff are allowed outside the building.

Code red, indicates there is danger and the building is in lockdown. There is an immediate or potential threat, all classroom doors are to be locked, students to be kept out of sight and silent.

School Closure Colour Codes

Frederick County Public Schools, Maryland, USA have colour codes that relate to school closures.

Code Green, schools open late or close early, offices open, all employees to report.

Code Orange, schools closed, offices open, selected employees to report.

Code Blue, schools closed, offices open, emergency personnel to report.

Code Yellow, schools and offices closed, emergency personnel to report.

Code Red, schools and offices closed, no employees to report.

Weather Warning Colours

Met Éireann, the Irish National Meteorological Service, use the following weather warning codes to signal potential harsh conditions.

A **status yellow warning** indicates no immediate threat to the general population, but warns of potentially harmful consequences. For example, a continued snow-ice warning helps people to prepare for icy conditions.

A **status orange warning** means be prepared, forecasting conditions that have the capacity to impact significantly on those in affected areas.

A **status red warning** is the highest level that can be issued. It indicates for example, that significant falls of snow are likely to lead to depths of 8 cm or more, or that slippery roads due to accumulation of ice on untreated surfaces are likely. Or, minimum temperatures of minus 10 degC or lower, or maximum temperatures of minus 2 degC or lower are expected. It implies that people take action to protect themselves and their property.

In the UK the Meteorological Office uses a similar system.

Yellow warns of possible severe bad weather over the next few days, including strong winds, heavy rain or snow. It implies planning ahead as disruption to travel may occur and there is potential risk to property and life.

Amber means be prepared for severe weather such as gale-force winds or heatwaves. It implies being prepared to change plans because of potential interruption to power supplies, transport delays over the next few days.

Red means take action, and be prepared for example, for severe flooding and the taking of extraordinary measures such as evacuation. There could be widespread damage and risk to life. It emphasises the need to follow advice from the emergency services.

In 2019 the German Meteorological Office issued a **magenta warning** for Bavaria indicating extreme danger from heavy snowfall.

Atmosphere Quality Colour Code

The US Environment Protection Agency issues values of current air quality index that enable sensitive members of the population to take precaution. It is calculated using concentrations of a number of pollutants. Internationally, countries have their own air quality monitoring systems, but they tend to be similar to that used in the USA.

	AQI Value	Actions needed to protect health
Code Green	Good 0 – 50	None
Code Yellow	Moderate 51 – 100	Unusually sensitive people reduce prolonged or heavy exertion outdoors.
Code Orange	Unhealthy for sensitive groups 101 – 150	People with heart and lung disease, children, older adults and those active outdoors should reduce prolonged or heavy exertion outdoors.
Code Red	Unhealthy 151 – 200	Sensitive groups should avoid prolonged or heavy exertion outdoors. Everyone should reduce prolonged or heavy

		exertion.
Code Purple	Very unhealthy 201 – 300	Sensitive groups should avoid all physical activity outdoors. Everyone should avoid prolonged or heavy exertion outdoors.

safety, specialist safety

Fuel and Transport

In different parts of the world fuel may be deliberately coloured. In North America it may be red, in different parts of Europe it may be one of many colours, for example, yellow, red, black or blue, all of which have taxation and usage implications.

Railway livery colours are a matter for individual rail companies, but there are specific regulations regarding colours for the carrying of goods. There are similar regulations for road and rail transport vehicles.

Road vehicles carrying parcels must carry an orange rectangular plate on the front and rear. Those carrying hazardous materials must also display relevant diamond shaped black and white hazard markings. When carrying packages in freight containers these must display the orange plates front and rear with hazard plates displayed on all four sides. On certain of the plates, action codes with telephone numbers must be displayed, regulations differing with country of travel.

In Canada there is a detailed Pantone colour code for equipment and vehicles carrying fuel, which is classified into types.

Unleaded gasoline of grades Superpremium, Premium, Midgrade and Regular are coded bronze, red, blue and white respectively in a hexagonal shape.

The middle distillates Diesel, Stove, Furnace and Kerosene are coded yellow, purple, green and brown respectively and are circular.

For tax purposes these products may carry an orange diagonal band across the base colour; such products are called dyed.

Tag and pipeline colours for the four grades of middle distillates carry the colours:

Internal combustion engine aviation fuel pipelines are coded blue, or red.

Fuels for jets are coded black with specific identifying colours in white or yellow.

Tanks containing specific grades of aviation fuel are named on the base colour in white lettering, all being square.

Those containing heavy fuel oils are coded brown (triangle with thickened base up), lubricating oils silver lozenge, and solvents orange triangle (base down).

Later amendments to this code include a lime green slash or semicircle modifier for sulphur free products. A diamond shaped green tag with white writing denotes denatured dyed ethanol.

Biodiesel fuels are coded in a three or four colour circle, yellow, brown, green and purple being used for different grades. An orange tax stripe may also be incorporated.

Pipelines and Services

The American Public Works Association specifies colours to be used for underground utility supplies. These are red for electrical lines, yellow for oil and gaseous materials, orange for communication cables or conduit, blue for potable water, green for sewers and drains, white for proposed excavation limits or routes, pink for temporary survey markings, unknown and unidentified facilities, purple for reclaimed water, irrigation and slurry lines.

British Standards BS1710 specifies colour codes for identification of pipelines and services. The base colour indicates the pipe contents and the band colour is the service identifier. Written on the

pipework in specified dimensions is the name of its contents in full, an abbreviation of the name and its chemical symbol.

Green is used to identify water, silver-grey for steam, brown for oils and combustible liquids, yellow ochre for either liquid or gaseous gases but excluding air, violet for acids and alkalis, light blue for air, black denotes waste, and orange denotes electrical services and ventilation ducts. The safety reference codes are red for fire, auxiliary blue for water from the public supply, flint grey for water from any other source, and yellow is used as a warning.

Gas Cylinders

Gas cylinders have coloured necks denoting the gas they contain. These colours may be different according to time and place.

Gas mixtures are labelled according to specific properties. For example:

Gas type	Associated colour
toxic and corrosive gas cylinders	Yellow neck
flammable gasses	Labelled red
oxidising gasses	Labelled light blue
inert gasses	Labelled green

Pure gasses are marked according to specific gas:

Gas type	Associated colour
Acetylene	Chestnut
Oxygen	White
Argon	Dark Green
Nitrogen	Black
Carbon dioxide	Grey
Helium	Brown
Hydrogen	Red
Nitrous oxide	Blue

Poison Identifier Colours

The World Health Organisation designates specific colours to be used to identify poisonous chemicals in India. Many of these poisons are used in farming but milder examples can be found in the home. Labels are diamond shaped and divided horizontally into two, the lower half is coloured, the upper half contains **black on white** poison severity labels. Some of the examples given below may be already banned.

A **red** label denotes extremely toxic chemicals, such as monocrotophos, zinc phosphide and ethyl mercury acetate. In the top is a sketch of a skull and crossbones and the word 'poison'.

A **yellow** label denotes a highly toxic substance, such as endosulfan, carbaryl, quinalphos. The top space contains the word 'poison'.

A **blue** label is for moderately toxic substances, such as malathion, thiram, glyphosate. The word at the top is 'danger'.

A **green** label indicates slightly toxic materials, such as mancozeb, oxyfluorfen, mosquito repellent oils and liquids and most other household insecticides.

medical codes

Hospital Emergency Codes

Hospitals often colour code expected emergencies. For example, Upstate University Hospital in New York, USA uses the following.

Code Red	fire emergency
Code Blue	adult medical emergency
Code White	paediatric medical emergency
Code Amber	infant or child emergency
Code Yellow	explosive device threat
Code Grey	a patient elopement, i.e. one moving about unaware of personal danger
Code Silver	a person with a weapon
Code Orange	decontamination needed
Code Black	severe weather
Code Clear	

Codes are not the same at all hospitals. At Pembroke Regional Hospital, Ontario, Canada for example:

Code Red	fire emergency
Code Blue	adult medical emergency
Code Pink	a child emergency
Code Green	evacuation
Code Orange	external disaster and chemical, biological, radiological or nuclear hazard
Code Purple	hostage taken
Code Black	bomb or suspicious object
Code Brown	in-facility hazardous spill
Code Grey	infrastructure loss or failure

The term **Doctor Blue** may be used during an emergency call within a hospital and requires available doctors to attend a case of cardiac arrest.

Similarly, **Doctor Red** indicates a fire alarm, and **Doctor Green** an all clear.

Among the codes used on sea-going ferries are **code red** indicating an outbreak of norovirus or other serious infection, while **code green** and **code yellow** warn of lesser problems. **Code blue** warns of a medical emergency. A call for **red parties** indicates a suspected fire.

Triage Colours

In the USA, emergency medical **triage colour tags** are used to identify the state of the patient.

A **Red Tag** is attached to patients who have a chance of survival but will not survive without immediate treatment.

A **Yellow Tag** is given to those requiring observation, their condition is stable at the moment. They will need hospital care and would be treated immediately under normal circumstances.

A **Green Tag** is given to those who will need medical treatment at some point.

A **White Tag** denotes those who can be dismissed, a doctor's care is not required.

A **Black Tag** is given to someone who has died or to those whose injuries are so bad survival will not be possible given the care available.

The USA military colour codes used during a battlefield situation are similar.

Red, immediate, signifies a patient requiring immediate treatment.

Yellow, delayed, the patient will require medical attention within six hours.

Green, minimal, walking wounded requiring treatment when all higher category patients have been evacuated.

Black, expectant, casualty is not expected to reach continued medical support without compromising higher priority patients, but care should not be abandoned.

Malnourishment Feeding Centre Colour Codes

In emergency feeding centres in regions of Niger, a country classified as among the world's poorest, coloured arm tags are used to indicate the degree of malnourishment of each child. If an ankle is less than 110 mm in circumference the child's condition is assessed as severe, a **red bracelet** is stapled around it and the mother is given a five-day intensive feeding course. For a circumference between 110 and 124 mm a **yellow bracelet** qualifies the mother to receive flour and oil. After they have been given the food the band is changed to a **blue bracelet** and they can return in one month's time. They can come back three times. Those without bracelets must wait for another day.

Medical Equipment and Cleaning Materials Colour Code

Medical World Ltd markets colour-coded products and materials for use in hospitals and surgeries.

Red is the code for products used in sanitary areas, including sinks.

Blue is for products that are for use in general areas such as waiting and consulting rooms including sinks in these areas.

Green is the code for products for use in kitchens.

Yellow is the code for products are used in treatment and minor operation rooms.

science and technology

Rainbow colours are comprised of wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation that are visible to the human eye, that is, between approximately the wavelengths of 400 and 700 nm. The colours were first demonstrated in a controlled manner by Isaac Newton in the 1660s when he used a prism to divide the visible wavelengths in a beam of sunlight into the visible spectrum. A convenient mnemonic for the colours is **Richard Of York Gave Battle In Vain: Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Indigo, Violet**. This refers to the death of Richard, Duke of York killed at the battle of Wakefield in 1460.

Colour Temperature. When steel is heated it gives off visible radiation, first red, then yellowish, then white, then light bluish. Colour temperature is that temperature associated with the colour emitted. The flame of a match has a colour temperature of approximately 1700 K, warm white 3000 K, cool white 4100 K, and daylight approximately 6000 K. That is, the colour temperature is a method for specifying light sources.

The **colour rendering index**, or CRI, is a measure of how well light from a lamp illuminates an object relative to its 'true' colour. It is measured as a percentage relative to a light source that exhibits the 'true' colour of the object. That is, it is a method of comparing light sources. In Europe, packaging containing lamps must be labelled with a measure of their brightness (in lumens), their colour temperature (in degrees K) and their projected lifetime.

Electrical wiring colour is different across the world. In the UK the line colour is brown, neutral blue and earth green and yellow. Most if not all electronic components display their respective values by colour code and this is reasonably logical. For example, the ohmic value and the tolerance of an **electrical resistor** are denoted by the colours of each of the 4 or 5 bands around it. The colour order

is simple in principle. From 1 to 9 the order is black, brown, and, starting with red, it follows the spectrum through orange, yellow, green, blue and violet. For the four-band type the first two bands are digits, the third a multiplier and the fourth indicates the tolerance. The five band varieties are of lower value and higher tolerance. There are three numbers followed by a multiplier, which, with the tolerance, are encoded by gold or silver bands.

Colour of Noise

There are many types of sound each being given a colour name: white noise, pink, Brownian, blue, violet or grey. These are defined in terms of sound frequency distribution and are nothing to do with the colour itself.

miscellaneous codings

Tea Classification

In China tea is classified by the colour of the finished leaves rather than by the colour of the brewed tea as in the west. Teas are made from the leaves from the evergreen shrub, *Camellia sinensis*.

White tea, or **white peony**, or **silver needles**, is unique to China. It is from Fujian Province and is minimally processed being wilted and unfermented.

Green tea comes mainly from Zhejiang Province, China, and is made from unfermented leaves. The fresh leaves are heated thus preventing withering and oxidation. **Yellow tea** is similar to white tea being 10 to 12% fermented yielding an infusion of a yellowish hue. The leaves are withered, heated and gently oxidised. **Oolong** is withered and gently bruised, and partially oxidised, fixed by heat, roasted and dried. **Teal tea** is half fermented until the leaves become slightly red, giving it the aroma of green tea and the flavour of **red tea**. The fermented leaves are green with red outer rims. **Black tea**, called **red tea** in China, is heavily fermented and the fully fermented **red tea**, the western **black tea**, yields a reddish infusion. Leaves used for **black tea** are lightly dried, broken under the influence of heat to release the cell contents, fermented and oxidized in an oven. The fully fermented **black tea** once came solely from China but was spread to India in 1839 and is now grown and processed all over the world. **Pu erh** tea is post-fermented dark tea, a process that allows slow enzyme oxidation during drying. This yields a deeper, stronger colour.

One process for producing green tea allows withering to destroy enzymes and steaming before rolling and firing. The resulting grey-green balls were called **gunpowder green** from their resemblance to grey lead gunpowder shot. The name was given by sailors on the tea clippers bringing the tea to the western markets.

Banknote colours

In many countries the colours of bank notes differ according to their value. In 1696 the first banknotes were issued in Scotland and until 1833 notes had been backed up by gold. After then they were made legal tender in case there was a shortage of the metal. Earliest notes were black print on white, but in 1928 the first coloured notes were issued. Today the Bank of England issues notes of four denominations for general circulation in England and Wales.

5 pounds	turquoise blue	10 pounds	orange
20 pounds	purple	50 pounds	red

Three banks in Scotland also issue notes but these must be backed by Bank of England currency. Scottish notes are coloured:

5 pounds	blue	10 pounds	brown
50 pounds	green	100 pounds	red

In Northern Ireland notes are now issued by The Bank of Ireland, Danske Bank and Ulster Bank. The Bank of Ireland issues four notes.

5 pounds	blue	10 pounds	pink
20 pounds	green	50 pounds	blue-green

Notes issued by The Northern Bank, now the Danske Bank, before 2004 were:

5 pounds	green	10 pounds	brown
50 pounds	green	100 pounds	black

After a major bank robbery in 2004 notes were withdrawn and replaced by:

10 pounds	green	20 pounds	blue
50 pounds	purple	100 pounds	red

Northern Bank continued as a brand name on this currency. The current 10 and 20 notes carry Danske's own branding. Danske now issue Bank of England 50 and 100 pound notes. Ulster Bank's notes are:

5 pounds	grey	10 pounds	blue-green
20 pounds	purple	50 pounds	blue

The First Trust Bank's notes are:

10 pounds	blue	20 pounds	pink
50 pounds	green	100 pounds	green

In the European euro currency area colours of the 2013 issue of euro banknotes are

5 euros	grey	10 euros	red
20 euros	blue	50 euros	orange
100 euros	green	200 euros	yellow

The original 2002 series included also a 500 euro which was **purple**.

Australia first adopted the currency note on decimalisation in 1966. Colours of the original Australian dollar notes were:

1 dollar	brown and orange	2 dollars	green and yellow
5 dollar	mauve	10 dollar	blue and orange
50 dollar	gold, blue, brown and green	100 dollar	light blue and grey

Current notes have the colours:

5 dollar	mauve	10 dollar	blue
20 dollar	red-orange	50 dollar	yellow
100 dollar	green		

The lower denominations were replaced with coins. The slang term for a \$20 note is a '**lobster**'.

Bank notes were first issued by the Federal Reserve in the USA in 1914. Current notes are:

1 dollar	green	2 dollar	green
5 dollar	purple	10 dollar	orange
20 dollar	green	50 dollar	pink
100 dollar	teal		

Diamond Classification

Water **white diamonds** are graded on the relative absence of colour, coloured diamonds are graded on the presence of colour.

The Gemological Institute of America (GIA) developed a letter scale of diamond quality starting from D and going through to Z. D to F are 'colourless', G to J 'near colourless', K to M 'faint', N to R 'very light', and S to Z 'very light', which is light yellow or brown. Colour grading takes place by comparing the gem to be graded against gems of known colour grade under controlled lighting and viewing conditions. Nevertheless, using this visual scale is the province of highly trained experts.

Diamond clarity refers to the number and size of defects and occlusions visible to the unaided naked eye, also by using a x10 magnifier. The **clarity grading scale** is FL-IF 'internally flawless', VVS1 and VVS2 'very very slight inclusions', VS1 and VS2 'very slight inclusions', SI1 and SI2 'slight inclusions' and I1, I2 and I3 'imperfect'.

A jager diamond is a white diamond that glows blue under ultraviolet light. Fancy coloured diamonds exist in many colours, the GIA describing them in terms of hue, tone and saturation. It is colour that is the major property of these gems and this is recorded as the diamond's primary colour, its secondary colour, and its colour intensity. The last is Fancy Light, Fancy, Fancy Intense, Fancy Deep, and Fancy Vivid or Fancy Dark. Diamonds exist in a very wide range of hues, the rarest being red and the most valued pink. Non-transparent white diamonds also exist, as do black or grey diamonds. Presence of inclusions does not matter unless they are clearly visible to the naked eye.

Postage Stamps

The first postage stamp was the British '**penny black**' issued in 1840, but its life was limited to only nine months. Initially red ink was used to cancel the stamp, but this proved only too easy to erase permitting re-use and thus defrauding the Post Office. In February 1841 it was replaced by the '**penny red**' which could be cancelled more successfully with black ink.

Colours used for postage stamps are largely a matter for each individual country. An exception occurred in 1896 when the Universal Postal Union agreed that stamps used for mail to be sent abroad should be one of three colours. In increasing order of value these were **green**, **red** and **blue** respectively for printed matter, postcards and letters. This practice was abandoned in the early 1930s because of differential inflation rates in various countries.

Milk Bottles

In many places colour is used to indicate milk quality. At present in the UK plastic cartons have screw-on tops carrying the colour code.

Gold	high fat Channel Islands milk	Blue	homogenised whole milk
Green	semi-skimmed milk	Red	skimmed milk
Orange	milk containing 1% fat		

Other colours are or were sometimes used.

Silver	whole, unhomogenised milk
Red with silver stripe	semi-skimmed milk
Dark blue with silver stripe	skimmed milk
Orange	milk containing 1% fat

Now obsolete include:

Pink	UHT, ultra-high treated milk
Blue	sterilized milk

Blue Peter Badges.

Blue badges are awarded for interesting letters and programme ideas, stories, poems, pictures and to those who appeared on the BBC children's television programme. **Silver badges** are for those who, having won a blue badge, do something extra for the show. A Blue badge holder having received it for a letter can receive a silver badge for a picture or a poem. **Green badges** are given for letters and pictures with a conservation and environmental theme. **Gold badges** are awarded for exceptional achievements such as extreme bravery.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Adam, J.H. ed. 1989. *Longman dictionary of business English*, 2nd edn. Harlow, Longman
- Adams, Ramon F. 1968. *Western words, a dictionary of the American West*. Norman, OK, University of Oklahoma Press
- Aichele, Dietmar. 1975. *A field guide in colour to wild flowers*. London, Octopus
- Allen, Larry. 2001. *Encyclopedia of money*. Santa Barbara, CA, ABC-CLIO
- Allsopp, Richard. 1996. *Dictionary of Caribbean English usage*. Oxford, Oxford University Press
- American heritage dictionary of the English language*, 4th edn. Houghton Mifflin Company on line
- Appiah, Kwame Anthony and Gates, Henry Louis Jr. eds. 1997. *The dictionary of global culture*. New York, Alfred A Knopf
- Arlott, John. 1977. *The Oxford companion to sports and games*. London, Paladin
- Ashton, T.S. 1961. *The industrial revolution in the eighteenth century*. London, Jonathan Cape
- Ayscough, Florence. 1925. *A Chinese mirror*. London, Jonathan Cape
- Ayto, John and Simpson, John. 1992. *Oxford dictionary of modern slang*. Oxford University Press
- Ayto, John. 1989. *The Longman register of new words*. London, Longman
- Barber, Katherine. 1998. *The Canadian Oxford dictionary*. Toronto. Oxford University Press
- Baring, Anne and Cashford, Jules. 1991. *The myth of the goddess*. London, Viking Arkana
- Barnard, Alan and Spencer, Jonathan. eds. 1996. *Enclopaedia of cultural anthropology*. London, Routledge
- Barnhart, Clarence L. Steinmetz, Sol and Barnart, Robert K. 1973. *The Barnhart dictionary of new English, 1963-1972*. New Jersey, H.W. Wilson
- Barra, Allen. 2009. *Inventing Wyatt Earp: his life and many legends*. University of Nebraska Press.
- Barracrough, Geoffrey, ed. 1978. *Times atlas of world history*. London, Times Books
- Barrère, Albert. 1889. *Argot and slang, a new French and English dictionary*. London, Whittaker
- Beeching, Cyril Leslie. 1982. *A dictionary of eponyms*. Oxford, Oxford University Press
- Bender, Arnold E. 1968. *Dictionary of nutrition and food technology*. London, Butterworth
- Berlin, Brent and Kay, Paul. 1991. *Basic color terms: their universality and evolution*. University of California Press
- Berlow, Lawrence H. 1998. *The reference guide to famous engineering landmarks of the world*. Chicago, Fitzroy Dearborn
- Biggam, C.P. 2012. *The semantics of colour*. Cambridge University Press
- Billiere, General Sir Peter de la, 1994. *Looking for trouble: SAS to Gulf command*. London Collins
- Bissell, Frances. 1989. *Sainsbury's book of food*. London
- Bond, Maurice F. 1971. *Guide to the records of Parliament*. London, HMSO
- Boothroyd, Betty. 2002. *Betty Boothroyd, the autobiography*. London, Arrow Books
- Bowker, John. ed. 1997. *Oxford dictionary of world religions*. Oxford University Press
- Boyne, J. ed. 2002. *Air warfare*. Santa Barbara, ABC-CLIO
- Branford, Jean. ed. 1987. *A dictionary of South African English*. Cape Town, Oxford University Press
- Brasch, R. 1990. *Mistakes, misnomers and misconceptions*. Scotland, Tynron Press
- Brett, John. 1991. *Essential Dordogne*. London, Automobile Association
- Brinton, D.G. 1896. *The myths of the new world*. Philadelphia, David McKay
- Britten, James. 1880. *Old country and farming words*. Vaduz, Kraus reprint, 1965
- Brocklebank, Ralph. 1991. Colour in heraldry, in *Colour and appearance in folklore*, conference proceedings, eds J Hutchings and J Wood. London, The Folklore Society
- Brophy, John and Partridge, Eric. 1969. *The long trail, soldiers songs and slang, 1914-1918*. London, Sphere Books

- Brophy, John and Partridge, Eric. 1972. *The long trail, soldiers songs and slang, 1914-1918*. Freeport, N.Y., Books for Libraries Press
- Buckley, Anthony D. 1985-6. The chosen few: biblical texts in the regalia of an Ulster secret society. *Folk Life* 24 5-24
- Bute, E.L. and Harmer, H.J.P. 1997. *The black handbook*. London, Cassell
- Butler, Richard. 1975. *The man that God forgot*. Hutchinson of Australia.
- Butler, Rupert. 1980. *Hand of Steel*. Feltham, Hamlyn
- Caradeau, Jean-Luc and Donner, Cecile. 1985. *The dictionary of superstition*. Translated by Richard Le Fanu. London, Granada
- Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail Regulations*, The Health and Safety Commission 1996
- Cassidy, F.G. and L Page, R.B. 1980. *Dictionary of Jamaican English*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- Cassidy, Frederic G. ed. 1985. *Dictionary of American regional English*. Cambridge, Mass., The Belknap Press of Harvard University
- Chambers dictionary*. 1998. Edinburgh, Chambers Harrap Publishers
- Chambers, John Whitely II. ed. 1999. *Oxford companion to American military history*. Oxford University Press
- Chapman, Robert L. ed. 1986. *New dictionary of American slang*. New York, Harper & Row. Also 1987, London, Macmillan
- Charsley, Simon R. 1992. *Wedding cakes*. London, Routledge
- Charton, Barbara. ed. 1989. *Collins reference dictionary seas and oceans*. Glasgow, Collins Publishers
- Childs, Peter and Storry, Mike. eds. 1999. *Encyclopedia of contemporary British culture*, London Routledge
- Cipriani, Curzio. ed. 1986. *Macdonald encyclopedia of precious stones*. London, Macdonald
- Clarke, Oz. 1995. *Webster's wine price guide*. Mitchell Beazley
- Course, A.G. 1962. *Dictionary of nautical terms*. London, Arco Publications
- Coyle, Patrick. 1982. *The world encyclopedia of food*. London, Francis Pinter
- Craigie, Sir William A and Hulbert James R. 1944. *A dictionary of American English on historical principles*. Chicago, Chicago University Press
- Cross, F.L. ed. 1974. *Oxford dictionary of the Christian church*, 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press
- Crowther, Arnold. 1977. *Yorkshire customs*. Nelson, Lancs, Dalesman Books
- Cullingford, C.H.D. 1953. *British caving*. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Dain, Stephen J. and Hughes, Laura E. 2003. Survey of the colour vision demands of fire-fighting. In Mollon J.D., Pokorny J. and Knoblauch K. eds. 2003. *Normal and defective colour vision*. Oxford, Oxford University Press
- Dartnell, G.E. and Goddard, Rev E.H. 1991. *Wiltshire words*, first published in 1894. The Wiltshire Life Society
- Davidson, Alan. 1979. *North Atlantic seafood*. London, MacMillan
- Davidson, Alan. 1999. *Oxford companion to food*. Oxford University Press.
- Davidson, Hilda Ellis, ed. 1993. *Boundaries and thresholds*. Stroud, Thimble Press
- Dictionary of Australian colloquial language*. 1988. NSW, The Macquarie Library
- Dikötter, Frank. 1992. *The Discourse of race in modern China*. Hong Kong University Press
- Durton, Mike and Clark, John O.E. 1994. *The Dent dictionary of measurement*. London, J M Dent
- Dyer, Richard. 1997. *White: essays on race and culture*. London: Routledge
- Edwards, Major T.J. 1961. *Military customs*, 5th edn. Revised by A.L. Kipling, Aldershot, Gale and Polden
- Epstein, Rachel S and Liebman Nina. 1987. *Biz-Speak. A dictionary of business terms, slang and jargon*. London, Harrap
- Equal Treatment Benchbook*. 1999. London, Judicial Studies Board
- Evans, Ivor H. 1981. *Brewers dictionary of phrase and fable*. London, Cassell
- Everell, Alan. 1986. *Mitchell's materials*. London, Mitchell
- Farmer, John S. and Henley, W.E. 1902. *Slang and its analogues*. New York, Kraus Reprints
- Fergusson, Rosalind. 1983. *Penguin dictionary of proverbs*. London, Allan Lane
- Finlay, Victoria. 2002. *Colour travels through a paintbox*. London, Hodder and Staughton
- Fitzgerald, C.P. 1970. *China, a short cultural history*. New York, Praeger

- Fowler, W.M.E. 1894. taken from the University of Leeds thesis by B.A. Neale on *Yorkshire sayings and superstitions collected in the neighbourhood of Wakefield*
- Funk, Wilfred. 1962. *Word origins and their romantic stories*. New York, Wilfred Funk
- Gardner, William. 1978. *Chemical synonyms and trade names*. Oxford, Technical Press
- Geeson, Cecil. 1969. *A Northumberland and Durham word book*. Newcastle upon Tyne, Harold Hill
- Geraghty, Tony. 1980. *Who dares wins*. London, Fontana/Collins
- Gloag, John. 1952. *Dictionary of furniture*. London, George Allen and Unwin
- Granville, Wilfred. 1948. *Sea slang of the twentieth century*. London, Winchester Publications
- Green, Jonathon. 1984. *Newspeak: a dictionary of jargon*. London & Boston, Routledge & Kegan Paul
- Green, Rayna. 1988. The tribe called Wannabee: playing Indian in America and Europe. *Folklore* 99 (1) 30-55
- Gregory, Barry. 1988. *A history of the artists rifles 1859-1947*. Barnsley, Pen and Sword
- Grist, D.H. 1975. *Rice*, 5th edn. London, Longman
- Grose, Captain Francis. 1787. *A classical dictionary of the vulgar tongue*, 3rd edn. Edited by Eric Partridge. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Grose, Francis. 1790. *A provincial glossary*. London, Hooper
- Hanson J.L. 1969. *Dictionary of economics and commerce*. London, MacDonald and Evans
- Hargrave, Basil. 1929. *Origins and meanings of popular phrases and names*. London, T Werner Laurie
- Hartnol, Phyllis and Found, Peter, ed.. 1992. *Concise Oxford companion to the theatre*. Oxford, Oxford University Press
- Haythornthwaite, Philip J. 1992. *The World War 1 source book*. London, Arms and Armour
- Hazlitt, W Carew. 1905. *Faiths and folklore*. London, Reeves and Turner
- Heller, Mark F. and Godlington, Douglas. 1979. *The complete skiing handbook*. London, Martin Dunitz
- Heseltine, Michael. 2000. *Life in the jungle*. London, Hodder and Stoughton
- Hibbert, Tom. 1983. *Rockspeak, The dictionary of rock terms*. London, Omnibus Press
- Hinnells, John R. 1984. *The Penguin dictionary of religions*. London, Allen Lane
- Holm, John A. 1982. *Dictionary of Bahamian English*. New York, Lexic House
- Hope, Augustine, and Walch, Margaret. 1990. *The color compendium*. New York, van Nostrand Reinhold
- Hotten, J. C. 1865. *The slang dictionary*. London, John Camden Hotten
- How-Man, Wong. 1984. People of China's far provinces. *National Geographic* 165 (3) March 282-333
- Hughes, R and Rowe, M. 1999. *The colouring, bronzing and patination of metals*. New York, Watson-Guptill
- Hughes-Wilson, Colonel John. 1999. *Military intelligence blunders*. London, Robinson
- Hunter, Rev Joseph. 1829. *The Hallamshire glossary*. London, William Pickering
- Hutchings, John B. 1994. *Food colour and appearance*, 1stedn. Glasgow, Blackie Academic
- Hutchings, John B., Munehira Akita, Noriko Yoshida, Geraldine Twilley. 1996. *Colour in folklore with particular reference to Japan, Britain and rice*. London, The Folklore Society
- Hutchinson, Sarah. ed. 2001. *The white book*, 18th edn. Coventry, Inside Communications
- Irving, Commander John. 1946. *Royal Navalese*. London, Edward Arnold
- Jarvis Simon. 1984. *Dictionary of design and designers*. London, Penguin
- Jenner, Michael. 1992. *Ireland through the ages*. London, Michael Joseph
- Jennings, Sir Ivor. 1969. *Parliament*, 2nd edn. Cambridge University Press
- Jobes, Gertrude. 1962. *Dictionary of mythology, folklore and symbols*. New York, Scarecrow Press
- Judd, Denis. 1996. *Empire*. London, Harper Collins
- Jung, Carl. 1978. *Man and his symbols*. London, Pan Books
- Kauffman, Donald T. 1967. *The dictionary of religious terms*. London, Marshall, Morgan and Scott
- Keene, Michael. 1982. *The world's religions*. A Lion Handbook, Tring, Lion
- Kelly, Kenneth L., Judd, Deane B. 1955. *The universal color language and color names dictionary*. Washington, National Bureau of Standards
- Kemp, Peter. ed. 1976. *Oxford companion to ships of the sea*. Oxford University Press
- Kennett, Frances. 1994. *World dress*. London, Mitchell Beazley

- Koegler, Horst. 1982. *Concise Oxford dictionary of ballet*, 2nd edn. London, Oxford University Press
- Langdale, Thomas. 1809. *A topographical dictionary of Yorkshire*. On line, Stanford University Library
- Lapedes, Daniel. ed. 1978. *McGraw Hill dictionary of scientific and technical terms*. New York, McGraw Hill
- Law, Ian. 2014, *Mediterranean racisms*, London, Palgrave Macmillan (with Anna Jacobs, Nisreen Kaj, Simona Pagano and Bozena Sojka-Koirala)
- Lawa, R.M. and Franks, F. eds. 1990. *Life at low temperature*. London, The Royal Society
- Leach, Maria. ed. 1972. *Funk and Wagnalls standard dictionary of folklore, mythology and legend*. San Francisco, Harper
- Lechine, Alexis. 1965. *Encyclopedia of wines and spirits*. London, Cassell
- Lederer, Richard M. 1985. *Colonial American English*. Essex, Conn. Verbatim Books
- Lewis, Nige. 1994. *The book of Babel*. London, Viking
- Longman dictionary of English idioms*. 1979. Harlow, London, Longman
- Longman dictionary of English language and culture*. 1992. Harlow, Longman
- Lovett, Edward. 1925. *Magic in modern London*. Croydon, Private publication
- Mabberley, D.J. 1987. *The plant-book*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- Macafee C.I. ed. 1996. *Concise Ulster dictionary*. Oxford, Oxford University Press
- Macdonald, David. 1984. *The encyclopaedia of mammals*. London, George Allen and Unwin
- MacDonald, Lyn. 1983. *Somme*. London, Book Club
- Macey, David. 2000. *The Penguin dictionary of critical theory*. Penguin Books, London
- Mackay, Charles. 1888. *A dictionary of Lowland Scotch*. London, Whittaker
- MacLeod, Iseabail. ed. 1990. *The Scots thesaurus*. Aberdeen University Press
- Maerz, A and Paul, M. Rea. 1930. *A dictionary of color*. New York, McGraw-Hill
- Major, Clarence. ed. 1987. *A dictionary of Black Afro-American talk*. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Maple, Eric. 1968. *Magic, medicine and quackery*. London, Robert Hale
- Markus, John, ed. 1966. *Electronics and nucleonics dictionary*. New York, McGraw Hill
- Marples, Morris. 1950. *University slang*. London, Williams and Norgate
- Mawson, C.O. Sylvester. ed. 1937. *Roget's thesaurus of the English language in dictionary form*. New York, Garden City Publishing
- Maye, Peter. 2001. *Bon appetit!* London, Little, Brown
- McAuley, Rob. 1997. *The liners*. London, Boxtree
- McConville, Brigid and Shearlaw, John. 1984. *The slanguage of sex*. London, MacDonald
- McCutcheon, W.A. 1980. *The industrial archaeology of Northern Ireland*, Belfast HMSO
- Meulen-Nulle, L.W. van der. 1963. *Lace*. London, Merlin Press
- Michael Heseltine. 2000. *Life in the jungle*. London: Hodder and Stoughton
- Mitchell, Alan. 1974. *A field guide to trees of Britain and northern Europe*. London, Collins
- Morris, William and Mary. 1977. *The Morris dictionary of word and phrase origins*. New York, Harper & Row
- Moseley, Caroline. 1991. Irrepressible conflict: differences between Northern and Southern songs of the Civil War, *Journal of Popular Culture* 25 (2) 45-46
- Munsell, Albert H. 1969. *Munsell – a grammar of colour*. New York, van Nostrand Reinhold
- Murray, Peter and Linda. 1965. *Dictionary of art and artists*. London, Thames and Hudson
- Nassau, Kurt. ed. 1997. *Color for science, art and technology*. Amsterdam, Elsevier
- Neihardt, John G. ed. 1932. *Black Elk speaks by Black Elk*. New York
- Nien Cheng. 1986. *Life and death in Shanghai*. London, Flamingo
- Núñez, Benjamin. 1980. *Dictionary of Afro-Latin American civilisation*. Westport, Greenwood Press
- Oberascher, Leonhard and Fatumata. 2001. Black, meaning and connotation in Europe and Africa. In *Proceedings of Ninth AIC Congress*, Rochester, Robert Chung, Allan Rodrigues eds, Washington, SPIE, The International Society for Optical Engineering
- Onions, C.T. 1919. *Shakespeare glossary*, 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press
- Opie, Iona, and Tatum, Moira. 1993. *Dictionary of superstitions*. Oxford University Press

- Opie, Iona. 1993. *The people in the playground*, Oxford, Oxford University Press
- Opie, Robert. 1989. *Packaging source book*. London, Little, Brown
- Orsman, H.W. 1997. *The dictionary of New Zealand English*. Auckland, Oxford University Press
- Osborne, Roy. 2007. *Books on colour*. USA, Universal Publishers
- Oxford English Dictionaries: many formats and editions have been consulted including the *Oxford English Dictionary* 1921, 1933 and 1976; *The shorter Oxford English dictionary*, 1987; the *Concise Oxford dictionary*, 6th and 8th edns ; the *Oxford English dictionary*. 2nd edn, 1989, and the Oxford reference dictionary, 1986
- Paine, Shiela. 1994. *The Afghan amulet*. London, Michael Joseph
- Partridge, Eric. 1948. *A dictionary of forces slang 1939-1945*. London, Secker and Warburg
- Partridge, Eric. 1967. *A dictionary of slang and unconventional English*, vol II, 6th edn. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Partridge, Eric. 1968. *A dictionary of the underworld*, 3rd edn. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Partridge, Eric. 1972. *Dictionary of historical slang*. Abridged by Jacqueline Simpson, Penguin 1972.
- Partridge, Eric. 1978. *A dictionary of clichés*. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Payne, Michael. ed. 1996. *A dictionary of cultural and critical theory*, Blackwell Reference Oxford
- Pearl, Anita. 1980. *Dictionary of popular slang*. Middle Village, New York, Jonathan David Publishers
- Pei, Mario. 1970. *Words in sheep's clothing*. London, George Allen and Unwin
- Perrins, Christopher M. and Middleton, Alex L.A. 1985. *The encyclopaedia of birds*. London, George Allen and Unwin
- Phillips, Roger. 1977. *Wild flowers of Britain*. London, Pan Books
- Phythian B.A. 1989. *A concise dictionary of foreign expressions*. Sevenoaks, Hodder and Staughton
- Phythian, B. A. 1993. *Concise dictionary of English slang*. London, Guild Publishing
- Pick, Albert. 1987. *Standard catalogue of world paper money*, 5th edn. Iola Wisconsin, Krause
- Polski, Harry A, and Williams, James. eds. 1989. *The Negro almanac*, 5th edn. Michigan, Gale Cengage
- Ponting K.G. 1980. *A dictionary of dyes and dyeing*. London, Mills and Boon
- Radford E and M.A. 1961. *Encyclopaedia of superstitions*. Edited and revised by Christina Hole. London, Hutchinson
- Radin, Paul. 1948. *Hero cycles of the Winnebago Indians*. Indiana, University Publishers
- Ramsey, S.R. 1989. *The languages of China*. Princeton University Press
- Random House dictionary of the English language*, 2nd edn. 1987. New York, Random House
- Riddervold, Astri and Ropeid, Andreas. eds. 1988. *Food conservation*. London, Prospect Books
- Ridgway, Robert. 1912. *Color standards and color nomenclature*. The author
- Robb, Peter, 1999. *Midnight in Sicily*. London, Harvill
- Rodgers, Bruce. 1972. *A gay lexicon*. London, Blond and Briggs
- Room, Adrian. 1984. *Dictionary of trade name origins*. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- Roux, Michel. 2000. *Life is a menu*. London. Constable
- Ruffner, James A, and Blair Frank E. eds. 1981. *The weather almanac*, 3rd edn. Detroit, Gale Group
- Salaman, R.A. 1975. *Dictionary of tools*. London, George Allen and Unwin
- Sandford, Jodi L. 2014. Turn a colour with emotion: a linguistic construction of colour in English. *Journal of the International Colour Association* 13, 67-83
- Schick, I.T. ed. 1978. *Battledress – the uniforms of the world's great armies, 1700 to the present*. London, Weidenfeld and Nicholson
- Schott, Ben. 2002. *Schott's miscellany*. London, Bloomsbury
- Share, Bernard. 1997. *Slanguage a dictionary of slang and colloquial English in Ireland*. Dublin, Gill and Macmillan
- Shaw, Carol P. 1999. *Flags*. Glasgow, Harper Collins
- Sikes, Wirt. 1881. *British goblins*. Boston, Osgood
- Silva, Penny. ed. 1987. *A dictionary of South African English*. Cape Town, Oxford University Press
- Simeti, Mary Taylor. 2001. *Persephone's island*. London, Bantam Books

- Smith, Malvern van Wyk. 2009. *The first Europeans*. Johannesburg, Wits University Press
- Smyth, Admiral W.H. 1867. *The sailors word book*. London, Blackie and Son
- Spon's quarry guide to the British hard rock industry*. 1991. London, Chapman and Hall
- Stanley Gibbons stamps of the world*, 67th edn. 2001. London, Stanley Gibbons
- Station Design Principles for Network Rail*, 2015. Document BLDG-SP80-002
- Stedman, Thomas Lathrop. *Stedman's medical dictionary*, 24th edn. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins
- Stein, Jess. 1987. *Random House dictionary of the English language*, 2nd edn. New York, Random House
- Steinvall, Anders. 2002. *English colour terms in context*. Umeå University, Sweden
- Stobart, J.W.H. 1877. *Islam*. London, SPCK
- Súilleabháin, Séan Ó. 1942. *Handbook of Irish folklore*. Educational Company of Ireland
- Sutcliffe, David. 1982. *British Black English*. Oxford, Basil Blackwell
- Taylor, John Russell. 1970. *A dictionary of the theatre*. London, Penguin
- Tempest, Paul. 1950. *Lag's lexicon*. London, Routledge and Kegan Paul
- The American heritage dictionary of the English language*, 4th edn. Houghton Mifflin Company
- The Blackwell encyclopedia of industrial archaeology*. 1992. Oxford, Blackwell
- The complete technology book on dyes & dye intermediates*. 2004. National Institute of Industrial Research
- The etymology dictionary*, online
- Thompson, F.M.L. ed. 1990. *The Cambridge social history of Britain, 1750-1950 vol 3, Social Agencies and Institutions*. Cambridge University Press
- Thorne, Tony. 1990. *Dictionary of contemporary slang*. New York, Pantheon Books
- Tolkien, J.R.R. 1975. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Boston, Houghton Mifflin
- Townshend, Charles. ed. 2000. *Oxford history of modern war*. Oxford University Press
- Tucker, Spencer L. ed. 2002. *Naval warfare*. Santa Barbara, ABC-CLIO
- Twinnings Tea publicity
- Uden, Grant. ed. 1968. *A dictionary of chivalry*. New York, Kestrel Books
- Urban, Mark. 2003. *Rifles*. London, Faber and Faber
- Urdang, Lawrence. 1984. *Dictionary of numerical allusions*. New York, Facts on File
- Usher, George. 1979. *Dictionary of botany*. London, Constable
- van der Meulen-Nulle L. W. 1963. *Lace*. London, Merlin Press
- Vance, Jonathan F. ed. 2002. *Encyclopedia of prisoners of war and interment*, Santa Barbara, ABC-CLIO
- Varley, Helen. ed. 1980. *Colour*. London, Marshall Editions
- Vaughn, Adrian. 1985. *Grime and glory*. London, John Murray
- Vries, Ad de. 1976. *Dictionary of symbols and imagery*. Amsterdam, North Holland Publishing
- Wagner, Leopold. 1894. *Manners, customs and observances*. London, William Heinemann
- Waldo, Myra. ed. 1967. *Dictionary of international food and cooking terms*. New York, MacMillan
- Wang De Chuan tea publicity.
- Waters, Colin. 1997. *A dictionary of old trades, titles and occupations*. Newbury Berks, Countryside Books
- Webster's third new international dictionary*. 1981. Chicago, Merriam Webster Inc
- Webster's seventh new collegiate dictionary*. 1967. New York, Merriam Co Webster
- Wentworth, Harold and Flexner, Stuart Berg, eds. 1975. *Dictionary of American slang*, 2nd supplemental edn. New York, Thomas Y. Crowell
- Widdowson, J.D.A., Story G. M, and Kirwin, W.J. eds, 1990. *Dictionary of Newfoundland English*, with supplement, 2nd edn. University of Toronto Press
- Wilkinson, P.R. 1993. *Thesaurus of traditional English metaphors*. London, Routledge
- Williamson, Dr George C. 1922. *Curious survivals*. London, Herbert Jenkins
- Wilson, David, 1992. *Anglo-Saxon paganism*. London, Routledge
- Wilson, R.F. 1966. *Royal Horticultural Society colour chart*. London, RHS
- Wood, Edward J. 1868. *Giants and dwarfs*. London, Bentley
- Wright, Thomas. 1886. *Dictionary of obsolete and provincial English*. London, George Bell
- Yu, Zhuoyun, 1984. *Palaces of the forbidden city*. New York: Viking

Yule, Henry and Burnell A.C. 1985. *Hobson-Jobson. A glossary of colloquial Anglo-Indian words and phrases.* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul

Other bibliographical sources include a number of on-line sources and the following publications.

BBC Radio	Independent
BBC Television	Independent Magazine
Bedfordshire on Sunday	Independent on Sunday
Caterer and Hotelkeeper	ISCC Newsletter
Colour Group Newsletter	Journal of Popular Culture
Country Life	Journal of the American Horticultural Society
Country Life	Mail on Sunday
Daily Express	Nature
Daily Mail	New Scientist
Daily Mirror	Observer
Daily Telegraph	Sunday Telegraph
Folk-Life Centre News	Sunday Times
Folklore	The Times
Food Reference Newsletter	Times Educational Supplement
Guardian	Which

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, A COLOUR WORD COMPENDIUM

INDEX

- AA yellow, 246
 ablaze, 298
 absence of bloom gloss, 285
 acaroid resin, 173
 accent colour, 292
 achromatic, 297
 achromatic axis, 291
 achromatic colours, 291
 additive primaries, 291
 adjacent colours, 291
 Admiral of the Red, 167
 Adrianople, 145, 169, 171
 adulescence, 287
 adust, 295
 ae-, 274
 aeneous, 274
 aerated, 274
 aeruginous, 274
 aerugo, 274
 afterglow, 288
 Agent Green, 147
 Agent Orange, 147
 aglimmer, 288
 aglitter, 285
 aglow, 173
 Air Force blue, 57, 60
 alabaster, 211
 alb-, 206
 albata, 206
 Albata, 310
 albatros, 206
 albescent, 206
 albescent, 206
 albinal, 226
 albinic, 226
 albinism, 226
 albinistic, 226
 albino, 226, 270
 albinotic, 226
 albite, 206
 albumen, 206
 alburnum, 206
 Albus Rex, 238
 alcanna, 90
 alcoholic blues, 78
 aldehyde green, 104
 alizarin, 145, 169, 171, 244
 alizarin black, 170, 171
 alizarin green, 170, 171
 alizarin orange, 170, 171
 alkali blue, 55
 alkanet, 170
 alkermer, 171
 All Blacks, 37
 almond, 88
 almond green, 105
 alpha-carotene, 171
 amaranth, 170
 amaranthine, 170
 amber, 86, 95
 amber alert, 91, 201
 amber fluid, 86
 Amber Fort, 96
 amber gambler, 91
 amber light, 256
 Amber Mountain, 96
 amber nectar, 86
 Amber Palace/Fort, 153
 Amber Room, 95
 amber white, 91
 amber yellow, 91
 amber-and-white, 86
 amberjack, 93
 amberlite, 91
 American sienna, 87
 amethyst, 158
 aniline purple, 162
 analogous colours, 291
 Anarchist Black Cross Federation, 37
 Anarchist Red Cross, 37
 anil, 54
 aniline, 162
 aniline black, 9
 aniline blue, 56, 162
 aniline red, 144
 animal black, 9
 animal colours and patterns, horses, 262
 animal colours and patterns, introduction, 260
 animal, colours and patterns, cats, 263
 animal, colours and patterns, dogs, 262
 annatto, 144, 170, 244
 annotta, 170
 anthocyanin, 54, 66
 anthracene, 169, 171
 anthraquinone, 244
 antimony white, 210, 223
 antimony yellow, 244
 appal, 293
 appearance, 285
 apple green, 105

- apricot, 245
- aqua, 58
- aquamarine, 58, 106, 117
- Aquino Yellow, 246
- archery targets, 312
- archil, 170
- arg, 206
- argent, 207, 281
- arnota, 170
- arsenic orange, 187
- ash, 135
- ash blond(e), 135, 246
- Ash Wednesday, 186
- ash white, 265
- ashen, 135, 140, 227, 293, 296
- ashy, 135
- Asian, 272
- Asian blush, 190
- Asian glow, 190
- Asian indigo, 162
- atmosphere quality, 317
- attack warning white, 313
- attack warning red, 313
- aubergine, 158
- auburn, 90
- aur-, 275
- aureate(d), 275
- aureole, 275
- aureolin, 55
- auricomous, 275
- aurific, 275
- aurigo, 275
- aurin, 173, 275
- auriphyrgiate, 275
- aurocephalous, 275
- Aurora, 275
- aurorean, 275
- avocado, 105
- azuline, 57
- azura debilis, 55
- azura fin, 55
- azure, 52, 56, 57, 88, 274
- azure blue, 54
- Azure Dragon, 231
- azurine, 57
- azurite, 57, 68, 162
- azurite blue, 55, 107
- azury, 57
- b Blue devilism, 78
- B/W, 292
- baby blue, 56
- back couch, 20
- Back shirts, 92
- bag blue, 56
- baggy green, 106, 110
- Balmoral red, 187
- Baltimore oriole, 248
- banana black death, 21
- bandè noire, 7, 37
- banknotes, 322
- barium yellow, 55
- barken, 6
- Barr's orange, 145
- barry whites, 215
- barwood, 182
- bas bleu, 52, 63
- baseball strip, 308
- Basil Blush, 150
- basoned, 261
- bassie, 261
- bastard alkanet, 170
- bastard saffron, 171
- bathochromic, 297
- batik, 301
- Baton Rouge, 201
- battalion colours, 290
- battleship grey, 134, 139
- Battling Red Riding Hoods, 192
- bausand, 261
- Bavarian black, 7
- bawsant, 261
- bay, 262
- bayadere, 300
- bayard, 262
- beach flags, 315
- beaver, 89
- bedeck, to, 299
- beef's blood, 173
- beefwood, 181
- Beenleigh blue, 67
- beet, 170
- begild, 275, 276, 284
- begrime, 6, 295
- beige, 134
- bejan, 253
- belcher, 301
- beld, 261
- Belgium black, 28
- bell, 261
- belt colours, 309
- belted, 260
- beluga, 206
- Bengal light, 82, 300
- Bengal silk, 300
- Bengal stripes, 300
- bepaint, to, 299
- Berlin black, 9
- Berlin blue, 9, 55
- beryl, 107, 117
- beshine, to, 287
- besmirch, 6, 295
- besmut, 6, 295
- besmutch, 295
- bespangle, 284, 285

- best blues, 60
- bestar, 284, 285
- betanin, 170
- bew, 52
- bezant, 275
- Bianchi, 41
- bianco, 207
- bianco de mare, 223
- bice, 55, 88
- bice green, 88, 107
- bi-colour, 292
- Big Blue, The, 73
- Big Green, 108, 120
- Big Red One, The, 202
- big red with the long green stem, 186
- bigarreau, 292
- bile, 244
- bilirubin, 244
- biliverdin, 244
- Billy Blue, The, 75
- Birdshit Island, 28
- biscuit, 89
- biset, 137
- Bismark brown, 88
- bismuth silver, 282
- bisque, 89
- Bisto, 95
- bistre, 89
- bitumen, 88
- bitumen black, 9
- bla man, 6
- blacht, 207
- black, 6, 14, 28, 32, 38, 50, 78, 230, 266, 268, 274, 295
- Black, 272
- black 360, 267
- black acid, 15, 29
- Black Act, 40
- black advance, 41
- Black Africa, 26
- black after white, 46
- Black Agnes, 38
- black albumen, 29
- black alkali, 28
- black amur, 22
- black and blue, 45, 57, 72
- Black and Tam, 37
- black and tan, 6, 37, 267
- black and tan coon hound, 16
- black and tan terrier, 16
- Black and Tans, 31, 37
- black and white, 15, 27, 38, 41, 45, 292
- black and white dance, 38
- Black and White Minstrels, 270
- black angel, 31
- Black Angel, The, 33, 40
- black ankle, 268
- black annealing, 30
- black annie, 10
- black ant, 267
- black antimony, 27
- Black Arrows, The, 49
- black arse, 45
- black arsenic, 29
- black art, 11, 14, 41, 49
- black arts, 8
- Black Arts Movement, 35
- black as he is painted, not so, 297
- black ash, 19, 29
- Black Assize, The, 31
- black backra, 40, 267
- black bag, 31, 33
- black bag postings, 49, 50
- black bagging, 269
- black baisted, 32
- black ball, 24, 30
- Black Ball, 11
- Black Ball Line, 71
- black ballads, 78
- black band, 7
- Black Baron of Paris, 39
- black bart, 15
- Black Bart, 39
- Black Bartholemew's Day, 12
- black bass, 16, 22, 27, 112
- Black Beach, 26
- black bean, 19, 22, 44
- black bear, 16, 226
- Black Bear, 43
- black bearberry, 20
- black beauties, 15
- black bee, 17
- black beer, 6
- black beetle, 17, 31, 42, 267
- black beezer, 267
- black bellite, 30, 139
- black belt, 25, 37, 266
- black berets, 110
- Black Berets, The, 15
- Black Bess, 40
- black betsy, 10
- black betty, 7
- black bile, 32, 33, 244
- black bindweed, 20
- black birch, 19
- black birds, 15
- black biscuit, 30
- Black Bishop, 49
- black bitch, 11
- black blast, 249
- black blegs, 23
- black blight, 21
- black blizzard, 50
- black blob, 26

- black blob of Florida, 20
- Black Block, 225
- black board, 212
- Black Bob, 17
- black body radiation, 139
- black bomber, 15
- Black Bone, 26
- black bone disease, 32
- black bonito, 22
- black boogaloo, 32, 38
- black book, 8
- Black Book of Taymouth, 39
- Black Book of the Exchequer, 7
- black books, to be in one's, 8
- black bottle, 33
- black bottom, 38
- black bourse, 18
- black box, 14, 31, 38, 46
- black boy, 7, 20, 42, 267, 270
- Black Boy, 39
- black bracelets, 10
- black bread, 24
- black bream, 22
- black bronze, 30
- black broth, 22
- black brothers, 34, 267
- Black Brunswickers, The, 15
- black bryony, 20
- black budget, 41
- black bug, 17
- black bumper, 47
- black bun, 24
- black burka, 14
- black burnish, 6
- black butt, 216
- black butter, 23
- Black Button, 48
- black cadillacs, 15
- black cake, 24
- Black Campbell of the Cowl, 39
- black candles, 43
- black canons, 42
- Black Canyon, 25
- Black capitalism, 266
- Black Caps, 37
- black carbon counter, 46
- Black Carib, 266, 268
- black carroway, 23
- Black Cart, 26
- black cash, 18
- Black Castle of Benderloch, 39
- black cat, 44, 46
- Black Cat, 7
- black catechu, 9
- Black Cats, 37, 49
- black cattle, 15, 28, 33, 42
- Black Caucus, 36
- black chaff, 21
- black chalk, 27
- black chamber, 48
- black chameleon, 27
- Black Chapter, Imperial Grand, 147
- black cherry, 19, 23
- black chums, 267
- Black Circuit, 31
- black clergy, 42
- black clock, 17
- black cloud, 45, 267
- Black Cloud, Land of the Long, 221
- Black Club, The, 17
- black coal, 27
- black coat, 14, 42, 44
- black coated workers, 23
- black cobalt, 27
- black cocaine, 15
- black cock, 22, 46
- Black Code, 31
- black coffee, 24
- Black Colonel, 40
- black comedy, 38
- black compression, 46
- black copper, 30
- black coral, 28
- Black Country, 25
- black cove dubber, 11
- black cow, 24
- black crap, 22
- black crappie, 16
- Black Croats, 222
- black crop, 22
- Black Cross Health Collective, 37
- black crush, 46
- Black Cullin, 25
- black cumin, 23
- black currant gall, 21
- black currants, 23
- black cutch, 9
- black cutter, 38
- Black Dahlia Murder, 10
- black dammar, 29
- black days, 13
- Black Death, 7, 32, 33, 49
- Black Desert, 26
- black devils, 17
- black Di, 265
- black diamonds, 13, 18, 23, 27, 37
- Black Diaries, The, 8
- Black Dick, 39
- black disc, 37, 38
- black disease, 33
- black dish, 25
- black dockt sow, 44
- black dog, 18, 32, 44, 46
- Black Dog Institute, 32

black doll, 15, 29
 black donkey, 44
 black dragon, 24
 black draught, 33
 black drink, 24
 black drop, 15, 46
 black drum, 22
 Black Duke, The, 48
 black durain, 27
 black dust, 15, 268
 black dwarf, 46
 Black Dwarf, 38
 black dye, 8
 black eagle, 15
 Black Eagles, 267
 black earth, 28
 black economy, 18
 Black Elk, 39
 black end, 21
 Black English, 233, 266
 black exchange rates, 18
 black exploitation, 270
 black eye, 32, 33, 45, 72
 black eyed peas, 22
 Black eyed Susan, 24
 black face, 232
 black faced wether, 44
 black fast, 43
 black fay, 267
 Black Feather, John, 39
 black feathers, 14
 black figs, 23, 219
 black fish, 22
 black fishing, 11
 Black Five, 47
 black flag, 25
 Black Flags, The, 48
 Black Flash, 40
 Black Flower, 40
 black flowers, 20
 black flux, 29
 black fly, 17, 33, 42
 black fog, 50
 black foods, 21
 Black Forest, 26
 Black Freemasons, 36
 Black Friars, 42
 Black Friday, 12, 186
 black frost, 50
 black fungus, 25
 black gamboges, 23
 black game, 22
 black gang, 25, 47
 black ganga, 15
 black gangsters, 37
 Black Garden, The, 25
 black Genevan, 42
 black george, 94
 black ghetto, 266
 black ginger, 23
 black gip, 9
 black girl, 97
 black glass, 29
 black gnat, 17
 black gold, 15, 22, 27, 30
 black goo, 21
 black gossip, 32
 black gowns, 42
 black grain, 172
 black gram, 22
 black grapes, 7, 207
 black grouper, 22
 black grouse, 22
 Black Guard, 13
 black guillemot, 16, 179
 black gum, 19
 black gungi, 15
 black gunion, 15
 black hand, 37, 41
 black hand gang, 49
 black hash, 15
 black hat, 14, 213
 Black Hat Sect, 43
 black haw, 23
 black heart, 23
 black heat, 46
 Black Hebrews, 35
 black helmet, 17
 black hen, 44
 black henna, 171
 Black Hills, 25
 black hogs, 44
 black hole, 11, 15, 26, 29, 46, 48, 187, 266
 Black Hole of Calcutta, 45
 black hood, 14
 Black Horde, 48
 black horehound, 20
 Black Horse The, 15
 black house, 11, 27, 31, 212
 black humour, 38
 Black Huns, 228
 black hut, 27
 black hypo, 29
 black ice, 50
 Black Indies, 25
 black information, 31
 Black Institution, Royal, 147, 148
 Black International, 42
 black iron, 13
 black iron oxide, 9
 black is white, to swear that, 236
 Black Island, 34
 Black Isle, 25
 black ivory, 268

- black jack, 18, 33
- Black Jack, 39
- black jam, 24
- black japan, 9
- Black Jaws, 25
- Black Jews, 35
- black jinny, 94
- black joke, 38, 269
- Black Josephs, 42
- Black justice, 35
- Black Kafir, 43
- black kernel, 21
- black kettle, 45
- Black Kettle, 39
- black knight, 31
- Black Knight, 38, 40
- black knob, 10
- black knot, 13, 21
- black labrador, 263
- black lace, 14
- Black Land, 186
- black larch, 19
- black lava, 28
- black lead, 13, 28
- black leading, 8
- black leg, 20, 33
- Black Legion, The, 48
- black letter, 41
- black letter days, 199
- black level, 46
- black light, 46
- black lignite, 27
- black line, 21
- black liquor, 9, 29
- black list, 10, 31, 136, 233
- black literature, 41
- black locust, 19
- black look, 32
- black lugs, 22
- black lung, 32, 96
- black mack, 16
- Black Madonna, 39, 43
- black magic, 8, 230, 234
- black mail, 17
- Black mammy, 40
- black man, 24, 266
- black Man, 265
- black man flower, 20
- black mango, 115, 250
- black Maori, 223
- black maria, 10, 49, 269
- black marijuana, 15
- black mark, 10
- black market, 18, 136
- black mass, 35, 43
- black measles, 21, 32
- black meat, 22
- black medicine, 33
- black medick, 20
- black men, 17
- Black Messiah, 34, 35
- black metal, 30
- Black Michael, 39
- black mike, 22
- black mist, 31
- black moat, 15
- black mollies, 15
- Black Monastery, 42
- Black Monday, 11
- black money, 18
- black monks, 42
- black monster tea, 24
- black moor, 268
- black mortar, 30
- Black Moses, 39
- black mote, 15
- black mould, 21, 25
- Black Mountain, 8, 26
- Black Mountaineers, 25
- Black Mountains, 25, 26
- black mouth, 11, 269
- black mud, 28
- black mulberry, 6, 19, 217
- black mummer, 270
- black muns, 14
- Black Museum, The, 11
- Black Musketeers, 142
- black muskrat, 14
- Black Muslim, 35, 43
- black mustard, 20, 23
- Black Napoleon, 39
- Black Nationalism, 35
- black nayga, 40, 268
- black neb, 10, 36
- Black Nell, 40
- black nickel, 30
- black nightshade, 20
- black nob, 10
- Black Norfolk, 22
- black note, 232
- black oak, 9, 19, 243
- black oil, 29, 30
- black ointment, 33
- black on black, 10, 24
- black on, put the, 17
- Black One, The, 36, 43
- black onyx, 30
- black or blood sausage, 219
- black over Will's mothers, 50
- black oxide, 30
- black pan, 25
- black panther, 16
- Black Panther, 35, 40
- Black Panther and Self Defense Party, 35

Black Panthers, The, 49
 black paper, 41
 Black Papers, 41
 Black Parliament, 41
 black partridge, 16
 black patch, 21
 Black Paternoster, 234
 Black Patrols, 15
 black peak, 46
 black pearl, 15
 Black Pearl, 39
 black pearl oysters, 17
 black pen manuscripts, 42
 Black Pen, Mohammad of the, 42
 black penny, 33
 Black People's Convention, 36
 black pepper, 220
 black peppercorns, 23, 115
 black perch, 16
 black peril, 269
 black peter, 11, 40
 black phosphorus, 29
 black picture, 45
 black pill, 15
 black pimp, 14
 Black Pimpernel, 36, 39
 black pit, 21
 black planning, 32
 black plaster, 11, 33
 black plate, 25, 30
 black plum, 23, 45
 black pod, 21
 black point, 21
 black poles, 20
 black polled warbler, 16
 Black Pope, 42
 black poplar, 19
 black porters, 86
 black pot, 7
 black pottery, 30
 black powder, 48, 139
 black power, 97
 Black Power, 35
 black prairie, 28
 black precipitate, 33, 188
 Black Prince, 38, 40
 black print, 41
 black propaganda, 49, 239
 black psalm, 43, 47
 black pudding, 22, 47, 219
 black radio, 49
 black rain, 50
 Black rain, 48
 black raspberry, 23
 black rat, 16
 black raven, 10
 black recording, 46
 black red heat, 10
 black rent, 17
 Black Republicans, 268
 black ribbon, 198
 black ribbons, 198
 black rice, 21, 22
 black ring, 21
 black robe, 42
 black rock, 15, 22
 Black Rock, 27
 Black Rod, 40
 black roller, 50
 Black Rood, 43
 black root, 21
 black rot, 21
 black rouge, 27
 black rubric, 42
 black run, 37
 Black Russia, 25
 black russian, 7, 15
 black rust, 21
 black sal, 25
 black sally, 19
 black salmon, 22
 black salsify, 22
 black salt, 29
 black saltire, 19
 black salts, 30
 Black Sam Bellamy, 39
 Black Sanctus, 43
 black sand, 28, 30
 black sapote, 23
 Black Sash, 14, 36
 black sassafras, 33
 black saturation, 46
 Black Saturday, 12
 black sauce, 23
 black saunt, 43
 black scab, 21
 black scale, 17
 black scope, 46
 black scour, 33
 black screen, 46
 black skulls, 15
 Black Sea, 26, 28
 black sea bream, 22
 Black Sea walnut, 23
 black section, 36
 Black Seminoles, 267
 Black September, 12
 black sesame seeds, 21
 black shale, 27
 black shank, 21
 black shark, 10, 31
 black sheep, 36, 44, 46
 Black Sheep, 7
 black sheep, it is a fair flock that has no, 44

Black Shirts, 120
 black shoes, 14, 91
 black shop, 8
 black shots, 267
 black show, 49
 black sigatoka, 21
 black silk, 15
 black silk barge, 14
 black smoke, 15, 50, 234
 black smokers, 28
 black snake, 16, 47
 black snow, 50
 black socks, 42
 black solder, 30
 black soldier fly, 24
 black sop, 22
 black soup, 22
 black south-easter, 50
 black soybeans, 21, 22
 Black Spanish, 16
 black spauld, 33
 black spice, 23
 black spider memos, 41
 black spodium, 9, 188
 black sponge, 17
 black spot, 20, 27, 47, 266
 black spring, 28
 Black Spring, 229
 black spruce, 19
 black spy, 10
 black squall, 50
 Black Square Mile, 25
 black standard, 18
 black star, 15
 black stem, 21
 black stone, 14
 Black Stone, 43
 black strap, 7, 24, 48
 black streak, 21
 black stripe, 7, 21
 black strippet, 16
 Black studies, 266
 black stuff, 15
 black sugar, 20, 24
 black suke, 25
 black sulphur, 27
 Black Sun, 15
 Black Sunday, 11
 black sunshine, 15
 black swan, 16, 44
 Black Swan Resources, 153
 black switch, 16
 black tabs, 15
 black tang, 20
 black tar, 15
 black tea, 24, 116, 322
 black teapot, 267
 black theology, 35
 Black Thor, 43
 black thread, 21
 Black Threat, 142
 black thumb, 45
 Black Thursday, 12
 black tide, 26
 black tie, 14
 black tin, 30
 black tip, 21
 black tissue, 140
 Black Tom, 38, 39
 black tongue, 32
 black tools, 30
 black tooth, 33
 black top, 38
 Black Tot Day, 12, 50
 Black Tower, 7
 Black Town, 266
 black tracker, 267
 black transmission, 46
 black treacle, 24
 black tree fungus, 20
 Black Triangle, 26
 black tripe, 22
 black trooper, 48
 black troops, 49
 black truffle, 23
 Black Tuesday, 12
 black tung oil, 29
 black up, 50
 black v, 11
 black varnish, 6, 9
 black vault, 11
 black veil, 34, 42
 black velvet, 6, 269
 black velvet, gentleman in, 41
 black victual, 22
 black vinegar, 21, 23
 Black Virgin, 43
 Black Virginia, 19
 black vodka, 7
 black vomit, 32
 black vulture, 16
 Black Wall Street, 266
 black walnut, 19, 88
 black ward, 41
 black ware, 30
 black wart, 21
 black wash, 8, 24, 30, 33, 37
 black watch, 10
 Black Watch, The, 48
 black water, 24, 26, 28, 33
 black wax, 28
 Black Wednesday, 12
 Black Week, 13
 black whack, 15

- black widow, 17
- Black Widow, 40
- black widows, 15
- Black Widows, 50
- black willow, 19
- black wind, 50
- black wine, 7
- black winter truffle, 23
- black wire, 13
- black witch, 230
- black wood, 19
- black woodpecker, 16
- black work, 14
- Black Workers' Movement, 35
- Black Works, 31
- Black Year, 13
- black(e)y, 266
- black, a, 10, 11
- black, alcohol, 6
- black, as a, 99
- black, at the, 17
- black, books, 7
- black, colorants, 8
- black, colours, 9
- black, crime, 10
- black, days, 11
- black, devil, 45, 270
- black, domestic and education, 13
- black, drugs, 15
- black, fauna, 15
- black, flags, 18
- black, flora, 19
- black, flora disease, 20
- black, foods, 21
- black, geography, 25
- black, geology, 27
- black, green and gold, 19
- black, industrial, 28
- black, insect, 17
- black, introduction, 6
- black, left in the, 30
- black, legal and police, 31
- black, medical and veterinary, 32
- black, mourning, 34
- black, movements and organizations, 34
- black, pastimes and sport, 37
- black, people, 38
- black, political, 40
- black, print, 41
- black, religion, 42
- black, sayings, 44
- black, similes, 46
- black, the, 37
- black, to, 9, 36
- black, war, 47
- black, wear the, 17
- black, weather, 50
- blackacre, 31
- blackamoor, 45, 47, 268, 270
- Blackamoor's teeth, 18
- blackamoor's beauty, 33
- blackamorian, 268
- blackarm, 21
- blackassed peas, 22
- black-a-tops, 17
- black-back, 32
- black-backed gull, 16
- black-bag, 212
- blackball, 11, 24, 37
- black-band ironstone, 27
- black-barred garfish, 16
- blackbelly, 64
- blackberry, 23, 44, 46
- blackberry brandy, 7
- blackberry cordial, 7
- blackberry lily, 20
- blackberry liqueur, 7
- blackberry swagger, 13
- blackberry weather, 50
- blackbird, 16, 22, 44, 46, 248, 268
- Blackbird, 49
- blackbirder, 268
- black-bitch, 11
- blackboard, 14
- blackboard eraser, 14
- blackboard jungle, 14
- blackbody, 45
- blackbowwowers, 23
- black-boy, 19
- black-broun, 10
- black-browed, 32
- blackbrown, 10
- black-buck, 16
- black-bulb, 45
- blackbut, 19
- blackcap, 16, 23, 31
- black-cap, 14
- black-cap pudding, 24
- black-coat blackguard, 42
- blackcock, 44
- black-collar worker, 214
- Black-Cross Day, 43
- Black-Cuffs, The, 15
- blackcurrent wine vinegar, 23
- blackdamp, 27, 29, 224
- black-down, 8
- blackened up, 270
- blacken, 206
- blacken, to, 6, 11, 270, 295
- blackened food, 25
- blackener, 28
- blackening, 28
- blackens, 28
- blackier, 28

- blackier than black, 46
- blackies, 6
- black-eye gravy, 95
- black-eyed Susan, 20, 48
- black-face, 10, 270
- black-faced, 260
- blackfeet, 228
- Blackfeet, 39
- blackfellow, 267
- blackfellow's bread, 23
- black-figured, 30
- blackfin, 22
- blackfire, 21
- blackfish, 17
- blackfish market, 31
- black-fisher, 17
- blackfoot, 37
- Blackfoot, 39
- black-grass, 20
- black-gray, 10
- blackguard, 11, 13, 47
- Blackhawk, The, 49
- blackhead, 32, 33
- blackhead disease, 21
- black-headed bunting, 16
- black-headed gull, 16
- Black-Headed Taoists, 178
- black-heart, 20
- black-hull wheat, 20
- blackie, 11, 16
- Blackie, 40, 262
- blackie caps, 17
- blackening, 6, 8, 13, 22, 30
- blackening ball, 8
- blackening bottle, 8
- blackening brush, 8
- blackening mill, 8
- blackening up, 270
- blackish, 6
- blackjack, 7, 11, 14, 17, 20, 22, 24, 29, 30, 31, 32, 38, 47
- black-kite bush, 44
- Blacklash, 35
- blackleg, 11, 14, 36
- blacklegism, 11
- blacklet, 9
- black-letter day, 43
- blackley blue, 55
- blacklist, 36
- black-lister, 31
- blackly, 6
- blackmail, 11, 109
- black-man, 49
- blackman's bread, 20
- blackmans, 268
- Blackminster, 26
- blackmorite, 27
- black-mouthed dogfish, 17
- black-mouthed Presbyterian, 42
- black-neb, 13, 16, 41
- blackness, 6, 265
- blacknose, 21
- black-on-black, 268
- black-ousel, 16
- blackout, 14, 32, 37, 38, 47, 49, 98
- black-painted priests, 36, 43
- black-polled warbler, 248
- blackpot, 13, 22, 30, 48
- blackquarter, 33
- blacks, 13, 15
- Blacks, 40
- Blacks and Whites, 41
- black-salter, 30
- blacksap, 32
- black-seed, 20
- blackshirts, 15
- blackshoes, 13
- blacksmith, 11, 22, 25, 29, 45, 46
- blacksmith's shop, 269
- blacksmith's daughter, 13
- blacksome, 6
- black-spice racket, 11
- black-spit, 32
- blacksploitation, 270
- black-step marks, 42
- blacktail, 16
- blackthorn, 11, 20, 46
- blackthorn winter, 50
- black-tipped sharks, 17
- blacktop, 47
- black-wad, 27
- blackwash, 232
- blackwater fever, 32
- blackwood, 9
- blackwork, 29, 30
- blackworm, 17
- black-wort, 20
- blacky, 267
- blacky-tops, 17
- blacky-white, 267
- bladder-green, 103
- blae, 52, 134, 138
- blaeberry, 52, 66
- blaiken, 207
- blaikent, 207
- blake, 206, 246
- blanc, 206
- blanc cassis, 207
- blanc le blanc, 207
- blanc(k,q), 206
- blancard, 214
- blanc-fixe, 210
- blanch, 206, 220, 227
- blanch over, to, 236

- blanching, 284
 blancmange, 206, 221
 blanco, 214
 Blanco White, 214
 blank, 232
 blanke, 229, 270
 Blankes Alleen, 229, 270
 blanket, 58, 214
 blanketed, 260
 blanquette, 219
 blatta, 160, 162
 blattean, 162
 blaubok, 63
 Blaue Reiter, 73
 Blaufrankische, 53
 Blauholz, das, 9
 blaunner, 62
 blayk, 206
 blaze, 261, 298
 blaze buck, 261
 blaze of colours, 290
 bleach, 206, 210, 285
 bleach fields, 210
 bleach greens, 210
 bleacher, 210
 bleachers, 210, 232
 bleaching, 180
 bleaching agents, 210
 bleaching powder, 210
 bleak, 206
 blear, to, 288
 bleary, 288
 blechit, 207
 bleck, 6
 bleed dry, 198
 bleed white, 198
 bleed, to, 198
 blekin, 6
 blemish, 295, 299
 blench, 206
 blend, to, 298
 Blenheim orange, 146
 blesbok, 261
 bleu, 52
 bleu celeste, 52
 bleu d'Auvergne, 67
 bleu de Bresse, 67
 bleu de Causses, 67
 bleu de France, 311
 bleu de garance, 55
 bleu de Saxe, 55
 bleu gas, 69
 bleu, au, 95
 bleu, L'oiseau, 82
 bleuet de France, 84
 bleu-jaune, 52, 69
 blewed, 53
 blewit, 66
 bley, 296
 blibrick scarlet, 172, 175
 blindness, black as, 46
 blister rust, 183
 blistered, 89
 blob, 299
 bloc, 206
 blok, 206
 bloke, 206
 bloman, 271
 bloncat, 58
 blond(e), 246, 276
 blonde lace, 246
 blonding, 246
 blood, 166
 blood alley, 196
 blood and bandage, 195
 blood and custard, 173
 Blood Falls, 186
 blood fin, 180
 blood orange, 144, 146, 182
 blood plum, 182
 blood pudding, 185
 blood red, 166, 200
 blood sausage, 185
 blood, to, 166
 Blood-drop emlets, 182
 bloodied, 166, 188
 bloodless, 166
 blood-red, 173
 blood-root, 170
 blood-shot, 188
 bloodstain, 188
 bloodstone, 187
 bloodwood, 182
 bloodworm, 180
 bloodwort, 182
 bloody, 166, 173
 bloody fingers, 182
 Bloody Mary, 167
 bloody red flag, 203
 Bloody Tower, 209
 Bloody Tower, The, 203
 bloom, 189, 285
 blooming, 189
 blossom, 262
 blossom faced, 262
 blot, 299
 blotch, 299
 blou, 63
 blouie, 84
 blow milk, 67
 blu(e)ing, 56
 bluachie, 52
 blue, 52, 53, 54, 58, 59, 61, 62, 63, 72, 75, 77, 79, 274

- blue about the gills, 79, 198
- blue acid, 62
- blue ale, 52
- blue alert, 84, 201
- blue and better blue, 79
- blue and buff, 77
- blue and green should never be seen, 80
- Blue and Grey, The, 60
- blue and white, 70
- blue and white, gentleman in, 76
- Blue Angel, The, 76
- blue angels, 62
- blue apron, 62, 74
- blue arm, 81
- Blue Army, the, 62
- blue arse, 84
- blue as a Conservative, 81
- blue as a razor, as, 79
- blue asbestos, 69
- blue baby, 72
- blue badges, 83
- blue bag, 33, 56, 62, 73, 77
- blue balloon, 53
- blue balloon day, 65
- blue balls, 72
- blue band, 69
- Blue Bard, 75
- blue barrels, 62
- blue beans, 59
- blue bear, 63
- blue beat, 78
- blue beef, 66
- blue beer, 52
- Blue Belle, 82
- blue belly, 60
- blue belt, 37
- blue berets, 110
- Blue Berets, 61
- blue bice, 55, 88, 107
- blue bill, 65
- blue billy, 53, 61, 69
- blue bindweed, 20
- Blue Bird, 82
- blue bird weather, 84
- blue birds, 62, 221
- blue black, 9, 55
- blue bladder, 81
- blue blanket, 61, 78, 82, 84
- blue blaze, 53, 78
- blue blind, 53
- blue blister, 65
- blue bloater, 72
- blue blood, 271
- Blue Blouses, 77
- blue blowfly, 80
- blue boar, 72, 82
- blue boats, 72
- blue bonnet, 65, 74
- Blue Book, 53
- blue books, 255
- blue bore, 84
- blue bottle, 65
- blue box, 70, 77
- blue boy, 61, 62, 65, 72, 76, 181, 271
- Blue Brain Project, 73
- blue bricks, 69
- blue Broadway, 78
- blue buck, 63
- blue bull, 63
- blue bullets, 62
- blue bunch, 66
- blue butter, 73
- blue buttons, 65
- blue cap, 62, 70
- Blue Caps, 60
- blue carbon, 68
- blue card, 123, 257
- blue cat, 59, 63, 72
- blue catfish, 66
- blue chairs, 62
- blue cheers, 62
- blue cheese, 67
- blue Cheshire cheese, 67, 116
- blue china, to live upto, 79
- blue chip, 64, 70
- Blue Chip Group, 120
- Blue City, 68
- Blue Cliff Record, 53
- blue cloud, 62
- blue clue, 81
- blue cod, 66
- Blue Commander, 201
- blue copper, 57, 68
- blue cornflower, 65, 84
- blue cornmeal, 67
- blue crab, 66
- blue crack, 62
- Blue Cross, 65
- blue cross gas, 84
- blue dahlia, 80
- blue dangers, 76
- Blue Danube, 68, 203
- blue darter, 64, 84
- blue day, 59
- blue de hue, 62
- blue demons, 153
- blue devils, 62, 76, 78
- Blue Devils, The, 60
- blue diamond, 80
- Blue Diamonds, The, 49
- blue dip, 72
- blue discharge, 84
- blue disease, 72
- Blue Division, 83

blue doe, 63
 blue dolls, 62
 blue dot, 59
 blue drag, 58
 blue dress, military, 60
 blue dress, non-military, 61
 blue drop, 68
 blue duck, 64, 80
 Blue Eagle, The, 73
 blue earth, 68
 blue empress, 153
 blue eye, 65, 72, 75, 79, 81, 83
 Blue Eye of Siberia, 68
 blue eye, in a Portuguese woman, 80
 blue eye, to, 79
 blue eyes true eyes, 79
 Blue Eyes, Ol', 75
 blue fear, 78
 blue feature, 71
 blue feldspar, 69
 blue fever, 72
 blue fining, 70
 blue fire, 70
 blue fit, to have, 79
 blue fizzle, 63
 blue flag, 24, 52, 62, 71, 83
 blue flash, 70, 103, 187
 blue flier, 63
 blue flu, 76
 Blue Flue, 71
 blue for a boy, 61, 74, 80
 blue for a girl, 80, 154
 blue forever true, 74
 blue fox, 63, 215
 Blue Foxes, The, 76
 blue funk, 78, 80
 Blue Funnel, 71
 blue fur, 64
 blue gas, 69
 Blue Gene computer, 73
 Blue Girl, 72
 blue glass, 29, 74
 blue god, 71
 blue goggles, 65
 blue gold, 69
 blue goose, 59, 64
 blue gown, 62
 Blue Gowns, 73
 blue grey, 63
 blue groper, 66
 Blue Grotto, 55
 blue ground, 68
 blue grouse, 64
 Blue Guards, The, 60
 Blue Guide, 53
 blue gum, 65
 blue hare, 215
 blue hat, 66
 blue hawk, 64
 blue head, 64
 blue heat, 69
 blue heavens, 62
 blue heeler, 63
 Blue Helmets, 61
 blue hen, 68
 Blue Hen State, 68
 blue hen's chickens, 68
 Blue Hills, 67
 blue holes, 69
 Blue Horse, The, 60
 blue ice, 68, 69
 blue in the face, 79
 blue ink, 59
 blue ink, to get, 80
 blue iron, 69
 Blue Island, 68
 blue jack, 66, 72
 blue jacket, 59, 60, 62, 76
 blue jackets, 191
 blue jaundice, 72
 blue jay, 64
 blue jeans, 61
 blue job, 60, 76
 blue john, 67
 blue juice, 82
 blue Kimberlite, 68
 blue kisses, 62
 Blue Knight, 73
 blue label, 59
 Blue Label beer, 52
 blue lady, 53, 62
 Blue Lady, The, 77
 Blue Lagoon, 69
 blue lamp, 76, 84
 Blue Larkspur, 75
 blue law, 77
 blue lead, 69
 Blue Legion, 83
 blue lias, 68
 blue light, 49, 60, 68, 71, 74, 76, 77, 82, 121
 blue light federalists, 83
 blue light vehicles, 76, 82
 blue light(er), 59
 blue lighter, 63
 blue lightning, 48, 83
 Blue Lightning, 76
 blue lights, 84
 Blue Lights, Old, 83
 blue line, 81
 blue lips, 62, 271
 blue liz, 76
 Blue Lodge, 73
 blue look out, 78
 blue louse, 73

blue madman, 62
 blue malachite, 57, 68
 Blue Mantle, 73
 Blue Marines, The, 60
 blue mark, 53
 blue mass, 62, 73
 Blue Max, 76
 blue meanie, 66, 76
 blue measure, 53
 blue Mediterranean, 68
 blue men of the Minch, 68
 blue merle, 263
 blue metal, 68, 69
 blue meth, 62
 blue microdot, 62
 blue milk, 67
 blue mist, 62
 blue mollies, 62
 blue Monday, 59
 Blue Monkey, 75
 Blue Moon cocktail, 53
 blue moons, 62, 80
 Blue Mosque, The, 68
 blue mould, 66, 67
 Blue Mountain coffee, 67
 Blue Mountains, 25, 67
 blue movie, 74
 blue murder, to cry, 79
 blue never stains, 79
 Blue Nile, 68, 222
 Blue Nitro Vitality, 62
 blue norther, 84
 blue nose, 84
 blue nose certificate, 84
 blue nose potato, 71
 blue notes, 71, 78
 Blue Nun, 53
 Blue Nuns, 77
 blue ocean, 53
 blue ochre, 54
 blue o'clock, 80
 blue ointment, 72
 blue on blue, 84
 blue one, 59, 82
 blue orchid, 60
 Blue Pages, 209
 blue paper, 59, 77, 225
 blue passé, 56
 Blue Peacock, 203
 blue pencil, 54
 blue pennant, 68
 blue perch, 66
 Blue Period, 76
 blue peter, 53, 60, 81
 Blue Peter, 71, 83, 108
 Blue Peter badges, 325
 blue pigeon, 58, 71
 blue pike, 64
 blue pill, 72, 84
 blue pills, 62, 73
 Blue Planet Prize, 124
 blue plaque, 83
 blue plate, 25
 blue plate special, 67
 blue plum, 84
 blue point, 64, 66
 blue pot, 69
 blue process paper, 70
 blue pugaree, 60
 blue puttee, 60
 blue racer, 63
 blue rag, 60
 Blue Riband, 71
 blue ribbon, 53, 71, 75, 81, 82
 Blue Ribbon, 198
 Blue Ribbon Club, 76
 blue ribbon jury, 59
 blue ribboner, 82
 Blue Rider, 73
 Blue Ridge, 67, 84
 blue rinse, 75
 blue road, take the, 80
 blue roan, 58, 262
 blue robes, 74
 blue rocket, 160
 Blue Rod, 77
 Blue Room, 209
 blue rose, 80
 blue ruin, 53, 63
 blue runner, 66
 blue sage, 62
 blue salts, 69
 blue scabious, 65
 blue schist, 68
 Blue School, 247
 blue shift, 70
 blue shirt, 61, 71
 Blue Shirts, 61
 blue Shropshire, 67
 blue silver, 283
 blue singlet, 70
 Blue Sisters, 77
 blue size, 70
 blue skin, 271
 blue sky, 77, 78, 80
 blue sky blond, 62
 blue sky thinking, 78, 80
 blue slipper, 68
 blue snow, to rain, 80
 blue soap, 56
 blue spar, 69
 blue spruce, 65
 blue squadron, 271
 Blue Squadron, 83

Blue Squadron, 83
 blue stain, 66
 blue star, 63
 Blue Star, 72
 blue steel, 283
 blue stem, 65
 blue stocking, 63
 blue stone, 53, 56, 70
 blue stones, 68
 Blue Stop Lines, 186
 blue straggler, 70
 blue streak, 79
 Blue Streak, 82
 Blue String Walpole, 75
 blue stuff, 68
 blue tab, 59
 blue tabs, 308
 blue talk, 74, 92, 98
 blue tangles, 65
 blue tape, 53
 blue thread, 74
 blue tick, 63, 191
 blue ticket, 71, 83
 blue tips, 62
 blue titmouse, 64
 blue tomato, 66
 blue tongue, 73
 blue train, 53
 Blue Train, 82
 blue type, 60
 blue unction, 73
 blue value, 67
 blue vein, 72
 Blue Vein, The, 52
 blue velvets, 62, 74
 blue verdig, 55, 72
 blue verditer, 54, 55
 blue vex, 79
 blue vials, 62
 blue vinny, 67
 blue vitriol, 42, 54, 69
 blue water, 69, 71, 79, 117
 blue water gas, 69
 blue water liner, 71
 blue water navy, 99
 blue whinstone, 81
 blue whistler, 84
 blue whiting, 66
 blue wine, 53
 blue wire, 70
 blue with cold, 81
 blue yodel, 78
 blue yonder, 79
 blue, a bit of, 74
 Blue, Admiral of the, 52
 blue, alcohol, 52
 blue, Australia, 80
 blue, bet on the, 82
 blue, bolt from, 79
 blue, by all that's, 79
 blue, colorants, 54
 blue, colours, 56
 blue, cooking to, 66
 blue, crime, 58
 blue, days, 59
 blue, drugs terms, 62
 blue, education, 63
 blue, fauna, 63
 blue, finance, 64
 blue, flora, 65
 blue, food, 66
 blue, geography, 67
 blue, geology, 68
 blue, in the, 79
 blue, in the, 76, 79
 blue, in your suit of, 83
 blue, industry and science, 69
 blue, into the, 71
 blue, make the air, 79
 blue, maritime, 71
 blue, medical and veterinary, 72
 blue, movements and organizations, 73
 blue, obscenity, 74
 blue, oral tradition, 74
 blue, people, 75
 blue, police related, 76
 blue, political and legal, 76
 blue, put into, 80
 blue, religious belief, 77
 blue, sadness and music, 78
 blue, sayings, 79
 blue, send off the, 79
 blue, similes, 81
 Blue, Stop Line, 201
 blue, the, 68
 blue, till all is, 79
 blue, till all is, 53
 blue, to, 56, 58, 59, 64, 76, 79
 blue, to be, 73
 blue, to drive, 81
 blue, to look, 78, 79
 blue, to make the air, 74
 blue, to turn, 72
 blue, turn on a, 79
 Blue, USA, 201
 blue-arsed fly, 80
 blueback, 65, 71
 blue-back salmon, 180
 blue-badge, 145
 Bluebags, 61, 81
 Bluebeard, 75
 blue-beat, 72
 bluebell, 60, 65, 70
 blue-belly, 76, 77

blueberry, 23, 66, 69, 80, 84
 bluebird, 10, 59, 60, 76, 81
 Bluebirds, 62, 83
 blue-black, 57
 bluebonnet, 60, 61
 blue-bonnet, 64
 bluebottle, 64, 76, 80
 Bluebottles, 62
 blue-breast, 64
 bluecap, 60, 61, 64, 65
 blue-cap, 64
 bluecoat, 62, 247
 blue-collar, 70, 214
 blue-cream smoke, 64
 blued, 53
 blue-domer, 83
 blue-drawers, 61, 67
 blue-ear, 73
 blue-eyed boy, 233
 Blue-eyed Maid, 75
 blue-eyed soul, 78, 271
 bluefin tuna, 66
 bluefish, 66
 bluegill, 66
 blue-goose, to, 74
 blue-grass, 65, 78
 Bluegrass State, 68
 blue-green, 66
 blue-handled rake, 81
 bluehead, 66
 blueing, 52, 56, 69
 Blueing Bags, Mrs Stewart's, 56
 blueism, 63
 bluejacking, 82
 blue-john, 52, 69
 blue-leg, 66
 blue-light, 73
 blue-line, to, 59
 bluely, 52
 bluely, to come off, 79
 bluman, 271
 bluemouth, 64
 blueness, 52, 74
 bluenose, 71, 77
 blue-nose, 66
 bluenose certificate, 71
 blue-nosed, 80
 blueprint, 70
 blue-print, 70
 bluer, 52, 69
 blues, 52, 53, 54, 60, 62, 72, 76, 78, 83
 blues and reds, 75, 84
 Blues and Royals, The, 60
 blues and twos, 76
 blues, bilking the, 76
 blues, rhythm and, 78
 blues, the, 78

Blues, the, 61
 Blues, the, 81
 Blues, The, 60
 Blueshirts, 77
 blue-skin, 77
 bluesman, 78
 bluest, 52
 bluestocking, 52, 64, 76
 bluestone, 68
 bluesy notes, 78
 bluet, 56, 65
 blue-tailed hawk, 64
 bluetit, 64
 blue-tone skink, 75
 blue-tongue, 63, 75
 Bluetooth, 75, 82
 bluette, 59, 62
 blueweed, 65
 bluey, 52, 53, 58, 59, 61, 63, 68, 84
 bluey-hunter, 58
 bluidy fingers, 182
 bluing, 283
 bluish, 52
 blunkit, 58
 blush, 167, 174, 189, 207
 blush like a red bull-calf, to, 198
 blush wine, 174
 blush, barmaid's, 150
 blush, peach, 21
 blusher, 174
 blushful, 174
 blushy, 174
 Board of Green Cloth, 119
 boday, 172
 body, 286
 bois bleu, 9
 bois jaune, 243
 bole, 175
 bolus, 175
 bombycinous, 245
 bone, 211
 bone black, 9, 188
 bone brown, 9
 bone-brown, 87
 bones green, 125
 bonnet rouge, 191
 Bonnie Blue Flag,, 83
 Bonny Green Garter, 129
 bontebok, 261
 bootblack, 14
 Boston brown bread, 94
 bottle green, 106
 boudin noir, 22
 boudins blancs, 219
 boudins noir, 219
 bowling green, 122, 123
 boys in blue, 62

boys in grey, 60
 brand, 298
 brand colours, 292
 brandit, 263
 brasil, 170
 brasilein, 170
 brass, 283
 brass, bold as, 283
 brassy, 283
 brawl, 300
 brazen, 283
 brazil, 170
 brazilein, 170
 braziletto, 170
 brazilin, 170, 182
 brazilwood, 87, 170
 breac, 92, 263
 brecc, 263
 Bremen blue, 54
 bresille, 182
 Brewster green, 107
 brick red, 175
 Brickdusts, The, 201
 bricky, 175
 Brigatte Rosse, 192
 bright, 287, 293
 bright as silver, 282
 Bright Red Branch, 195
 bright tools, 30
 brighten, 293
 brightening agent, 293
 brightish, 293
 brightly, 293
 brightness, 285, 287, 293, 294, 295
 bright-work, 29
 brilliance, 294
 brilliant, 287, 294
 brinded, 263
 brindled, 263, 299
 briny, 287
 Bristol blue, 57
 British racing green, 107, 311
 britts blue, 68
 brocade, 299
 brocatelle, 299
 brocatello, 299
 brocked, 261
 brockit, 261
 Brocklesby blue, 57
 broken, colour, 299
 brokit, 295
 bronze, 274, 283
 bronze diabetes, 283
 bronze frog, 112
 bronze john, 32, 252, 283
 bronze medal, 275
 bronzed skin, 283
 bronzelike, 283
 bronzing, 283
 bronzy, 283
 broon, 86, 262
 broon barney, 94
 browden, 295
 brown, 86, 87, 91, 96
 brown Abe, 91
 brown Albion, 95
 brown alder, 93
 brown ale, 86
 brown algae, 94
 brown ankles, 87
 brown army, 96
 brown asbestos, 69
 brown back, 93, 95
 brown bagger, 92
 brown ball, 97
 brown bar, 91
 brown bars, 86
 brown bastard, 86
 brown beans, 95
 brown bear, 16, 92, 137
 brown belt, 37, 97
 brown berets, 110
 Brown Berets, 97
 brown bess, 99
 brown betty, 94, 95
 brown bill, 99
 brown bobber, 93
 brown bog, 96
 brown bomber, 96
 Brown Bomber, 97
 brown bombers, 92
 brown bread, 90, 94, 97, 98
 brown bread ice, 94
 Brown Bunny, 203
 brown café, 86
 brown coal, 98
 brown coat, 213
 brown cow, 86, 97
 brown cows, 185
 brown crab, 95
 brown creeper, 93
 brown crops, 98
 brown crystal, 96
 brown day, 98
 brown dog, 96
 brown dot, 96
 brown dwarf, 98, 187
 brown earth, 96
 brown ebony, 93
 brown eggs, 95
 brown eye, 87
 brown fair buttons, 94
 brown fat, 226
 brown field sites, 91

- brown flight, 269
- brown food, 86
- brown gannet, 93
- brown gargle, 86
- brown george, 94, 98
- brown girl, 97
- brown goods, 98, 181
- brown grass, 94
- brown gull, 93
- brown hair, 98
- brown hat, 87, 93, 98
- brown hay, 94
- brown heart, 93, 94
- brown hickory, 93
- Brown House, 96
- brown in town, 91
- Brown Jack, 97
- brown janet, 99
- brown jobs, 91
- brown joe, 98
- brown leeming, 95
- brown lentils, 184
- brown lignite, 27, 98
- brown linen, 210
- brown lintie, 93
- brown lung disease, 96
- brown madder, 87, 91
- brown malt, 86
- brown man's burden, 269
- brown marijuana, 96
- Brown Monday, 91
- brown moth, 93
- brown mustard, 20, 23
- brown oak, 93
- brown ochre, 87, 244
- brown off, to, 97
- brown oil, 98
- brown owl, 93
- Brown Owl, 96
- brown paper, 98
- brown paper warrant, 99
- brown papermen, 91
- brown pink, 151
- brown polish, 268
- brown powder, 139
- brown power, 97
- brown quartz, 67
- brown rat, 93
- brown recluse spider, 93
- brown rhino, 96
- brown ribbon, 198
- brown rice, 95, 219
- brown rice vinegar, 95
- brown rot, 94
- brown sally, 99
- brown sauce, 95
- brown scone, 94
- brown seaweed, 94
- brown shell, 95
- brown sherry, 86
- Brown Shirts, 92, 96
- brown shoes, 91
- brown similes, 98
- brown snake, 93
- brown soup, 95
- brown stone, 86
- brown stouts, 86
- brown study, 92, 98
- brown stuff, 96
- brown sugar, 95
- brown Swiss, 93
- brown talk, 92, 98
- brown tape, 96
- brown thrush, 93
- brown tongue, 87
- brown top, 94
- brown trousers, 87
- brown trout, 93
- brown ultramarine, 55
- brown velvet, 269
- Brown vinegar, 95
- brown water ships, 99
- brown weather, 95
- brown windsor soap, 99
- brown windsor soup, 95, 99
- brown wings, 87
- brown, a, 99
- brown, colorants, 87
- brown, colours, 88
- brown, domestic, 98
- brown, dress and uniforms, 91
- brown, education, 92
- brown, fauna, 92
- brown, flora and plant disease, 93
- brown, folklore, 98
- brown, food, 94
- brown, geography, geology, 95
- brown, industry, 98
- Brown, James, 97
- brown, medical and drugs, 96
- brown, movements and organisations, 96
- brown, pastimes and sport, 97
- brown, people, 97
- brown, sayings, 97
- brown, science, 98
- brown, things are, 98
- brown, to, 86, 94, 98
- brown, to do, 97
- brown, to shoot into the, 98, 99
- brown, war, 99
- browncoat, 92
- brown-collar worker, 214
- browed, 86
- browed off, 98

browned up, 98
 brownetta, 86, 90, 271
 brown-eye gravy, 95
 brown-eyed susan, 94
 brown-fly, 93
 brownhead, 93
 brownie, 91, 93, 94, 98
 Brownie, 98
 brownie point, 87, 96
 brownies, 96
 Brownies, 96
 browniness, 86
 browning, 86, 87, 94, 95
 browning family, 87
 browning shot, 99
 brownish, 86
 brownkitties, 96
 brownkitus, 96
 brown-leamer, 93
 brownly, 86
 brownness, 86
 brown-nose, 87
 brownout, 98
 browns, 91, 96
 brown-shiller, 93
 brown-skin, 268
 brownsmith, 29
 brown-spar, 96
 brown-state, 87
 brownstone, 96
 brown-tail moth, 93
 brownware, 98
 brownwort, 94
 brownny, 86, 94
 brun, 86
 Bruna Alpine, 185
 brune, 95
 brunet, 271
 Brunette, 86, 90, 271, 294
 Brunswick black, 9
 Brunswick green, 104, 106, 119
 brusk, 86
 Bucket of Blood, 167
 buerre blanc, 220
 buerre noir, 23
 buerre rouge, 116
 buerre vert, 115, 116
 buff, 89, 245
 Buffs, The, 92
 bufftip moth, 93
 buffy coat, 89
 bullock-yellow, 250
 burgundy, 174
 burnet, 90, 271
 burnish, 284
 burnishable, 284
 burnisher, 284

burnt ochre, 87
 burnt pigments, 87
 burnt sienna, 87, 172
 burnt topaz, 87
 burnt umber, 87, 88, 172
 burnt-cork minstrels, 270
 bush-fire blonde, 246
 Buster Brown, 256
 butter, 245, 256
 buttercup, 245
 butternut, 88, 134
 butterscotch, 90
 butter-weed, 245, 249
 by-gold, 276, 284
 byue, 52
 Byzantine, 300
 cabbage white, 216
 cabinet noir, 48
 cadmium yellow, 244
 caesious, 56, 138
 café au lait, 90
 café noir, 24
 cairngorm, 138
 Cajal Blue Brain, 73
 calamine white, 210
 calcimine, 210
 caliaturs, 182
 calico, 300
 calico bass, 16
 Calico Jack, 300
 caligation, 294
 caliginous, 294
 calomel, 32, 228
 Cambridge blue, 56
 Cambridge Bronze, 22
 camel, 89
 cameo, 301
 camicia nero, 15
 camouflage, 299, 306
 camstone, 223
 camwood, 171, 182
 canaries, 257
 Canaries, 247, 270
 canary, 247
 canary yellow, 245
 cand-, 206
 candescent, 211
 candid, 206, 211
 candida, 206, 211
 candidate, 206, 211
 candied, 206, 211
 candied fruit, 206
 candied peel, 206
 candle, 211
 candle burns blue, 74
 candleberry, 206, 211
 candour, 206, 211

- candy-stripe, 299
- candy-striper, 300
- canescent, 206, 218
- Cape Blue, 69
- Cape Coloured, 267
- cappagh brown, 87
- cappuccino, 90, 95
- Capri blue, 55
- car racing, 311
- carajurin, 144
- caramel, 87, 90
- cardinal of the seas, 184
- cardinal red, 171, 175, 178
- carmine, 144, 172, 174
- carmine lake, 172
- carnation, 151, 173
- carnation red, 187
- carnelian, 174
- carneous, 151, 173
- carnet vert, 120, 130
- Carolina pink, 152
- carotenoids, 243
- carrot, 144
- carthamin, 171
- cashy blaes, 138
- cast, 294
- Castell Coch, 169
- castilian brown, 87
- Castilian brown, 91
- Cathar yellow cross, 253
- cauldron, 144
- Celadon, 107
- celeste, 55
- cendre blue, 55
- cendre green, 107
- cendrée, 134
- Central Blues, 61
- cerise, 174
- cerulean, 52, 56
- cerulein, 56
- ceruse, 210
- cervine, 89
- cesia, 285
- chalcantous, 41, 54
- chambre noir, 48
- chamois, 245
- champagne, 211, 245
- change colour, to, 290
- changeable, 298
- chapped, 189
- char, 6, 10
- charcoal, 231
- charcoal black, 10
- charcoal grey, 135
- Chartreuse, 105
- chatoyant, 263
- check, 300
- checkerboard, 300
- chequer, 300
- chequered, 298
- cherry, 174
- cherry blossoms, 202
- cherry bomb, 200, 202
- Cherry-breeches, The, 201
- Cherrybums, The, 201
- Cherry-Pickers, The, 201
- Cherubims, The, 201
- chessylite blue, 55
- Chester white, 219
- chestnut, 88
- chestnut bittern, 93
- chestnut roan, 262
- chiaroscuro, 295
- China red, 175
- Chinese, 272
- Chinese blue, 55
- Chinese green, 103, 107
- Chinese red, 175, 244
- Chinese white, 210
- chintz, 263, 300
- chloasma, 96, 121
- chlor-, 102
- chlorine, 105
- chloro-, 102
- chlorophyll, 102, 103
- chlorosis, 102, 113, 121
- chocolate, 90
- chocolate soldier, 92
- choler, 242
- cholo-, 242
- holochrome, 244
- chroic, 242
- chrom combining forms, 297
- chroma, 292
- chromascope, 298
- chromatic, 292, 297
- chromatics, 292
- chromatin, 297
- chromatography, 298
- chromatophore, 260, 297
- chromatope, 298
- chrome colours, 104
- chrome diamond black, 9
- chrome green, 107, 119
- chrome orange, 104
- chrome red, 104, 173, 175, 244
- chrome yellow, 104, 244
- chrominance, 297
- chromism, 297
- chromogen, 297
- chromolithograph, 298
- chrys-, 275
- chrysoberyl, 117
- chrysography, 275

chrysoidine, 275
 chrysolite, 275
 chrysotherapy, 275
 cinerous, 135
 cinnabar, 175
 cinnamon, 89
 cinnamon bittern, 93
 cinnamon-stone, 90
 citrine, 245
 citron, 182, 245
 claret, 174
 clarity, 286
 clarity grading scale, 324
 claro, 89
 claybank, 262
 clear, 286
 clear white, 265
 clerical grey, 134
 Cleveland Browns, 97
 clinquant, 284
 clouded, 286
 cloudy, 286, 287
 coal-black, 45
 coalbox, 49
 cobalt, 57
 cobalt bloom, 187
 cobalt blue, 54
 cobalt brown, 55
 cobalt green, 55, 104, 105, 119
 cobalt pink, 55
 cobalt red, 55
 cobalt ultramarine, 54
 cobalt yellow, 55, 244
 cob-skin, 268
 coccin, 171
 coccineous, 171, 174
 cochineal, 144, 166, 171, 172, 174, 184
 cockade, 214
 cocoa, 90
 cocoa powder, 139
 Code Noir, 31
 code orange, 314
 code red, 314
 Code Red, 188
 code white, 314
 code yellow, 314
 coffee, 90
 cold war codes, 313
 collard greens, 115
 colo(u)rable, 290
 colo(u)red, 290
 colo(u)rful, 290
 colo(u)ring matter, 290
 colo(u)rist, 290
 colo(u)riz(s)e, 290
 colo(u)rless, 290
 colo(u)rman, 290
 colonial yellow, 246
 color, 290
 Colorado blackie, 24
 colorant, 290
 coloration, 290
 colorific, 290
 colorimeter, 290
 colour, 283, 285, 286, 290, 295, 299
 colour blindness, 290
 colour culture, gang, 291
 colour defective vision, 290
 colour guard, 306
 colour nuance, 291
 colour of something, to act under, 290
 colour orders, 303
 colour palette, 292
 colour pattern, 298
 colour phase, 260
 colour run, 296
 colour sergeant, 290, 306
 colour space, 291
 colour supplement, 291
 colour temperature, 321
 colour up, to, 290
 colour wash, 55
 colour, to give, 290
 colour-blind casting, 270
 coloured, 272, 297
 coloured up, 270
 coloureds, 212
 colourer, 295
 colouring up, 270
 colourless, 220, 296
 colours, 290
 colour's red, the, 199
 colours to the mast, nail one's, 290
 colours, strike the, 290
 colours, to be with, 290
 colours, to desert one's, 290
 colours, to gain one's, 290
 colours, to paint in dark(black)(bright), 290
 colours, to wear someone's, 290
 colourway, 298
 comédie noire, 38
 common white wave, 216
 congo red, 173
 contrast, colour, 298
 cool colours, 291
 coordinates, 298
 cop the blue, 59
 Copenhagen blue, 57
 copper, 274
 copper beech, 274
 Copper Nose, 274
 copper-bottomed, 274
 copperhead, 274
 Copperheads, 191

- coppery, 274
- coral, 175
- coral fungus, 183
- coral tree, 182
- corallin, 173
- coralline, 175
- coralloid, 175
- cordon bleu, 67
- corn marigold, 249, 278
- cornelian, 174
- cornflower blue, 56
- Coromandel green, 111
- corundum, 117
- cottonmouth, 216
- cotton-white, 215
- countershading, 260
- Coventry blue, 55, 74
- Coventry blue, true as, 79
- cowardy custard, 253
- cream, 173, 211
- cream-coloured, 211
- creamlaid, 209
- creamwove, 209
- creamy, 211
- Cremnitz white, 210
- Creole, 268
- cricket balls, 309
- cricket strip, 309
- crimson, 144, 171, 173, 174
- Crimson Arrow, 148
- Crimson Sails, 191
- Crimson, Canada, 201
- crimsonness, 174
- croceous, 245
- crocetin, 171
- crocin, 171
- crock, 295
- crocoite, 145
- crocus, 144
- cross country flags, 310
- crow, 46
- Crow Jacket, John, 10
- crown blue, 56
- crown green bowls, 122
- cryptic, 260
- crystal clear, 286
- crystal violet, 163
- cudbear, 159, 170
- cue sports, 312
- cuir, 89
- cuisson au bleu, 66
- culotte rouge, 189
- Cunningham racing stripes, 311
- cupreous, 274
- cupro-, 274
- curale, 175
- curcuma, 243
- curcumin, 171
- Custard Comet, 256
- custard glass, 107
- cyan, 52, 106
- cyan-blue, 52
- cyaneous, 52
- cyanic, 52, 106
- cyanin, 66, 70
- cyanite, 70
- cyanobacteria, 66
- cyanometer, 70
- cyanosis, 72, 106
- cyanotype, 70, 106
- cyclamen, 159
- cycling jerseys, 310
- daffodil, 245
- dag red, 167
- dahlia, 174
- damask, 151
- damson, 159
- dandelion, 245
- Danish blue, 67
- Danny the Red, 192
- dapple, 262, 299
- dapple-bay, 262
- dapple-grey, 262
- dark, 288, 293, 294
- dark blue, 56, 62
- dark blue ribbons, 197
- Dark Destroyer, 97
- Dark Greens, 108, 120
- dark rum, 278
- darken, 295
- darken, to, 288, 294, 295, 296
- darkening, 295
- dark-headed, 265
- darkie, 266, 294
- darkish, 294
- darkle, 288
- darkle, to, 294
- darkling, 288, 294
- darkling beetle, 17
- darkness, 288, 294, 296
- darkroom, 288
- darksome, 288, 294
- darky, 294
- dazzle camouflage, 151
- dead, 294
- decolor-, 290
- decolorant, 290
- decoloris(z)e, 290
- decorate, to, 298
- deep, 294
- Deep Blue, 70, 216
- deep blue sea, 80
- Deep Purple, 70
- Delft blue, 54

- Demerara pink, 152
 denaro sborco, 18
 denigrate, 6
 dense, 286
 density, 286
 depth, 294
 Derby red, 244
 deroy, 158
 devil's dandruff, 215
 devil-dodger, 42
 diablos azules, 153
 diamond classification, 324
 dichro(m)ic, 297
 dichroic, 287
 dichroism, 287
 dichromatic, 287, 297
 diffusion, 286
 dilute colour, 294
 dim, 288, 293, 294, 296
 dimness, 288, 294
 din, 86
 dinero negro, 18
 dingy, 262, 294
 dinness, 86
 dirt, 295
 dirty, 294, 295
 Dirty Shirts, The, 136
 dirty tricks, 41
 discolo(u)r, 290
 discoloration, 295
 discolour, 295
 discolour, to, 295
 discoloured, 294, 295
 distinctness of image gloss, 285
 Doctor Green, 125
 Dolly Blue, 56
 doré, 276
 dove, 135
 drab, 245, 294
 dragon's blood tree, 182
 dreich, 134
 dress blues, 306
 drookit, 134
 dubonnet, 159
 duck egg green, 106
 duck-egg blue, 57
 dull, 286, 294, 296
 Dull Red Branch, 195
 dun, 86, 262, 294
 dun brown, 262
 dun cow, to stand like, 97
 dun-drake, 93
 duo-tone, 292
 dusk, 294
 dusky, 9, 294
 dusty, 135
 Dutch brown beans, 95
 Dutch gold, 276
 Dutch orange, 244
 Dutch pink, 150, 151
 dyer's rocket, 103
 dyer's saffron, 171
 dyer's-broom, 103
 dyer's-greenwood, 103
 dyers' mulberry, 243
 dyers' oak, 9, 243
 dyer's weed, 54
 earth colour, 87
 earth pigments, 87
 earth tone, 87
 East Indian red wood, 182
 East is Red, The, 191
 Ebonic, 266
 ebony, 9
 ebony phonics, 266
 ecchymosis, 188
 eclipse, 288
 eclipse plumage, 260
 ecru, 134
 eggplant, 158
 eggshell, 211
 eggshell blue, 57
 eggshell green, 106
 Egyptian Black, 31
 Egyptian blue, 54
 electric blue, 57
 electric green, 107
 electrical wiring, 321
 emblazon, 294
 emerald, 117
 emerald green, 104, 107
 Emerald Isle, 119
 emerald oxide of chromium, 107
 emerald pearl, 118
 Emerald, Ireland, 201
 emeraude, 107
 emeraude green, 104
 emergency services, 313
 eminence grise, 142
 emperor red snapper, 183
 Empire State Building, 222
 encrimson, 176
 English pink, 150, 151
 eosin, 151, 173
 Erebus, 294
 ermine, 207, 274
 ermine white, 215
 erubescence, 166, 174, 188
 erubescence, 188
 eryth-, 166
 erythema, 188
 erythr-, 179, 187, 188
 erythrean, 166
 erythrite, 187

- erythro-, 188
- erythrocyte, 188
- estaceous, 89
- ethiop, 268
- ethnic, 272
- etiolate, to, 218, 296
- Eton blue, 56
- evening grey and morning red, 198
- evening red and morning grey, 198
- evergreen, 113
- evergreen thorn, 113
- eye shadow, 293
- eyeliner, 293
- facing, 300
- fade, to, 295
- faded, 294, 295
- fadeless, 295
- fading, 295
- fadometer, 295
- failzeit, 295
- faint, 295, 296
- faint colour, 294
- fair, 245, 294
- fair green, 122
- fair-haired, 233
- fairness, 236
- fair-skin, 268
- fallout warning black, 313
- fallout warning grey, 313
- fallow, 245
- false colours, to put on, 290
- famille juane, 252
- famille noir, 252
- famille rose, 252
- famille verte, 252
- fancy diamonds, 324
- Fancy Vivid Pink, 153
- faraway hills, 81
- Farber Waid, der, 54
- fard, 210
- fascia, 260
- faugh, 86
- fauve, 301
- fawn, 89
- Fée Verte, La, 102
- feilamort, 86
- fern green, 105
- ferruginous, 91
- Fiddlers Green, 116
- fire extinguishers, 314
- field mustard, 249
- fiery, 175
- fig blue, 56
- fine blonde, 246
- fire, 249
- Fire colour codes, 314
- fire opal, 175
- fire signals, 315
- fire-garnet, 175
- fireweed, 182
- first white, 216
- fite, 207
- fiteichtie, 207
- fiteichtiely, 207
- fixed white, 210
- flame, 175
- flame shell, 145
- flamingo, 175
- flash, 260, 288
- flat, 294
- flat green bowls, 122
- flav-, 242
- flavin, 242
- flavine, 242
- flavone, 242
- flaxen, 246, 276
- flea-bitten, 262
- fleck, 260
- flesh colour, 151
- fleshings, 151
- flint, 134
- flop, 286
- floral lavender, 134
- flores, 161
- florid, 189
- fluorescence, 287
- flush, 189
- fog bow, 240, 292
- foliage green, 105
- fond blanc, 219
- football strip, 308
- forest green, 106
- fox, 295
- foxy, 89
- freak, 300
- freckle, 252
- free, white, and 21, 233
- French grey, 134
- French pink, 151
- French Veronese green, 104, 107
- fresco, 301
- fresh, 294
- fresh greens, 124, 127
- fuchsia, 159
- fuchsin, 176
- fuel transport, 318
- fugitive colour, 296
- fuliginous, 89
- fulvous, 173
- fur colours, 274
- fuscous, 135
- fustic, 243
- futteret, 215
- gallant, 294

- gamboge, 244
- garance, 55
- garnet red, 175
- Garnet, New Zealand, 201
- gas cylinders, 319
- gaude green, 107
- gaudy green, 107
- gay green, 106
- gelbe gefahr, 249
- Gelbholz, 243
- gendarme blue, 56
- Genoa white, 210
- gentian blue, 54
- gentian violet, 163
- geranium, 174
- ghost bike campaign, 230
- ghostly, 211
- giallo antico, 251
- gild, 275
- gild the lily, 279
- gild, to, 276, 284
- gilder, 276
- gildin, 275
- gilding, 276
- gilet jaunes, 247
- gilt, 275
- gilt from the gingerbread, 279
- gilt spurs, 279
- gilt, to, 276
- gilt-edged, 276
- ginger, 90
- Gingerbread Town, 96
- glaisne, 134
- glance, 288
- glance antimony, 27
- glare, 285, 287
- glas, 135
- glaucous, 57, 105
- glaze, 285
- gleam, 288
- gleaming, 285, 287
- glen plaid, 300
- glimmer, 288
- glint, 288
- glisten, 285
- glistening, 287
- glisten, 279, 285
- glitter, 279, 285
- glog, 6
- gloomy, 288, 294
- gloss, 285
- glossy, 286
- glow, 173, 189, 288
- glowing, 298
- gold, 106, 246, 256, 274, 275
- gold apples, 279
- gold badge, 83
- gold bags, 278
- gold beetle, 277, 282
- gold braid, 280
- gold brick, 276
- gold fever, 251
- gold lace, 280
- gold marguerite, 278
- gold medal, 275
- gold nuggets, 278
- gold ochre, 244
- gold star, 280
- Gold Stick, The, 280
- gold stone, 279
- gold tabs, 308
- gold tequila, 281
- gold, awards and finance, 275
- gold, colours and colorants, 276
- gold, fauna, 276
- gold, flora, 277
- gold, food and alcohol, 278
- gold, geography and geology, 278
- gold, introduction, 275
- gold, sayings, 279
- gold, uniforms and war, 279
- goldbug, 277
- goldcrest, 277
- gold-crested wren, 277, 280
- goldcup, 278
- golden, 275
- Golden Acorn, The, 280
- golden apples of the Hesperides, 278
- Golden Arrow, The, 280
- golden aster, 277
- golden bamboo lemur, 276
- golden bantam corn, 278
- golden beet, 184
- golden bridge, 276
- golden brown, 278
- golden brown algae, 278
- golden chain, 277
- Golden City, The, 279
- golden club, 277
- golden cream, 278
- Golden Crescent, The, 279
- golden crowned thrush, 277
- golden cup, 279
- Golden Delicious, 278
- golden doughnut, 279
- golden duck, 280
- golden eagle, 277
- golden eagle lays its eggs, 280
- Golden Fleece, 279
- Golden Flowery Orange Pekoe, 146
- golden glow, 277
- golden green, 106, 276
- golden greeters, 253
- golden guinea, 279

- golden haired, 276
- golden hamster, 277
- golden handcuffs, 275
- golden handshake, 275
- golden headed, 246
- golden hello, 275
- Golden Hind, The, 280
- golden knap, 278
- Golden Lion, 275
- golden lion tamarin, 276
- Golden Lion, the, 255
- Golden Lion, The, 280
- Golden Mile, The, 279
- golden mole, 277
- Golden Mop, 253, 275
- golden nematode, 277
- golden noble, 256, 275, 279
- golden ochre, 244
- golden orfe, 277, 281
- golden oriole, 248, 277
- golden parachute, 275
- golden penny, 275
- golden perch, 277
- golden pheasant, 277
- golden plover, 112, 137, 248, 277
- golden potto, 276
- golden retriever, 276
- golden rice, 278
- Golden Riddy, 279
- Golden Ring, The, 278
- golden rod, 276
- golden rum, 278
- Golden Square, 279
- golden syrup, 278
- Golden Talon, The, 280
- Golden Thimble Award, 275
- Golden Tower, The, 279
- golden travertine, 279
- Golden Triangle, The, 279
- Golden Valley, The, 278
- golden wattle, 277
- Golden Wonder, 278
- golden yellow, 246
- goldenball, 278
- goldeneye, 277
- goldenglow, 246, 276
- goldenhead, 277
- goldenrod, 277
- goldenseal, 277
- golden-yellow, 275
- Golders Green, 116
- goldeye, 277
- goldfinch, 276, 277
- Goldfinger, 278
- goldfinny, 277
- goldfish, 277, 280
- Goldfish Club, The, 280
- Goldfish Gang, 280
- goldfinch, 277
- Goldie, 262
- goldilocks, 277
- Goldilocks, 276
- goldish, 275
- gold-of-pleasure, 278
- gold-purple, 159, 161
- goldsinny, 277
- goldsmith beetle, 277
- goldspink, 277
- goldspring, 277
- goldtail moth, 277
- goldthread, 277
- gommer, 252
- goold, 275
- gooldie, 275
- gooldspring, 277
- goose-turd green, 106
- gorget, 260
- gouldie, 275
- gowd, 275
- gowden, 275
- gowdnep, 278
- gowdspring, 277
- gowlan, 246
- gradate, to, 295
- gradation, 295
- grape, 174
- grass green, 105
- grass widow, 129
- gray, 134
- Gray Threat, 142
- grayish, 135
- graylag, 137
- great white shark, 216
- Great White Shark, The, 232
- Great White Way, the, 222
- great white whale, 216
- green, 102, 107, 109, 111, 115, 116, 117, 119, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, 274
- green 'un, 123
- green about the gills, 121, 126, 198
- green algae, 114
- green and black, 111
- green and greasy, 109
- green and yellow hats, 111
- green and yellow melancholy, 126
- green anole, 111
- green apron, 110, 125
- green archer, 126
- green archer, to have a, 118
- Green Army, 119, 123
- green articles, 109
- green as grass, 127
- green ash, 114
- green ashes, 107, 111

- green badge, 83, 108
- green bag, 77, 121, 126
- green baize, 123
- green ban, 108, 118
- green banana, 115
- green banner, 121, 129
- green barley, 126
- green bass, 112
- Green Bay, 117
- green bay-tree, 126
- green bean, 120
- green beans, 115
- green beard gene, 112, 121
- green belt, 37, 120
- green benches, 120
- green beret, 110, 131
- green berry, 115
- green bice, 107
- Green Bike Scheme, 108, 130
- green bittern, 112
- green blade of grass, 126
- green blight, 112, 114
- green body, 118, 122
- green bone, 112, 115
- green bonnet, 109, 126
- green book, 108, 120, 122
- green boom, 126
- green brass, 104, 119
- green breees, 112
- green bricks, 118, 122
- green broke, 122
- green broom, 113
- green buds, 111
- green bug, 112, 118
- green butter, 115, 116
- green canes, 113
- green card, 120, 123, 130, 257
- green cargo, 118, 126
- green cart, 121
- green chain, 122
- green chapel, 124, 129
- green charge, 118, 127
- Green Chartreuse, 102
- green cheese, 116, 122, 125
- green children, 129
- green chip, 109
- Green Chip Group, 120
- green chizzle, 115
- green chop, 122
- green Christmas, 114, 117, 125
- green cloth, 123
- green coat, 110
- Green Coat, 122
- green coat, to wear the, 121
- green cod, 112
- green colorants, 103
- green colours, 104
- green consumerism, 108
- green copperas, 119
- green cormorant, 112
- green corn, 115
- Green Corn Festival, 115, 129
- green cows, 113
- green crab, 112
- green crop, 113, 118, 219
- Green Cross Code, 130
- green cross gas, 84, 131
- green curlie, 113
- green currencies, 109
- green diallage, 117
- green diver, 112
- green doctor, 113
- green dot, 108, 119
- green double domes, 111
- green dragon, 113
- green dragons, 111
- Green Dragoons, The, 110
- green earth, 104, 106, 117
- green ebony, 114
- green envelope, 131
- green environment, 114
- green eyeshade, 110
- green fade, 116
- Green Fairy, the, 102
- green falcons, 120
- Green Falcons, 131
- green fat, 116
- green fee, 122
- green feed, 122
- green ferret, 121
- green field sites, 91
- green fig, 115
- green fingers, 109, 114, 125
- green fire, 119, 127
- green fisher, 116
- green flag, 119
- green flares, 127
- green flash, 70, 103
- green fly, 110, 112, 120
- green fodder, 109
- green for, to, 119, 125
- green frogs, 111
- green gaislin, 122
- green garter, 126
- green gaskin, 115
- green gaw, 114
- Green Giant, 131
- green gill, 112, 116
- green girl, 126
- green gland, 112
- green glass, 29, 118
- green glasses, 126
- Green Goddess, 72, 111, 124, 130, 131
- green goddess dressing, 116

- green goddesses, 111
- green gold, 115, 118, 284
- green goods, 109, 111
- green goods worker, 109
- green goose, 112, 116, 122, 123, 125, 127
- green gorse bush, 125
- green gown, 125, 126, 128
- green gram, 113, 115
- green grape, 115
- green grass, 127
- green grossular, 118
- green grove, 126
- Green Guru, 124
- green hat, 127
- green hay, 94
- green head, 111, 112, 123, 124, 125
- green herring, 115, 184
- Green Hill, 117
- green hornet, 110, 131
- Green Horse, The, 110
- green hour, 102
- Green Howards, The, 110
- green ice, 117, 118
- green in my eye, 125
- green iron ore, 118
- green jacket, 110
- Green Jacket, 111, 122
- green jacket, to have, 125
- Green Jackets, 48
- green jerkin, 111
- green jersey, 123, 254, 310
- green john, 69, 118
- green kail, 115
- green keeper, 122
- green kingsman, 111, 247
- Green Knight, 124, 129
- green lady, 110, 128
- green lamps, 124, 127
- green lattice, 167
- green laver, 114, 115
- green lead ore, 118
- green leaf, 123
- green leaves, 111
- green leek parrot, 112
- green lentils, 184
- green lick, 113
- green light, 121, 127, 196
- green lily, 113
- green line, 130
- Green Line, 117, 120, 130
- green linen, 210
- green linnet, 112
- Green Linnets, The, 110
- green lizards, 110
- green louse, 112
- green machines, 130
- green malt, 103, 126
- green mamba, 102, 111
- green man, 113, 118, 125
- Green Man, The, 129
- green manure, 113, 118, 122
- green marble, 118
- green martyrdom, 193
- green meadow, 126
- green meat, 115
- green memory, 125
- green men, 122
- green mineral, 118
- green monkey, 111
- green monkey disease, 121
- green motherly love, 124
- green mould, 67
- Green Mountain State, 130
- Green Mountains, 117
- green mud, 111
- green nigger, 119
- green nuns, 120
- green oak, 114
- green ochre, 104
- green old age, 125
- green on blue, 84
- Green One, 124
- green ones, 124
- green onion, 113, 115
- Green Oscars, 108
- green out, to, 122, 124
- green oyster, 114, 116
- green paper, 120
- Green Party, 108, 120
- Green Paternoster, 234
- green pea, 123
- green pea soup, 115
- green pearls, 17
- green pennant, 103, 127
- green pepper, 115
- green peppercorns, 23, 115
- green plover, 112
- green pollack, 112
- green pound, 109
- green power, 109
- green rag, 129
- Green Rats, 123
- green revolution, 114, 118, 120
- green ribbon, 109
- Green Ribbon Day, 119
- green ribbons, 197
- green ride, 123
- Green River, 117
- green room, 118, 128, 129
- Green Room, 209
- green rub, 126, 131
- green rushes, 114
- green sapote, 115
- green sapphire, 117

green sauce, 113, 116
 green sayings, 125
 green scart, 112
 green sea, 103
 Green Sea, 117
 Green Sea, The, 110
 green serpent, 112
 green shag, 112
 green shank, 112
 Green Shield stamps, 109
 Green Shirt Movement, 120
 green shirts, 120
 green sickness, 121
 green single dome, 111
 green single domes, 111
 green snake, 112
 green snake plant, 113
 green soap, 121
 green spit, 126
 green stamps, 109
 Green Star rating, 108
 green starboard light, 102
 green sticks, 125
 green stone, 117
 Green Stop Lines, 186
 green stuff, 111
 green suit, 123
 green sulfur bacteria, 114
 Green Sunday, 124
 green syrup, 115, 118
 green table, 120, 123
 green tail, 125
 green tea, 24, 111, 116, 322
 green thumb, 114
 Green Thursday, 124, 128
 green tie, 110
 green tiger, 103, 109
 green timber, 122
 green time, 127
 green tobacco, 111
 Green Travel Plan, 108
 green tree, 125, 126
 green triangles, 111
 green turtle, 111, 116, 126
 green ultramarine, 55
 green up, to, 122, 125
 green verditer, 54
 green vitriol, 69, 118, 119
 green waistcoat, 125, 126
 green washing, 109
 green water, 117, 121
 green wedges, 111
 green weed, 103
 green widow, 129
 green wine, 103
 green witch, 102
 green with envy, 126
 green wood, 113, 125
 green woodpecker, 112
 green youth, 128
 green, alcohol, 102
 green, climate, 103
 green, conservation, 107
 green, currency, 109
 green, dress, military, 109
 green, dress, non-military, 110
 green, drugs, 111
 green, fauna, 111
 green, financial, 109
 green, flora, 113
 green, food, 115
 green, geography, 116
 green, geology, 117
 green, going, 103
 green, hath not so, 127
 green, industry, 118
 green, introduction, 102
 green, Ireland, 119
 green, law, 119
 green, marry in, 128
 green, medical, 121
 green, movements and organisations, 121
 green, negative associations, 128
 green, newness, 122
 green, not so, 125, 127
 green, on the, 129
 green, oral tradition, 127
 green, pastimes and sport, 122
 green, people, 123
 green, politics, 119
 green, religious belief, 124
 green, running, 122
 green, signals, 127
 green, similes, 127
 Green, Stop Line, 201
 green, the colour of lovers, 128
 green, the memory be, 128
 green, theatrical, 129
 green, to, 113
 green, to look, 121
 green, to shit, 126
 green, to take it, 131
 green, transport, 130
 green, unlucky, 128
 green, war, 130
 green, wigs on the, 125
 green, take it, 126
 greenacre, 31, 118, 126
 green-ass, 123, 127
 greenback, 65, 109, 112, 122, 123, 181
 Greenback Party, 109
 greenback shower, 109
 greenbacker, 109
 green-bane, 115

- green-blind, 121
- greenbottle, 112
- greenbrier, 113
- green-cod, 115, 122
- green-drake, 112
- greener, 103, 109, 118, 123
- greener grass, 125
- greener, a, 122
- greenery, 113
- greenery-yallery, 110, 121
- green-ey'd jealousy, 126
- green-eyed monster, 126
- green-eyes, 124
- green-fallow, 113, 118
- greenfields, 109, 120
- Greenfields, Mrs, 114, 118
- greenfinch, 110, 112
- green-fish, 115, 122
- greengage, 114, 115, 127, 129
- greengages, 109
- green-goods man, 109
- green-goods merchant, 109
- green-goods operator, 109
- greengrocer, 111, 115
- green-grocery, 127
- green-grove, 127
- Greenham Common, 116
- greenhead, 112, 122
- green-headed diver, 112
- greenhew, 113, 119
- greenhorn, 117, 122, 123, 125
- greenhorns, 128
- greenhouse, 111, 114, 118, 121, 130
- greenhouse effect, 114
- greenhouse gases, 114
- greenichtie, 102
- greenichy, 102
- greenie, 81, 108, 109, 111, 122, 123, 125, 129, 131
- greenie lintie, 112
- Greenies, 108
- greening, 107, 115, 119, 121
- greenish, 102, 104, 113
- green-kail-worm, 112
- Greenland, 117
- greenlander, 123
- greenless, 116
- greenlet, 112
- greenling, 116
- greenly, 102, 104, 113, 122
- greenmail, 109
- greenman, 109
- greenmans, 113
- greenness, 102, 115, 123, 124
- Greenpeace, 108, 122
- green-peak, 112
- green-peek, 112
- green-room, 127
- greens, 104, 109, 111, 115, 126
- greens, price of, 124, 127
- Greens, the, 61
- green-salted, 118, 122
- greensand, 117
- green-sickness, 102, 126
- green-skinned mango, 115, 250
- Greensleeves, 124
- Greensleeves, Lady, 128
- greensmith, 29
- green-soil, 113, 118
- greensome, 122
- greenstall, 112, 118
- greenstick fracture, 121
- greenstone, 118, 121
- green-striper, 110
- greenstuff, 115
- green-stuff, 113
- greensward, 113
- green-tail fly, 112
- greenth, 113
- green-un, 103, 131
- green-ware, 113, 118, 122
- greenwash, 108
- greenwax, 121
- greenway, 116
- greenweed, 114
- green-wellie, 111
- green-wing, 112
- greenwood, 113
- green-wort, 113
- greeny, 102, 108, 109, 111, 113, 122, 123, 129
- greenyard, 113
- grège, 134
- greige, 213, 301
- grey, 53, 134, 135, 137, 139, 141, 167, 262, 293
- grey amber, 86
- Grey and green, 141
- grey antimony, 27, 139
- grey area, 136, 138, 141
- grey as, 141
- grey back, 137
- grey beard, 140
- grey bird, 137
- grey body, 139
- grey bread, 138
- Grey Brecks, 136
- grey cast iron, 139
- grey cat, 140, 142
- grey cells, 140
- grey cheeper, 137
- grey cheese, 138
- grey cloud, 138
- grey corn, 138
- Grey Cup, 140
- grey death, 138
- Grey Dragoons, 142

grey eminence, 197
 Grey Eminence, 136
 grey face, 137
 grey fish, 137
 grey forge pig, 139
 grey fox, 137, 140, 215
 grey friars, 136, 140
 Grey Friars, 42
 Grey Funnel Line, 142
 grey gate, 139
 grey gate, to go a, 141
 grey ghost, 92, 139, 142
 grey glass, 29, 139
 grey gold, 139, 284
 grey goods, 135
 grey groat, 141
 grey gull, 137
 grey hair, 140, 141
 grey hat, 213
 grey hen, 22, 44, 137, 138
 grey heron, 137
 Grey Hills, 67
 grey home, 141
 grey horse, 137, 141, 142
 grey in the dark, 141
 grey jay, 137
 grey knight, 136
 grey lady, 140
 grey linnet, 137
 grey lintie, 93
 grey list, 136
 Grey Man, Big, 142
 grey mare's tail, 139
 grey market, 136
 grey matter, 140, 226
 grey meal, 138, 139
 grey men, 142
 grey menace, 139
 grey mixture, 139
 grey mule, 138
 grey mullet, 137
 Grey Musketeers, 142
 grey oats, 138
 grey ochre, 139
 grey of the morning, 139
 grey panthers, 136
 Grey Panthers, 140
 grey parson, 139, 140
 grey partridge, 137
 grey pea, 138, 250
 grey pease, 115, 138
 grey plover, 137
 grey plum, 137
 grey ribbon, 198
 grey ribbons, 198
 grey ridge, 138
 grey robin, 137
 grey scale, 139
 grey school, 137, 138
 grey sedge, 137
 Grey Shirts, 140
 grey sisters, 140
 grey skate, 137, 138
 grey slag, 139
 grey slate, 138
 grey snail, 219
 grey squirrel, 137, 179
 grey stane, 138
 grey suits, men in, 140
 grey tin, 139
 grey ultramarine, 55
 grey urn, 138
 grey violet, 150
 grey water, 117, 139
 grey wave, 136
 grey wethers, 138
 grey whale, 137
 grey whistle test, the old, 135
 grey widgeon, 137
 grey willie, 137
 grey wine, 138
 grey witch, 230
 grey wolf, 137
 grey wolves, 142
 Grey Wolves, 141
 grey woodpecker, 16
 grey yoads, 138
 grey, alcohol, 138
 grey, colours and colorants, 134
 grey, dress, 135
 grey, fauna and flora, 137
 grey, finance and currency, 136
 grey, food, 138
 grey, geography, 138
 grey, geology, 138
 grey, grow, 141
 grey, introduction, 134
 grey, medical and age related, 140
 grey, movements and organizations, 140
 grey, oral tradition, 141
 grey, sayings, 141
 grey, similes, 141
 grey, transport, 139
 grey, war, 142
 grey, weather, 138
 greyback, 60, 135, 142
 Greyball, 139
 greybeard, 138, 140
 grey-cloak, 136
 grey-coat parson, 140
 greyers, 135
 grey-friars, 142
 Grey-Green Line, 130
 greyhead, 137

- grey-headed diver, 137
- greyhound, 141, 142
- Greyhound, 139
- greyhound racing, 311
- greying days, 139
- greyish, 134
- greyling, 137
- greylord, 137
- greyly, 134
- greymail, 137
- greyness, 134
- greyout, 32
- greys, 135, 138, 140, 141, 142
- Greys, Royal Scots, 142
- Greys, The, 136
- grey-state, 135
- grey-tiger, 263
- greywacke, 138
- grim, 135, 262
- grime, 295
- grisaille, 209, 301
- Grise, L'Eminence, 136
- griseous, 135
- grisette, 135
- grizzle, 137, 140
- grizzly, 140
- grizzly bear, 137
- gros blancs, 219
- ground pink, 151
- grund blackie, 16
- grüne heinrich, der, 10
- grüne minna, die, 10
- Grüne Punkt, 108
- Guide Rouge, Le, 168
- guinea, 256
- Guinea-gold, good as, 279
- gule, 242
- gules, 166, 274
- gum tree green, 106
- gun grey, 283
- gunmetal, 134, 283
- gunmetal grey, 116, 283
- gunpowder green, 116, 322
- haem, 172, 188
- haematic, 172, 188
- haematin, 172, 188
- haematite, 187
- haematuria, 191
- haemochrome, 172, 188
- haemoglobin, 172, 188
- haemorrhage, 185
- halation, 292
- half blue, 62
- half mourning colour, 135
- half-caste, 272
- Hamburg white, 210
- haricot vert, 115
- harlequin, 263
- harmonious colours, 292
- haw, 58, 102
- hawse, 221
- hazard, 140
- haze, 286
- hazel, 88
- heathery, 299
- heavy brown, 86
- heliochrome, 298
- heliotrope, 187
- hematin, 172
- heme, 172
- henna, 90, 144, 171
- heraldic colours, 274, 307
- heterochromatic, 297, 298
- high-keyed, 294
- highlights, 295
- hoar frost, 240
- hoary, 293
- Holland white, 210
- homochromatic, 297
- honey blonde, 246, 276
- Hookers green, 104
- horizon blue, 56
- hospital blues, 60
- hospital emergency codes, 320
- hot, 294
- hue, 291
- hue circle, 291
- huibai, 265
- humour noir, 38
- hunter green, 106, 107
- hunting pink, 151
- hyacinth, 56, 159
- hypsochromic, 298
- ice blue, 68, 312
- illumination, 287
- in the white, 212
- ind-, 162
- inde, 162
- Indian blue, 162
- Indian paintbrush, 297
- Indian pink, 152
- Indian red, 172
- Indian saffron, 171, 243
- Indian yellow, 243
- indicum, 162
- indigo, 54, 56, 103, 107, 161, 162, 172
- indigo blue, 161, 162
- indigo bunting, 162
- Indigo City, 68
- indigo lake, 162
- indigo purple, 162
- indigo red, 162
- indigo snake, 162
- indigo vat, 162

indigo white, 162
 indigo-bird, 297
 indigo-bitter, artificial, 162
 indigo-carmine, 162
 indigo-green, 162
 indigoid, 162
 indigotic, 162
 indigotine, 54, 162
 indigo-white, 210
 indirubin, 162
 indogen, 162
 indophenol, 104, 162
 induline, 162
 inflamed, 189
 inkroot, 152
 intensity, 294
 intermediate green, 312
 International Red Cross, The, 178
 iodopsin, 161
 Irid-, 287
 iridescent seaweed, 287
 iris, 287
 Irish Blackguard, 13
 Irish green, 105
 iron black, 27
 iron-grey, 134, 140
 island grey fox, 137
 Italian pink, 150, 151
 ivy green, 105
 Jack Johnson, 49
 jade green, 107
 jadeite, 107
 jadeite glass, 107
 Jamaica white, 268
 Japanese Red Army, 192, 193
 jaundice, 242, 252
 jaune, 242
 Jenny Greenteeth, 128
 jenny grey, 137
 jersey de oro, 310
 jet, 46
 jet-black, 10
 jewellers rouge, 171
 jinny green, to act, 110, 125
 journées noires, 13
 kalo-, 206
 kamala, 144
 Kawasaki green, 107
 keel, 172
 keir, 10, 262
 Kelly green, 106
 Kendal green, 103, 106
 Kentucky Red, 190
 kermes, 144, 166, 171, 174
 kermesite, 171
 Kerry blue terrier, 63
 khaki, 86, 92, 94
 khaki blanco, 214
 khaki cake, 94
 khaki election, 91, 203
 khaki fever, 189
 khaki marine, 92
 khaki patch, 94
 king's blue, 54
 king's gold, 276
 kings green, 104
 king's yellow, 244
 Kremser white, 210
 Kurkamagelb, 243
 L'atroce sorcière vert, 102
 l'eminance grise, 197
 lac, 171
 laccin, 171
 lac-dye, 171
 lackluster, 285
 lack-lustre, 294
 lac-lake, 171
 lacware, 171
 Ladies in White, 229
 laith, 135
 lake, 172
 laky, 172
 lamp black, 9
 lanterne rouge, 310
 lapis lazuli, 55, 57
 large white, 211, 216, 219, 281
 lauchtane, 135
 laundry blue, 56
 laurel green, 105
 Lauth's violet, 162
 lavender, 56, 134, 159
 lavender blue, 134
 lavender grey, 134
 lavender list, 159
 lavender marriage, 56, 161
 lazuli-finch, 297
 lazuline, 57
 lazulite, 57, 69
 lazurite, 57
 lbd, 14
 lead, 134
 lead apples, 279
 leaden, 134, 135
 leaf green, 104
 leek green, 105
 leg white, 211
 legal dress, 308
 l'Eminence Rouge, 197
 lemon chrome, 244
 lemon yellow, 245
 lesser redpoll, 179
 letting red fall, 190
 leucindigo, 162, 210
 leucindigotine, 162

- leucite, 223
- leuco-, 206, 227
- leucocholy, 227
- leucocratic, 27, 222
- leucocyte, 227
- leucocytic, 228
- leucocytosis, 227
- leucoderma, 228
- leucodermal, 228
- leucodermic, 228
- leucoindigo, 54
- leucoma, 228
- leucopenia, 228
- leucopenic, 228
- leucoplakia, 228
- leucoplasia, 228
- leucopoiesis, 227
- leucorrhoea, 228
- leucosis, 217
- leucotomy, 228
- leucotriene, 228
- leukaemia, 228
- leukemism, 226
- Levant red, 169, 171
- light, 287, 293, 296
- light blue, 62
- light blue flag, 83
- Light Greens, 108, 120
- lightening, 295
- light-skin, 268
- lilac, 158
- Lillies, 232
- Lilliwhites, 232
- lily, 211
- lily-white, 211
- lily-white movement, 269
- lily-white, to be, 236
- Lilywhites, 232
- lime green, 105
- lime yellow, 245
- Lincoln green, 103, 106
- lint-haired, 211, 214
- lintwhite, 93
- lint-white, 211
- lint-white, 214
- lipochrome, 297
- liquid amber, 86
- lithopone, 210
- litmus, 56, 170
- little black dress, 14
- Little Red Book, 168
- liver, 173
- liver chestnut, 262
- liver opal, 173
- liver-brown, 90
- livid, 57
- lobster, 196
- loden green, 106
- London Smoke Glass, 139
- London white, 210
- long green, 109
- loo blue, 56, 75
- lower the colours, 290
- lucifer yellow, 244
- lumiere green, 106
- luminous, 287
- lurid, 246
- lustre, 285, 294
- lustreless, 286
- lustrous, 286
- lute-, 242
- luteolin, 242
- luteous, 242, 246
- lutescent, 242
- lyart, 207, 262
- lycopene, 171
- madder, 8, 55, 144, 169, 171, 174
- madder lake, 169, 171
- maduro, 89
- magenta, 159, 176
- magenta warning, 317
- maglia rosa, 310
- magnolia, 211
- magpie, 261
- mahogany, 88
- maiden blue, 68
- maillot amarillo, 310
- maillot juane, 254, 310
- maize, 88, 245
- mal vert, 112
- malachite, 104
- malachite green, 107, 162
- Malaysian, 272
- malnourishment codes, 321
- man in black, 32
- mandarin, 144
- mandarin-orange, 144
- mandarin-yellow, 144
- manganese black, 9
- mantel-tiger, 263
- marbled, 300
- marigold, 144, 246
- marine blue, 57
- marled, 300
- marley, 299
- marmalade, 93, 263
- marmorate, 300
- maroon, 159, 173, 174
- maroon berets, 110
- maroon shaft, to, 161
- Maroons, 195
- marry in blue, 74
- marry in something blue, 74
- mars brown, 87

mars colours, 87
 mars red, 87, 172
 mars violet, 87, 162
 mars yellow, 244
 massicot, 244
 masters green, 111
 mastic, 245
 mat, matt, matte, 286
 matted, 286
 matting, 286
 maud, 135, 300
 mauve, 159, 162
 mauveine, 162
 mauvine, 159, 162
 May-butter, 246
 mazarine, 57
 mazarine blue, 55
 meadow green, 105
 mealy, 299
 mean white, 269
 measles, 299
 Mechlin black, 10
 Mecklenburg blue, 56
 medals and ribbons, 306
 medical equipment codes, 321
 medium white, 312
 mela-, 31, 33
 mela combining forms, 33
 melaconite, 27, 30, 31
 melaena, 33
 melaleuca, 93
 melancholia, 6, 34
 melancholy, 227
 melange, 31
 mélange, 299, 301
 melanochoi, 34
 melanocratic, 27
 melanuria, 32, 33
 melasma, 32, 33
 mellay, 300
 mellow, 294
 mellow yellow, 246
 melody, colour, 298
 melon, 174
 men in blue, 62
 menald, 260
 merle, 58, 263
 metal alloys, 274, 283
 metal colours, 274
 metal colours, introduction, 274
 metal tincture, 275
 metallic, 286
 methyl violet, 162
 methylene blue, 55, 56
 midnight blue, 56
 mignonette, 105
 milk and watter, 207, 211
 milk bottles, 324
 milk glass, 286
 milk white, 211
 milk-chocolate, 90
 milk-leg, 227
 milkpox, 227
 milky, 211
 mineral black, 27
 mineral grey, 55
 mineral khaki, 88
 mineral yellow, 244
 minium, 172, 175
 mint green, 105
 mirk, 6
 mocha, 90
 mode, 91, 135
 Mohammedan, 272
 mole grey, 134
 moleskin, 134
 monochromatic, 292, 297
 Montpellier green, 104
 morello, 159
 mosaic gold, 276, 284
 moss green, 104, 105
 moss pink, 151
 mottle, 299
 mountain green, 107
 Mountbatten pink, 151
 mourning colours, 290
 Moussaieff red, 153
 mousy, 89
 Mrs Green, 125, 126
 muddy, 90, 286
 mudlarks, 243
 mulatto, 268
 mulberry, 159, 166, 217
 multicolor(u)red, 290, 298
 multiple heritage, 272
 mummy brown, 88
 Munsell color system, 292
 Munsell System, 304
 murrey, 159, 166, 174
 Muslim, 272
 mustard, 245
 mustee, 268
 musterer, a, 47
 muted, 294
 myosotis blue, 56
 myrobalan, 170
 nacreous, 135
 Naples yellow, 244
 national alert, 313
 national colours, 290
 national flags, 304
 Native American, 272
 Natural Color System, 304
 navigation buoys, 316

- navy blue, 9, 57
- navy blue butter, 73
- Neapolitan, 221
- negritude, 90, 271
- negro, 6, 267
- negroid, 272
- neon, 246
- neon green, 107
- Neri, 41
- nero antico, 251
- nero vino, 7
- neutral colours, 291
- neutral grey, 134
- New Zealand green, 111
- Newby blue, 57
- Niagara green, 106
- niello silver, 283
- niger, 8
- nigger, 90, 271, 272
- nigger brown, 271
- night, 46, 288, 294
- night black, 9
- night green, 107
- nighted, 9
- nigrescent, 6, 90, 267, 271
- nigrify, 6, 90, 267, 271
- nigritude, 6, 267
- nigrosine, 9, 56
- Nile blue, 57
- Nile green, 106
- niveous, 207
- nobility, 304
- Noir Perigord, 26
- noise colour, 322
- non-spectral colours, 158, 291
- northern green frog, 112
- Nottingham White, 210
- nuance, 294
- nude, 90, 151
- nut brown, 88
- nutria, 89
- obfuscate, 286, 288
- obscure, 288, 294
- Ocean Greyhound, 72
- ochre, 242, 244, 245, 251
- ochreous, 242
- ochro-, 242, 245
- ochroleucos, 242
- ochrous, 242
- ochry, 242
- off-white, 211, 233
- oil green, 107
- old, 294
- old blue, 56, 62
- old colour, 295
- old fustic, 243
- old gold, 276
- Old Gold, 278
- old greys, 135
- old moss green, 105
- old rose, 174
- oligochromaemia, 188
- olivaceous, 105
- olive, 105, 119
- olive black, 9
- olive brown, 105
- olive drab, 105, 106, 119
- olive green, 105
- olivenite, 105
- olivine, 105
- ombré, 295
- onion skin, 150, 167
- opacifier, 286
- opacify, 286
- opacity, 286
- opalescence, 287
- opaline, 286, 287
- opaque, 286, 296
- opaque projector, 286
- Operation Black Vote, 41
- or, 275
- orange, 86, 144, 146, 150, 167
- Orange, 147
- orange alert, 201
- orange bandits, 147
- orange barrels, 147
- orange belt, 37
- orange blossom, 146
- orange butter, 146
- orange chromide, 145
- Orange County, 146
- orange crush, 145, 146
- orange crystal, 147
- orange cubes, 147
- Orange Express, 147
- orange flower water, 146
- Orange Free State, 147
- orange haze, 147
- orange lead, 145
- Orange Lilies, The, 145
- orange line, 147
- Orange Lodge, 147
- orange marmalade, 146
- orange milkweed, 145
- orange mineral, 145
- orange ochre, 145
- Orange Order, 147
- orange peel, 144
- Orange Peel, 148
- orange pekoe, 146
- Orange People, 145
- orange quaalude, 147
- orange red, 145
- Orange Revolution, 146

- orange ribbon, 198
- Orange River Sovereignty, 147
- orange robes, 145
- orange sash, 147
- orange sour, 147
- orange squash, 146
- orange sticks, 147
- orange sweet, 147
- orange tip, 145
- orange tungsten, 283
- orange wedges, 147
- orange, colours and colorants, 144
- orange, dress, 145
- orange, flora and fauna, 145
- orange, food and alcohol, 146
- orange, geography, 146
- Orange, House of, 147
- orange, introduction, 144
- orange, medical and drugs, 147
- orange, military, 147
- orange, Northern Ireland, 147
- orange, oral tradition, 146
- orange, politics, 146
- orangeade, 146
- orange-badge, 145
- orangeism, 147
- orangemen, 147
- orange-peel elf-cup, 145
- oranges, 147
- oranges and lemons, 146
- orange-tawny, 145
- Orangewomen of Ireland, Loyal, 147
- orcein, 170
- orchid, 56, 159
- orchil, 159, 170
- orenze, 144
- oreole, 275
- orient, 285
- oriental, 272
- oriental amethyst, 158
- oriental blue, 54, 55
- oriental emerald, 117
- oriental hyacinth, 117
- oriental topaz, 90, 117
- oriflamme, 279
- oriole, 248, 277
- orleans, 170
- ormolu varnish, 276
- orpiment, 244, 276
- orseille, 170
- orthochromatic, 298
- out-blush, 174
- overcast, 288
- overcloud, 288
- overcolo(u)r, 290
- overglaze, 301
- owl-light, 288, 294
- ox blood red, 173
- Oxford blue, 56
- Oxford Blues, The, 60
- Oxford grey, 134
- Oxford yellow, 244
- oyster, 211
- oyster pink, 151, 211
- oyster white, 151, 211
- paeonin, 173
- paint, 296
- paintball, 297
- painted, 296
- painted beauty, 297
- painted bunting, 297
- Painted Chamber, 296
- painted cup, 297
- Painted Desert, 296
- painted finch, 297
- painted lady, 297
- painted tortoise, 297
- painted woman, 297
- painter, 296
- painterly, 296
- painting, 296
- paintless, 296
- paintwork, 296
- painty, 296
- Paisley, 300
- Paki, 272
- Pakistan green, 106
- Pakistani, 272
- palatinate purple, 159
- pale, 206, 227, 293, 295, 299
- pale ale, 86
- pale blue ribbons, 197
- pale blue topaz, 90
- pale green topaz, 90
- pale moon, 198
- pale, to, 296
- pale-face, 293
- pale-faced, 293
- paleness, 206, 293
- palette, 298
- palish, 206, 293
- pall, 293
- pallescent, 206, 293
- pallid, 227, 293, 295
- pallor, 293
- palomino, 262
- paly, 293
- panchromatic, 298
- pantalan rouge, 189
- paper stainer, 295
- paradise white, 215
- parakeet, 106
- Paris blue, 55, 56
- Paris green, 104, 106

- Paris red, 172
 Paris white, 210
 parlour pink, 154
 parroquit, 106
 parrot green, 106
 parson grey, 134
 parti-coloured, 298
 partridge eye, 150, 167
 pastel, 54, 294
 pastelist, 294
 pasty, 296
 pasvelour, 158
 patina, 296
 Paul Veronese green, 104
 pavonine colours, 260
 pea green, 104, 105
 peach, 174, 246
 peach-blow, 174, 246
 peachy, 174, 246
 peacock blue, 57
 pearl, 135
 pearl grey, 211
 pearl white, 211
 pearlescent, 135, 211
 pearliness, 135, 211
 pearlized, 135, 211
 pearly, 135, 211
 peelie-wallie, 296
 penny black, 18, 324
 penny red, 324
 pentland blue, 66
 peony, 174
 pepper and salt, 140
 pepper-and-salt, 299
 Perigord Vert, 117
 Perkin's mauve, 162
 Perkin's mauve, 159
 permanent white, 210
 peroxide blonde, 233
 perruche, 106
 pers, 58
 perse, 58, 135
 petit gris, 219
 petunia, 56
 pewter, 283
 pheasant shell, 260, 287
 phototropy, 291
 phthalocyanine, 104
 phycobilin, 103
 phycochrome, 103
 phycocyanin, 103
 phycoerythrin, 103
 phytochrome, 103
 phytolacca, 183
 pick black, 9
 pick out, to, 298
 picot, 299
 picotee, 299
 pie, pied, 261
 piebald, 261, 262, 301
 pigeon's blood, 173
 pigment, 297
 pigmentary, 297
 pigmentation, 297
 pillar-box red, 175
 pimento, 297
 pimienta, 297
 pimpernel, 174
 pincheck, 301
 pink, 150, 153, 154, 180, 271, 297
 pink and blue ribbon, 198
 pink ball cricket, 231
 pink bollworm, 152
 pink bumf, 154
 pink button, 151
 pink champagne, 150, 207
 Pink City, 153
 pink collar worker, 151, 214
 pink disease, 153
 pink elephants, 153
 pink eye, 150, 153, 154
 pink films, 153
 pink fir apple, 152
 pink for a boy, 154
 pink for girl, 74
 Pink Gang, 154
 pink gin, 150
 Pink Gin, 153
 Pink House, The, 153
 pink hypersoft, 312
 pink lady, 150, 153
 pink limit, 153
 pink lint, 154
 pink noise, 155
 pink oboe, 153
 Pink Palace, 153
 Pink Panthers, 154
 pink paper, 151
 Pink Partings, 154
 pink peppercorns, 23, 115
 pink poodles, 154
 pink pound, 152
 pink pretties, 154
 pink puffer, 72
 pink ribbons, 197
 pink rose, 153
 pink salmon, 152
 pink sheets, 152
 pink slip, 152, 155
 pink slip party, 155
 pink star, 153
 pink star of the millennium, 153
 pink tabs, 308
 pink tea, as gay as, 154

- pink topaz, 90
- pink triangle, 151, 152
- pink wine, 150
- pink zone, 152
- pink, alcohol, 150
- pink, colours and colorants, 151
- pink, dress, 151
- pink, finance, 151
- pink, flora and fauna, 152
- pink, food, 152
- pink, geography and geology, 152
- pink, in the, 150, 151, 153
- pink, industry and science, 155
- pink, introduction, 150
- pink, medical and drugs, 153
- pink, organizations and movements, 154
- pink, sayings, 154
- Pink, The, 152
- pink, to, 150, 155
- pink'un, 151
- pinke, 150
- pinkier, 196
- pinkers, 150
- pinkeye, 150
- pink-eye, 150
- pink-eye potatoes, 152
- pink-footed goose, 152
- pink-hi, 154
- pinkie, 150, 152, 154
- pinkish, 150
- pinkness, 150
- pinko, 150, 154
- pinkroot, 152
- pinkies, garden, 150
- pinkster, 152
- pink-toes, 271
- pink-up, 153
- pinkie, 150, 154, 271
- Pinky and Perky, 150
- pinstripe, 301
- pinta, 261, 301
- pintado, 261, 301
- pintado petrel, 301
- pinto, 261, 301
- pinto bean, 301
- pinxter, 152
- pipeclay, 210
- pistachio, 105
- pistachio green, 105
- pistacite, 105
- pitch, 9, 46, 88
- pitch black, 9
- pitch-dark Lang, 265
- plaid, 300
- platinum, 274, 280
- platinum black, 280
- platinum blond, 280
- pleochroism, 297
- plum, 159
- plum and spilt milk, 173
- poison identification, 319
- polished rice, 95
- polka-dot jersey, 254, 310
- polychroite, 243
- polychrome, 298
- polychromic, 287
- Pomona green, 105
- pompadour, 176
- Pompeian red, 175
- ponceau, 174
- pony in white, 281
- Poonah painting, 300
- poor white, 269
- poor white trash, 269
- popinjay green, 106
- poppy red, 200
- porphurogenetos, 158
- porphyr-, 158
- porphyra, 158
- porphyria, 158
- porphyrin, 158
- porphyrio, 158
- porphyritic, 158
- porphyrogenite, 158
- porphyropsin, 158
- porphyry, 158
- porphyry chamber, 158
- porraceous, 105
- Portuguese beige, 138
- port-wine stain, 161
- post office red, 175
- postage stamps, 324
- pousse-café, 301
- powder blue, 57
- prase, 102
- praseodymium, 102
- prasine, 102, 105
- Prasini, 310
- primary colour, 291
- primary colours, 162
- prime white, 216
- primrose, 174
- primrose yellow, 174, 245
- Prince of Darkness, 40
- printer's primaries, 291
- prismatic colours, 291
- privy blue, 56, 75
- procryptic, 260
- prothonotary colours, 260
- pruinose, 240
- prune, 159
- prune-purple, 159
- Prussian, 57
- Prussian blue, 9, 55, 104, 106

- Prussian brown, 57
- Prussian green, 57, 106
- psychological primaries, 291
- puce, 89, 106
- puke, 10
- pullicate, 301
- punctum, 299
- punic, 158
- purfle, to, 300
- purity, 291
- purl, 284
- purpel, 158
- purpie, 158, 161
- purple, 158, 160, 274
- purple bird, 158
- Purple Chapter, Royal Arch, 147, 160
- Purple City, The, 160
- purple congo, 160
- purple coot, 158
- purple copper, 161
- purple emperor, 160
- purple fever, 161
- purple fringed orchid, 160
- purple glass, 29, 161
- purple heart, 160
- purple heron, 160
- Purple Island, 161
- purple judges, 160
- purple majesty, 160
- purple man, 160
- purple martin, 160
- purple medic, 160
- purple nasty, 158
- purple patch, 161
- purple people, 160
- purple powder of Cassius, 159, 161
- purple protests, 160
- purple ribbon, 197
- purple rocket, 160
- purple scabious, 65
- purple shell, 160
- purple shroud, 160
- purple star, 160
- purple trillium, 160
- purple Viking, 160
- purple, born in the, 161
- purple, colours and colorants, 158
- purple, dress, movements and organizations, 160
- purple, fauna and flora, 160
- purple, geography, geology and industry, 161
- purple, introduction, 158
- purple, medical, 161
- Purple, Plain, 147
- purple, raised to the, 161
- Purple, Royal Arch, 147
- purple, sayings, 161
- purple, the, 160, 161
- purple, to, 158
- purple, to be born in the, 158
- purple, to give/get a, 161
- purple-chest, 265
- purple-ise, 160
- purpleness, 158
- purplish, 158
- purply, 158
- purpoir, 158
- purpur, 158, 160
- purpur-, 158
- purpura, 158, 161
- purpurate, 158, 161
- purpurblende, 161
- purpure, 274
- purpureal, 158
- purpureo-cobalt, 158
- purpurin, 145, 158
- putty, 90, 134
- pyarg, 206, 216
- pygarus, 216
- pyocyanin, 58, 72, 244
- pyot, 261, 262
- pyoxanthin, 58, 72, 244
- pyr-, 166
- pyrope, 166, 175, 187
- pyrrhous, 189
- pyrrhuloxia, 179
- qingbai, 265
- quaker, 260
- quartz, 287
- queens blue, 56
- Queen's Colours, 290
- queens yellow, 244
- quercetin, 9
- quercitron, 9, 243
- quick, 294
- quiet, 294
- racial groupings, 272
- racial minority, 272
- racial sayings, 270
- racial terms, 265
- racourt, 170
- raddle, 166, 172
- radiance, 287, 294
- radiancy, 287
- radiant, 285, 287
- radiate, 287
- radius, 287
- radishes, 192
- ragged sailor, 56
- ragweed, 256
- railway blues, 69
- railway stations, 315
- rainbow, 287
- rainbow code, 203
- rainbow colours, 321

- rainbow quartz, 287
- rainbow ribbons, 198
- rainbow trout, 260
- rash, 189
- raspberry, 159, 174, 194
- raven, 44
- raven-black, 10
- raw lobsters, 177
- raw sienna, 87
- raw umber, 88
- realgar, 173, 244
- realgar orange, 244
- realgar yellow, 244, 276
- realgarite, 187
- Reckitts blue, 56
- red, 154, 166, 180, 181, 190, 193, 194, 271, 272, 274
- red-, 166
- Red, 192, 196
- red about the gills, 198
- red ace, 190
- red acid, 188, 190
- Red Adair, 197
- red alert, 84, 201
- red algae, 180
- red algar, 187
- Red Allen, 197
- red alley, 196
- red and black, 196
- red and white belt, 37
- Red Angel, 192
- red antimony, 187
- red arm, 81
- Red Army, 222, 238
- Red Army Faction, 192, 193
- Red Army Theatre, 191
- Red Army, The, 191
- Red Arrow, trains, 200
- Red Arrows, The, 49, 202
- red arse, 167, 196, 203
- red arsenic, 173, 187, 244
- red ass, 167, 196
- red avised, 196
- Red Ball, 200
- red ball cricket, 231
- red ball express, 202
- red balsam, 19
- red band, 176, 178
- red bark, 181
- red barn, 176
- Red Baron, 202
- Red Baron, The, 197
- red bay, 184
- red bean sauce, 184
- red bear-cat, 179
- Red Beard, 203
- red bee, 180
- red beech, 181
- red beet, 184
- red belt, 37
- Red Belt, 193
- red benches, 120
- Red Berets, 177
- red biddy, 167
- red bird, 190
- red block, 176
- red board, 200
- red bobby's eye, 183
- red bog, 185
- red bolus, 184
- red bone, 263
- Red Book, 168
- Red Book of Appin, 168
- Red Book of Hergest, 168, 208
- Red Book of the Exchequer, 8, 168
- Red Book, Webster's Royal, 168
- Red Bowl, 201
- red box, 77, 202
- red boy, 181, 200
- red brass, 134, 283
- red breast, robin, 194
- red brick, 69, 169, 175
- Red Brigade, 192
- red brothers, 34
- Red Building, 169
- red bull, 186
- Red Bulls, The, 177, 202
- red butter, 185
- red button, 178, 194
- Red Callender, 197
- red champion, 183
- red cap, 177, 191
- Red Caps, 61, 176
- red card, 123, 193, 196, 254, 256, 257
- red Carib, 268
- red carpet entry, 199
- Red Castle, 169
- red cat theory, 191
- red cedar, 182
- red cell, 188
- red cent, 180
- red chalk, 173
- red charcoal, 188
- red cheese, 184
- Red Church, 234
- red cinchona, 181
- Red City, 169
- red clay, 272
- red clock, 176
- Red Clydeside, 193
- red coats, 177
- red cock will crow, 198
- red cod, 183
- red collar, 176

- red collar on, to put the, 198
- Red Commander, 201
- Red Comyn, 197
- red cook, 184
- red coral, 180
- red corallin, 173
- red corn rose, 183, 194
- red corpuscle, 188
- Red Corridor, 186
- red cotton tree, 182, 184
- red cow, milk from, 194
- red cows, 185
- Red Crescent, The, 178
- Red Croats, 222
- red crocus, 172
- red cross, 215
- Red Cross, 37, 176, 177, 193
- Red Cross Knight, 177, 194
- red crowberry, 184
- Red Crown of the North, The, 186
- red currant, 184
- Red Dawn, 192
- Red Dean, 192
- Red Demons, 195
- Red Detachment of Women, 191
- red devil, 190
- Red Devil, The, 197
- red devils, 197, 202
- Red Devils, The, 177, 195, 202
- red Di, 265
- Red Diamonds, The, 177, 202
- red disturbance, 167
- red dragon, 184, 195
- Red Dragons, The, 195
- Red Duster, 200
- red dwarf, 187
- red dye woods, 182
- red earth, 172
- red eggs, 180
- red elephant, 179
- red emperor, 183
- Red Emperor, 192
- red Englishman, 269
- Red Ensign, 193, 200
- red etin, 194
- Red Eyebrows, 247
- red face, 190
- Red Feather Day, 178
- Red Feathers, The, 177, 201
- red fed, 193
- Red Federation, 192
- red fiery bangtail, 179
- red figured, 30
- red fire, 139, 188
- red fish, 180, 183
- red flag, 191, 200
- Red Flag Act, 200
- red flag at the masthead, 199, 200
- red flannel, 199
- red flashes, 178
- Red Flower, The, 191
- Red Flying Circus, 197, 202
- Red Fort, 169, 186
- red front, 176
- red fustian, 167
- red giant, 187
- red glass, 29, 188
- Red Goddesses, 200
- red gold, 144, 180, 190
- red goldfinch, 276
- red goods, 181
- red gown, 178
- red gravy, 188, 190
- red grouse, 183
- Red Guards, 191, 238
- Red Guide, The, 168
- red gum, 65, 181, 185, 190
- red gut, 185
- red hair, 194
- red haired person, 196
- red hand, 195
- Red Hand Commandos, 193, 195
- Red Hand Defenders, 193, 195
- red hand of Erin, 195
- Red Hand of O'Neil, 195
- Red Hand of Ulster, 193, 195
- red hands, 195
- red hat, 175, 177, 178, 203
- red hawser, 176
- red head, 179
- red headed Manchurian crane, 194
- Red Headed Taoist, 178
- red heart, 167
- red heat, 46
- red heath, 184
- Red Heavens, 195
- red heifer, 194
- Red Hero, 192, 197
- red herring, 177, 181, 184, 199, 203, 220
- red herring curer, 184
- red hills, 186
- Red Hills, 67
- Red Horn, 194
- red horse, 183, 186, 272
- red hot, 183, 184, 185, 188, 199
- Red Hot Video Warehouse, 193
- red hots, 196
- red Ibo, 272
- red in the face, 290
- Red Indians, 272
- red ink, 167, 188, 196
- red ink plant, 182
- red inside, 199
- red jack, 178

red jasmine, 182
 red jerry, 176
 red judges, 160, 308
 red juice, 184
 Red Kafir, 43
 red kail, 184
 red kale, 182
 red kangaroo skin, 194
 Red Ken, 192
 red kettle, 176
 red kite, 179
 Red Knights, The, 177
 red lace jacket, 196
 Red Lady of Pavisland, 196
 red lake, 172
 red lamp, 84, 186, 190
 Red Lamp Corner, 202
 red lamp district, 200
 Red Lancers, The, 177
 Red Land, 186
 red lane, 190, 199
 red lattice, 167
 red lay-out, 176
 red lead, 172, 183, 185
 Red Legs, 195
 red lentils, 184
 red letter bible, 199
 red letter day, 199
 red letter man, 199
 red light, 176, 196, 200
 red light district, 186
 Red Light Green Light, 196
 red light warning, 176
 red light!, 200
 red lights, to carry three, 199, 200
 red line, 186, 196
 Red Line, The, 186
 red lining, 181
 red linnet, 179
 red lion, 196
 Red Lipstick Murder, 10
 red liquor, 188
 red Lisbon, 167
 Red List, 200
 red Lizzie, 167
 red loanin, 199
 red lobster, as dead as, 198
 red lobsters, 176, 177
 red London bus, 130
 red lot, 176
 red maggot, 180
 red man, 272, 293
 Red Mansfield, 187
 red mare, 200
 Red Marines, The, 60, 202
 red marl, 187
 red martyrdom, 193
 red mary, 190
 Red Mary, 197
 red mass, 178
 red meals, 184
 red meat, 183
 red men, 196
 red mercury, 188
 red merle, 263
 red mike, 185, 199, 203
 red mist, 79, 168, 198
 red mite, 180
 Red Mole, 193
 red mombin, 182, 184
 red money, 180
 red moon, 198
 Red Mountains, 185
 red mud, 188
 red nakit, 190
 red nayga, 268
 red neb, 272
 red nebbit pussy, 179
 red ned, 167
 Red Nellie Wilkinson, 197
 red nigger, 268
 red noise, 185
 Red Nose Day, 181
 red nose syndrome, 190
 red oak, 181
 red ochre, 42, 242, 272
 Red October, 184
 red oil, 188
 red one (un), 176, 180
 red onion, 184
 red orange, 144
 red orpiment, 173, 187
 red osier, 181, 182
 Red Oskar, 192
 red out, 190
 red packet, 181
 red paint, 185
 Red Palace, 169
 red pants, 168, 189
 red pea soup, 183, 184
 red peas, 184
 Red Pelicans, The, 49
 red pencil, 168
 red pepper, 184
 Red Pepper, 193
 red perch, 180, 183
 red peril, 193
 red pesto, 184
 red petticoat, lass in the, 199
 red phosphorus, 29
 red pig for an acorn, 199
 red pine, 181
 red planet, 187
 red poll, 179, 260

Red Poplar, 192
 red poppy, 84, 183, 194
 Red Poppy, The, 191
 red precipitate, 173, 188
 Red Priest, The, 197
 Red Princess, The, 192
 red prussiate of potash, 173, 188
 red prussiate of soda, 173, 188
 red puccoon, 170
 red pyramid, 63
 Red Queen, The, 192
 red rag, 168, 190, 198
 red rag, to flash the, 190
 red ragger, 193
 Red Ras, 192
 red rash, 76, 190
 red raspberries, 185
 Red Rats, 202
 red rattle, 183
 red raw, 200
 red recommend, 202
 red Republican, 191
 red ribbon, 167, 197
 red rice, 182, 184
 Red Riding Hood, 167
 Red River, 185
 Red River cart, 185
 Red River Colony, 185
 Red River of the South, 185
 red road, 202
 red roan, 262
 red Robin Hood, 183
 red robins, 183
 red rogue, 180
 Red Room, 209
 red rose, 194, 200, 239
 red rose-bud, 194
 red rosette, 197
 red route plan, 186
 red rover, 196
 red row, 183
 red ruin, 168, 198
 red Runcorn, 187
 red sails, 190
 Red Sails, 191
 Red Saint Bees, 187
 red salmon, 180, 183
 red sanders, 170, 182
 red santalum, 182
 red scare, 191
 Red Sea, 26, 185
 Red Sea pedestrian, 185
 Red Sea Rift, 185
 red seam, 178
 red serpent, 195
 red serpent star, 183
 red setter, 263
 red shank, 183
 Red Shield, 193
 red shirt, 176, 177, 178, 196
 Red Shirts, 192
 red silk-cotton tree, 182, 184
 red sky at morning, 198
 red sky at night, 198
 red snapper, 183
 Red Snapper, 167
 red sneezer, 176
 red snow, 180
 red soldier, 180
 red sorrel, 182
 Red Spears, 247
 red spider, 180
 red spot, 184
 Red Spot, 187
 red spot babies, 190
 red spotted jersey, 178, 310
 red sprites, 187
 Red Squadron, 193
 Red Square, 169
 red squirrel, 179
 red staining mushroom, 184
 red star, 191
 Red Star Belgrade, 193
 red star powder, 188
 red steenbras, 180, 183, 250
 red steer, 167, 186, 200
 red stem, 183
 Red Stick war, 201
 Red Sticks, 201
 red stone, 187
 Red Strings, 191
 Red Stripe, 167
 red stuff, 176, 180
 red summer, 168
 Red Sunday, 124
 red super (souper), 176
 red tabs, 177, 178, 308
 red tackle, 176, 180
 red tape, 167, 181
 red taper, 181
 red tea, 116, 322
 red team, 181
 red terror, 168
 red the sun, 198
 red thimble, 176
 red thread, sew the eyes with, 199
 red tide, 180
 red tie, 193
 red tincture, 181, 194
 red topped reports, 169
 red tops, 168
 red toy, 176, 180
 red triangle man, 178
 Red Triangles, The, 177, 202

- red tribe, 177
- Red Tuesday, 186
- Red Turbans, 235
- red ultramarine, 55
- red vitriol, 69
- red wagon, cute as a, 199
- red ware, 180
- red wat, 188
- red wat shod, 188
- red water, 190
- red water bark, 191
- red wave, 185
- red weed, 183, 194
- Red Whirlwind, 191
- red white and blue, 185
- red wigeon, 179
- red wine, 7, 167
- Red Wing, 196
- red with white, 230
- red wood, 181
- red worm, 261
- red wud, 168
- Red Zone, 225
- red, alcohol, 167
- red, anger, 167
- red, Australia, 52
- red, books and publishing, 168
- red, buildings, 169
- red, colorants, 169
- red, colours, 173
- red, dress including military, 176
- red, fauna, 179
- red, finance and currency, 180
- red, flora, 181
- red, food, 183
- red, geography, 185
- red, geology, 186
- red, in the, 198
- red, in the, 181
- red, industry science and technology, 187
- red, introduction, 166
- red, medical, 188
- red, movements and organisations, 191
- red, oral tradition, 194
- red, paint the town, 297
- red, pastimes and sport, 195
- red, people, 196
- red, pocket the, 199
- red, ribbons, 197
- red, sayings, 198
- red, similes, 200
- red, splash of, 185
- Red, Stop Line, 201
- red, to see, 198
- red, transport and communication, 200
- Red, UK, 201
- red, war, 201
- Red, War Plan, 201
- red, white and blue, 196
- red, white and blue, 230
- red, white and green, 185
- red-arsie, 180
- redback, 167, 180
- red-back banks, 181
- red-bait, 191
- redberry, 184
- red-blind, 190
- red-blooded, 199
- redbreast, 176, 179
- Redbreasts, The, 177
- redbrick university, 169
- redbud, 181, 182
- redcap, 176, 177, 183
- red-carpet, 199
- red-circle, to, 169
- redcoat, 171, 172, 177, 178, 180, 184, 196
- redd, 180
- redded, 166
- red den, 166
- reddener, 189
- reddening, 172
- redder, 166
- reddest, 166
- redding, 172, 176, 180
- reddish, 166
- reddish old copper, 144
- reddleman, 172
- red-dog banks, 181
- red-ear sardine, 183
- red-eye, 167, 180, 184, 185, 190, 198
- Redeye, 202
- red-eye gravy, 95, 183
- red-eye sour, 167
- red-fedism, 192
- redfish, 184
- redge-cully, 276
- red-grate, 167
- red-handed, 198
- red-hawk, 179
- redhead, 178, 190
- red-head, 167
- red-head, 183
- red-headed wigeon, 179
- redheads, 177, 178
- red-hot balls, 202
- red-hot threat, 199
- red-hot treat, 176
- red-ink plant, 183
- red-kneed tarantula, 180
- Redland, 191
- redleg, 179, 271
- red-legged crow, 179
- red-legged jackdaw, 179
- red-legged puffin, 179

- red-letter day, 193
- red-letter man, 271
- red-letter scare, 191
- red-light, 200
- red-light district, 200
- red-liners, 169, 176
- red-lining, 186
- redly, 166
- redneck, 271
- red-nelly, 196
- redness, 166
- red-nosed rooter, 199, 203
- redout, 32
- reds, 84, 190
- Reds, 195
- Reds, the, 61
- red-sail docker, 203
- redshank, 179, 180, 183, 189, 271
- red-shift, 187
- redshirt freshman, 178
- redskin, 272
- redsmith, 29, 180
- redstar powder, 139
- redstart, 64, 179
- red-tapeism, 181
- red-tapeist, 181
- red-tapery, 181
- redware, 183, 184
- red-water, 261
- redwing, 179
- redwood, 181
- reekie, 9
- reflex, 291
- refulgent, 287
- regimental colours, 290, 306
- reid, 166, 190
- reid etin, 194
- reilluminate, 288
- religious dress, 307
- relucant, 287
- relume, to, 288
- resplendent, 287
- rhatany, 182
- rhod-, 172
- rhodamines, 172
- Rhode Island Red, 179
- rhodium, 172
- rhodizonic, 172
- rhodo-, 166, 186
- rhodochrosite, 172
- rhodonite, 187
- rhodopsin, 161
- riach, 300
- riboflavin, 243
- rich, 294
- rid, 166
- rid etin, 194
- rid heidit, 190
- ridden, 166
- riddle, 166, 172
- ridge-cully, 276
- rifle green, 48, 106
- riggie, 260
- riggy, 260
- ring-straked, 300
- Rinman's green, 104
- River Orange, 147
- road cat's eye colours, 315
- roan, 262
- roant, 262
- Robin Blue, 56
- Robin Bluestring, 75
- robin redbreasts, 177
- robin's egg blue, 57
- rogan josh, 184
- roily, 286
- roising, 166
- Roman ochre, 244
- Roman yellow, 244
- roney, 261
- rosacea, 189, 190
- rosaceous, 166
- rosaniline, 163, 174
- rose, 150, 153, 166, 167, 173, 174, 180, 182, 189
- rose acacia, 182
- rosé champagne, 150
- Rosé Lac, 186
- rose mallow, 182
- Rose Period, 76
- rosé wine, 150, 167, 207
- rose, la vie en, 200
- roseate, 166, 182
- rose-bay, 182
- rosebay willowherb, 182
- rose-colour, 189
- rose-coloured, 166, 182
- rose-fish, 180, 183
- rosella, 179, 182, 189, 200
- roselle, 182
- roseo-, 187, 189
- rose-pink, 182
- rose-red, 182
- rose-tinted spectacles, 199
- rosily, 166
- rosso, 167, 172
- rosso corsa, 311
- rosy, 166, 182
- rosy pink, 151
- rotwein, 167
- roucou, 170
- rouge, 172
- Rouge, l'Eminence, 142
- rouge, les culs, 201
- rouge-et-noir, 196

- royal, 57
- royal colours, 290
- Royal Green Jackets Regiment, 125
- Royal Scots Greys, 136
- Royalist reds, 61
- rub-, 166
- rub of the green, 125
- rubefy, 175
- rubefy, to, 175
- rubella, 175
- rubeola, 175
- rubescient, 175
- rubiacin, 145
- rubicund, 175
- rubicundicity, 175
- rubidium, 175
- rubied, 175
- rubification, 175
- rubify, 175
- rubiginous, 175
- rubious, 175
- rubric, 172, 193
- rubrical, 193
- rubrically, 193
- rubricate, 193
- ruby, 117, 167, 175
- ruby glass, 29, 188
- ruby red, 190, 200
- Ruby, India, 201
- rud, 166, 172, 174
- rud-, 166
- rudd, 179
- ruddle, 166, 172
- ruddock, 179
- ruddy, 166, 174
- ruddy duck, 179
- rufescent, 166, 173
- rufi-, 166, 173
- rufo-, 166, 173
- rufous, 173
- Russata, 310
- russet, 89, 150, 167
- Russian blue, 63
- rust, 175, 183
- rust fungus, 183
- rust mite, 183
- rusty, 175
- rutilant, 173
- rutile, 187
- sable, 6, 274
- sable merle, 263
- sable shroud, 34
- saccharine, 211
- sadden, 34
- saddle, 263
- safety colours, 313
- safflower, 144, 171
- saffron, 144, 171, 243, 256
- saffron bronze, 283
- saffron revolution, 253
- saffron, false, 144
- saffrony, 144
- safranin, 144
- sage, 105
- sage green, 107
- Saigon rose, 153
- sallow, 252
- salmon, 173
- salmon pink, 150, 167, 173
- salmon-colour, 173
- sand, 175
- sand painting, 296
- sandalwood, 170, 182
- sanded, 175
- sanderswood, 170
- sandy, 175
- sandyx, 172
- sang-de-boeuf, 173
- sanguine, 166, 173
- sanguineous, 173
- santalin, 170, 182
- santalwood, 182
- sap green, 103, 104, 105, 243
- sapan, 170
- sappan, 170
- sapphire, 58
- sapphirine, 58
- satin white, 223
- saturated, 291
- saturation, 291
- saturn red, 145, 172
- sauce verte, 116
- saunderswood, 182
- saxe blue, 55, 57
- saxon blue, 55
- saxon green, 103, 105
- saxony blue, 55
- scad, 292
- scale-blue, 58, 70
- scarlatina, 189
- scarlet, 166, 175, 189
- scarlet days, 193
- scarlet fever, 189
- scarlet gilia, 183
- scarlet grain insect, 171, 174
- Scarlet Lancers, The, 177, 232
- scarlet letter, 189
- Scarlet Letter, The, 189
- scarlet pimpernel, 183
- Scarlet Pimpernel, 39
- Scarlet Town, 200
- scarlet ward, 189
- scarlet woman, 189
- Scarlet, Australia, 201

- scarlet, to dye, 189
- scarlet, to wear, 177
- scarlet-horse, 200
- Scheele's green, 106, 119
- schiller, 284, 287
- schip hewit, 135
- schloss green, 106
- school codes, 316
- schwarze Marie, 49
- Schwarzwald, 26
- scintillate, to, 288
- scotch grey, 137
- sea green, 106
- sea orange, 145
- sea pink, 152
- sea purple, 159, 160
- seal brown, 89
- seal point, 263
- sealskin, 46
- second white, 216
- secondary colour, 291
- self awareness, 314
- self colour, 292
- sematic, 260
- separatrix, 296
- sepia, 87
- serene, 294
- Seriously Pinky, 150
- set(sett), 300
- set, to, 292
- sfumato, 295
- shade, 291, 293, 296
- shade into, to, 296
- shade off, to, 296
- shaded, 295
- shades, 296
- shading, 295, 296
- shadow, 286, 288, 293, 295, 296
- shadowing, 296
- shadows, 295
- shadowy, 296
- shady, 296
- shagreen, 103
- sharpness, 285
- sheen, 285
- sheeny, 285
- sheepies silver, 282
- sheer, 287
- sheeted, 260
- sheld, 261
- shell pink, 151
- shell-gold, 276
- shenti weihei, 265
- Shetland Black, 22
- shimmer, 135, 288
- shine, 287, 294
- shining, 285, 286, 287, 293
- shiny, 285
- shocking pink, 151
- shoeblack, 13, 14
- shoeshine boy, 14
- shoot, to, 299
- shot, 295
- shoulder knot, 301
- shred, 299
- Shrimps, 195
- sick, 296
- sickly, 296
- sickly colour, 296
- sidereal, 287
- sienna, 87, 172
- silk colours, 310
- siller, 281
- silver, 207, 274, 280, 283
- silver ants, 281
- silver apples, 279
- Silver Arrows, 282, 311
- silver badge, 83
- silver beetle, 282
- Silver Beetles, 282
- silver bell, 282
- silver birch, 217, 282
- silver bream, 216, 250
- silver fern, 282
- silver fir, 282
- silver foil, 282
- silver grain, 171
- silver hair, 280
- silver lining, every cloud, 282
- silver maple, 282
- silver medal, 275
- silver metal, 284
- silver money, 17
- silver orfe, 277, 281
- silver perch, 281
- Silver Phantom, 282
- silver pheasant, 281
- silver plate, 281
- silver screen, 282
- Silver Streak, The, 282
- silver surfers, 282
- silver tequila, 281
- silver thaw, 282
- silver tux, 282
- silver ultramarine, 55
- silver white, 210
- silver, alcohol, 281
- silver, crime, 281
- silver, fauna, 281
- silver, flora, 282
- silver, introduction, 280
- silverback, 281
- silverberry, 282
- silverer, 280

silverfish, 281
 silver-grey, 280
 silvering, 280
 silverly, 280
 silvern, 280
 silversides, 281
 Silver-Tailed Dandies, The, 214
 silverweed, 282
 silver-white, 223, 282
 silvery, 280
 sinoper, 172
 sinopite, 172
 sinople, 102, 172
 siskin green, 106
 skewbald, 262
 skimmed milk white, 211
 sky be red, let the, 198
 sky blue, 55, 105
 sky green, 106
 sky grey, 134
 skyblue, 56
 sky-blue pink, 151
 sky-grey, 139
 skyrocket, 183
 slash, 298
 slate, 58
 slate grey, 134
 slaty, 58
 sleek, 285
 sleekit, 285
 slick, 285
 slightly black, 265
 small copper, 274
 small white, 211, 216, 281
 smalt, 55, 57
 smaragdine, 107
 smaragdite, 117
 smirch, 295
 smoke, 135
 smoke black, 9, 64
 smoke blue, 64, 87
 smoke brown, 87
 smoke cameo, 64
 smoke cream, 64
 Smoke Glass, 29
 smoke grey, 87
 smoke tortoiseshell, 64
 smoke yellow, 87
 smoky quartz, 138
 smoky topaz, 138
 smook, 262, 295
 smooth white, 281
 smuik, 295
 smut, 295
 snow, 207, 211, 215, 216, 224
 snow gathering, 212
 snow job, 236
 snow pigeon, 216
 snow pudding, 221
 snow quail, 216
 snow white, 207
 snow, to, 215
 snowbell, 218
 snowberry, 206, 211, 218
 snowbird, 215
 snowdrop, 218
 snowed under, to be, 224
 snow-gathering, 210
 snowshoe hare, 216
 snowshoe rabbit, 216
 snowy, 207, 211
 snowy egret, 216
 snowy heron, 216
 snowy owl, 216
 snuff, 89
 soft yellow, 312
 softening, 296
 soil, 295
 soir, 262, 295
 solferino, 176
 sombre, 294
 soorma, 10
 soot, 46
 sooty, 135
 sooty mould, 138
 sore, 262
 sorrel, 262
 South African Black Alliance, 36
 Southall Black Sisters, 37
 spadiceous, 88
 spang, 285
 spangle, 285
 Spanish blonde, 246
 Spanish white, 210
 spark, 288
 sparkle, 285, 288
 sparkler, 285
 sparky, 285
 speck, 299
 speckle, 299
 speckled bread, 24
 speckled cat, 92
 Speckled Hoard, 195
 spectral, 292
 spectrum, 292
 splank, 288
 splash, colour, 298
 splendent, 287
 splendid, 285
 splendour, 285
 splink, 288
 spot, 299
 Spot, 262
 spotted, 295

- spotted Dick, 24
- spotted Richard, 24
- spread greens, 210
- sprick, 299
- sprinkled bread, 299
- St Louis Blues, 61
- stain, 286, 295
- stainer, 295
- stammel, 173
- stannic sulphide, 88
- star ruby, 187
- star sapphire, 187
- steel, 283
- steel blue, 55, 57, 283
- steel grey, 134, 283
- steel grey sky, 139
- steelhead, 283
- steeliness, 283
- steely, 283
- Steinmetz pink, 153
- stencil, 301
- stercobilin, 88
- sticky green, 103
- stipple, 299
- stone, 89, 90
- stone blue, 56, 69
- stone yellow, 244
- Stookey blues, 66
- Stop Line Red, 186
- stramineous, 245
- straw, 245
- strawberry, 174
- strawberry blonde, 233
- strawberry mark, 190
- strawberry roan, 262
- strawberry tongue, 189
- streak, 299, 300
- strength, 294
- striae, 299
- striate, 299
- stripe, 299
- stripey, 261
- strong, 294
- strontium yellow, 244
- stygian, 34
- subdued, 294, 295
- subfusc, 294
- subfuscous, 294
- sub-surface texture, 285
- subtractive primaries, 291
- suffragette colours, 163
- suit of grey, in your, 83
- sulfur-bottom, 64
- sullen, 294
- sulliart, 262
- sully, 295
- sully, to, 295
- sulphur, 246
- sulphur blue, 56
- sulphur butterfly, 246
- sulphur whale, 246
- sun bow, 292
- sunburn, 189
- sunburned, 189
- sunburnt, 189
- sunflower, 245, 249
- sunny, 246
- sunstone, 251
- suntan, 189
- superhard orange, 312
- supersoft red, 312
- surface texture, 285
- surma, 10
- swan, a, 233
- swartback, 16
- swarthy, 6, 294
- swartrutter, 48
- Swedish green, 118
- tabby, 263, 300
- table tennis, 312
- tachisme, 299
- tan, 88, 89
- tangerine, 144
- tannie, 89
- Tarleton's green horse, 110
- tarnish, 286, 295
- tartan, 300
- tartan ribbons, 197
- tartrazine, 244
- tattersall, 300
- tattoo, 301
- taupe, 89, 134
- tawny, 86, 89, 167
- tawny owl, 93
- tea classification, 322
- tea green, 105
- tea rose, 174
- teak, 88
- teal blue, 57, 106
- teal green, 106
- teal tea, 322
- technicoloured, 298
- tempera, 295
- tenebrific, 294
- tenebrious, 294
- tenebrism, 294
- tenebrous, 294
- tenné, 86, 166
- tennis strip, 309
- tequila sunrise, 281
- termite, 216
- terra alba, 210
- terra di Sienna, 244
- terra verte, 104, 106

- terracotta, 89
- terre verte, 87
- tertiary colour, 291
- texture, 285
- Thenard's blue, 54
- thermoluminescence, 287
- thick, 286
- thin colour, 294
- thin red line, 202
- thumb blue, 56
- ticked colours, 263
- tickle pink, to, 153
- tin white, 210
- tinctorial, 292
- tincture, 292
- tinge, to, 293
- tinker, 46
- tinsel, 284
- Tinseltown, 284
- tint, 291, 293
- tipped white, 216
- Titian, 173
- toast, 90
- tobacco, 89
- tone, 286, 291, 293
- tone down, 293
- toner, 293
- topaz, 90
- topazolite, 90
- torta negra, 24
- tortoiseshell, 263
- total appearance, 265, 285
- touch, to, 298
- tow, 246
- tow-headed, 246, 276
- Train Bleue, Le, 82
- translucency, 285
- translucent, 286
- transmission, 286
- transparency, 286
- transparent, 286
- transparent yellow, 250
- Transvaal Blue, 69
- treacle, 245
- Treskilling Yellow, 251
- triad colour scheme, 291
- triage colours, 320
- trichroic, 292
- trichroism, 292
- tricolor, 292
- tricolour, 119, 292
- tricolor dogs, 263
- tropaeolin, 245
- true blue, 55, 74, 76, 77
- trypan blue, 55, 56
- trypan red, 190
- tulipwood, 301
- turbidity, 286
- Turkey red, 145, 169, 171, 172, 174
- turmeric, 144, 171, 243
- turn, to, 293
- Turnbull's blue, 55
- Turner's black, 9
- Turner's yellow, 104, 244
- turnsole, 162
- turquoise, 106
- turquoise blue, 57
- twinkle, 288
- two-spout redfish, 184
- two-tone, 292
- Tyrian purple, 159, 160
- ultramarine, 55, 56, 57
- ultramarine red, 55
- ultramarine yellow, 244
- ultrasoft purple, 312
- umber, 87, 90, 172
- umber stick, 92
- unclear, 286
- unclouded, 286
- undertint, 294
- undertone, 294
- unhealthy, 296
- unicolour, 292
- unlighted, 288
- unlit, 288
- uranium yellow, 145
- urobilin, 252
- urochrome, 252
- uroerythrin, 252
- uroglaucin, 252
- urohaematin, 252
- uvarovite, 117
- Vacche Rosse, 185
- vair, 207, 274
- Vale of the Red Horse, 186, 194
- value, 292
- Vandyke brown, 88, 91
- vardour, 102
- varicoloured, 298
- varied, 298
- variegate, 298
- variegated, 298
- vaseline green, 107
- vegetable black, 9
- vegetable rouge, 171
- veil, 294
- vein, 300
- velvet black, 9
- venet, 57
- Veneta, 310
- Venetian blue, 57
- Venetian red, 172, 175
- Venetian white, 210
- Venetian yellow, 91

- ver de gris, 104
- verdant, 102, 104
- verde antico, 118
- verdigris, 104, 119, 274
- verdigris green, 104
- verditer, 105
- verdure, 102, 113
- vermeil, 172, 284
- vermeling, 172
- vermeloun, 172
- vermilio, 167, 172
- vermilion, 144, 172, 175, 284
- vermilion border, 189
- Vermont, 117, 130
- Verona brown, 88, 91
- Verona green, 87, 104, 106
- Veronese green, 104
- versicolour, 298
- vert, 102, 274
- vert lumière, 107
- vert Paul Veronese, 104
- vert tilleul, 105
- vert-azof, 107
- verte, l'heure, 102
- vert-venus, 107
- vibration white finger, 227
- Vienna blue, 54
- Vietnamese, 272
- vin blanc, 207, 208
- vin blanc anglays, 208
- vin gris, 138
- vinaceous, 174
- vine black, 9, 55
- vinho verde, 103
- vinous, 174
- viola, 162
- Viola, Il Popolo, 160
- violaceous, 162
- violent, 298
- violet, 162, 167
- violet phosphorus, 29
- violet snail, 160
- violet ultramarine, 55
- violet-like, 162
- virent, 102
- virescence, 113
- virescent, 113
- Virgin Blue, 82
- viridescent, 113
- viridian, 104
- viridine, 104
- viridine green, 107
- viridity, 102
- visual purple, 161
- visual violet, 161
- vitelline, 245
- vitaligo, 228
- vitta, 260
- vivid, 294
- vividness, 295
- Voronet blue, 55
- wall brown, 93
- walnut, 87, 88
- wan, 293, 296
- wanly, 296
- wanner, 296
- wanness, 296
- wannest, 296
- wannish, 296
- warm colours, 291
- warning colour, 260
- warpaint, 301
- wash, 293
- washed out, 295
- washing blue, 56
- washy, 293
- Watchet blue, 58
- water blackbird, 16
- water sapphire, 58
- water white, 206
- watery, 295
- Watney's Red Barrel, 167
- waxen, 293
- weather warnings, 317
- weather, to, 295
- Wedgewood grey, 134
- Wedgewood sage green, 107
- Wedgwood, 58
- Wedgwood green, 107
- weisse beer, 207
- weisslacker, 218
- weisswein, 207
- weisswurst, 219
- weld, 8, 103, 107, 243
- wheat, 207
- wheaten, 88
- Wheel Blacks, 37
- when holly's green, 126
- wheyface, 227
- Whit Sunday, 234
- whit, to, 206
- Whitchurch, 221
- white, 154, 206, 207, 209, 211, 212, 215, 220, 225, 229, 230, 232, 233, 234, 238, 240, 268, 274, 281
- White, 22
- white 'un, 281
- white about the gills, 198, 235
- white acid, 223
- white acre, 223, 225
- white advance, 41
- white Albion, 95
- white ale, 207
- white alert, 84, 201
- white alkali, 223

- white alloys, 283
- white and black, 232, 274
- white and blue, 274
- white and porky, 219
- white angel, 208, 215
- white animal, 230
- white ant, 216, 233
- white apron, 214, 230
- white area, 225
- White Army, 238
- White Army, The, 222
- white arsed, 233
- white arsenic, 223
- white as a clout, a cloth, a sheet, 235
- white as white, to be as, 236
- white asbestos, 69
- white ash breeze, 231
- White Australia policy, 267
- white backlash, 229, 269
- white baker, 219
- white ball, 215
- white ball cricket, 231
- white bear, 215
- white beer, 207
- white beet, 170
- white belt, 37
- white Bengal fire, 139, 239
- white bikes, 230, 232
- white bindweed, 20
- white birch, 217
- white bird, 216, 230
- white black, to call, 236
- white blackboard, 212
- white block, 211, 281
- white blood cell, 227
- white blow, 227
- white boar, 230
- White Boar, Fellowship of the, 230
- white board, 212
- White Bone, 26
- white bonnet, 212, 217
- White Book, 208
- White Book of Rhydderch, 208
- white bottle, 228
- white boy, 212, 213, 215, 236
- White Brahmins, 235
- white brass, 283, 284
- white bread, 219, 221, 229
- white break, 228
- white bream, 216
- white breid, 219
- white bricks, 69, 224
- White Brigade, 228
- white broth, to make a, 225
- white bug, 211
- white bull's eye, 236
- white busman, 212, 281
- white butter, 220
- white button alloy, 283
- white cake, 24
- white calamine, 210
- white cane, 220
- white cannibal, 233
- white caps, 237
- white card, 123, 257
- White Cart, 26
- white cast iron, 284
- white cat, 228
- white cat with a blue eye, blind as a, 237
- white cat, as deaf as a, 237
- white cattle, 16
- white caustic, 223
- white cedar, 217
- white champagne, 207
- white charger, 236
- White Charlie, 225
- White Chartreuse, 102
- white chauvinism, 268
- white cheese, 218
- white Cheshire, 218
- white chief, big, 237
- white chocolate, 221
- White Christ, 43
- white Christmas, 114, 117, 240
- White Church, 234
- white cinnamon, 89, 217
- White City, 239
- white clergy, 42
- white cliffs, 221
- White Cliffs, 221
- white clock, 211, 281
- White Cloud Society, 235
- White Cloud, Land of the Long, 221
- white coal, 223
- white coats, men in, 213
- white cockade, 225
- White Cockade, 214
- white cockroach, 270
- white coffee, 208, 221
- white coffins, 34
- White comb, 217
- White Company, The, 235
- White Conduit, 231
- White Continent, 221
- white cooper, 284
- white copper, 284
- white copperas, 223
- white corner, 227
- white corpuscle, 227
- white corundum, 222
- white couch, 218
- white cow, 218, 221
- white Creole, 268
- White Croats, 222

white crops, 219
 white cross, 215
 White Cross Army, 229
 white crow, 237
 white currant, 219
 White Day, 223
 white death, 215, 216, 227
 White Desert, 222
 white dog, 208, 237
 White Dot, 229
 white dove, 215, 230
 white dragon, 195, 215
 white drink, 238
 white dust, 215
 white dwarf, 187, 224
 White Eagles, 239
 white earth, 210
 white eboe, 270
 white ebony, 217
 white eggs, 95
 white elephant, 237
 white embroidery, 214
 White Empress, 72
 White English, 233
 white ensign, 226
 white ewe, 212
 white eye, 207, 208, 225
 white face, 207, 215, 263
 white face, to want the calf with the, 236
 white fairy blood, 230
 white farms, 17
 white fat, 226
 white father, 269
 White Fathers, 234
 white feather, 224, 237
 white feather, to carry a, 224
 white figs, 23, 219
 white fillet, 220, 224
 white finger disease, 227
 white fisher, 220
 white flag, 18, 225, 231, 237
 White Flag, 235
 white flag, to show the, 231
 white flake, 210
 white flight, 269
 white flint, 223
 white flour, 219
 white flowers, 218, 230, 237
 white flux, 228
 white folks, 267
 white food, 218, 219
 white foot, to give the, 237
 white fowl, 219
 white fox, 215
 White Fox, 120, 231
 white friar, 212, 213, 220
 White Friars, 42

White Friday, 239
 white frost, 240
 white fuel, 223
 white fury, 231
 white gangrene, 227
 white gas, 224
 white gasoline, 224
 white Geordie, 217, 281
 white ghost, 215
 white girl, 215
 white glove, 213
 white gloves assize, 225
 white gold, 223, 283
 white goods, 98, 181, 212
 white grain, 219
 white grapes, 207
 White Guards, 238
 White Guelfs, 225
 white gum, 227
 white gunpowder, 139, 224
 White Gurkhas, 239
 white gut, 219
 white hake, 220
 White Hall, 221
 white hands, 214
 white hare, 215
 white harvest, 218
 white hat, 14, 212, 213, 229
 white hause, 219
 white haw, 227
 white hawser, 211, 281
 white head, 215, 227
 white heads, 253
 white heat, 223
 white hedge, 212
 white hedge green, to turn a, 210, 212
 white helmets, 239
 white hen, 236
 white hen's chick, a, 236
 white herring, 220
 White Highlands, 267
 white hog, 219
 white hole, 224, 237
 white hoolet, 216
 white hope, 228, 239, 269
 white hope, great, 228
 white horizon, 215
 white horse, 215, 237
 White Horse, 207, 231
 White Horse Monastery, 235
 White Horse of Uffington, 209
 White Horse Temple, 235
 White Horse, The, 237
 White Horse, The, 221
 white horse, to buy a, 237
 white horse, to spit for the, 237
 White Horse. scouring of the, 209

- white horses, 226
- white hot, 188, 219, 223
- white hound, 208, 267
- white house, 27, 209, 212, 221
- White House, 209, 222
- White Huns, 228
- white hunter, 232
- white icing, 229
- white Indian, 269
- white indigo, 54
- white information, 31
- white insect wax, 216
- white into black, to turn, 236
- white iron, 284
- white it out, to, 236
- white it!, 237
- White Italy, 225, 238
- white jacket, 213, 216
- white jade, 211
- white jade beads, 219
- white jazz, 232
- white jeg, 269
- white jenny, 211, 281
- white jersey, 213
- White Jews, 35
- white kaffir, 270
- white kale, 211, 281
- White King, The, 238
- white kite, 216
- white knight, 31, 217, 225, 233
- white knuckle rides, 227
- white label, 232
- white labour, 270
- white lac, 216, 223
- white lace, 207
- white lacquer, 218
- white lady, 208, 215
- White Lady, 208, 213, 230
- white land, 225
- white lapel, 213
- white lappelle, 213
- white laugh, 233
- white lead, 210
- White League, 267
- white leather, 223, 224
- white leg, 227
- white leghorn, 231
- white letter, 209
- white level, 224
- white lias, 223
- white lie, 219, 236
- white light, 211, 215, 236, 281
- white lightning, 208, 215
- white lime, 210
- white line, 207, 208, 209, 226, 227, 238
- white line fever, 215, 231
- white linen, 210
- White Linen Hall, 210
- white list, 136, 233
- white liver, 237
- white lot, 211, 281
- white lotus, 218
- White Lotus Rebellion, 235
- White Lotus Society, 235
- white magic, 230, 233, 234
- white man, 213, 268, 269, 270
- white Man, 265
- white man's disease, 231
- white man's burden, 269
- white man's grave, 221
- white Mansfield, 223
- white Maori, 223
- White March, 225
- white martyrdom, 193
- white matter, 226
- white meal, 219
- white meal out of a coal sack, 236
- white meat, 183, 218, 219, 227, 269
- white mentzel, 219
- white metal, 283, 284
- white meter, 212
- white mice, 237
- white money, 17, 211, 281
- white monk, 213
- white moon, 198
- White Moor, 269
- white mosquito, 215
- White Mountain, 221
- White Mountains, 221
- White Mouse, 233, 239
- white mouth, 216
- white movement, 238
- white mulberry, 159, 217
- white mule, 208
- white mustard, 218
- white Negro, 270
- White New Zealand policy, 267
- white nigger, 269
- white night, 222, 227
- White Nile, 222
- white noise, 155, 224
- white nose syndrome, 217
- white note, 232
- white nurse, 215
- white o' the pot, the, 208
- white obelisk, 209
- white ochre, 223
- white of the eye, 227
- white oil, 224
- white one, 211, 281
- white out, 209, 240
- White Overalls, 225
- white owl, 216, 227
- white Owsley's, 215

White Pages, 209
 white painting, 225
 White Palace, 169
 white paper, 41, 225, 239
 white paper candidate, 239
 White Paternoster, 234, 235
 White Peak, 221
 white peat, 218
 white Pekin duck, 219
 white pepper, 219
 white peppercorns, 23, 115
 white perch, 216, 281
 white period, 224
 white phosphorus, 224
 white picket fence, 217
 white pipe, 215
 white plague, 227, 240
 white pointer, 216
 white poodle, 213
 white port, 167, 207
 white post, 209
 white pot, 220
 white potato, 220
 white powder, 215, 228
 white pox, 227
 white precipitate, 188, 223
 white print, 209
 white prop, 211, 281
 white propaganda, 239
 white pudding, 219
 white quartz, 223
 White Rabbit, 208
 White rabbits!, 230
 white rabbit-scut, to show the, 237
 white racism, 268
 white radio, 225
 white rain, 240
 white rainbow, 240, 292
 White Rajah, 225
 white rat, 226
 white rent, 17, 217, 281
 White Revolution, 225
 white rhinoceros, 215
 white ribbon, 207
 White Ribbon Alliance, 229
 white ribbon bows, 208
 white ribboner, 208
 white ribbons, 198, 225
 white rice, 95, 219
 White River, 221
 white road, 222
 white road, take the, 80
 white Robin Hood, 218
 white rock, 223
 White Rock, 221
 white room, 224
 white rope, 226

white rose, 194, 231, 238
 White Rose, 238, 239
 white rot, 218
 white rubber, 224
 white rum, 207, 278
 White Russia, 191, 222
 White Russian, 222
 white rust, 218, 224
 white sage, 218
 white sale, 212
 white sandalwood, 182
 White Sands, 223
 white sapote, 219
 white sapphire, 58, 222
 White Sash, 36
 white satin, 207, 216, 218
 White Satin, 208
 white sauce, 220
 white sausage, 219
 white scour, 238
 white scourge, 227
 White Sea, 26
 white sergeant, 208, 231
 White Sergeant, 231
 White Sergeant, Dashing, 232
 white serpent, 195
 White Settlement, 221
 white settler, 222
 white sheep, 212
 white sheet, to stand in a, 235, 236
 White Shield, 207
 White Ship, 226
 white shirt, 213, 229, 231
 white shirt will finish him, another, 229
 white shoe, 214
 white shotgun, 212
 white shots, 267
 white shower, 240
 White Shroud, Land of the Long, 221
 white side, 216
 white sidewall, 238
 white silk, 215
 White Sisters, 234
 white skin, 232
 white slang, 281
 white slave, 212
 white slug, 230
 white smoke, 234
 white snails, 219
 white sneezer, 211, 281
 white society, 222
 white socks, 238
 white softening, 227
 white son, 233
 white sore throat, 227
 white sorrel, 182, 185
 white soup, 211, 220, 281

White South Africa, 266
 white space, 224
 white spirit, 224
 white spot, 266
 white spots, 227
 white spotted hyla, 215
 White Squadron, 226
 white squall, 240
 white squire defence, 217
 white staff, 225, 228
 White Star, 71
 white star gas, 84
 White Steamer, The, 238
 white steenbras, 220
 white steep, 210, 212
 white stick, 217, 225, 228
 White Sticks, 201
 white stock, 219, 220
 white stockings, a small stain will smear, 236
 white stone, 231
 white stuff, 208, 211, 215, 281
 white stumpnose, 220
 white sugar, 215, 220
 White Sunday, 234
 white super, 211, 281
 white supper, 219
 white supremacy, 268
 white swelling, 227
 white swelling erysipelas, 227
 white syndrome, 180
 white tablecloth, 240
 white tailed jack rabbit, 215
 white tail-feather, 237
 white tape, 207
 white tea, 221
 white telephone, 235
 white tequila, 281
 white terror, 168, 229, 233
 white thimble, 211, 281
 white thorn bush, 230
 white tie, 214
 White Tie and Tales, 208
 White Tiger, 231
 white tincture, 224
 white toga, 213
 white topaz, 90
 white tops, 237
 White Tower, 209
 White Town, 266
 white toy, 211, 281
 White Train, 238
 white trains, 234
 white trap, 223
 white trash, 269
 white trash cooking, 218
 White Tsardom, 222
 white tunics, 234
 white turf, 231
 white ultramarine, 55
 white 'un, 211
 white van man, 238
 white veil, 42
 white velvet, 207
 white victual, 219
 white vinegar, 220
 white vitriol, 69, 210
 white voice, 232
 White Walkers, 226
 white war, 217
 white ware, 212
 white wash, 207
 white water, 212, 226, 238
 white waterlily, 218
 white wax, 224
 white way, 222
 white wedding, 229
 white wedge, 281
 white weed, 218
 white whale, 216
 white whisky, 208
 White Widow, 233
 white wig, 214, 225
 white wind, 237
 white window, 209
 white wine, 207, 221
 white wine sauce, 220
 white wing, 216
 white wings, 213, 220, 226
 white wire, 284
 white witch, 230
 White Wolf, 229
 white woman, 233
 white wood, 218
 white wool, 207, 211, 281
 white work, 214
 white Wycombe, 212
 white X-rays, 224
 white yam, 220
 white you, God, 236
 White Zin, 207
 White Zinfandel, 207
 White Zulu, 229
 white, alcohol, 207
 white, books, printing and publishing, 208
 white, buildings, 209
 white, colorants, 210
 white, colours, 211
 white, crime and police, 211
 white, domestic and education, 212
 white, dress, military and non-military, 213
 white, drugs, 215
 white, fauna, 215
 white, finance and currency, 217
 white, flora, 217

- white, food terms, 218
- white, geography, 221
- white, geology, 222
- white, industry, science and technology, 223
- white, introduction, 206
- white, law and politics, 225
- white, maritime and naval, 226
- white, medical, 226
- white, movements and organisations, 228
- white, oral tradition, 229
- white, pastimes and sport, 231
- white, people, 233
- white, pot the, 199
- white, religious belief, 234
- white, sayings, 235
- white, similes, 237
- white, the, 37
- white, to, 206, 210, 212, 232
- white, to bleed, 236
- white, to hit the, 236
- white, to spit, 235
- white, to wash an Ethiopian white, 236
- white, transport and communication, 238
- white, veterinary, 238
- white, war, 238
- white, weather, 240
- whiteacre, 31
- white-a-middle, 268
- white-ash, 217, 231
- white-bag man, 212
- whitebait, 211, 220, 281
- whitebait dinner, 220
- white-beard, 227
- white-bearded, 239
- whiteboy, 236
- whiteboyism, 228
- Whiteboys, 228
- white-brown, 214
- white-by-night, 266
- white-caps, 215, 218, 226, 228
- Whitechapel shave, 236
- white-choker, 214
- whitechokery, 214
- whitecoat, 213, 216
- white-coat rule, 213
- white-collar, 70, 214
- white-collar crime, 214
- white-collar racket, 214
- white-collar rancher, 214
- white-collar worker, 214
- white-collared, 214
- whitecomber, 221
- whited, 206
- whited broon, 214
- whited sepulchre, 235
- whitedamp, 29, 224
- White-Eyed Kaffir, 270
- White-Eyed Musical Moke, 270
- white-face, 232
- white-faced, 215
- white-faced barnacle, 216
- whitefeet, 228
- whitefellow, 267
- whitefish, 220
- whitefoot, 212, 215
- white-footed mouse, 215
- Whitefriars, 213
- white-gum, 217
- white-haired, 236
- white-haired boy, 236
- Whitehall, 221
- white-hawk, 216
- whitehead, 233
- white-headed, 236
- white-headed boy, 233, 236
- white-heart, 219
- white-hearted poppies, 194
- white-hole, 218
- white-horse, 225
- white-horsed into a job, to be, 237
- white-house, 218
- white-iron man, 284
- white-knuckle, 227
- white-line day, 226
- white-line stiff, 208
- white-liner, 208
- white-livered, 227, 233, 235
- whitely, 206, 233
- white-mouth, 227
- whiten, to, 206, 210, 212, 227, 236, 296
- whitener, 215
- whiteness, 206, 229, 236, 265
- white-nib, 216
- whitening, 210
- white-nose, 226
- white-oak cheese, 218
- white-on-black, 268
- whiter, 206, 213
- whiter than white, 236
- whiter the cow, the, 236
- white-robed, 213
- whites, 207, 211, 212, 213, 215, 231
- Whites, the, 61
- whitesmith, 29, 219, 284
- whitest, 206
- whitester, 210, 212
- white-stocking day, 226
- whitetail, 224
- white-tie dress, 214
- whitewash, 37, 55, 209, 210, 217, 232, 233, 235, 236
- whitewash coach/ van, 210
- whitewashed, 217
- whitewasher, 207, 217, 225, 235

- Whitewashers, The, 214
 whitewashing, 215, 217, 235, 266
 white-weed, 218
 whitewing, 216
 white-winged sparrow, 216
 white-winged spog, 216
 whitey, 206, 267, 269
 whitey-whitey, 270
 whitie, 220, 267
 whitie-broon, 214
 whiting, 55, 210, 220
 whitish, 206
 whitrat, 215, 233
 whitrick, 215
 whitterick, 215
 whittle, 206
 whity, 206, 269
 whlte-haired boy, 233
 whutterick, 215
 Will Scarlet, 177
 willow blue, 55, 57
 willow green, 107
 Wimbledon whites, 309
 windburn, 189
 wine, 174
 wine-dark, 174
 wintergreen, 113
 Wit Kommando, 229, 266
 witbass, 229, 266
 witblits, 208, 267
 witdoek, 229, 267
 witgat, 217, 219
 witgatboom, 217, 219
 woad, 8, 54, 103, 162
 woaded, 54
 woadwaxen, 54
 Women in Black, 37
 wood brown, 88
 xanth-, 242, 243, 249, 252
 xanthene, 249
 xanthic, 249
 xanthic acid, 251
 xanthism, 247
 xanthite, 251
 xanthochroid, 252
 xanthochroism, 247
 xanthocyanopsy, 252
 xanthoderma, 252
 xanthoma, 252
 xanthopathia, 252
 xanthophyll, 249
 xanthophyllite, 251
 xanthospermus, 249
 xanthous, 252
 yalderin, 252
 Yale blue, 56
 yalla, 242
 yallie, 242
 yallochie, 242
 yallock lintie, 248
 yallow, 242
 yeldyite, 248
 yeldyorn, 248
 yella, 242
 yella lintie, 248
 yella neb, 248
 yellaman, 250
 yellow, 105, 106, 242, 251, 252, 257, 271, 272, 274, 275
 yellow about the gills, 198, 256
 yellow admiral, 257
 Yellow Advertiser, the, 255
 yellow alert, 84, 201
 yellow and white, 251
 yellow archangel, 248, 249
 yellow arsenic, 187, 244
 yellow ass, 271
 yellow balsam, 249
 yellow bam, 252
 yellow bedstraw, 250
 yellow beet, 170
 yellow belly, 247, 250, 254, 255, 256, 270
 yellow belt, 37
 yellow bile, 32, 242, 244, 252
 yellow bill, 248
 yellow birch, 249
 Yellow Bird, 250
 yellow blast, 249
 yellow bob, 248
 yellow bod, 248
 Yellow Book, the, 255
 yellow books, 255
 yellow boulder, 256
 yellow boy, 251, 271
 yellow breeches, 253, 256
 yellow brick road, 256
 yellow bullets, 252
 yellow cabbage, green as, 127
 yellow candlewood, 249
 yellow card, 123, 247, 254, 256, 257
 yellow Carib, 268
 Yellow Cat, the, 255
 yellow catechu, 249
 Yellow Chartreuse, 102
 yellow clock, 251
 yellow clock and hang, 251
 yellow coat, 247
 yellow corallin, 173
 yellow cover, 255
 yellow cross gas, 84
 yellow dhal, 138, 250
 yellow dimples, 252
 yellow dog, 253
 yellow dog contract, 253, 255

- yellow dog fund, 253
- yellow doughnut, 257
- yellow dust, 251
- Yellow Earl, 246, 255
- Yellow Emperor, 254
- yellow enzyme, 250
- yellow fancy, 247
- yellow feller, 271
- yellow fever, 32, 247, 251, 252, 271, 283
- yellow fish, 250
- yellow flag, 257
- Yellow Fruit Tree, the, 251
- yellow gentian, 54
- yellow george, 251
- yellow girl, 97, 271
- yellow gloak, 253, 256
- yellow goddess, 130
- yellow gold, 251
- yellow goods, 251, 271
- yellow gowan, 249
- yellow ground, 68
- yellow gum, 252
- Yellow Hair, 255
- yellow hammer, 253, 256
- Yellow Hats, 247
- Yellow Head Pass, 251
- yellow hose, 247, 253, 256
- yellow jack, 252, 257
- yellow jacket, 247, 248, 252
- yellow jersey, 247, 253, 254, 275, 310
- yellow journalism, 255
- yellow kelters, 251
- Yellow Kid, the, 255
- yellow labrador, 263
- yellow laugh, 256
- yellow leaf, 252
- yellow legs, 254
- yellow lentils, 184
- yellow light, 256
- yellow line, 254, 256
- yellow literature, 255
- Yellow Mama, 246
- yellow mango, 250
- yellow meranti, 249
- yellow metal, 246, 251
- yellow mores, 249
- yellow mould, 250
- yellow nicker, 249
- yellow nikal, 249
- Yellow Nineties, 255
- yellow oak, 9, 243
- yellow ochre, 145, 244, 245
- yellow one, 251
- yellow orpiment, 88, 107
- Yellow Pages, 209, 255
- yellow pea soup, 115
- yellow pepper, 256
- yellow perch, 248
- yellow peril, 247, 249, 255, 257, 270
- yellow phosphorus, 29
- yellow pine, 249
- yellow plaster, 256
- yellow plover, 248
- yellow powder, 252
- yellow precipitate, 188
- yellow press, 255
- Yellow Printer, 255
- yellow prussiate of potash, 251
- yellow punk, 250
- yellow quartz, 67
- yellow ribbon, 198, 254
- yellow rice, 250
- Yellow River, 250
- yellow robin, 248
- Yellow Rose of Texas, 254
- yellow route, 271
- yellow sandalwood, 182
- yellow sapphire, 90, 117
- yellow satin, 271
- yellow scarf, 247
- yellow seraya, 249
- yellow silk, 250
- yellow similes, 256
- yellow slang, 251
- yellow slipper, 248
- yellow snakeroot, 249
- yellow sorrel, 182, 185
- yellow star, 253
- yellow Star of David, 247
- yellow steam, 250
- yellow steenbras, 180, 250
- yellow stick, 253
- yellow stockings, 247, 253, 256
- yellow streak, 253
- yellow stuff, 251
- yellow submarine, 252
- yellow sun, 257
- yellow sunshine, 252
- yellow tang, 250
- yellow tea, 322
- yellow thistle, 249
- Yellow Turbans, 247
- yellow ultramarine, 55
- yellow unions, 253
- yellow vests, 247
- yellow wagtail, 248
- yellow warbler, 248
- yellow waterlily, 218
- yellow wattlebird, 248
- yellow woad, 243
- yellow wood, 243
- yellow wren, 248
- yellow yalderin, 248
- yellow yam, 220, 250

- yellow yeldrick, 248
- yellow, colorants, 243
- yellow, colours, 245
- yellow, crime and police, 246
- yellow, dress, 247
- yellow, fauna, 247
- yellow, flora, 248
- yellow, food and drink, 249
- yellow, geography, 250
- yellow, geology, 250
- yellow, gold and currency, 251
- yellow, industry, 251
- yellow, introduction, 242
- yellow, medical and drugs, 252
- yellow, movements and organizations, 253
- yellow, naval, 257
- yellow, oral tradition, 253
- yellow, pastimes, 254
- yellow, people, 254
- yellow, publishing, 255
- yellow, sayings, 256
- yellow, transport and communication, 256
- yellow, war, 257
- yellow-amber, 248
- yellow-ander, 248
- Yellowway coaches, 130
- yellowback, 252, 253, 255
- yellow-bellied sapsucker, 248
- yellow-bellied woodpecker, 248
- yellow-belly, 253, 254
- yellow-blossom woman, 271
- yellow-boy, 249
- yellow-crystal sugar, 250
- yellowed, to be, 253
- yellow-eye, 250
- yellow-fin bream, 250
- yellow-guts, 253
- yellowhammer, 247, 248, 251, 253, 277
- yellowing, 296
- yellowing wheat, 249
- yellowish, 242
- Yellowknife, 255
- yellow-legs, 250
- yellowly, 242
- yellow-man, 247, 250
- yellow-neb, 248
- yellowness, 242, 253
- yellowpack, 253
- yellow-pine, 271
- yellowows, 247, 252
- Yellowows, the, 254
- yellowsheet, 246
- yellow-star badge, 247, 257
- yellowtail, 250
- yellowtail moth, 277
- yellow-weed, 249
- yellowwood, 248
- yellowy, 242
- yillie, 242
- young fustic, 243
- Zandra Rhodes pink, 151
- zeaxanthin, 171
- zebra, 261
- zebra crossing, 261
- zebrawood, 261
- zenith blue, 56
- zinc sulphate, 210
- zinc white, 210
- zitangse, 265

The English Language, a Colour Word Compendium

Words and sayings involving colour drawn from dictionaries and literature dating from the seventeenth century to the present day

**Compiler in Chief, John B Hutchings, Visiting Professor,
School of Design, University of Leeds**

Co-compiler, Richard F Gavitt

**Editor, Michael R Pointer PhD, Visiting Professor,
School of Design, University of Leeds**

Words and sayings associated with many topics including animals, climate, colorants, colours, conservation , currency, dress, drugs, fauna, flora, folklore, food, geography, industry, law, maritime, mourning, movements and organisations, people, politics, ribbons, sayings, signals, similes, sport, symbols, transport, veterinary, war, weather